



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Syr Gawayne

Frederic Madden, Gawain

2 7273. 28. U⁻A



HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY







HOLLAND HOUSE.

SIR GAWAINE;

A COLLECTION

OF

ANCIENT ROMANCE-POEMS,

BY

SCOTISH AND ENGLISH AUTHORS,

RELATING TO THAT CELEBRATED

KNIGHT OF THE ROUND TABLE,

WITH

AN INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND A GLOSSARY.

By SIR FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H.,

F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.I.A., Corr. F.S.A.E., &c.

KEEPER OF THE MSS. IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

ⁿLONDON:

PRINTED BY RICHARD AND JOHN E. TAYLOR.

M.DCCC.XXXIX.

33
1232
61

27273.28.5A
✓

2. 6. 1878.
Harvard University,
Child Memorial Library.

Acquired
May 18, 1940

7446
8

211-

AT A MEETING OF THE COMMITTEE OF THE BANNATYNE
CLUB, held at Edinburgh in the Hall of the Antiquarian
Society, on Monday the 29th of August, 1836 :

RESOLVED,

That a Volume intituled **Syr Gawayne**, A COLLECTION OF
ANCIENT ROMANCE-POEMS BY SCOTISH AND ENGLISH AUTHORS,
RELATING TO THAT CELEBRATED KNIGHT OF THE ROUND TABLE,
be printed at London, for the use of the Members, under the
superintendance of SIR FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H.

DAVID LAING,
Secretary.

27273.28.5A
✓

Harvard University
Child Memorial Lib.

May 18, 1974

74418
8

24-

ATYNE CLUB.

M.DCCC.XXXIX.

WILSON, ESQ.

OF

NEW YORK.

W. W. WILSON.

NEW YORK, VICE-

THE BANNATYNE CLUB.

AUGUST, M.DCCC.XXXIX.

THOMAS THOMSON, ESQ.

PRESIDENT.

THE EARL OF ABERDEEN.
THE EARL OF ASHBURNHAM.
THE DUKE OF BEDFORD.
LORD BELHAVEN AND HAMILTON.
ROBERT BELL, ESQ.
WILLIAM BELL, ESQ.
WILLIAM BLAIR, ESQ.
THE REV. PHILIP BLISS, D.C.L.
10 JOHN BORTHWICK, ESQ.
BERIAH BOTFIELD, ESQ.
THE MARQUIS OF BREADALBANE.
GEORGE BRODIE, ESQ.
CHARLES DASHWOOD BRUCE, ESQ.
O. TYNDALL BRUCE, ESQ.
THE DUKE OF BUCCLEUGH AND QUEENSBERRY.
JAMES CAMPBELL, ESQ.
WILLIAM CLERK, ESQ.
HON. HENRY COCKBURN, LORD COCKBURN, *VICE-*
PRESIDENT.

THE BANNATYNE CLUB.

20 DAVID CONSTABLE, ESQ.

ANDREW COVENTRY, ESQ.

JAMES T. GIBSON-CRAIG, ESQ., *TREASURER.*

WILLIAM GIBSON-CRAIG, ESQ.

GEORGE CRANSTOUN, ESQ.

JAMES DENNISTOUN, ESQ.

GEORGE DUNDAS, ESQ.

RIGHT HON. W. DUNDAS, LORD CLERK REGISTER.

LORD DUNFERMLINE.

LORD FRANCIS EGERTON.

30 SIR CHARLES DALRYMPLE FERGUSON, BART.

ROBERT FERGUSON, ESQ.

GENERAL SIR RONALD C. FERGUSON.

COUNT MERCER DE FLAHAULT.

HON. JOHN FULLERTON, LORD FULLERTON.

WILLIAM GOTT, ESQ.

ROBERT GRAHAM, ESQ.

LORD GRAY.

RIGHT HON. THOMAS GRENVILLE.

THE EARL OF HADDINGTON.

40 THE DUKE OF HAMILTON AND BRANDON.

ED. W. A. DRUMMOND HAY, ESQ.

SIR THOMAS BUCHAN HEPBURN, BART.

JAMES MAITLAND HOG, ESQ.

LORD HOLLAND.

JOHN HOPE, ESQ., DEAN OF FACULTY.

COSMO INNES, ESQ.

DAVID IRVING, LL.D.

THE BANNATYNE CLUB.

JAMES IVORY, ESQ., SOLICITOR-GENERAL.

SIR HENRY JARDINE, KT.

50 HON. FRANCIS JEFFREY, LORD JEFFREY.

JOHN GARDINER KINNEAR, ESQ.

THE EARL OF KINNOULL.

DAVID LAING, ESQ., *SECRETARY*.

THE EARL OF LAUDERDALE.

REV. JOHN LEE, D.D.

ALEXANDER WELLESLEY LEITH, ESQ.

LORD LINDSAY.

JAMES LOCH, ESQ.

LORD LOVAT.

60 THE MARQUIS OF LOTHIAN.

ALEXANDER MACDONALD, ESQ.

WILLIAM M'DOWALL, ESQ.

HON. J. H. MACKENZIE, LORD MACKENZIE.

JAMES MACKENZIE, ESQ.

JOHN WHITEFOORD MACKENZIE, ESQ.

WILLIAM FORBES MACKENZIE, ESQ.

JAMES MAIDMENT, ESQ.

THOMAS MAITLAND, ESQ.

VISCOUNT MELVILLE.

70 WILLIAM HENRY MILLER, ESQ.

THE EARL OF MINTO.

HON. SIR J. W. MONCRIEFF, LORD MONCRIEFF.

HON. SIR JOHN A. MURRAY, LORD MURRAY.

WILLIAM MURRAY, ESQ.

MACVEY NAPIER, ESQ.

v.h

THE BANNATYNE CLUB.

- SIR FRANCIS PALGRAVE.
LORD PANMURE.
HENRY PETRIE, ESQ.
SIR THOMAS PHILLIPPS, BART.
80 EDWARD PIPER, ESQ.
ROBERT PITCAIRN, ESQ.
ALEXANDER PRINGLE, ESQ.
JOHN RICHARDSON, ESQ.
THE EARL OF ROSEBERY.
RIGHT HON. A. RUTHERFURD, LORD ADVOCATE.
THE EARL OF SELKIRK.
JAMES SKENE, ESQ.
WILLIAM SMYTHE, ESQ.
THE EARL SPENCER.
90 JOHN SPOTTISWOODE, ESQ.
EDWARD STANLEY, ESQ.
MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOSEPH STRATON.
THE HON. CHARLES FRANCIS STUART.
THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND.
ALEXANDER THOMSON, ESQ.
WALTER C. TREVELYAN, ESQ.
DAWSON TURNER, ESQ.
ADAM URQUHART, ESQ.
RIGHT HON. SIR GEORGE WARRENDER, BART.
100 THE VEN. ARCHDEACON WRANGHAM.

INTRODUCTION.

IN collecting for the first time the various Scottish and English poems relating to one of the most celebrated Knights of the Round Table, it might seem desirable to examine critically the sources whence the history of his exploits has been derived. But the subject is of such vast extent, is involved in so much obscurity, and, moreover, has been discussed with such conflicting theories and assertions, that the limits I here propose to myself will only allow me to state in succinct terms the conclusions which, after a long course of reading, I have arrived at.

The inquiry divides itself into two branches, closely connected together; the first of which embraces the question of the antiquity of Welsh or Armorican traditions, and the share of Geoffrey of Monmouth in the compilation of the far-famed *Brut*; the second includes the history of the ponderous French prose Romances of the Round Table, their authors, and the period of their composition. With regard to the former, it is impossible, I think, for any one, who is not prejudiced, to read the arguments of Ellis, Price, De la Rue, and the Author of "*Britannia after the Romans*," with the testimonies produced, and not to admit, that previous to the time of Geoffrey a mass of popular traditions relating to Arthur and his chivalry must have existed, and was circulated first by the native bards, and afterwards by the Anglo-Norman minstrels.

On these traditions the earliest Prose Romances appear to have been subsequently based, the materials for which were arranged, embellished, and enlarged by the imagination and invention of the various compilers. It is true that these writers are unanimous in referring to a Latin original, from which they profess to translate; and although the existence of such a work is called in question by Ritson, Scott, and Southey, yet I am not prepared altogether to deny it*. But setting this aside, it appears to me, after a somewhat laborious perusal of the printed editions of these works, compared with existing manuscripts, that they must have been compiled in the following order.—1. The *Roman du Saint Graal*, sometimes intitled the *Roman de Joseph d'Arimathie*, composed by *Robert de Borron*. In the printed editions this is called the *first part* of the Saint Graal. 2. The *Roman de Merlin*, by the same. 3. The *Roman de Lancelot du Lac*, composed by Walter Map†. 4. The *Roman du Quête du Saint Graal*, by the same. In the editions this forms the *second part*. 5. The *Roman de la Mort Artus*, by the same, and originally distinct, but in the printed editions united to the Lancelot. 6. The first portion of the *Roman de Tristan*, by *Luces, Seigneur de Gast*. 7. The conclusion of *Tristan*, by *Helie de Borron*; and 8. The *Roman de Gyron le Courtois*, by the same. Of these the first six were written in the

* Southey writes, "I do not believe that any of these Romances ever existed in *Latin*.—By whom or for whom could they have been written in that language?" *Pref. to Morte d'Arthur*, p. xvi. I merely stop to reply, that it is not more unreasonable to suppose a Latin work should have existed on the exploits of Arthur than on those of Charlemagne. I may also add, for the information of those whom it may concern, that I have myself read no less than *five Latin* romances still existing in manuscript, some of which are of considerable length. Three of these relate to *Arthur, Meriadoc, Gawayne*, and other British heroes; the fourth is the original of Chaucer's *Tale of Constance*; and the fifth is the *Knight of the Swan*.

† This is the mode in which his name is spelt in the ancient MSS. of the Romances, and it thus appears in an original charter preserved in the Cotton collection, by which he grants to Aunfelisa and her son John twelve acres of land in Wilesdune, part of his prebend of Mapesbury, co. Middlesex. Among the witnesses to this charter is "*Filippo Map, nepote meo.*"

latter half of the twelfth century, and the remainder in the first half of the thirteenth. To these must be added the metrical romances composed by Chrestien de Troyes, between the years 1170 and 1195, as also the later prose compilations of Rusticien de Pise and his followers, in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

Having thus, I trust, successfully pointed out a clue to the labyrinth in which all our writers on early poetry have lost themselves, I shall proceed to consider the history, character, and exploits assigned to our Hero **Syr Gawayne** in this phalanx of romance authorities; the utility of which in illustrating the Arthurian cycle of fiction will be admitted, perhaps, as a sufficient excuse for the space it may occupy.

Our attention is naturally directed in the first place to the remains of the Welsh bards, but from those at present extant we learn but little. In the Triads we find *Gwalchmai*, the son of *Gwyar*, (who is identified with the *Walwainus* or *Gahwanus* of Geoffrey and the *Gauvain* of the Anglo-Norman romancers,) recorded as one of the three golden-tongued or eloquent chiefs, whose persuasion none could resist; and in another passage, he is named as one of the three chiefs most courteous to strangers and guests*. There is extant also a dialogue between *Gwalchmai* and *Trystan*†, and some of his adventures are preserved in the Red Book of Hergest, in Jesus College, Oxford, but I should apprehend that all of these have been borrowed from the Anglo-Norman romance-writers‡. Certain it is, that the stories in the *Ma-*

* Thus also in the *Roman de Meliadus*, when Arthur and his knights are out riding, a stranger comes up, and inquires for the king.—“*Et messire Gauvain, qui estoit nouvel chevalier à celluy temps, qui estoit si debonaire et si courtois à toutes choses, que de sa courtoisie alloient parlant les estranges et les privez, respondit, ‘Ouy, sire, veez le la;’ et luy monstra le roy Artus.*” f. xv^b, fol. ed. 1528.

† Printed at length in Lady C. Guest's edition of the *Mabinogion*, pt. i. p. 118, 8vo, 1839.

‡ Leland says in his *Assertio Arthuri*, “*Melchinus, vates Britannicus, Gallovinci celebrat nomen.*” *Collectan.*, v. 24; and Bale adds, that this Melchin wrote *De Arthuri mensis rotunda*.

binogion referred to by Owen and others as proofs of the antiquity of the British traditions respecting Gawayne, are only translations of the *Chevalier au Lion* and the *Perceval le Gallois*. Turning therefore to Geoffrey of Monmouth, whose history was finished about the year 1138*, and, consequently, at least twenty years earlier than the presumed date of any Anglo-Norman romance on the Round Table, we collect the following particulars.

Walwainus was the eldest son of Loth, sovereign of the province of Lothian and the adjacent territories, including the Orkneys, by Anna†, half-sister of Arthur. At the age of twelve years he was sent by his uncle to Rome, and delivered to the charge of Pope Sulpicius, from whom he received knighthood‡. The next mention of him occurs as one of the chiefs who accompanied Arthur to France, to encounter the Romans. He is sent§ with two others to treat with the emperor Lucius Tiberius, and purposely, to provoke a war, he cuts off the head of the emperor's nephew. In the decisive battle which shortly afterwards took place near Langres, he held with Hoel the joint command of the fourth division of Arthur's forces, and his prowess contributed

See what is said of his work on Glastonbury by the former, *De Scriptt. Britannicis*, vol. i. p. 41; and compare *Collectanea*, iv. 153, with the work of John of Glastonbury, published by Hearne, 8vo, 1726, vol. i. pp. 30, 55.

* See Dr. Lloyd's letter to Price, in Owen's *British Remains*, 8vo, 1777. The author of "Britannia after the Romans," never could have read this, although he refers to it, and he is much mistaken, p. 21, in asserting that Sigebert of Gemblou, who died in 1112, was acquainted with Geoffrey's History, and thus confounding Sigebert with his interpolator. For Sigebert's genuine text see the edition of *Mimna*, 4to, Antv. 1608.

† Ellis says, that according to the chronicles of Brittany, Anna was married to Budic, king of Armorica, and her sister united to Loth. *Metr. Rom.* i. 59, ed. 1811. In the English metrical *Arthur and Merlin* Gawayne's mother is named *Belisens*, p. 97, 4to, 1838, and in Malory's *Morte d' Arthur*, she is called *Margawse*, i. 4. 4to, 1817.

‡ This passage is singularly misunderstood by Fordun, lib. 3, c. 25.

§ Wace, *Lazamon*, and Robert of Brunne add, that the cause of his being selected was that from his education at Rome he understood both the Latin and the British tongues.

mainly to the victory. He fights with the emperor single-handed, but they are separated by the surrounding combatants, and in the *melee* the latter is slain. After this succeeds the history of Mordred's treason, the return of Arthur, and the destruction of his Round Table.

The translators and imitators of Geoffrey have altered and amplified the above outline, but the general features remain the same. Wace has mistaken one passage in Geoffrey, and says that Gawayne arrived from Rome to assist Arthur in his expedition to Norway* ; and this interpretation is followed by Layamon and Robert of Brunne. The passage in the latter is hitherto unedited, and may therefore be quoted here.

Loth sone, Syr Wawan,
 Had bene at Rome to lere Romayn,
 W' Suplice the pape to wonne,
 Honour to lere, langage to konne.
 Ther was he dubbid knyght,
 And holden hardy, strong and wight.
 Syr Suplice had don his ende,
 To Bretayn home Wawan gan wende.
 Noble he was and curteis,
Honour of him men rede and seis ;
 He lufed mesure and fair beryng,
 Pride ne boste lufed he no thing ;
 Fals and fikele lesyng he hated,
 Anauntour alle suilk he bated ;
 More he gaf than he hette,
 More he did than terme of-sette.

M.S. Inner Temple, No. 511, 7. f. 63, c. 2.

Throughout the *Brut*, Gawayne is uniformly eulogised in similar terms, and placed first on the list of the Round Table,—a su-

* *Roman de Brut*, ii. 79, 8vo, Rouen, 1839. Ellis also commits the same error, and increases it by saying, that Gawayne was invested with arms by Arthur. *Metr. Rom.* i. 65.

periority indeed which in that work there were no Lancelots or Tristans to dispute. His adventures are, however, confined to the circle already described, and contain so small a share of the marvellous, that they might easily have been accepted as grave matter of history.

It is to the authors, therefore, of the prose legends of the Round Table we must look for the invention or preservation of those numerous romantic narratives which record the exploits of Gawayne and his fellows on a more ample canvass, and clothe them with a character purely imaginative.

In the earliest of these, the *Roman du Saint Graal*, sometimes called the *Roman de Joseph d' Arimathie*, the knights of the Round Table are not commemorated, since it relates more particularly to the history of the Holy Vessel, and to the fabulous descendants of Joseph, in whose hands the miraculous relique remained, until its arrival in Britain.

The second on the list is *Merlin*, which perhaps is the most curious of the series, and best intitled to be considered a compilation founded on Armorican or Welsh traditions. In this we recognise the Gawayne of Geoffrey, but with such additions to his history, and such a marvellous character given to his exploits, as to render him the chief personage in the romance. The writer exhausts all his powers of language in praise of the valor, courtesy, and knightly bearing of the prince of Orkney:—" *Car le compte dit, que ce fut le plus saige chevalier en toutes choses qui fust au siecle, et le mieulx aprins, et le plus courtois, et le moins mesdisant d' altruy**." At the period of his birth Merlin pronounces his eulogium to Arthur, as destined to be one of the best and most loyal knights in the world. At an early age he comes with his three brothers to assist the British monarch in his war against the

* Vol. ii. f. 51^b, ed. 1498, 4to.

Saxons, who were then ravaging the kingdom, and after a series of sanguinary battles succeeds in expelling them. On account of his prowess he is made a knight of the Round Table, and appointed by Arthur constable* of his household, and the next of rank to himself. After this he is employed in an expedition against king Claudas of Gaul and his Roman allies, whom he defeats with immense slaughter. At a later period of the history he is employed against the Roman emperor, and the narrative here is nearly similar to that of Geoffrey. In one MS. I have consulted, it is stated that Gawayne slew the emperor with his own hand†, and it is singular, that Peter de Langtoft should preserve this tradition, as expressed by his translator, Robert of Brunne,

I kan not say who did him falle,
Bot *Syr Wawayn* said thei alle.—f. 80^b†.

The most surprising adventure of our hero in this romance is related at the close, in which he goes in search of his friend Merlin to the forest of Broceliande, which is cited at length by Southey, in his Notes to the Preface of *Morte d' Arthur*, p. xlv. It is in this work we also find the first mention of the supernatural strength of Gawayne, which augmented and diminished at different hours of the day. In the English metrical translation it is thus described :

For of his strengthe the maner
Sumdel ye may lern and here.
Bituen auen-song and night
He no hadde bot o mannes might,

* MS. Add. 10, 292, f. 151^b. The printed edd. for *conestablie* read *moictie*.

† Ibid. f. 209. The printed ed. vol. ii. f. 154, follows the account of Geoffrey, but in a previous passage, vol. ii. f. 24, names the emperor *Julius Cæsar*, and says he was slain by Gawayne. This, however, is not in the MS., and seems to be an interpolation.

‡ See the original French text, MS. Cott. Jul. D. V. f. 39.

And that strengthe him last
 Fort arnemorwe, bi the last ;
 And fram arnemorowe to the midday
 He had strengthe of knightes tuay ;
 Fram midday fort after-none
 He nadde strengthe bot of one ;
 Fram afternone to euensong
 So to knightes he was strong*.

In the *Lancelot du Lac*, the next of the series, we are introduced to another race of heroes and a different set of adventures, connected only with the *Merlin* by the history of the war undertaken against King Claudas, and an incidental notice of the Saxons, as enemies of Arthur. Of course Lancelot is here the principal personage, and his intrigue with Queen Guenever the main-spring of the story, yet we find Sir Gawayne only inferior to Lancelot himself, and on some occasions the writer seems to have balanced between the two. Throughout the greater part of the romance they are represented as being the most intimate friends, and it is only after the blind fury of Lancelot has sacrificed three of Gawayne's brothers, that the latter entertains sentiments of hostility against their destroyer. He vows vengeance, and the result is the war undertaken by Arthur against the

* Romance of *Arthur and Merlin*, 4to, 1838, p. 178, printed for the Maitland Club. I am sorry to perceive the text of this edition abound with so many errors. It is in general closely translated from the French romance, and concludes imperfectly at fol. cc. of vol. i. of the edition of 1498. In the original the above passage appears thus, "*Quant il se levoit au matin, il avoit la force al millor chevalier del monde ; et quant vint à eure de prime, si li doubloit, et à eure de tierce ausi ; et quant ce vint à eure de midi, si revenoit à sa première force, ou il avoit esté au matin ; et quant vint à eure de nonne, et à toutes les eures de la nuit, estoit il toudis en sa première force.*" MS. Add. 10,292, f. 113^b. Compare this passage in the printed edition, vol. i. f. cxiv. and corresponding passages in the *Roman de Lancelot*, vol. i. f. xciii^b, vol. ii. f. lxi., vol. iii. f. clxxxvii., ed. 1513., (where there is a fable introduced to account for the miraculous gift) ; *Roman de Perceval*, ff. liii^b, lx^b. ed. 1530 ; Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*, vol. i. p. 114, and the English metrical version, MS. Harl., 2252, f. 120^b.

knight of the *Joyeuse Garde**, which ends in the discomfiture of Gawayne, and ultimately in his death. The quest of the Saint Graal by Arthur's knights forms a novel incident in the narrative, and connects the story with Robert du Borron's first work. Among those whose exploits are recorded in this quest, Sir Gawayne's name is one of the most prominent, and although, like Lancelot, he is not destined to achieve the adventure, yet he succeeds in reaching the magic castle of the guardian of the Holy Vessel, and witnesses the marvels which ensue on his resting upon the *lit aventureux*†. His deeds of valor against King Gallehault's forces and elsewhere are so extraordinary, that Arthur orders them *first* to be recorded by his four veracious chroniclers, among whom Arrobian of Cologne is mentioned‡. The estimation also in which he was held at the court is shewn by his being elected unanimously king in the place of Arthur, on the disappearance and supposed death of that monarch. Of the episodes relating to him, those of his adventure with his *amie*, the daughter of the king of North Wales, and the history of his captivity in the prison of the giant Karados, are perhaps the most interesting. In the former we are told that the lady's chamber was guarded by twenty armed knights. These however at night fall asleep very opportunely, and Gawayne is enabled without resistance to reach his mistress's apartment. He takes

* On the subject of this castle (placed by English poetical antiquaries at Berwick) see a curious paper in the *Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de France*, vol. x. p. 237, 8vo, 1834, intitled, "*Mémoire sur le Château de la Joyeuse Garde, sur la rivière d'Elorn, près Landerneau, Département du Finistère. Par le Chevalier de Freminoille.*"

† In the *Roman de Perceval*, f. xxxix^b, the incident of the enchanted bed is repeated, but under different circumstances. It forms the subject of an ivory carving engraved in the *Mém. de l'Acad. des Inscriptions*, vol. xviii. p. 322, 4to, 1753, and in Ferrario, *Analisi degli Romansi di Cavalleria*, vol. ii. p. 101, which is unintelligible to the writers.

‡ Vol. i. f. cxliii^b. One might forgive the writer in the *Bibliothèque des Romans* for believing in the historical reality of these personages (See Dunlop's *Hist. of Fiction*, i. 295); but it is matter of sincere regret to find so gross a blunder sanctioned by the name of Daunou, in the *Hist. Litt. de la France*, tome xvi. p. 177.

off his helmet and *ventaille*, and approaching the bed where the beauty lay asleep, begins to kiss her. She awakes, and exclaims, "*Sainte Marie ! qui est ce ?*" He replies, "*Taisez vous, belle douce amye, c'est la chose au monde que vous aimez mieulz.*" The lovers speedily contrive to make themselves happy, but the old king and queen are on the watch, and by means of a window that faces the chamber, perceive Gawayne lying in their daughter's arms. They determine to kill him, and call two chamberlains, who arm themselves with a sword and mace, and come to the bed. The first makes a stab at the knight under the counterpane, but the cold steel only grazing his arm, he is aroused to a sense of his danger. The other intending to demolish him at once, strikes a blow with the mace so violently, that although it misses its object, it penetrates half a foot into the wall, and shivers in pieces ! Gawayne now loses no time, but jumping out of bed, rewards the two assailants by knocking out their brains, and then throwing their bodies out of the room, quietly locks the door, which he seems to have before forgotten to do. He then puts on his armour, and, encouraged by his *mie*, awaits the attack of the twenty guards, who come to the door and kick at it, whilst the old queen stands aloof, and cries out to them, "*Assailles, filz de putains, que faictes vous, que ne occiez le traystre qui leans est !*" Gawayne, however, escapes, leaving behind him many dead bodies as testimonies of his prowess ! In the course of this romance the author presents us with a portrait of Gawayne, which I quote from an early MS. in the Royal Library, 19 B. VII. f. 246, as being fuller than the edition. "*Messire G. avoit la chere simple & debonaire, et la regardure pitouse. E il fust voirs, que messire G. estoit li plus beus de tous ses freres en graundure de cors.—Il est voirs, que mesire G. fust li emplus* de tous ses freres, & fust beu chevalier de son grant, & bien taillés de totes*

* The corresponding passage in MS. Add. 10, 293, f. 250, col. i. reads *li mieulres*.

membres ; ne se fu trop grant ne trop petis, mes de bele stature ; si fu li plus chevaleros de son age que nus de se[s] freres ; & nepurquant li estoire dit, que Gaheries se[s] frere souffrit bien pres ausi grant fes des armes come il fist, mes il ne s'en mist oncques si grant cure com messire G. fist tous jours, & purce ne fuist pas si renomex. Et noepurquant la chose qu'il plus mist monseignor G. en remembrance, si fu qu'il ama pouvre gent, & lor fu dolz & pitous."*

We next come to the *Quête du Saint Graal*, often confounded with the *History of the Graal*. It is intended as a continuation of the *Lancelot*, and was certainly composed subsequently to that romance, as the internal evidence demonstrates. The persons here celebrated are Perceval, Gawayne, Lancelot, and his son Galaad, by the last of whom the adventure is finally brought to an end. The exploits of Gawayne in pursuing the grand object of their search are marked, as in the two preceding romances, by a singular love of peril, determined valor, generosity, and courtesy. He is on all occasions the most amiable personage of the Round Table. His adherence to the laws of knighthood is tried severely more than once, and particularly at a tournament against Nabigan de la Roche, where in consequence of a vow taken to grant the first request made of him, he is enjoined to act the part of a coward, and sustains unmoved the jeers of the assembly. The following day, however, makes amends for this act of self-abasement, for he then nobly sustains his own character, and carries off the prize of the golden circlet†. The most chi-

* In a MS. compilation of the 15th century, I have read a similar description, with the addition : " Il n'eust les chevaux blancs ne rous, mais entredeuz ; le visaige eust aucques brun ; les yeux eust vers et moult actruyens ; barbe eust à planté ; les espauls belles et larges, et les bras et les poings gros et carrez, et fors à descouure. Courtois et gracieus estoit plus que chevalier du monde." I have mislaid the reference, but believe it to have been a MS. in Broadley's sale, 1832, intitled, "*Les noms, armes et blasons des Chevaliers de la Table Ronde, ou sont ecrites les grans fais de tous les Chevaliers.*"

† Vol. ii. f. 183, ed. 1516.

valorous of his undertakings is the acquisition of the famous sword with which St. John was beheaded, in the course of which he slays a monstrous giant on the top of a hill; much after the fashion in which Arthur killed the giant Dinabuc on the Mont St. Michel. We have also a narrative, as in the *Lancelot*, but differing much in the circumstances, of Gawayne's arrival in the palace of King Pescheur, and the marvels of the Graal.

Map's series of romances is closed by the *Mort Artus*, which is generally confounded with the *Lancelot*. The queen's amour with the latter here leads to the disunion and destruction of the Round Table. The war undertaken by Arthur against the violator of his honor, proves his ruin. A furious battle takes place, in which Gawayne singly kills thirty knights, but his valor avails not, for in a second encounter Arthur's forces are worsted. The Pope interferes, and Lancelot gives up the queen, and retires to his paternal dominions. Arthur follows him, at the instigation of Gawayne, and a combat takes place between Gawayne and Lancelot. The victory is long doubtful, but at length is given to the more youthful opponent, and Gawayne is left on the field, severely wounded in the head. After this follows the conflict between the forces of Arthur and the Roman emperor, and the return of Arthur to Britain on account of Mordred's treason, all of which is founded on the narrative of Geoffrey, but told with the usual license of the romance-writers. The part which relates to Gawayne's death has some pathos and interest, and will bear an abridgment.

Arthur and his fleet arrive at Dover, where he is joyfully received at the castle. At vesper-time he is sent for by his nephew, and on coming to him, finds Gawayne so weak, as scarcely to be able to speak. On hearing the king's sorrow he opened his eyes, and said, "Sire, I am dying, and I pray you in God's name to refrain from a battle with Mordred, for I tell you truly he is

the man who will cause your death." He then desires to be remembered to Lancelot, whose pardon he asks, and requests him to visit his tomb.—“And I pray you, Sire, that you cause me to be interred at Kamalot, with my brothers; and I wish to be laid in the tomb wherein my brother Gaheriet lies, for him I loved most, and this inscription to be placed above, *CY GISENT LES DEUX FRERES GAHERIET ET GAUVAIN, QUE LANCELOT OCCIST PAR L'OUTRAIGE DE GAUVAIN.*” Arthur asks if he believes Lancelot to have been the cause of his death, which he answers in the affirmative, on account of the wound he had received in his head, which was renewed in the battle with the Romans. “*Et a tant se teust messire G. que plus ne parla, fors au derrenier qu'il dist, Jesu Crist, pere debonnaire, ne me juge pas selon mes mes-faits!*” Arthur swoons several times with grief, and exclaims, “*Ha! Ha! mort villaine, comment as tu esté si hardye d'assailir un tel homme comme estoit mon nepveu, qui de bonté passoit tout le monde!*” On the mournful news arriving at the castle, the lamentation is so excessive, that *you could not have heard God thunder**. They enveloped the corpse in silk, and surrounded it with so many lighted tapers, that the castle seemed on fire. In the morning Arthur caused a *bierre chevaleresse* to be brought, and Gawayne's body placed therein, which he gave in charge to one hundred men to convey to Kamalot. Every eye is moistened, and the people cry out, “*O preudhomme courtois, et bon chevalier sur tous aultres, mauldicte soit la morte qui de toy nous a osté la compaignie!*” The corpse is carried to the castle of Belloc, the lady of which, on hearing whose it is, loudly deplores his fate, and avows she had never loved any one but Gawayne. Her husband requites this declaration with a stroke of his sword, which cuts off her

* This phrase is found in Benoit de St. More and other French writers of the twelfth century. It passed thence into the English romance of Alexander. See Weber, *Metr. Rom. Introd.*, p. xxxiv.

shoulder, and penetrates deeply into the dead body of the knight. The lady expires, and requests to be buried by his side. Her death is revenged by the attendants, who then proceed with the body to Kamalot, and bury it in the tomb of Gaheriet, in the middle of the monastery. The remains of the lady of Belloc are also interred close by, with an inscription stating that she had been killed for her love of Gawayne*.

The substance of this romance, but much abridged, is to be found in Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*, books 18, 20, and 21, and the latter text was versified in the reign of Henry the Seventh by an anonymous English author, who follows it in some instances verbally †.

The account of Gawayne's death differs considerably in the various versions of the story, nor is the place of his sepulture less a subject of disagreement. In Geoffrey, Arthur lands at the *Portus Rutupi*, rendered *Richborough* by Thompson, and *Sandwich* by Ellis ‡ and others, where a battle takes place, in which Gawayne and his companions are slain. Wace, Lazamon §, and Robert of Brunne copy this narrative, but fix the spot at *Romney*. The Cotton MS. of Wace, Vitell. A. x., reads *Toteneis* (Totnes), while the Welsh (Tysilio) translation of Geoffrey and the alliterative poem in the Lincoln MS. place the locality at *Southampton*. Malory and

* Vol. iii. ff. 191^b, 192^b, ed. 1513.

† This metrical version is preserved in MS. Harl. 2252, and was printed in 1819 for the Roxburghe Club. Ellis is in error in stating that it was translated immediately from the French text, *Metr. Rom.* i. 324, (copied by Dunlop, *Hist. of Fiction*, i. 244.) Had he taken the trouble of comparing them together, he would not have hazarded such an assertion.

‡ Ellis probably followed the general stream of the chroniclers who borrow from the English prose *Brut*, subsequently known under the title of Caxton's *Chronicle* and *Fructus Temporum*. In this and in its French prose MS. original, the place of landing is called *Sandwich*. See also a ballad printed in Percy, vol. iii. p. 40, ed. 1794.

§ But in another passage Lazamon writes, that Gawayne was killed "suth in Corawale." vol. ii. p. 546.

his metrical translator follow the romance of Lancelot, in assigning the locality to *Dover**, but they vary in the detail. The latter says of our hero :

Syr Gawayne armyd hyme in that stounde,
 Allas ! to longe hys hede was bare,
 He was seke, and sore vnsond,
 Hys woundis greuyd hym fulle sare.
One kyttis hym vpon the olde wounde,
W^h a tronchon of an ore ;
 There is good Gawayne gone to grounde,
 That speche spake he neuyr more.

M.S. Harl. 2252, fol. 129^b.

Malory follows the French text more closely, but inserts a letter, supposed to be written by the dying knight to Sir Lancelot, and concludes,—“ And so at the houre of none Syr Gawayn yelded up the spyryte ; and thenne the kyng lete entiere hym in a chappel within Douer Castel ; *and there yet alle men maye see the sculle of hym, and the same wound is sene that Syr Launcelot gaf hym in bataill.*” vol. ii. p. 435. Caxton, in his Preface, alleges the last mentioned circumstance as a proof of the reality of the fact ; and Leland quotes the authority of the *Chronicon Dovarensis monasterii* for the existence of Gawayne’s bones in the same place, which were shewn to himself on his visit there†. Leland therefore rejects the statement of William of Malmesbury, who says, that in the reign of William the Conqueror, the sepulchre of Gawayne was discovered on the sea-shore of a province of Wales, named *Ross*, [in Pembrokehire,] fourteen feet in length, “ *ubi, à quibusdam ut asseritur, ab hostibus vulneratus, et naufragio*

* Ellis must have read the passage carelessly, or he would not have transferred the place of sepulture to the Cathedral of *Canterbury*. See *Metr. Rom.* i. 392.

† *Collectanea*, vol. iii. p. 50 ; also in his *Contra*, *ib.* vol. v. p. 7 ; and in *Assertio Arthurii*, *ib.* vol. v. p. 25.

ejectus, à quibusdam dicitur à civibus in publico epulo interfectus.*" Leland acknowledges, however, that the remains of a castle called by Gawayne's name were still extant in his time near the shore, and at the present day, on the southernmost point of Pembrokeshire, called *St. Gowen's* head, stands a small chapel formed out of the rock, named after the same personage, which the traditional voice of the neighbourhood assigns as the burial place of Arthur's nephew †. Wace was ignorant of these statements, for he expressly writes,

Grans fu li dols de son neveu,
 Le cors fist metre ne sai u,
 Ainc hom ne sot u il fu mis,
 Ne qui l'ocist, ce m'est avia.

Vol. ii. p. 225, ed. 1839 †.

Lazamon says nothing of the sepulture, but tells us that Gawayne previous to his death made great slaughter, and killed the son of Childric with his own hand, but at length was slain "*thurh an eorle Sewisce,—særi iwurthe his saule!*" Peter Langtoft and his translator add to the confusion, by stating that the body of Gawayne was interred at *Wybre* or *Wibire*, "*en la Walescherye*,"—"that is, in Wales §,"—by which I presume is intended *Webbery*,

* *Scriptores post Bedam*, lib. ii. p. 64, edit. 1596. Malmesbury adds, that Gawayne reigned in that part of Britain called *Walunithia* (Galloway), but was expelled from his kingdom by the brother and nephew of Hengist. We here may, perhaps, trace the historical incident which gave rise to the account in the romance of Merlin and elsewhere of Gawayne's battles with the Saxons. The above passage in Malmesbury is copied by many succeeding chroniclers, down to the time of Stowe and Baker.

† See a description in Fenton's *Pembrokeshire*, p. 414, 4to, 1811: but he knows nothing of the legend, and talks of some *Irish hermit* being buried there.

‡ From MS. de la Bibl. du Roi, No. 7515²⁻³. The Royal MS. 13, A. xxi. Brit. Mus. and Cott. Vit. A. x. read the same, except that the latter has *en sarcs*, instead of *ne sai u*.

§ MS. Cott. Jul. A. v. f. 40., MS. Reg. 20, D. ii. f. 31; Robert of Brunne's MS. Chron. f. 81^b, c. 2.

not far from Bideford, in Devonshire. Lastly, in the prose French and English *Brut*, whether manuscript or printed, and in the romance of Arthur in the *Red Book of Bath*, Arthur is said to cause the bodies of Gawayne and Augusel to be taken to Scotland, their *native country*.

The alliterative Scottish romance of *Morte Arthure*, in the library of Lincoln Cathedral, marked A. 1. 17, is very much amplified in its account of the destruction of the Round Table, and does not agree with any other authority I have consulted*. The British forces enter the harbour of Southampton, and Gawayne jumps into the water, "in alle his gylte wedys," attacks the Danish auxiliaries, and kills their leader, the king of Gothland. He then with a small band of followers advances against Mordred, and fights with his usual impetuosity.

In to þ^e hale bataile hedlynges he rynnys,
 And hurtes of þ^e hardieste þat one the erthe lenges,
 Letande alles a lyone, he lawnches theme thorowe,
 Lordes and ledars that one the launde houes—
 And for wonsome and wille alle his wit failede,
 That wode alles a wylde beste he wente at þ^e gayneste,
 Alle walewede one blode, thare he a-waye passede.—fol. 93.

At length he encounters the traitor chief, and wounds him severely, but in the act of finishing the contest with a "shorte knyfe," the weapon slips on the mail, and his adversary instantly takes advantage of the accident, and strikes him through the helm to the brain.

And thus Syr Gawayne es gone, the gude man of armes,
 Withe owttynne reschewe of renke, and rewge es þ^e more!
 Thus Syr Gawayne es gone, that gyede many othire;
 Fro Gower to Gernesay, alle þ^e gret lordys,

* It is a singular circumstance that it often coincides verbally with Malory's prose version, and the episode of *Gawayne and Priamus* is found in both, and no where else.

Of Glamour, of Galys londe, þis galyarde knyghtes,
For glent of gloppyngnyng glade be they neuer!—fol. 93^b.

King “Froderike of Fres” comes up, and inquires of Mordred who the knight was that had felled so many of his men, and now lay deprived of life? The reply is worthy of transcription, as a summary of the knightly qualities for which our Hero was distinguished.

Than Syr Modrede w^t mouthe melis fulle faire:—
“He was makles one molde, mane, be my trowhe!
This was Syr Gawayne the gude, the gladdeste of othire,
And the gracioseste gome that vndire God lyffede;
Mane hardyeste of hande, happyeste in armes,
And the hendeste in hawle vndire heuene-riche;
The lordelieste of ledyng, qwhylles he lyffe myghte,
Fore he was lyone allosede in londes inewe.
Had thou knowene hym, syr kyng, in kythe thare he lengede,
His konyng, his knyghthode, his kyndly werkes,
His doying, his doughtynesse, his dedis of armes,
Thow wolde hafe dole for his dede the dayes of thy lyfe!”—fol. 93^b.

Mordred having thus borne testimony to the worth of his fallen foe and brother, sheds tears, and moves away, cursing the time his fate was shaped to work such unhappiness. Arthur afterwards causes the body of Gawayne to be honorably conveyed to Winchester, where it is received by a procession of the prior and monks, and they are charged by the king to observe every funereal solemnity,—

Lokis it be clanly kepyd, he said, and in the kirke holdene,
Done for dergese, as to the ded fallys;
Mensakede w^t messes, for mede of the saule.
Loke it wante no waxe, ne no wirchipe elles,
And at the body be baarmede, and one erthe holdene.—fol. 95.

I have now traced the history of Sir Gawayne from his birth to his burial-place, and might gladly have wished to let him rest

in peace, but this is forbidden. Subsequently to the completion of the romances by Robert de Borron and Map appeared a new work, the object of which was to introduce a knight of the Round Table, unknown and unnoticed by the preceding writers on the subject*. This was the famous *Tristan*, whose amour with the fair Iseult and feats of arms, told as they were in the inimitable style of the *bon vieux François*, found subsequently such favor with the world, as completely to eclipse the earlier romance compositions. The first portion of this work was written by Luces de Gast†, in the time of Henry the Second, and the concluding part by Helie de Borron, in the reign of Henry the Third. Both are animated by the same spirit,—that of vilifying the lineage of king Loth, and more particularly the fame and deeds of Gawayne. Among other fictions unknown to previous writers, they feign a hostility between the sons of king Pellinor and the children of Loth, and take every opportunity of praising the latter at the expense of the former‡. Pellinor is said to have put king Loth to death, and is killed in return by Gawayne. Lamorat de Galles, the eldest son of Pellinor, and brother of

* The fact of the more recent composition of the *Tristan* is, I think, indisputable. It is perfectly incredible, had he been previously celebrated, that no mention should be made of him by Robert de Borron and Map. These were also the sentiments of my learned friend M. Paulin Paris, in the first volume of his interesting work, *Les Manuscrits François de la Bibliothèque de Roi*, pp. 194-198, but in his second volume, p. 352, he retracts this opinion, and says he founded his arguments on the *second* portion of *Tristan*, composed at a later epoch. But the same conclusions may equally be drawn from the first part, in which the direct allusions to the *Roman de Lancelot* are frequent. To give a single instance. In the *Lancelot*, vol. i. f. clxxvi., is an account of Gawayne being carried off by a giant named Karados; and in the *Tristan* the same event is noticed as having previously occurred, vol. i. f. xlv. (MS. Harl. 49, fol. 105^b.)

† The Abbé de la Rue conjectures that he possessed the seignory of the territory of *Gast*, in the canton of St. Severe, department of Calvados. *Essais sur les Bardes*, ii. 231. This requires confirmation, but merits inquiry.

‡ See the indignant remarks of Southey on the *Tristan*, in his Preface to *Morte d'Arthur*, p. xvi.

Perceval, intrigues with the Lady of Orkney, the mother of our hero, and is slain by her sons, for which act of retributive justice Gawayne is severely censured. Indeed whenever Gawayne is mentioned, it is only to represent him under circumstances of defeat and disgrace, or to calumniate him. The manuscripts of this work are fuller, by one half, than the printed editions, and contain an additional quantity of misrepresentation*. To the same author who completed the *Tristan* we are indebted for a huge compilation intitled *Gyron le Courtois*, in which the exploits of Gyron, Meliadus, Branor le Brun, the Chevalier sans Peur, and a fresh race of worthies are commemorated, to whom even the Lancelots and Tristans are represented as inferior. Of course Sir Gawayne occupies here a very inferior grade, and is so changed from the all-conquering hero of the *Merlin*, as scarcely to be recognised. From this compilation, as well as from the prior works of Robert de Borron and Map, was formed the abridgment made by Rusticien de Pise in the reign of Edward the First; and in the course of the succeeding two centuries other compilers arose, who selected what portions they pleased, and formed them into distinct bodies of romance. These more recent compilations must be regarded as the immediate originals of the romances printed under the titles of *Gyron le Courtois* and *Meliadus de Léonnois*. The former of these first issued from the press of Verard, and represents with tolerable accuracy a portion of Rusticien's work. In this Sir Gawayne is only mentioned on two occasions, and in both passages as a vanquished knight. In the *Meliadus*† he is oftener introduced, but without a much greater

* MSS. of the *prose Tristan* are rare in the libraries of Great Britain. In the British Museum are only three copies of portions of the first part, and two copies of the second part. The complete text, I believe, is in the collection of Sir Thomas Phillipps, Bart.

† The author of this romance frequently refers to the *Tristan*, the *Lancelot*, the *Perceval*, and the *Gyron*. M. Paris is inclined to refer its compilation to the commencement of the

degree of praise. His character for courtesy is indeed acknowledged, and an awkward fiction is alleged to account for his inferior powers, by stating that in the tournament of Galles, maintained between Arthur and the Seigneur des Loingtains Isles, (Gallehaut,) he received such hurts as to deprive him of his previous force, so that afterwards he never recovered it.—“*Et du grant dueil qu'il en eut, il fist depuis moult de felonies, que la Table Ronde achepta moult durement.*” From the work of Rusticien de Pise it is probable that Sir Thomas Malory compiled the English prose *Morte d'Arthur* in the year 1469, in which, as Scott and Southey have remarked, the character of Gawayne is traduced, and his history misrepresented. There are a few adventures of Gawayne in this work which I have not found elsewhere, but they were doubtless furnished by the French manuscript originals, which I have had no opportunity of consulting*.

The *metrical* romances composed by Chrestien de Troyes require next to be noticed. They all appear to have been borrowed from the prose romances, but contain also incidents derived from other sources. The longest and best known of these is the *Perceval le Gallois*, so large a portion of which relates to the exploits of sir Gawayne, that, as a French writer has already observed, it

sixteenth century, shortly before it was printed, but in Sir Thomas Phillippe's possession is a MS. of the fourteenth century, agreeing generally with the printed text, and containing the preface of Helie de Borron to his *Gyron le Courtois*, which in the printed edition of *Meliades* is erroneously attributed to Rusticien. From this cause have sprung innumerable misstatements on the subject of these works, and the age of the composers.

* There are no copies in the British Museum or Bodleian Library of the compilations of Helie de Borron and Rusticien. In Sir Thomas Phillippe's Library is a recension of Helie's work by Jehan le Vaillant, made in the year 1391, which was formerly in the La Vallière collection. I find also that a prose work intitled *Roman du Roi Artus* was printed at Paris in 1488, but is so scarce, that I do not know if a copy is to be found in England. It is evidently a late compilation, chiefly taken from the *Merlin*, but with variations. It is here stated, that at Loth's death Mordred disputes the right of Gawayne to his father's throne, and on Arthur taking the part of the latter, the catastrophe is brought on which ends in the monarch's destruction. This is quite a new version of the story.

might with equal propriety have been named after *both* these heroes. I have already spoken of this romance in my Notes, (p. 305,) and its popularity in Scotland and England must have been great, since no less than three of the poems printed in the present volume are founded on episodes in it. Here, as in the second part of the *Saint Graal*, the adventures of Gawayne in search of the Mysterious Vessel and the palace of king Pescheur, occupy a prominent place. His character for valor and courtesy re-appears in its original lustre, and is praised with the same warmth as in the romance of Merlin.—“Sire,” says an esquire to Arthur, after relating the feats of Gawayne at the enchanted castle of queen Yguerne, “*en ma puissance Gauvain assez suffisamment louer n'est pas possible ; le propos assez aorné ne la langue diserte ne ay-je elegante ne propice à ce faire, pource que, comme je croy, de toute chevalerie est la perle ; c'est celluy qui de tout vice est nect, innocent, et immaculle ; c'est celluy qui ne pourroit endurer felonnie ne mechanceté ; c'est le consolateur des desollez, le père des orphelins, l'abresse et la reconfort des femmes vefues.*” fol. xlvi. We are also in this romance introduced to Giglan, the son of Gawayne by the sister of Brandelis, of whom mention only previously occurs in the first part of the prose *Tristan*.

The remaining romances by Chrestien, are the *Tristan*, apparently now lost ; the *Chevalier au Lion*, which is known as the original of the English *Ywaine and Gawin* ; the *Roman d'Erec et Enide*, in which Gawayne is assigned the *first* station among the knights of the Round Table* ; the *Roman de Fregus*, a narrative in many respects resembling that of *Perceval*, and the hero of which

* Devant toz les bons chevaliers
Doit estre *Gauvain* li premiers,
Li seconz Erec, li filz Lac,
Et li tierz Lanceloz dou Lac.

MS. de la Bibl. du Roi, No. 7498⁴, f. 13.

is a native of Scotland; the *Roman de la Charrette*, which is an episode taken from *Lancelot*; and the *Roman de Cliges*. The last four still remain in manuscript, in the Bibliothèque du Roi at Paris, but analyses of them are given in the *Bibliothèque des Romans* and the *Histoire Littéraire de la France*. In all of them we find Gawayne very honorably noticed.

Besides the longer romances several shorter poems of the same chivalrous character exist, in which Syr Gawayne's adventures are commemorated. One of these is the *Chevalier à l'Épée**, the author of which blames Chrestien de Troyes for omitting to celebrate Gawayne in a distinct poem, and says he will narrate one out of his numerous exploits. The subject connects it with the English tale of *Syr Gawene and the Carle of Carlyle*, as I have pointed out in the Notes, (p. 345.) Here too we meet with the amusing incident of the greyhounds†, which seems to have been borrowed from the metrical *Perceval*. Another is the *fabliau* of *La Mule sans Frein*‡; in which Gawayne undertakes for a lady the adventure of the bridle, and after many hazardous conflicts, succeeds in gaining it. A prosaic episode also is preserved, intitled the *Conte de l'Atre Perilleux*, containing an interesting account of Gawayne's encounter with a formidable magician or semi-dæmon, whom he destroys amidst flashes of lightning, and afterwards rescues a damsel from the power of a redoubtable knight named Ersanors de la Montagne§.

In all probability other narratives remain in manuscript relating to the same personage, and some may have been lost. In the

* Printed in Meon's *Recueil de Fabliaux*, vol. i. p. 127, and analysed by Le Grand.

† See Dunlop's *Hist. of Fiction*, i. 272.

‡ Printed, *ib.* vol. i. p. 1. See Notes, p. 306.

§ Analysed in the *Bibl. des Romans*, Juillet, 1777, p. 70. It is mentioned in the *Inventaire des livres de l'ancienne Bibliothèque du Louvre, fait en l'année 1373*, p. 75, 8vo, 1836; edited by M. Van Praet.

Reductorium Morale of Pierre Bercheur, Prior of St. Eloi, at Paris, better known by his Latin name of Berchorius, who is supposed by Warton to have been the author of the *Gesta Romanorum**, at the end of his Prologue to book 14, *De Naturæ Mirabilibus*, speaking of the wonderful relations extant of Britain, he writes, "What shall I say of the marvels which occur in the histories of *Gawayne* (*Galwayni*), and Arthur? Of which I will mention only one, namely, of the palace under the water, which Gawayne accidentally discovered, where he found a table spread with eatables, and a chair placed ready for him, but was not able to find the door by which he might go out; but being hungry, and about to eat, suddenly the head of a dead man appeared in the dish, and a giant, who lay on a bier near the fire, rising up, and striking the roof with his head, and the head calling out and forbidding the repast, he never dared touch the viands, and after witnessing many wonders, got away he knew not how †!" Berchorius here evidently refers to the prodigies seen by Gawayne at the palace of the *Graal*, but the manuscripts used by him must have differed greatly from those now extant, or he must have quoted from memory, and much misrepresented the story ‡. The former conjecture seems the most probable. So also in a copy of the *Merlin*, No. 6958 of the *Bibliothèque du Roi*, we meet with an episode not in the usual text of this romance. Gawayne rescues a lady by force of arms from Oriol, King of the Saxons, and to his great

* See my Preface to the *Old English Versions of the Gesta Romanorum*, printed for the Roxburghe Club, 4to, 1838. Bercheur died in 1362.

† Edit. fol. Col. Agr. 1631, tom. ii. p. 901. He adds, "Melius ergo arbitror de istis tacere, quàm de ipsis aliqua narrativè asserere, ne forte videar fabulas hominum vel etiam opera demonum pro naturali veritate narrare. Ista ergo ad præsens omittam, nisi forte quando de *fabulis poetarum* tractabo, inseram aliquid de præmissis." This work, which was to have formed the *fifteenth* book, is unfortunately lost, or was never completed.

‡ Compare the *Roman de Perceval*, ff. cxxi—cxxxiii.

delight recognises her as his *mie*, the Countess of Limos.—“ *Si saut jus du cheval, et l’embrace, et baise en la face, et ele lui, que onques dangier nul ne l’en fait ; et li dist, ‘ Certes, sire, bien me devez baisier et accoler, que onques mais baisier n’eustes, au mien escient, que vous autretant chierement eussiez acheté.’ ‘ Dame,’ fait il, ‘ de tant suis-je plus lies*.’*”

Our hero seems to have been famed more for his various intrigues than his constancy. At the trial of the ivory horn sent by Morgain to Arthur’s court, he is the first to raise it to his lips, but no sooner does he touch the wine than it runs over the enchanted rim, for “ *Ja nul chevalier n’y bevera qui aura triché son amy, ou que sa mie l’ait triché, que le vin sur lui ne respande†.*” In the *Jeaste of Gawayne* we have one of his affairs of gallantry narrated, copied from the *Perceval*, and in the same romance we have a similar account of his amour with the daughter of the king of Escallon, with whom being surprised, he defends himself with a chess-board. A third affair of the same kind takes place with *Taurée*, sister of the Little Knight of the Great Forest, and in the *Lancelot* and Malory’s *Morte d’Arthur* we have additional narratives of his influence with the fair sex ; so that we can readily understand why he is addressed by the lady in the Scottish romance of the *Grene Knyzt* as a master and pattern not only of courtesy but of the art of love.

One more romantic composition relative to Gawayne remains to be noticed, which is the more remarkable from its being quite distinct from the established fictions of the Round Table. This composition may be assigned to the early part of the fourteenth century, and is written in *Latin* ; but whether derived from “ floating Celtic traditions,” or from an Anglo-Norman original, must be left

* P. Paris, *Manuscrite François*, ii. 344.

† *Roman de Perceval*, f. c^b. Comp. *Rom. de Tristan*, i. f. liii. In the similar *fabliau* of the *Manteau mal taillé* it is *Genolas*, the *mie* of Gawayne, who fails in the trial.

to conjecture. It is intitled *De Ortu Waluuanii, nepotis Arturi*, and is a strange tissue of romantic fiction, embellished with many rhetorical flourishes. In it Gawayne is represented as the result of a secret intrigue between king Loth and Anna, the daughter of Uter Pendragon, and to conceal his birth his mother delivers him to some foreign merchants, who carry him to the coast of France, not far from Narbonne. They leave the ship and the infant in the care of a boy, who falls asleep; and in their absence a fisherman carries the child off, together with a casket, containing testimonials of his birth, and a vast quantity of treasure. He afterwards proceeds to Rome, where giving himself out to be a descendant of a noble Roman family, he is received most honorably by the emperor, and assigned as a residence the marble palace of Scipio Africanus. The boy grows up; and is beloved by all for his courteous demeanour and surprising boldness. At the age of twelve years his reputed father dies, but on his death-bed reveals the secret of Gawayne's birth to the emperor and the pope Sulpicius; but charges them not to reveal it until he should be restored to his parents. The youth is brought up under the emperor's protection, receives knighthood from his hands, and distinguishes himself by his prowess so greatly, that he is sent for by the christians living at Jerusalem to fight in single combat, as a champion in their behalf, against the champion of the king of Persia, who had made war on them. In his way to the east he lands on an island ruled by king Milocrates, an enemy of the Romans, whom he kills, and afterwards encounters the hostile fleet of the king's brother, whose ships are sunk or captured. He at length reaches Jerusalem, and fights on foot with the pagan giant Gormundus, the Persian champion, for the space of three days, but at last cleaves him asunder with his sword from the head downwards, — "*non optabile stomacho antidotum*,"—as the writer oddly remarks. He afterwards returns triumphantly to Rome, and thence, hearing

of the fame of Arthur, to Britain, where he establishes his claim as nephew of the British monarch. Such is the brief outline of this singular story, in which we can clearly trace some few particulars referable to Geoffrey of Monmouth, but worked up in a manner that would bear comparison with the extravagant fictions of a much later era.

The popularity of Gawayne, in spite of the calumny contained in the *Tristan* and *Gyron*, must have been great, but was necessarily joined with that of other heroes of the Round Table. His adventures are referred to by several Provençal poets previous to the close of the twelfth century, and often subsequently*. In the poems of the Anglo-Norman *trouveurs* his name very frequently occurs, and always in terms of respect. It would occupy too much space to specify the passages, but I have indicated the principal in a note below †. The author of a manuscript Latin trans-

* See the *Journal des Savans*, p. 521, Sept., 1833; and Raynouard's *Choix des Poesies des Troubadours*, vol. ii. pp. 288, 295, 296, 298. By the author of the romance of Jaufré and Elias Cairel, his feats of arms are placed on the same scale with the wisdom of Merlin or the love-passion of Tristan.

† A poem is quoted by the Abbé de la Rue, and assigned to king Henry the First, intitled *Le dictie d'Urbeis*, in which it is said,—

Plus estre corteis et seïn
Que ne fut Sire Gauwein,

but I should doubt both the authorship and antiquity claimed for it. See *Essais sur les Bardes*, vol. ii. p. 38, 8vo, 1834. In the same volume, p. 63, the Abbé states that Turold, the author of a romance on the battle of Roncevaux, places Gawayne among the paladins by the name of *Gaufier*. This is a silly blunder, arising out of a passage in a more recent copy of the poem, analysed by M. Monin, in which the words *li siez Artus* do not refer to *Gaufiers*, but to *Malarous*, and the name of *Artus* itself is a mischievous variation from the original text, which reads *Droun*. Compare M. Michel's valuable edition of the *Chanson de Roland*, 8vo, 1837, p. 79, and Monin's *Dissertation*, pp. 26, 32. Consult also the *Lai de Lancel*, by Marie de France, vol. i. p. 220, 8vo, 1820; *Le Couronnement de Renart*, vol. iv. pp. 3, 5, 8vo, 1826; *Lai de l'Ombre*, p. 43, of *Lais Inédits*, par Fr. Michel, 8vo, 1836; *Lai de Melion*, p. 57, 8vo, 1832; the metrical *Livre de Oger de Dannemarche*, MS. Reg. 15 E. vi. f. 81^b, col. 2; the *Roman de la Rose*, vol. iii. p. 211, 8vo, 1814; and the *Roman de*

lation of the celebrated *Calilah u Dimnah*, made in the year 1313, complains in his preface of the avidity with which the romances of Gawayne and others were read*. But we are not hence to infer that there was originally any large distinct romance which passed by his name, but that allusion is made to one of those in which his exploits are prominently recorded. In this manner the romance of Gawayne might mean either the *Merlin* or the *Perceval* or the *Lancelot*, as in similar cases we read of the romances of *Gallehault*, *Agravain*, and *La Charrette*, all of which are only portions or branches of the *Lancelot*. Thus too in the Inventory of

Guillaume d'Orange, quoted by M. Michel in the Glossary to the *Chanson du Roland*, p. 209. In the last of these passages Gawayne is placed in fairy-land with many other heroes of the cycles of Arthur and Charlemagne. The British sovereign thus addresses Renouart,—

Je sui Artus, dont l'en a tant parlé,
Renouart, frère, ce sont la gent faé,
Qui sont du siècle venus et trespasé.
Vez-là Rollant, ce vermeill coulouré,
Et c'est Gawayn, à ce poile roé,
Et puis Yvain, un sien compaing privé;
Et cele bele au vis enluminé,
Icele est Morgue, ou tant a de biauté.

Hence may be explained the lines of Chaucer,—

That Syr Gawayne with his old curtesie,
Although he come agen out of *Fuirie*,
He could him nought amendin in no worde.

Lydgate also, in his *Fall of Princes*, B. viii. ch. 25, speaks of Arthur's court in *Fuirie*.

* "Vos igitur regalem curiam frequentes, qui tempus vestrum consumitis in narrationibus anbagicis,—verbi gracia, Lanceloti, *Gawayn*, consimilibusque,—libros in quibus nulla consistit sciencia vel modica viget utilitas, crebrius intendentes, abjecta vanitatis palea, librum istum regium virtutum perlegatis," etc. The writer was a physician, named Raymond de Biterris, and he translated the work from the Spanish at the request of Joan, queen of Navarre. It is altogether different from the version of John of Capua, printed under the title of the *Directorium Humanae Vitae*. A beautiful copy of the work is preserved in the *Bibl. du Roi* at Paris, No. 8504.

the Library in the Louvre, in 1373, we find notices of volumes described, as, "No. 287. *De Merlin, et des fais de Lancelot du Lac et de Gawain*, em prose," and again, "No. 302. *Du Saint Graal, de Lancelot, de Gauvain, en grant volume plat, em prose.*" In the same manner must the passage of Caxton be understood, where he speaks of "the grete and many volumes of *Seint Graal, Ghalahot*, and *Launcelotte de Lake, Gawayne, Perceval, Lyonel*, and *Tristram**," which renders Southey's conjecture as to their separate form of no force.

If we now turn to our English writers, we shall find the fame of Gawayne in full vigor from the thirteenth to the sixteenth century. The stream of romance which brought down the name of Arthur, invariably joined to it that of his courteous and valiant nephew; and his reputation in the popular estimation continued to retain its hold, in spite of the misrepresentations of the authors of the *Tristan* and the *Gyron*. John Hautville, author of the *Archithrenius*, written previous to the year 1207, places the following noble sentiments in our Hero's mouth,—

Et *Walganus* ego, qui nil reminiscor avara
Illoculasse manu; non hæc mea fulgurat auro
Sed gladio dextra†—————

In some prefatory lines to the collection of *Metrical Legends of the Saints*, written shortly before the year 1300‡, we read,—

* *Proheme to Godfrey of Bologne*, fol. 1481. Compare his Preface to the *Book of the Ordre of Chyvalry*, fol. no date, but about 1484.

† MS. Cott. Vesp. B. xxiii. f. 30, and MS. Harl. 4066, 2, f. 30. The knight previously says of himself,—

Et genus et gentem tribuit *Lodonesia* nutrix,
Prebuit irriguam morum *Cornubis* mammam.

‡ Warton, in *Hist. Engl. Poetr.* says 1200, vol. i. pp. 14, 126, and is incautiously followed by Ritson, *Metr. Rom.* p. civ. I am surprised to find the same error repeated in Mr. Guest's valuable work on English Rhythms, vol. ii. p. 220. The same writer persists, p.

Men wilne the more yhere of batayle of kyngis
 And of knyhtis hardy, that mochel is lesyngis,
 Of Roulond and of Olyuere, and Gy of Warwyk,
 Of *Wawayne* and Tristram, that ne founde here ylike.

M.S. Bodl. 779, ap. Warton, vol. i. p. 126.

Again, in the romance of *Richard Cœur de Lion*, composed probably within ten years of the same period,

Many romances men make newe,
 Of good knyghtes, strong and trewe ;
 Off theyr dedes men rede romance,
 Bothe in Engeland and in France ;
 Off Roweland and of Olyuer,
 And of euery doseper ;
 Of Alisandre and Charlemain,
 Off kyng Arthour and off *Gawayn* ;
 How they were knyghtes good and curteys,
 Off Turpyn, and of Ogier Daneys*.

In a curious poem in the Digby MS. No. 86, intituled “*Le Cuntent parentre le Mauvis et la Russinole*,” written in the reign of Edward the First, is the following stanza :

Nyttingale, thou hauest wrong,
 Wolt thou me senden of this lond,
 For ich holde with the rixte ;
 I take witesse of Sire *Wawais*,
 That Ihesu Crist ʒaf miʒt and main,
 And strengthe for to fiʒtte.—fol. 137 †.

412, in assigning the year 1278 to Robert of Gloucester’s Chronicle, although in my Preface to *Havelok* I have pointed out a passage in it which proves it not to have been completed till after 1297.

* Weber’s *Metr. Rom.* ii. 4; see also ii. 261. He is greatly mistaken in supposing the romance of *Ywain and Gawain* to be here alluded to.

† A fragment of the same poem, written thirty years later, is preserved in the Auchinleck MS., and is thence quoted by Leyden, in *Complaynte of Scotland*, p. 159.

Chaucer's lines in reference to our hero are well known*, and so are the passages in the romance of *Ywaine und Gawin*†, composed nearly at the same period. In a legendary MS. work, intitled *Cursor Mundi*, of the same age, we read in the prologue,—

Man yhernes rimes for to here,
 And romans red on manere sere,—
 O kyng Arthour, that was so rike,
 Quam non in hys tim was like ;
 O ferlys that hys knythes fell,
 That aunter sere I here of tell ;
 As *Wawan*, Cai, and other stabell,
 For to were the Ronde Tabell.

MS. Cott. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 1‡.

In the fifteenth century there are numerous allusions to Sir Gawayne, and the vernacular translations of the *Saint Graal* and *Merlin*§, *Mort Artus*||, *Perceval*¶, *Launfal*** , the *Squyr of Lowe Degre*††, and other romances, united with the publication of Malory's diffuse work towards the close of this period, must have powerfully operated in diffusing a knowledge of his romantic career. In a metrical version of Guido de Colonna's War of Troy, which has erroneously been attributed to Lydgate, the writer thus enumerates the popular fictions of the day,—

* *Canterbury Tales*, l. 10,409, and *Rom. of the Rose*, l. 2309. Tyrwhitt's Glossary, in v. *Gemma*.

† L. 1419, ap. Ritson, *Metr. Rom.*, vol. i.

‡ This copy of the poem is written in the northern dialect. See the same passage, with numerous variations, quoted from the Laud MSS., No. 416, Bodl. Library, in Warton, *Hist. E. P.*, i. 127.

§ Preserved in *Corpus Chr. Coll. Cambr.*, No. 80, and hitherto unpublished. The translator names himself Herry Lonelich: see Nasmyth's Catalogue, p. 55, 4to, 1777.

|| MS. Harl. 2252. Printed for the Roxburghe Club, 4to, 1819.

¶ MS. Eccles. Lincoln., A. 1. 17.

** Ritson's *Metr. Rom.*, vol. i.

†† *Ibid.*, vol. iii.

Off Bevis, Gy, and of *Gawayn*,
 Off kyng Richard, and of Owayn,
 Off Tristram, and of Percyvale,
 Off Rouland Ris and Aglavale.

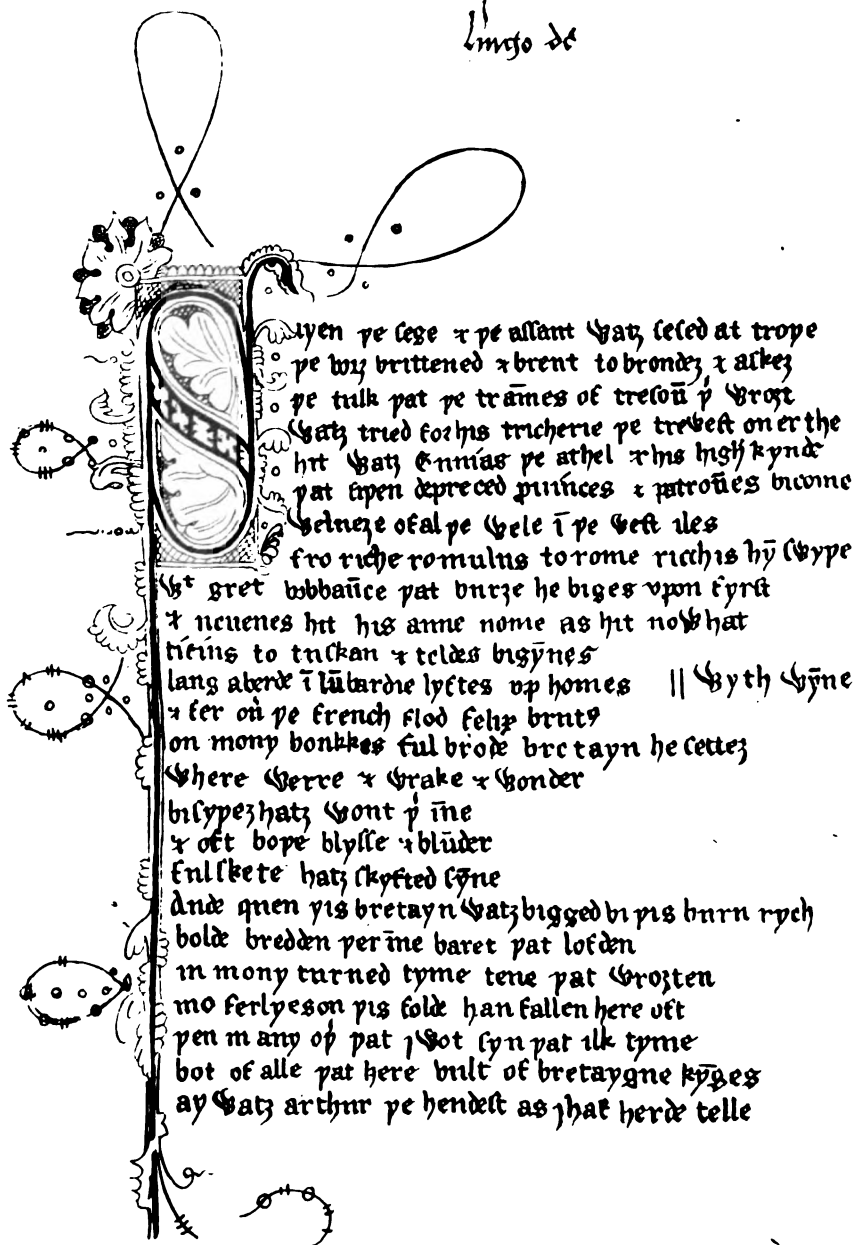
MS. Laud. 595, fol. 1. Bodl. Libr.

And in the inedited romance of *Syr Degrevante*, a composition of much merit, we are told,—

W^t kyng Arthure, I wene,
 And dame Gaynore, the quene,
 He was knowene for kene
 This comly knyghte ;
 In haythynnes and in Spayne,
 In France and in Britayne,
 W^t Perceuelle and *Gawayne*,
 For hardy and wyghte.

MS. Linc. A. 1. 17.

In the reign of Henry the Eighth we learn from a curious passage in Skelton's *Little Boke of Phillip Sparow*, what were the principal romance-stories then in vogue, and among them is "*Gawen* and *Syr Guy*," as well as *Lancelot*, *Tristan*, and *Libius Diosconius*, Gawayne's son. The repeated editions of such romances in the course of the sixteenth century must have rendered the name of Gawayne familiar to all, and at length, by the natural course of all popular literature, the ballad-makers succeeded the minstrels in the commemoration of his exploits. Perhaps one of the latest passages in which his name is used as a *bye-word* occurs in Laneham's amusing account of the actors in the Coventry pageant before Queen Elizabeth at Kenilworth :—"But aware ! keep bak, make room noow, heer they cum ! And fyrst captin Cox,—an od man, I promiz yoo,—by profession a mason, and that right skilfull ; very cunning in fens, and *handy as Gawin*, for hiz tonsword hangs



Vyen pe lege & pe allant Vatz leled at troye
 pe woz brittened & brent to brondez & alkez
 pe tulk pat pe trames of trelou p Vrozt
 Vatz tried for his tricherie pe trebest oner the
 hit Vatz Ennias pe athel & his high kynde
 pat epen depreced pynices & patroues bcome
 Selueze of al pe Wele i pe West iles
 fro riche romulus to rome richis hy Wype
 hit gret bobbaice pat burze he biges vpon fyrā
 & neuenes hit his anne nome as hit now hat
 tiens to trukan & telas bigynes
 lang aberd i lūbardie lyctes vp homes || Wyth Wyne
 & ter on pe french flod felz brutz
 on mony bonkkes ful brode brc tain he cetez
 Where Verre & Vrake & Vonder
 bitypez hatz wont p ine
 & oft bope blylle & bluder
 Enllete hatz skyfted fyne
 And quen yis bretayn Vatz bigged bi yis burn ryph
 boldē bredden per ine baret pat loden
 in mony turned tyme tene pat Vrosten
 mo ferlyeson yis folde han fallen here oft
 pen in any of pat Got syn pat ilk tyme
 bot of alle pat here vult of bretaygne kynges
 ay Vatz arthur pe hendest as jhat herde telle

at his tablz eend*." And a little further on, among the books which the same worthy had "at hiz fingers endz," he mentions "Syr Isenbras, *Syr Gawyn*, and Olyver of the Castl." Indeed there can be little doubt that Sir Gawayne was the prototype which furnished to Spenser the character of his Sir Calidore,

In whom it seemes that gentleness of spright
 And manners mylde were planted naturall,
 To which he adding comely guize withall,
 And gracious speach, did steale mens hearts away;
 Nathlesse thereto he was full stout and tall,
 And well approv'd in batteilous affray,
 That him did much renowme, and far his fame display.

Faerie Queene, B. vi. c. 1. st. 2.

Having dwelt so long on the subject of our Hero's fame in England, it is scarcely necessary to add, that in southern Scotland the popularity of his exploits could not have been less, since he there was claimed as one of their own chieftains, the *Lord of Galloway*. The Scottish poems published in the present volume will best show how he was regarded by the writers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, but they also prove, that these writers were indebted to Anglo-Norman romance-literature for nearly all that they knew of him. This is an important fact in the history of Scottish literature, and hitherto has not received the attention it deserves. The same remark may extend to Wales, as proved by the publication of the *Mabinogion*.

If we now look towards Germany, we shall find at an early period the romances of the Round Table received there, as borrowed from the French originals. Hartman von Owe translated the *Chevalier au Lion* at the commencement of the thirteenth century†,

* Letter on the entertainment of the Queen at Kenilworth, p. 34, 1575. 12mo. Oliver of the *Castle* is a mistake for, or corruption of, Oliver of *Castille*.

† Printed in Müller's *Sammlung*, vol. ii. 4to, 1785.

and at the same period Wolfram von Eschenbach composed his romances of *Parsival* and *Titurel* from the authority of Kyot of Provence*. The proper names in these are very much altered, and other liberties taken, but in the German *Parsival*, as in the French text, Sir Gawayne occupies the larger share of the poem. Goldast in his *Parænetica*, p. 377, quotes a distich from a German poem intitled by him *Historia Gewani*, but in all probability it is taken from the *Parsival*†. In the "*Altdeutsche Blätter*" are also printed three fragments of old German romances from MSS. of the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries, relating to Gawayne, but it is doubtful to what works they belong‡. The same personage is mentioned in the romance of *Lohengrin*, which belongs to the same cycle§, as well as in the romance of *Wigolais*, by Wirnt von Gravenberg, of which I have spoken in my Notes, (p. 347.) Towards the end of the fifteenth century a cyclic compilation from the Round Table narratives was made by Ulrich Fürterer, a poet of Bavaria, and the work is still preserved in manuscript at Munich and Vienna||.

Among the Flemish poets the adventures of Gawayne were equally well known, and at as early a period. They are referred to by Jacob von Maerlant, (who died about the year 1300,) in his *Alexandreis*, and also by Jan de Helu, who was his contemporary, and by Jan de Clerk, who died in 1350¶. Besides these inci-

* Printed in the edition of Eschenbach's works by Lachmann, 8vo, Berl. 1833. The *Parsival* consists of 24,678 lines.

† See Von der Hagen's *Grundriss zur Geschichte der Deutschen Poesie*, p. 122, 8vo, Berl. 1812.

‡ Vol. ii. pp. 148—159, 8vo, Leipz. 1838.

§ Edited by J. Görres, from a MS. in the Vatican, 8vo, Heidelb. 1813. In this, *Sygelint*, daughter of Gawayne, is noticed.

|| Von der Hagen *Grundr.* etc., p. 153. See also *Altdeutsche Gedichte aus den Zeiten der Tafelrunde*, v. F. F. Hofstätter, 2 Thl. 12mo, Wien, 1811.

¶ See Hoffman's *Horæ Belgicæ*, pt. i. pp. 48, 52, 8vo, 1830; and Mone's *Übersicht der Niederländischen Volks-Literatur*, p. 38, 8vo, Tüb. 1838.

dental passages, a poem consisting of 11,300 lines is extant, composed by Penninc and Peter Vostaert in the fourteenth century, in which the exploits of Gawayne are principally narrated, and which is, doubtless, a translation of the French *Perceval**. Even in the remoter regions of the North, the romances of Perceval, Ywaine, Erec and Enide, Tristan, and many more of French origin, found their way, and Icelandic versions of them are still preserved in the libraries of Stockholm, Copenhagen, and the British Museum. In the list given by Müller in his *Sagabibliothek*, vol. iii. p. 484, I find "*Valent, Artus Kappa, Saga*," or Romance of Gawayne, Arthur's knight, and in the Additional MSS. in the British Museum, No. 4859, is preserved a transcript, with the title, "*Nu byriast Valvers [Valvens] þattur, sem var eirn af Artus Kauppum*." It consists only of five chapters, and is evidently a short compilation from the *Perceval*.

In the southern countries of Europe the Round Table romances seem, comparatively speaking, to have been in far less repute. The Italians, indeed, had translations of the *Merlin*, the *Lancelot*, and the *Tristan*, but, with the exception of the last, they were never generally read, but gave way to the more popular romances of Charlemagne and his *Douse Pairs*†. Ariosto, however, takes occasion to eulogise the chivalry of Britain:—

Gran cose in essa già fece Tristano,
Lancilotto, Galasso [Galeotto,] Artù, e Galvano.
Orlando Furioso, Canto iv. st. 52.

And another writer of more recent date, Brusantino, in his *Angelica Innamorata*, also says,—

* Consult the last cited works. Vostaert seems to have completed the poem in the year 1350.

† See Panizzi's *Botardo ed Ariosto, Essay*, p. 151, 12mo, 1830.

E tra i pregiati Artù gia fu e Tristano,
E Bando, e Lancilotto, e l' *buon Galvano* *.

But it was reserved for a native of Cremona, at the request of the Loredani family of Venice, to celebrate Arthur's courteous nephew in a distinct work. It is written in *ottava rima*, and was printed without date at Milan by Peter Martir and his associates, and intitled, "*Libro novo de lo Inamoramento de Galvano, etc., composto da il laureato poeta Fossa da Cremona.*" By Ferrario it is assigned to Evangelista Fossa, but Count Melzi seems inclined to give it to Matteo Fossa, who died in 1516†. Both agree in stating that it is of extreme rarity, and extremely worthless.

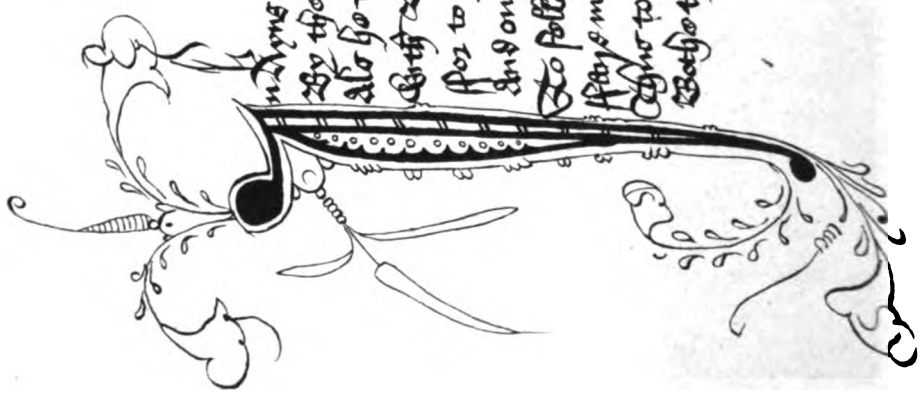
Lastly, among the Greeks of the Eastern Empire we meet with the heroes of the Round Table, whose exploits must have been communicated to them in their intercourse with the Franks. This curious fact is proved by the fragment of a romance written in Greek political verses, a private impression of which was printed at Breslau in 1821, by Von der Hagen, and subsequently reprinted at the end of M. Michel's edition of *Tristan*, in 1835. Neither of these editors was aware of the fact, that the poem in question is only a portion of a longer romance, translated closely from the *Gyron le Courtois* of Helie de Borron or Rusticien de Pise, and consequently its composition cannot be assigned to so early a period as the twelfth century, but to the latter half of the thirteenth.

I have now only to add a few words respecting the execution of the present volume. The Glossary has cost considerable labor, and will, I trust, be considered of value, but to those who know

* Cant. iii. st. 1, edit. 8vo, Vineg. 1553. No such personage as *Bando* occurs in the Arthurian romances.

† See *Storia degli antichi Romansi di Cavalleria*, vol. ii. p. 330, 8vo, 1828; and Melzi's *Bibliografia de' Romansi*, p. 320, 8vo, 1838.

Here by some He always off by the same



in King of the time and away by the
 By the way mealyholon also the like talk
 also he to sayd old that congnome fido
 with color and et in the way of
 for to hunt at the way of yet large
 and one day you write to the
 to felle of the animal in the way of
 says in the way of some time by the
 sign to the God as they about the
 both the fings and the pions and all of

the difficulties which attend the explanation of the Northern alliterative poems, its imperfections will not prove matter of surprise. I hope the time may arrive, when the whole of these poems still remaining in manuscript will be published, and I am confident, that until this preliminary step is accomplished, no complete Dictionary of the Northern English can be made. Jamieson's is, indeed, a work of great industry, and his collection of modern Scotisms intitled to considerable praise; but as a critical or etymological guide to the Scottish and Northern dialect of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries, it is miserably imperfect and inaccurate. A vicious theory pervades it throughout, which a more extensive acquaintance with the mass of vernacular literature still remaining inedited would, I am convinced, have excluded.

The poems here taken from original manuscripts are printed with a scrupulous regard to accuracy, and the abbreviations left as written, but, for the convenience of the reader, a list of these is annexed, and the words are written at length in the Glossary and Notes. The truth is, that editors of our old poetry have, with few exceptions, paid too little attention to the system of writing used by the early scribes, and the consequence is, that but a small portion of all that has been published will bear collation with the originals. I say this *advisedly*, having myself compared most of the poems edited by Ritson, Pinkerton, Weber, Percy, Ellis, Hartshorne, and others. It is time this were remedied.

I have added to the present Introduction, according to the excellent plan adopted by recent French writers, a description of the Manuscripts used by me, which may not be altogether devoid of interest.

For three of the transcripts from the Percy MS., my thanks are due in an especial manner to George Baker, Esq., the Historian

of Northamptonshire, who most kindly undertook to make them for me, which he was enabled to do by the liberal permission of the present possessor of the Manuscript, Ambrose Isted, Esq., of Ecton Hall.

FREDERIC MADDEN.

British Museum,
9th August, 1839.

DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUSCRIPTS USED IN THE PRESENT VOLUME.

I. COTTON MS. NERO A. x. A small quarto volume, consisting of three different MSS. bound together, which originally had no connection with each other. Prefixed is an imperfect list of contents, in the hand-writing of James, the Bodley Librarian.

The first portion consists of a panegyric oration in Latin by Justus de Justis, on John Chedworth, archdeacon of Lincoln, dated at Verona, 16 July, 1468. It occupies thirty-six folios, written on vellum, and is the original copy presented by the author.

The second portion is that we are more immediately concerned with. It is described by James as "*Vetus poema Anglicanum, in quo sub insomni figmento multa ad religionem et mores spectantia explicantur,*" and this account with some slight changes is adopted by Smith and Planta, in their catalogues; both of whom assign it to the fifteenth century. It will appear, by what follows, that no less than four distinct poems have been confounded together by these writers.

This portion of the volume extends from fol. 37 to fol. 126, inclusive, and is written by one and the same hand, in a small, sharp, irregular character, which is often, from the paleness of the ink, and the contractions used, difficult to read. There are no titles or rubrics, but the divisions are marked by large initial letters of blue, florished with red, and several illuminations, coarsely executed, serve by way of illustration, each of which occupies a page.

1. Four of these are prefixed to the first poem. In the first the Author is represented slumbering in a meadow, by the side of a streamlet, clad in a long red gown, having falling sleeves, turned up with white, and a blue hood

attached round the neck. In the second the same person appears, drawn on a larger scale, and standing by the stream. In the third he occurs nearly in the same position, with his hands raised, and on the opposite side a lady dressed in white, in the costume of Richard the Second's and Henry the Fourth's time, buttoned tight up to the neck, with long hanging sleeves. Her hair is plaited on each side, and on her head is a crown. In the fourth we see the author kneeling by the water, and beyond the stream is depicted a castle, or palace, on the imbattled wall of which appears the same lady, with her arm extended towards him.

The poem commences on fol. 39, and consists of one hundred twelve-line stanzas, every five of which conclude with the same line, and are connected by the iteration of a leading expression. It commences thus :—

Perle plesaunte to prynces paye,
 To clanly clos in golde so clere,
 Oute of oryente I hardely saye
 Ne proued I neuer her precios pere ;
 So rounde, so reken in vche araye,
 So smal, so smothe her sydes were,
 Quere so euer I iugged gemmes gaye
 I sette hyr sengeley in synglure.
 Allas ! I lefte hyr in on erbere,
 Purȝ greasse to grounde hit fro me got ;
 I dewyne for dowed of luf daungere,
 Of þat pryuy perle w^outen spot.

The writer represents himself as going in the month of August to seek his *pearl* or mistress, and falling asleep in a flowery arbour. He is carried in his vision to a stream near a forest, which flows over pebbles of emeralds and sapphires. On the other side he perceives a chrystal cliff, and “a mayden of menake” sitting beneath.

At the fote ther of ther sete a faunt,
 A mayden of menake ful debonere ;
 Blysnande whyt watȝ hyr bleaunt,
 I knew hyr wel, I had sene hyr ere.
 As glysnande golde þat men con schere,
 So schon þat schene an vnder schore ;
 On lenghe I loked to hyr þere,
 Þe lenger I knew hyr more & more.

The lady rises and approaches him, and in answer to his inquiries blames him for

supposing her lost. He wishes to pass the stream, but is told he may not till after death. The lady thence takes occasion to instruct him in religious doctrines, which are of a mystical tendency. The celestial Jerusalem is then pointed out to him, and he beholds a procession of virgins going to salute the Lamb. The lady leaves him to take her place among them; and on his attempting to jump into the stream to follow her, he awakes. The poem concludes on fol. 55^b.

2. Then follow two more illuminations; in the first of which Noah and his family are represented in the ark; in the second the prophet Daniel expounding the writing on the wall to the affrighted Belshazzar and his queen. These serve as illustrations to the second poem, which begins at fol. 57, and is written in long alliterative lines.

Clannesse who so kyndly cowþe commende,
 & rekken vp alle þe reasown; þ' ho by riȝt askeþ,
 Fayre forme; myȝt he fynde in foreing his speche,
 & in þe contrare kark & combraunce huge.

The first part of this poem is occupied with the parable of the marriage-feast, as applicable to cleanness of life. In the second is related the fall of the angels, the creation, and principal events of scripture history to the destruction of Sodom, after which follows a long passage on the birth of Christ, and reflexions of a moral character. The third part embraces the history of Daniel; and concludes on fol. 82.

3. Two illuminations precede, as before; one of which represents the sailors throwing the prophet Jonas into the sea, the other depicts the prophet in the attitude of preaching to the people of Nineveh. The poem is in the same metre as the last, and commences thus, fol. 83

Pacienc is a poynt, þa; hit displese ofte;
 When hevy herttes ben hurt wyth heȝyng, other alle,
 Suffraunce may aswagen hem, & þe swelme lethe,
 For ho quelles vche a qued, & quenches maiyce.

It is occupied wholly with the story of Jonas, as applicable to the praise of meekness and patience; and ends on fol. 90.

4. The Romance intitled by me *Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt* follows, fol. 91. Prefixed is an illumination, of which an outline engraving is given at p. 18 of the present volume, and needs no further description, except that here and elsewhere the only colors used are green, red, blue, and yellow. A facsimile of the first page of the poem itself is also annexed. It ends on fol. 124^b, and at the conclusion, in a later hand is written "Hony foit ȝ mal penc,"

which may, perhaps, allude to the illumination on the opposite page, fol. 125, representing the stolen interview between the wife of the Grene Knyzt and Syr Gawayne. (See p. 45.) Above the lady's head is written :

Mi mind is mukul on on, þ' wil me noȝt amende,
Sum time was trewe as ston, & fro schame couȝe hir defende.

It does not appear very clearly how these lines apply to the painting. Two additional illuminations follow ; in the first of which Gawayne is seen approaching the *Grene Chapel*, whilst his enemy appears above, wielding his huge axe (see p. 82.); and in the second Sir Gawayne, fully equipped in armour, is represented in the presence of king Arthur and queen Guenever, after his return to the court. (See p. 91.) The form of the helmet worn by the knight is here worthy of notice.

The third and concluding portion of the Cotton volume extends from fol. 127 to fol. 140^b, inclusive, and consists of theological excerpts, in Latin, written in a hand of the end of the thirteenth century. At the conclusion is added *Epitaphium de Ranulfo, abbate Ramesiensi*, who was abbat from the year 1231 to 1253, and who is erroneously called *Ralph* in the *Monasticon*, vol. ii. p. 548, new ed.

II. THE THORNTON MS. preserved in the Library of Lincoln Cathedral, and marked A. 1. 17. It is a folio volume written on paper, in a small and occasionally negligent hand, consisting at present of 314 folios, but imperfect both at the beginning and end, and otherwise much injured by neglect¹. It was apparently compiled by one Robert de Thornton, between the years 1430-1440. The Contents are,

1. Life of Alexander ; in prose. fol. 1.

Beg. downe to þe dyke, and thare he felle, and was alle to-frusched.

At the conclusion we read, "*Here endez þ' lyf of gret Alexander, conquerour of*

¹ This MS. was liberally lent to me in 1832, for a considerable period, by the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln. It was then in thick oaken boards, covered with white leather, and fastened by a clasp, but in so decayed a state, and the leaves in such loose disorder, as to make it absolutely necessary, for the sake of preserving it from destruction, to have it rebound. This I caused to be done, at my own expense, in a "good solid attire of Russia leather," and I prefixed to it a list of the contents, drawn up with considerable labor, to which I affixed my initials. It was therefore with some surprise I found, on looking into Dr. Dibdin's "*Bibliographical Tour in the Northern Counties*," 8vo, 1838, that in vol. 2 pp. 110-116, the whole of this list was copied in my own words, (with some very trifling alterations, and some very glaring blunders,) without any proper acknowledgement to myself as the author, but on the contrary, at p. 117, the description is assigned to "*Mr. Willson's enlarged notice*." Justice to myself requires me to state this. Either Dr. Dibdin or Mr. Willson has not treated me fairly in this matter.

alle þ' worlde." It is a literal translation of the Latin prose Life, printed at Strasburg, in 1494, and from this or a similar version the alliterative Scottish Romance in MS. Ashmole 44, seems to have been versified.

On the verso of fol. 49 is written in a later hand than the usual text, "*Isto die natus fuit, sanctus Maria ante [Nativitatem?] Domini nostri Jhesu Christi, Robertus Thornton in Ridaylle, anno Domini M^oCCCLIIJ.*"

2. Prognostications of the weather, etc., written in a different and more recent hand. fol. 50.

3. *Lamentacio Peccatoris.* fol. 51^b.

Beg. Alle crystyn men þ' wawkes me bye.

In twenty stanzas of four lines each, written in a later hand than Thornton's.

On fol. 52^b is a rude drawing in pen and ink of a combat between a knight and a giant, executed apparently by the same hand.

4. *Here begynnes Morte Arthure.* fol. 53.

Beg. Now grett glorious godd | thurgh grace of hym seluene,
And the precyous prayere | of hys prys modyr.

At the bottom of the page is written in red, *Espeyez Thornton,* } *ygʳ En espyrance may* On fol. 93^b occurs also the name of "*Robart Thornton,*" in a scroll attached to an initial letter, and at the end of the poem occurs, "*Here endes Morte Arthure, writene by Robert of Thorntone.*" A later hand adds, "*R. Thornton dictus, qui scripsit sis benedictus. Amen.*" Bishop Tanner, and after him Ritson and others, have considered Thornton here and elsewhere as the *author*, but he is evidently only the *scribe*. In all probability, this Romance is the "*gret Geste of Arthure,*" ascribed by Wyntown to Hucheon. (See Notes, p. 303.)

5. *Here by-gynnes the Romance off Octavyane.* fol. 98^b.

Beg. Mekylle and littille, olde and yunge,
Herkyns alle to my talkyng.

In six-line stanzas. Unfortunately one half of fol. 108 has been torn away. It differs from the Romance printed by Weber, from the Cotton MS. Calig. A. II., but agrees with the copy at Cambridge, among Bp. More's MSS. in the Public Library, No. 690. (Ff. ii. 38.)

6. *Here begynnes the Romance off Syr Ysambrace.* fol. 109.

Beg. Jhesu Xp'c, Lorde of heuene kyng,
Graunte vs alle his dere blyssyng.

In six-line stanzas. At the end is, "*Explicit Syr Ysambrace.*" It differs much

from Copland's edition, reprinted by Utterson in his *Early Popular Poetry*, vol. i. p. 77.

7. *Hers bygynnes y^e Romance off Dyoclicyane y^e Emperour & y^e Erie Be-
rade of Tholous, and of y^e Emprice Beaulilione.* fol. 114^b.

Beg. Jhesu Criste, God and Lorde in Trynyte,
Onely god and persones thre.

In six-line stanzas. The close of this Romance has been torn away. It is printed by Ritson, *Met. Rom.* vol. iii. p. 93, from Bp. More's MSS. in Publ. Libr. Cambridge, No. 690, and a third copy exists in the Ashmolean Museum, No. 45.

8. *Vita Sancti Christofori.* [*Her*]e bygynnes y^e lyffe of y^e Story of
[*S*]aynte Cristofre. fol. 122^b.

Beg. Lordynges, if it be 3owre wille,
And 3e wille here, and holde 3ow still.

In six-line stanzas. At the end is, "*Explicit Vita Sancti Christofori. Thorntone.*"

9. *Syr Degreuaunce.* fol. 130.

Beg. Jhesu, Lorde in Trynite
Graunte þam heuene for to see.

In eight-line stanzas. At the close is, "*Explicit Syr Degreuaunt.*" The name is printed erroneously *Degrenante* by Laing, (who conjectures it may be Sir *Degore*, which it is not,) and *Dygamore* by Dibdin. Ritson in his MS. Catalogue of Romances, MS. Add. 10,285, Append., mentions another copy as existing among Bp. More's MSS. at Cambridge.

10. *Incipit Syr Eglamour of Artasse.* fol. 138^b.

Beg. Jhesu y^e is heuens kyng,
Gyff vs alle his blyssyng.

In six-line stanzas. There are other copies in MS. Cott. Calig. A. II., and MS. More, 690. It was printed by Chepman and Myllar at Edinburgh, in 1508, and subsequently by Copland, and by Walley, at London.

11. *De Miraculo beate Marie.* fol. 147.

Beg. Jhesu, Lorde in Trinyte,
y^e was, and es, and aye schalle be.

In six-line stanzas. The story relates to a wicked knight, who is converted from his sins by a friar.

12. *Lyarde*. fol. 148.

Beg. Lyarde es ane olde horse, and may nocht wele drawe,
He salle be putt in to þ^e parke, holyne for to gnawe.

At the end is, "*Here endys Lyarde*." The tale is of an indecent cast.

13. *Tomas off Erseeldowne*. fol. 149^b.

Beg. Lystyns, lordynges, bothe grete and smale.

In stanzas of four lines each. At the end, "*Explicit Thomas of Erseledowne*." It is imperfect; part of fol. 152 and nearly the whole of fol. 153 having been torn away. It was printed from this copy by Laing in his *Popular Poetry of Scotland*, 4to, 1822, and previously had appeared in Scott's *Border Minstrelsy* and Jamieson's *Popular Ballads*, from the Cotton MS. Vitell. E. x., and MS. More Ff. v. 48.

14. *Here by-gynnes the Awntyrs of Arthure at the Terne-Wathelyne*. fol. 154.

Printed in the present Volume, p. 95. A fac-simile of the commencement is annexed, which will shew the general character of the MS.

15. *Here bygynnes the Romance off Syr Percywelle of Gales*. fol. 161.

Beg. Lef, lythes to me,
Two wordes or thre.

In stanzas of eight lines. No other copy is at present known, but it is but of little merit as a composition.

16, 17, 18. Charms for the tooth-ache. fol. 176.

19. *Epistola Sancti Salvatoris*. fol. 176^b.20. Prayer in Latin, with a Proem in English. fol. 176^b.21. *A Preyers off the Fyve Joyes of oure Lady [in] Ynglys, and of the Fyve Sorowes*. fol. 177^b.22. *Psalmus, Voce mea ad Dominum clamavi*. fol. 178.23. *Here bygynns Fyve Prayers to the wirchipe of the Fyve Wondys of oure Lorde Jhesu Cryste*; in Latin. fol. 178.24. *Oracio in Ynglys*. fol. 178^b.25. *A Colett to oure lady Saynt Marye*; in Latin. fol. 178^b.26. *Oracio in modo Collecte, pro amico*. fol. 178^b.27. *Antiphona Sancti Leonardi, cum Collecta*. fol. 178^b.28. *Here begynnes the Previte off the Passiounes of oure lorde Jhesu*. fol. 179.

Beg. Who so desyres to fynd comforthe and gostely gladnes.

At the end is written, "*Explicit Bonaventure de Misterijs Passionis Jhesu Christi*."

29. *Incipit tractatus Willielmi Nassyngtone, quondam Advocati Juris Eboraci, de Trinitate et Vnitate, cum declaratione operum Dei, et de passione Domini nostri Jhesu Christi, etc.* fol. 189.

Beg. A, Lord God of myghtes maste, Fadere and Sone, and Haly Gaste,
Fader, for þ^a ert almyghty, sone for thow ert alle wytty.

Tanner notices this poem from the present MS., and so does Warton, *Hist. Engl. Poetry*, vol. iii. p. 9, who with his usual inaccuracy confounds it with Nasyngton's translation of John de Waldeby's *Myrrour*, and then assigns the author to the year 1480; although in the Royal Library, British Museum, there is a copy of Nasyngton's version of the *Myrrour*, dated in 1418, MS. Reg. 17, C. viii.

30, 31, 32. Prayers in verse. fol. 191^b.

33. *Of the vertus; of the haly name of Jhesu.* fol. 192.

A translation from Richard Hampole's comment on the verse *Oleum effusum nomen tuum*, etc.

34. *A tale þat Richerde Hermet [made].* fol. 193^b.

Beg. When I hade takene my syngulere purpos, and lefte þ^a seculere habyte.

35. *A prayere þat þ^a same Richerde Hermet made, þ^a es beried at Hampulle;* in Latin. fol. 193^b.

36. *Ympnus, quem composuit Sanctus Ambrosyus.* fol. 193^b.

37. *De imperfecta contricione.* fol. 194.

Beg. Rycherde hermyte reherces a dredfalle tale.

38. *Moralia Richardi heremite, de natura apis.* fol. 194.

Beg. The bee has thre kyndis.

At the foot of this folio is written "*Edward Thornton*," in a hand of Henry the Eighth's time.

39. *De vita cujusdam puelle incluse propter amorem Christi.* fol. 194^b.

Beg. Als wa Heraclides, þ^a clerke, telles:

At the close is, "Richard heremyte reherces þis tale in ensampille."

40, 41. Two Latin extracts from "*Richardus Heremyta*." fol. 195.

42. *A notable Tretyz off the ten Comandementys, drauene by Richerde the hermyte off Hampulle.* fol. 195^b.

Beg. The fyrste comandement-es, Thy Lorde God þ^a salle loue.

43. *Idem de septem donis Spiritus Sancti, Also of þ^a gyftes of the Haly Gaste.* fol. 196.

44. *Idem de dilectione in Deo. Also of þ^e same, delyste and þernyng of Gode.* fol. 196^b.

45. *Incipit Speculum Sancti Edmundi, Cantuar. Archiepiscopi, in Anglicis. Here begyns the Myrroure of Seynt Edmonde, þ^e Ersebechope of Canturbury.* ff. 197-209.

Beg. *Videte vocacionem vestram.* This wordes sayse saynte Paule.

Edmund Rich, the author of the Latin original of this treatise, died in 1242.

46. *Tractatus de dominica oracione.* fol. 209^b.

Beg. In alle the wordes þat er stabilled.

47. Poetical address to Christ. fol. 211.

Beg. *Jhesu Criste, saynte Marye sonne.*

In stanzas of four lines. At the end is, *Explicit Amen. Thorntone. Amen.*

48. Another metrical orison, in six-line stanzas. fol. 211^b.

Beg. *Fadir, and Sone, and Haly Gaste.*

49. Another, to Christ. fol. 212.

Beg. *Jhesu Criste, Goddes sune of heuene.*

50. *Incipit a Meditacione of þ^e Fyve Woundes of ourse Lorde Jhesu Criste;* in Latin. fol. 212.

51. A Meditacione of the Crosse of Criste; in Latin. fol. 212^b.

At the end is added, "*R. Thorntone dictus, qui scripsit sit benedictus. Amen.*"

52. Moral Poem, in stanzas of four lines. fol. 213.

Beg. *When Adam dalfē and Eue spane | Go spire, if þ^e may spede,
Whare was þane þ^e pride of mane | þat nowe merres his mede.*

53. Six lines of poetry; perhaps composed by Thornton himself. fol. 213^b.

Beg. *Jhesu Criste, have mercy one me.*

54. *Here begynnes a Sermonē þat Dane Joh'n Gaytryge made, þ^e whilke tuches how scrifte es to be made, and whare of, and in scrifte how many thynges; solds be conserideride.* fol. 213^b.

Beg. *Als a grett doctour schewes in his buke.*

55. Hymn to Christ; in four-line stanzas. fol. 219.

Beg. *Jhesu, thi swetnes wha moghte it se.*

56. Religious treatise, in prose. fol. 219^b.

Beg. Dere frende, wit þ^r wele, þat þ^r ende and þ^r soueraynte of perfeccione.

57. Moral Poem. fol. 222.

Beg. Þi joy be ilke a dele to serue thi Godd to paye.

Imperfect at the end, as is the next piece at the beginning, a folio having been here torn out.

58. Treatise on Active and Contemplative Life, fol. 223.

Beg. menne þat ware in prelacye, and oþer also þat ware haly temporalle menne.

59. Prose religious treatise. fol. 229^b.

Beg. Wit thou wele, dere frende, þat þof þou had neuer done synne.

60. *Of Sayne Joh'n þ^r euangelist.* fol. 231.

Beg. Of alle mankynde þat he made, þat maste es of myghte,
And of þ^r molde merkede and mesured that tyde.

An alliterative poem in stanzas of fourteen lines each, of which the third, fifth, and seventh rhyme, and the second, fourth, sixth and eighth. At the close are six shorter lines, of which the first, second, fourth and fifth rhyme, and the third and sixth.

61. Prose tract on Prayer. fol. 233^b.

Beg. Prayng es a gracyous gyfte of owre Lorde Godd.

62. *De gracia Dei.* fol. 240.

Beg. Off Goddis grace stirrand and helpand.

63. *Hic incipit quedam reuelacio. A Reuelacyone schewede to one holy wo-
mans now one late tyme.* fol. 250.

Beg. Alle manere of thyng þat es by-gunne.

This revelation is stated to have occurred on St. Lawrence's day, 1422, which may assist in determining the age of the Manuscript.

64, 65. Two hymns, in Latin. fol. 258.

66. *Hæc bygynnyngs Sayne Jerome Spalyre;* in Latin. fol. 258^b.

Adjoined are various Latin prayers. On the margin of fol. 266 is written in a hand of the sixteenth century, "*Dorythy Thornton.*"

67. *Religio Sancti Spiritus religio munda.* fol. 271.

Beg. Off the Abbaye of Saynte Spirite, that es in a place that es callede Conscyence. A, dere brothir and systirs.

This is the well-known treatise of the "*Abbaye of the Holy Goste*," generally ascribed by bibliographers to John Alcock, bishop of Ely, who died about 1498. That this statement is erroneous, appears not only from the presumed date of the present MS., but by the fact, that there is a copy of the treatise in the Vernon MS. Bodleian Library, written in the reign of Richard the Second, before Alcock was born! Among the MSS. preserved in the library at Lambeth, No. 432, art. 2, a copy of this treatise is attributed to Richard Hampole, and this statement is not unlikely to be the true one.

68. A religious Poem. fol. 276^b.

Beg. The begynnyng es of thre.

69. *Ista oracio que sequitur est de vii. gaudia (sic) beate Marie virginis, per sanctum Thomam et Martirem, Cantuariensem episcopum edita.* fol. 277^b.70. *Anoper Salutacioune tille oure Lady, of hir fyve Joyes;* in Latin. fol. 277^b.71. *Ane Antyme to þ^r Fadiv of heuene, w^h a Colett;* in Latin. fol. 278.72. *Anoper anteme of þ^r passyoun of Criste Jhesu;* in Latin. fol. 278.73. *A Colecte of grete pardons oon to Crist Jhesu;* in Latin. fol. 278.74. Latin hymn to Christ. fol. 278^b.

At the top of the page is written, "*Thorntone. Misereatur mei Deus!*"

75. *A Preyere to þ^r wounde in Crystis syde;* in Latin. fol. 278^b.76. *Memento, homo, quod cinis (sic) es,* a Poem in four-line stanzas, each of which rhymes with the same syllable. fol. 279.

Beg. Erthe owte of erth: es wondirly wroghte,
Erthe hase getyn one erthe: a dignyte of noghte.

77. *Hic incipit liber de diuersis medicinis, et primo, pro capite,* ff. 280-314^b.

Beg. For werke and vanyte ine þ^r hede.

This treatise is imperfect, the latter leaves having been wholly or partly torn away. The authority of the *Rector of Oswaldkirk* is often referred to by the compiler, and the names of *Magister Will. de Excestre* and *Syr Apiltone* are also cited.

The scribe and compiler of this volume, Robert de Thornton, is stated by Mr. Laing to have held some situation in the cathedral of Lincoln, and afterwards to have become archdeacon of Bedford, and to have died in May, 1450. The internal

evidence of the volume is altogether against such a supposition. From the general contents it appears evidently to have been compiled by a native of Yorkshire, and in all probability by a member of the family of Thornton, which was seated in the Wapontake of Rydale, in the North Riding of Yorkshire, in whose possession it remained till the close of the sixteenth century, as appears by the entries on ff. 194 and 266. Compare the pedigree of Thornton in MS. Harl. 6070, fol. 11, in which the same family names occur. The mention of the *Rector of Oswaldkirk* and *Syr Apiltone* concur to prove this conjecture, since Oswaldkirk and Appleton both lie in the same immediate district. Ritson's supposition (*Bibl. Poet.*, p. 107.), that the compiler of the MS. was the same person as Robert de Thornton, Prior of Bardney, in Lincolnshire, is improbable, but it is possible that he may have been the same who was Vicar of Silkeston in the Deanery of Doncaster, in the year 1425. See MS. Add. 11,400, p. 55.

III. MS. DOUCE, now in the Bodleian Library. It consists of eleven folios of coarse paper, written in a large, inelegant, but very legible character, in the reign of Edward the Fourth. The guide-lines for the scribe have been ruled with a rough plummet, and at the bottom of each leaf is a series of signatures in red, beginning with *a. i.*, and ending with *b. iii.* The large initial letter at the commencement is coarsely colored with red. There are about thirty lines on a page, and no punctuation is used except in the middle of a line. On the inside of the cover appears the autograph of "*J. Baynes, Grey's Inn, 1781.*"

IV. PORKINGTON MS. No. 10. A small quarto volume, written on vellum and paper, in the reign of Edward the Fourth. ff. 211. Its Contents are as follows:

1. *Secundum Anticos Grecorum.* fol. 1.

Beg. The man þat falleþ syke þe fyrst day of eny moneþ.

This tract consists of rules for sickness or health on certain days; the lucky and unlucky days; rules for the weather; natures of the planets, etc.; and concludes with a short chronology, from the beginning of the world to the battle of Agincourt, in 1415.

2. A Calendar of the days, hours, and minutes in each mont. fol. 4.

On fol. 4^b occur the names of *Griffyth Owen* of the county of Carnarvon, and of *John Williams*, petty constable of the parish of Llanarmon.

3. A Table of the hours of day and night. fol. 5^b.

4. Rules regarding Nativities; in Latin. fol. 6.

5. Explanation of a Calendar made A.D. 1463 (which is missing); of the feast-days, hours of the day, altitude of the sun, etc. fol. 6^b.

6. Rules for venesection, etc., with a figure. fol. 7.
7. A Table of Eclipses, calculated for the years 1462–1481. fol. 7^b.
8. *For knowledge of the impressions concerning þe wedyr*, fol. 8^b.

Beg. Fyrst it ys to know þ^t that the eyere ys deuyded.

9. *For to know in what sygne and degre þe mone ys*. fol. 11.
10. Syre Gawene and the Carle of Carelyle. fol. 12.

Printed in the present volume, Append. No. I. There is no title to this romance in the MS. A leaf is out of place between ff. 14 and 15, which ought to be fol. 66.

11. *Here begynnynthe a schorte tretice for a manne to knowe wyche tyme of the yere hit is best to graffe or to plante treys, and also to make a tre to bere a maner frute of diuerys colourys and odowrys, w^t many othere thyngys*. fol. 27.

Beg. When the mone is in *tauro*, hit is good to plante treys of pepyns.

12. Some other receipts of the same nature, which may be part of the same treatise. fol. 32.

13. *Here begynnynthe the craft of lymynge of bokys, etc.* fol. 33.

Beg. To tamper vermelone to wryte ther w^t, grynde vermelone one a stone.

At the end is added on a scroll the name of the scribe or compiler, "*H. Hattw.*"

14. A Poem without title; in six-line stanzas. fol. 53.

Beg. Louely lordynges, ladys lyke,
Wyues and maydyns ryallyke.

15. The Tale of Ten Wives; an amusing but indelicate Poem, in stanzas of six lines. fol. 56^b.

Beg. Leve, lystynes to me,
Two wordys or thre.

16. Complaint of a Lover, in four-line stanzas. fol. 59^b.

Beg. Lord, how schalle I me complayne.

17. Moral Poem, in stanzas of four lines. fol. 61.

Beg. As I went one my playing.

18. Vision of St. Philibert, or Disputation between the Body and the Soul; in stanzas of seven lines; translated from the Latin. fol. 63^b.

Beg. The fadyr of pytte and most of myserycorde.

19. Moral Poem, in stanzas of five long lines and one short one. fol. 79^b.

Beg. Erthe vpon erth is woundyrlly wroghte.

A much enlarged copy of the poem in the Lincoln MS. A. 1. 17. fol. 279.

20. Mourning of the Hare. fol. 81^b.

Beg. Bi a forrest as I gane fare.

A much better and fuller copy than that printed in Hartshorne's *Metrical Tales*, p. 165 ; from MS. More, Ff. v. 48.

21. *The knyghte his wyfe*, in couplets. fol. 83^b.

Beg. Ther was a knygt in a cu[n]ttre,
þ' ryche man was wont to be.

22. *The holly mane sente Marttayne*. fol. 86^b.

Beg. As he lay in his wesione.

23. *Narracyone of sente Tantene*. fol. 87.

Beg. Saynt Antony also manny a tyme.

24. Poetical address to the Virgin ; in four-line stanzas. fol. 87^b.

Beg. Off alle þ^e bryddus þ^t euer ȝeyt were.

25. *For þ^e molde þ^t ys fallone doun* ; a receipt in prose. fol. 89^b.

26. Several more receipts of a similar description. fol. 90.

27. *Her begynneth þ^e lyfe of þ^e glorus ueryne seynt Katryne, þ^e wyche lyffe was wrytyn of Athanaysus, þ^e gret doctor* ; in prose. fol. 91.

Beg. In þ^e grete cite of Alexandyr ther was a kynge.

28. A strange prosaical medley ; in the form of an epistle. fol. 129.

Beg. A, syre, A, ȝe syr, and ȝe, syr Johne.

29. *Be trewe, and holde þ^t ȝe haue hyȝt* ; in stanzas of eight lines. fol. 130.

Beg. Be trewe, and holde þ^t ȝe haue hyȝt.

30. A similar poem, by the same author. fol. 130^b.

Beg. A, dere God, haue I deservyd this.

31. *Here bethe the Stacyons of Rome* ; in prose. fol. 132.

Beg. In Rome bethe iic. paresche churcha.

At the end is written, "*Explycyt tractus de indulgencia romana sius apostolica.*"

32. *The good wyfe wold a pylgremage*; in four-line stanzas. fol. 135^b.

Beg. The good wyf wold a pylgremage
Vnto þ^e holly londe.

A similar poem to the present, intitled, "*How the Goode Wyf thought hir Doughter,*" was edited by me from a MS. in the possession of C. W. Loscombe, Esq., of Pickwick House, Wilts, 8vo. 1838.

33. *The Friar and the Boy*. fol. 139.

Beg. God þ^t dyed for vs alle,
And dranke boþ^e eyelle and galle.

A better and fuller copy than that printed by Ritson, in his *Pieces of Ancient Popular Poetry*, p. 35; but it omits all the lines after l. 397, and concludes with twenty-one different lines instead.

34. A Poem without title; in stanzas of eight lines. fol. 150.

Beg. As I stod in a ryalle haulle.

35. A ludicrous Poem; in couplets. fol. 152.

Beg. Herkons to my tale þ^t I schalle here schow.

At the conclusion we read "*Explycyt trutalkys.*" A similar strange composition is printed by Hartshorne, p. 145.

36. Epistle to a lady; in couplets. fol. 154.

Beg. Honowre wth alle mannere of heylle.

37. *Have my hert*; in eight-line stanzas. fol. 154^b.

Beg. Have alle my hert, and be in peys.

38. Poem without title; in stanzas of four lines. fol. 153^b.

Beg. As I cam by a forrest syde.

39. *The Sege of Jerusalem*; in prose. fol. 157^b.

Beg. Al men þ^t wylle here of þ^e sege of Jerusaleme.

At the end, "*Her enddyth þ^e sege of Jerusaleme.*"

40. *Terms of Venery, etc.*, taken from Juliana Barnes. fol. 184.

41. Sentences in verse. fol. 187^b.

Beg. Aryse erlly,
And serve god dewoutly.

42. Extracts from Juliana Barnes' Treatise of Hawking. fol. 188^b.

43. Prophecy of Merlin. fol. 192.

Beg. When þ^e cocke in þ^e northe hathe byld his neste.

Printed among the *Collection of Ancient Scottish Prophecies*, pp. 6–9, reprinted for the Bannatyne Club from Waldegrave's edition, 1603.

44. Letter from Baltaser, son of the King "of Sarsyn," to the Duke of "Borgeyne" [Burgundy]. fol. 193^b.

Beg. Baltesere, be þ^e grace of Mahounde, sone of þ^e kynge of Sarsyn.

45. *This byne þ^e presentacyons þ^t þ^e lordus of þ^e cetty of Venues haue present to oure fader þ^e pope geneste [agenste] þ^e Torke.* fol. 194.

46. A Poem without title; in stanzas of twelve lines. fol. 195.

Beg. *Tamor mortis conturbat me,*
Thys is my song in my olde age.

A different poem with the same burthen, composed by Lydgate, is in MS. Harl. fol. 128^b. and Dunbar also adopted the same *refrain* in his *Lament for the Makkaris*, vol. i. p. 211, ed. Laing, 8vo, 1834.

This and the three following articles are written by a different hand.

47. Seven moral lines. fol. 198.

Beg. Dyaseyte disseyveth.

48. Carol, or song. fol. 198.

Beg. Mery hit ys in May mornyng.

49. Another. fol. 198^b.

Beg. The ster he schynythe boþ^e nyte and day.

50. Carol, or religious poem. fol. 200.

Beg. Why, why, what ys þis, why hit ys.

51. A Christmas carol, in Latin and English. fol. 201.

Beg. *Christe qui lux est, etc.*
A baby ys borne, vs blys to brynge.

52. Carol. fol. 202.

Beg. Hey, hey, hey, hey, þ^e borrys hede is arnyd gay.

Probably imperfect. It differs much from the Boars-head Carols printed by Ritson and Sandys.

53. Moral Poem, in the form of a dialogue. fol. 203.

Beg. Be a forrest as I gane walke.

At the end is the colophon, "*Explicyt Marcy and Ryȝttusmis.*"

54. *The Marchand.* fol. 207^b.

Beg. Lystons, lordyngus, I yow pray.

It is imperfect, ending with l. 214 of Ritson's edition in *Pieces of Popular Poetry*, p. 77. It contains many various readings from the printed text.

V. MS. DOUCE. A small quarto volume, ff. 48, written on paper, in the year 1564, and illustrated with rude colored drawings. It contains transcripts of several Romances, apparently taken from editions earlier than Copland's.

1. *Here begynneith the hystorye of the valyaunte knyght, Syr Isenbras.*

It contains several variations from Copland's edition, but is imperfect, ending with l. 411.

2. Syr Degore.

The MS. commences at l. 415 of Copland's edition, as reprinted by Utterson, and is very imperfect. At the end is written, "*Here endeth the Tretyse of Syr Degore.*" In Heber's sale, Lot 556, was an unique copy of an edition by Wynkyn de Worde, from which perhaps this transcript was made.

3. Jeaste of Syr Gawayne.

Printed in the present Volume, Append. No. II. It commences imperfectly, and at the end is drawn a device of a shield bearing three fleurs de lis, supported by two angels. Beneath are the initials E. B., which are probably those of the transcriber. See Notes, p. 348.

4. Syr Eglamoure.

This is also imperfect. Dr. Bliss has in his possession some fragments of an edition earlier than that of Copland's, which perhaps may have served for the text of the present transcript. At the end of this MS. is a device of the letters IHS, and the date 1564, the period of its completion.

VI. THE PERCY MS. Now in the possession of Ambrose Isted, Esq., of Ecton Hall, Northamptonshire. A minute account of the volume, with a list of the first fifty-nine articles in it, is given in Dr. Dibdin's *Bibliographical Decameron*, vol. iii. pp. 338-344. I had intended to have completed this list, when indulged with a sight of the volume in 1831, but I was unable to accomplish my wish. Four romance-poems are printed from it in the present Volume for the first time.

VII. MS. RAWLINSON, marked C. 86, in the Bodleian Library, and formerly belonging to Knox Ward, Esq., Clarenceux king of Arms. It is a small folio, and consists of two distinct portions.

The first, extending from fol. 1 to fol. 30 inclusive, is written on vellum and paper in a late hand of the fifteenth century. It contains a long English poem on the Passion of Christ. Prefixed is a rude illumination of the crucifixion.

Beg. Off gostly maters I wyll meve.

At the end is: "*Explicit Passio Domini nostri Jhesu Christi, composita a quodam sapientissimo in materna lingua, videlicet Anglicorum, hominibus non intelligentibus scripturarum sensus.*" And below we read: "*Iste liber constat . . . (blot) . . . Wyllm'us Aylsburrey, monachus Sancti Saluatoris de Bermudesey.*"

The second portion consists of 159 leaves, and is written on paper in a negligent hand towards the close of Henry the Seventh's reign. The principal contents are as follows.

1. Unconnected moral sentences. fol. 31.

Beg. Vtter thy langage wythe good avisement.

2. *Policronica*; a prose geographical tract. fol. 31^b.

Beg. Josephus of Jewes þ' nobyl was the frste auctour of the booke of Policronica.

3. *The tale of Jak and his Stepdame*. fol. 52.

Beg. God that died for vs alle.

Printed by W. de Worde, and thence reprinted by Ritson in *Pieces of Ancient Popular Poetry*, 8vo. 1791. p. 35. Other manuscript copies, all of which differ much from each other, exist in MS. More, Ee. 4. 35. (which was printed by Mr. Wright, in 12mo. *Pickering*, 1836.) and MS. Porkington, No. 10, f. 139.

4. Four lines of doggerel poetry, in English and Latin. fol. 59.

Beg. Syng I wold, but alas! *discedant prospera grata.*

5. *Fabula*; a poem of eight stanzas of eight lines each. fol. 59^b.

Beg. Whenne men motythe of byrdys of gret gentree.

The burden of each stanza is, "pulle of her bellys and let her flye." It is probably composed by Lydgate, but is not found in Ritson's list of his writings.

6. A poem without title, by Lydgate; No. 61. of Ritson's list. fol. 61.

Beg. For helthe of body couere for colde thyne hede.

7. A poem by Lydgate; No. 214. of Ritson. fol. 62^b.

Beg. Beholde, mane, lyfte vp thy eye and se.

8. A Poem consisting of fourteen eight-line stanzas. The subject is an address of Christ to man. fol. 65.

Beg. Late as I wente one myne pleyng.

9. A Poem on the same subject, in eleven stanzas of twelve lines each. fol. 67.

Beg. Thys is Goddis owne compleynte.

Cf. MS. Lambeth. 853. p. 81.

10. A Poem by Lydgate, being a Lamentation of the Virgin on Christ's Passion; No. 201 of Ritson. fol. 69^b.

Beg. In a tabernacle of a towre.

11. A Poem in ten eight-line stanzas, the burden of which is "I wite my self myne owne wo." fol. 71.

Beg. In my youthe fulls wyld I was.

Cf. MS. Lamb. 853. p. 226.

12. A Poem containing the Lamentation of our Lady, in twelve eight-line stanzas. fol. 72^b.

Beg. In a chirche as I gane knele.

13. A Poem in eleven twelve-line stanzas, of which the burden is, "*Filius Regis mortuus est.*" fol. 74^b.

Beg. As Jhesu rewlihte myne recheles mynde.

Cf. MS. Lamb. 853. p. 74.

14. *Fabula*; a Poem by Lydgate, on the mutability of human affairs, in twenty-two seven-line stanzas. fol. 77.

Beg. The worlde so wyde, the ayre so remeveabile.

Other copies occur in MSS. Harl. 7333, f. 192, 2251, f. 23^b, 2255, f. 14, and Trin. Coll., Cambr., R. 3, 21. On the authority of the first of these, Ritson attributes it to one "squire Halsam."

15. A Poem by Lydgate, in commendation of virtue; No. 95 of Ritson. fol. 79^b.

Beg. As of hony menne gadrene swetness.

16. A Poem by Lydgate, against self-love; No. 99 of Ritson. fol. 81^b.

Beg. Towarde thende of frosty January.

Printed at the end of an edition of Lydgate's "Proverbes;" by W. de Worde. See Collier's Catalogue of the Library at Bridgewater House, p. 179, 4to. 1837.

17. A Poem by Lydgate against haste; No *41 of Ritson. fol. 84.

Beg. Alle hast is odious, wher as discrecion.

See another copy in MS. Harl. 2251. f. 77^b.

18. *Stans puer ad mensam, made in Engles by the monke of Bery called Lydgate.* fol. 86^b.

Beg. My dere chyld, first thy selfe enable.

No. 16 of Ritson. Printed by W. de Worde.

19. A Poem by Lydgate against the forked head-dresses of women. fol. 88.

Beg. Of God and kynde procedethe alle beaute.

Entered by Ritson twice in his list, under Nos. 63 and 157. It is printed by Sir H. Nicolas, at the end of the *Chronicle of London*, p. 270, 4to. 1827.

20. A Moral Poem, of four seven-line stanzas. fol. 89^b.

Beg. Passe forthe, þ^r pilgryme, and brydelle wele þ^r beste.

In Shirley's MS. in the Ashmole Library, No. 59, f. 18, is another copy, intitled "*Balade moral of gode counsel, made by Gower.*"

21. *A moralle tale of the horse, the goose and the shepe, written by Jhon Lidgate.* fol. 91.

Beg. Contrauersies, plees and alle discorde.

Printed by Caxton, and also by W. de Worde. Reprinted from the former edition for the Roxburghe Club, in 1822.

22. *Piers of Fullame.* fol. 100.

Beg. A mane that louethe fisshyng and foulyng bothe.

Printed in Hartshorne's *Ancient Metrical Tales*, pp. 117-133, 8vo. 1829, from a MS. in Trinity College, Cambridge. A third copy is in the Public Library, Cambridge, Ll. 4, 14, and a fourth among James's MSS. in the Bodleian Library. It is entered among Lydgate's poems in Ritson's list, No. 48.

23. *Here folowethe Colyme Blowbols Testament.* fol. 106^b.

Beg. Whanne that Bachus, the myghti lorde.

A ludicrous poem, written in a broad style of humour. I do not know of any other copy.

24. *The Complant of Dido.* fol. 113.

Beg. Glorie and honowre Virgille Mantuane.

It is falsely ascribed to Lydgate in the MS., and is, in reality, a portion of Chaucer's *Legende of Good Women*; f. cci.^b, edit. fol. 1561.

25. *Landavalle*. fol. 119.

Beg. Sothely by Arthury's day
Was Bretayne yn grete nobyle.

This is the Romance of *Lansfal*, but varies very considerably from the copy in MS. Cott. Calig. A. II., printed by Ritson, *Metr. Rom.*, vol. ii. p. 170; and in Way's *Fabliaux*, vol. iii. p. 233, 8vo. 1815. Another copy is in the Lambeth MS. 305. f. 73; and a modernised text is preserved in the Percy MS.

26. *The Weddyngs of S^r Gawene and Dame Ragnelle*. fol. 128^b.

Printed in the present volume, Appendix, No. VIII. This is the identical poem referred to erroneously by Warton as existing in one of the Tanner MSS. (See Notes, p. 358.) For its discovery, (after the greater part of the sheets of this work was printed off,) I am indebted to the Rev. Henry O. Coxe, Assistant Librarian of the Bodleian Library, who most kindly and promptly undertook a transcript, which was subsequently compared by myself with the Manuscript. It is, unquestionably, the original of the mutilated poem in the Percy folio, and is sufficiently curious to render its insertion in the Appendix an object of interest, although, had I been earlier aware of its existence, some change would probably have been made in the arrangement. The title in the MS. is added by a later hand, and the poem itself is very carelessly written, so that several lines appear occasionally omitted. An entire page, containing lines, is, unfortunately, wanting.

27. *Tabula*; a Poem by Lydgate; No. 120, of Ritson. fol. 141.

Beg. Ther is fulle lytel sicurnesse.

The burden of this poem, which consists of nine eight-line stanzas, is, "That now is hay summe tyme was grasse." Ritson inserts it in his list, No. 120, on Speght's authority, but gives no reference to any MS.

28. *Greyscard and Segismonde*. fol. 142^b.

Beg. Prol. O wofulle worlde, deceyver of mankynde.
— Work. Whylome was ther an hyge and myghty prynce.

It differs from the version of this story by Walter, of which a MS. copy exists in Trin. Coll. Cambr. R. 3.20, and which was printed by W. de Worde. See Ritson's *Bibl. Poet.* p. 108.

29. Poem, consisting of six stanzas of seven lines each. fol. 155^b.

Beg. Myne hert is set vppone a lusty pynne.

At the end is, "*Finis, quod Quene Elyzabeth*;" by whom must be meant the queen of Henry the Seventh; but she is not mentioned as an authoress by Walpole.

30. *Grysille*. fol. 156^b.

Beg. Ther is ryghte atte west syde of Italie.

This is the *Clerke of Oxenforde's Tale*, in Chaucer, f. xli^b, edit. Speght, 1602.

31. Latin verses. fol. 174.

Beg. Carmina qui letus cecini, cano tristia mestus.

32. Poem in seven-line stanzas, on the murder of a child by the Jews. fol. 174^b.

Beg. O goode Lorde, thyne name how mervelous.

This is the *Prioresses Tale*, in Chaucer, f. lxxv. edit. 1602. It is, however, included among Lydgate's writings in MSS. Harl. 2251, f. 69^b, and 2382, f. 97; whence Ritson has carelessly inserted it in his list, No. 239.

33. Poem on the Expedition of Henry the Fifth into France. fol. 178.

Beg. God that alle this world gane make.

Attributed to Lydgate in MS. Harl. 565, f. 502; and thence printed by Sir H. Nicolas, in the *Chronicle of London*, p. 216. A large portion was previously printed by Hearne, at the end of Tho. de Elmham, p. 359, from MS. Cott. Vitell. D. XII. At the end of the present copy is written, "*Explicit per Johannem Reve Free*," who may be the transcriber.

34. Poem on the reigns of the English kings, from William I. to Henry VI. fol. 187.

Beg. This myghti William, duke of Normandy.

Attributed to Lydgate in many MSS., and printed by W. de Worde, 4to. 1530; as also by Hearne, in Append. to *Robert of Gloucester*, vol. ii. p. 585. A copy in MS. Harl. 2251, f. 2^b, has an additional stanza on the reign of Edward the Fourth.

MARKS OF ABBREVIATION.

d' de, as, knelyd', had', welcomyd', *knelyde, hade, welcomyde.*

° er, as þ^o, ou^o, oþ^o, aūt^o, m^oþe, *ther, ouer, aunter, merthe.* After the letter p it is expressed by re, as, p^ofed, p^owey, *presed, prewey.*

℄ es, as, kryft℄, lyzt℄, strik℄, welter℄, *krystes, lyztes, strikes, welters.*

h he, as, high, I nogh, wygh, with, burlich, *highe, in-noghe, wyghe, withe, burliche.*

h^t hit.

l, ll, ff le, lle, as, hondel', hanfell', aūt, wiff, femalls, *hondede, hanselle, alle, wille, femalles.* In MSS. of the fifteenth century ff is used even with the final e.

m̄ me, as, tyñ, þañ, heñ, seldoñ, *tyme, thame, heme, seldome.*

n̄ ne, as, arñ, myñ, añ, fytheñ, *arne, myne, ane, sythene;* it sometimes has the power of ñe, as, guñ, þeñ, wheñ, *gunne, thenne, whenne.*

p per, as, pauēture, flep, pile, *peraenture, sleper, perile.*

p̄ pro, as, quincea, p̄fered, *prouinces, profered.*

Q, q^d, quod.

° ra, as, g^oyþed, g^ocōs, g^oce, p^oyde, *graythed, gracons, grace, prayed.*

r^o re, as, her^o, fair^o, sek^or^o, fyr^o, *here, faire, sekore, syre.*

° ri, as, c^ostmasse, t^ofel, *cristmasse, trifel.*

° ru, as, t^oe, true.

f ser, syr.

sp̄ial, special.

þ^e, the.

þⁱ, thei; sometimes thi.

þ^{is}, this.

þ^{at}, that.

þ^u, thou.

° ur, as, t^oñayed, cōt, gou^onō, yō, *tournayed, court, gournour, your.*

° ur, as, Gayno^r, yo^r, *Gaymour, your.*

° us, as, Brut^o, ho^o, þ^o, ded^o, ell^o, *Brutus, hous, thus, dedus, ellus;* v^o is written for us.

w^t, with.

A short stroke over a letter denotes the absence of m or n, as, trāmes, tresou, h[̄]y, i, etc., *trammes, tresoun hym, in.*

**Syr Gawayn
and
The Grene Knyzt.**

Syr Gawyn and the Grene Knyzt.

[FYTTE THE FIRST.]

I.

[fol. 91.]

SIPEN þe fege & þe assaut watz sefed at Troye,
þe borȝ brittened & brent to brondez & askez,
þe tulk þat þe trāmes of tresou þ^o wrozt,
Watz tried for his tricherie, þe trewest on erthe ;
Hit watz Ennias þe athel, & his high kynde, 5
þat siþen depreced quinces, & patroūes bicomē
Welneȝe of al þe wele ī þe west iles,
Fro riche Romulus to Rome ricchis hȳ fwyþe,
W^t gret bobbaūce þat burȝe he biges vpon fyrst,
& neuenes hit his anne nome, as hit now hat ; 10
Ticius to Tufkan [turnes,] & teldes bigȳnes ;
Langaberde ī Lūbardie lyftes vp homes ;
& fer ou^o þe French flod Felix Brut^o
On mony bonkkes ful brode Bretayn he setteȝ, | wyth wȳne ; 15
Where werre, & wrake, & wonder,
Bi syþeȝ hatȝ wont þ^o ine,
& oft boþe blyffe & blūder
Ful skete hatȝ skyfted sȳne.

B 2

II.

Ande quen þis Bretayn watȝ bigged bi þis burn rych, 20
 Bolde bredden þer ine, baret þat lofden,
 In mony turned tyme tene þat wroȝten ;
 Mo ferlyes on þis folde han fallen here oft
 þen in any oþ⁹ þat I wot, fyn þat ilk tyme.
 Bot of alle þat here bult of Bretaygne kȳges 25
 Ay watȝ Arthur þe hendest, as I haf herde telle ;
 [fol. 91^b.] For þi an aūt⁹ in erde I attle to schawe,
 þat a felly in sȳt sūme men hit holden,
 & an outrage awenture of Arthureȝ wond⁹eȝ ;
 If ȝe wyl lysten þis laye bot on littel quile, ¶ w^t tonge ;
 I schal telle hit as tit as I ī toū herde,
 As hit is stad & stoken,
 In stori stif & stronge,
 W^t lel lett⁹es loken, 35
 ī londe so hatȝ ben longe.

III.

þis kȳg lay at Camylot vpon kryft-masse,
 W^t mony luflych lorde, ledeȝ of þe best,
 Rekenly of þe rōūde table alle þo rich breȝ⁹,
 W^t rych reuel oryȝt, & rechles m⁹þes ; 40
 þ⁹ tōnayed tulkes bi tymeȝ ful mony,
 Iufted ful jolile þise gentyle kniȝtes,
 Syþen kayred to þe court, caroles to make.
 For þer þe fest watȝ ilyche ful fiften dayes,
 With alle þe mete & þe mirþe þat mē couȝe a-vyfe ; 45
 Such glaumande gle glorio⁹ to here,
 Dere dyn vp on day, daūfyg on nyȝtes,

Al watȝ hap vpon heȝe ī halleȝ & chambreȝ,
 With lordeȝ & ladies, as leueſt hī þoȝt ;
 With all þe wele of þe worlde þay woned þ^o famen, 50
 Þe moſt kyd knyȝteȝ vnder kryſte ſeluen,
 & þe louelokkeſt ladies þat eu^o lif haden,
 & he þe comlokeſt kȝg þat þe court haldes. ¶ on fille ; 55
 For al watȝ þiſ fayre folk ī her firſt age,
 Þe hapneſt vnder heuen,
 Kȝg hyeſt mō of wylle,
 Hit were ¹ now gret nye to neuē
 So hardy a here ō hille.

IV.

Wyle nw ȝer watȝ ſo ȝep þat h^t watȝ nwe cūmen, 60
 Þat day double on þe dece watȝ þe douth ſerued,
 Fro þe kȝg watȝ cūmen w^t knyȝte ī to þe halle,
 Þe chaūtre of þe chapel cheued to an ende ;
 Loude crye watȝ þer keſt of clerkeȝ & oþer,
 [fol. 92.] Nowel nayted o newe neuened ful ofte ; 65
 & ſyþen riche forth rūnen to reche honde-felle,
 ȝeȝed ȝeres ȝiſtes on hiȝ, ȝelde hem bi hond,
 Debated bufyly aboute þo giſtes ;
 Ladies laȝed ful loude, þoȝ þay loſt haden,
 & he þat wan watȝ not wrothe, þ^t may ȝe wel trawe. 70
 Alle þiſ mirþe þay maden to þe mete tyme ;
 When þay had waſchen, worþyly þay wenten to ſete,
 Þe beſt burne ay aboſ, as hit beſt ſemed ;
 Whene Guenore ful gay, grayþed ī þe myddes,
 Dressed on þe dēre des, dubbed al aboute, 75

¹ werere, *MS.*

Smal fendal bifides, a felure hir ou⁹
 Of tryed Toloufe, of Tars tapites ī nogh,
 þat were enbrawdēd & beten wyth þe beft gēmes, | in daye; 80
 þat myȝt be preued of prys wyth penyes to bye,
 þe comlokeft to difcrye,
 Þer glent w^t yȝen gray,
 A femloker þat eu⁹ he fyȝe,
 Soth moȝt no mon fay.

V.

Bot Arthure wolde not ete til al were ferued, 85
 He watȝ fo joly of his joyfnes, & fū quat child gered,
 His lif liked hȝ lyȝt, he louied þe laffe
 Auȝ⁹ to lenge lye, or to longe fitte,
 So bified him his ȝonge blod & his brayn wylde ;
 & alfo anoȝ⁹ maner meued hī eke, 90
 þat he þurȝ nobelay had nomen, he wolde neu⁹ ete
 Vpon fuch a dere day, er hȝ deuifed were
 Of fū auentur⁹ þȝg an vncouȝe tale,
 Of fū mayn m⁹uayle, þat he myȝt trawe,
 Of¹ alderes, of armes, of oȝ⁹ auentur⁹, 95
 Oȝ⁹ fū fegg hȝ bi-foȝt of fū fiker knyȝt,
 To joyne wyth hȝ ī iuftȝg in joparde to lay,
 Lede lif for lyf, leue vchon oȝ⁹,
 As fortune wolde fulfū hō þe fayrer to haue.
 Þis watȝ [the] kȝges couȝtenaūce where he ī cōt were, | in halle;
 At vch farand feft amōg his fre meny,
 Þer fore of face fo fere,
 [fol. 92^b.] He ftȝtleȝ ftif ī ftalle,

¹ Of of, *MS*.

Ful ȝep ī þat nw ȝere,
 Much mirthe he mas w^t alle.

106

VI.

Thus þ^o stondes ī stale þe stif kȝg his seluen,
 Talkkande bifore þe hyȝe table of trifles ful hende ;
 There gode Gawan watȝ g^yþed, Gwenore bifyde,
 & Ag^uayn a la dure mayn on þat oþ^o fyde fittes,
 Boþe þe kȝges list^o fūes, & ful fiker kniȝtes ;
 Biſchop Bawdewyn abof bi-gineȝ þe table,
 & Ywan, Vryn ſon, ette wit hȝſeluen ;
 Piſe were diȝt on þe des, & derworþly ſerued,
 & ſiþen mony fiker ſegge at þe ſidbordeȝ.
 Þē þe firſt cors come with crakkȝg of trūpes,
 Wyth mony baner ful bryȝt, þat þer bi hengeð,
 Nwe nakryn noyſe w^t þe noble pipes, ,
 Wylde werbles & wyȝt wakned lote,
 þat mony hert ful hiȝe hef at her towches ;
 Dayntes dryuen þer wyth of ful dere metes,
 Foyfoū of þe freſche, & on ſo ſele diſches,
 þat pine to fynde þe place þe peple bi-forne
 For to ſette þe ſyluen^o, þat ſere ſewes halden, | on clothe ;
 Iche lede as he loued hȝ ſelue
 þer laght w^t outen loþe,
 Ay two had diſches twelue,
 Good ber, & bryȝt wyn boþe.

110

116

120

126

VII.

Now wyl I of hor ſeruife ſay yow no more,
 For vch wyȝe may wel wit no wont þat þ^o were ,

130

An oþ⁹ noyfe ful newe neȝed biliue,
 þat þe lude myȝt haf leue lifode to cach.
 For vneþe watȝ þe noyce not awhyle fefed,
 & þe fyrft cōce ī þe cōt kyndely ferued, 185
 þer hales ī at þe halle dor an aghlich mayft⁹,
 On þe moft on þe molde on mefure hygh;
 Fro þe fwyre to þe fwange fo fware & fo þik,
 & his lyndes & his lymes fo longe & fo grete,
 [fol. 93.] Half etayn ī erde I hope þat he were. 190
 Bot mon moft I algate mȝn hȝ to bene,
 & þat þe myrieft ī his muckel þat myȝt ride;
 For of bak & of breft al were his bodi fturme,
 Bot his wombe & his waft were worthily ſmale, || ful clene;
 & alle his fetures folȝande, ī forme þat he hade,
 For wonder of his hwe mē hade,
 Set ī his ſemblaūt fene;
 He ferde as freke were fade,
 & ou⁹ al enker grene. 195

VIII.

Ande al grayþed ī grene þis gome & his wedes,
 A ſtrayt cote ful ſtreȝt, þat ſtek on his fides,
 A mere mantile abof, menfked w^t īne,
 W^t pelure pured apert þe pane ful clene,
 W^t blyþe blaū⁹ ful bryȝt, & his hod boþe, 195
 þat watȝ laȝt fro his lokkeȝ, & layde on his ſchulderes;
 Heme wel haled hoſe of þat ſame grene,
 þat ſpenet on his ſparlyr, & clene ſpures vnder,
 Of bryȝt golde, vpon filk bordes, barred ful ryche,
 & ſcholes vnder ſchankes, þere þe ſchalk rides; 199
 & alle his vefture uerayly watȝ clene v⁹dure,

Boþe þe barres of his belt & oþ⁹ blyþe stones,
 Þ^r were richely rayled ī his aray clene,
 Aboutte hȳ self & his fadel, vpon filk werkeȝ,
 Þat were to tor for to telle of tryfles þe halue, 165
 Þat were enbrauded abof, wyth bryddes & flyȝes,
 With gay gaudi of grene, þe golde ay ī myddes ;
 Þe pendaūtes of his payttrure, þe proude cropure,
 His molaynes, & alle þe metal anamayld was þēne,
 Þe steropes þat he stod on, stayned of þe same, 170
 & his arfouȝ al after, & his aþel sturtes,
 Þat euer glemed & glent al of grene stones.
 Þe fole þat he ferkkes on, fyn of þat ilke, ¶ fertayn ;
 A grene hors gret & þikke, 175
 A stede ful stif to strayne,
 ī brawdē brydel quik,
 [fol. 93^b.] To þe gome he watȝ ful gayn.

IX.

Wel gay watȝ þis gome gered ī grene,
 & þe here of his hed of his hors fwete ; 180
 Fayre fannand fax vmbe-foldes his schulderes ;
 A much berd as ¹ a busk ou⁹ his brest henges,
 Þat wyth his hizlich here, þat of his hed reches,
 Watȝ enefed al vmbe-torne, a-bof his elbowes,
 Þat half his armes þer vnder were halched ī þe wyfe 185
 Of a kȳgeȝ capados, þat closes his fwyre.
 Þe mane of þat mayn hors much to hit lyke,
 Wel cresped & cēmed wyth knottes ful mony,
 Folden ī wyth fildore aboute þe fayre grene,

¹ as as, MS.

Ay a herle of þe here, an oþ⁹ of golde ; 190
 Þe tayl & his toppȝg twȝnen of a fute,
 & bouȝden boþe wyth a bande of a bryȝt grene,
 Dubbed wyth ful dere ſtoneȝ, as þe dok laſted, -
 Syþen þrawen wyth a þwong a þwarle knot alofte,
 Þer mony belleȝ ful bryȝt of brende golde rungen. 195
 Such a fole vpon folde, ne freke þat hȝ rydes,
 Watȝ neu⁹ ſene ī þat ſale wyth ſyȝt er þat tyme, | w^t yȝe ;
 He loked as layt ſo lyȝt,
 So ſayd al þat hȝ ſyȝe, 200
 Hit ſemed as no mon myȝt,
 Vnd⁹ his dyntteȝ dryȝe.

X.

Wheþ⁹ hade he no helme ne hawbrgh nauþ⁹,
 Ne no pyfan, ne no plate þat pented to armes,
 Ne no ſchafte, ne no ſchelde, to ſchwne ne to ſmyte, 205
 Bot ī his on honde he hade a holyn bobbe,
 Þat is gratteſt ī grene, when greueȝ ar bare,
 & an ax ī his oþ⁹, a hoge & vn-mete,
 A ſpetos ſparþe to expoū ī ſpelle quo ſo myȝt ;
 Þe hede of an elnȝerde þe large lenkþe hade, 210
 Þe grayn al of grene ſtele & of golde hewen,
 Þe bit burnyſt bryȝt, w^t a brod egge,
 As wel ſchapen to ſchere as ſcharp raſores ;
 Þe ſtele of a ſtif ſtaf þe ſturne hit bi-grypte,
 [fol. 94.] Þat watȝ waūden wyth yrn to þe wandȝ ende, 215
 & al bigrauen w^t grene, ī g^cōs werkes ;
 A lace lapped aboute, þat louked at þe hede,
 & ſo aft⁹ þe halme halched ful ofte,
 Wyth tryed taſſeleȝ þerto tacched ī noghe,

On botoūȝ of þe bryȝt grene brayden ful ryche. 220
 Þis haþel heldeȝ hȳ ī, & þe halle entres,
 Driuande to þe heȝe dece, dut he no woþe,
 Haylfed he neu^o ane, bot heȝe he ou^o loked.
 Þe fyrft word þat he warp, “ wher is,” he fayd,
 “ þe gou^ono^o of þis gȳg ? gladly I wolde | rayfoū.” 225
 Se þat fegg ī fyȝt, & w^t hȳ self ſpeke,
 To knyȝteȝ he keft his yȝe,
 & reled hȳ vp & doū,
 He ſtemmed & con ſtudie, 230
 Quo walt þer moſt renou.

XI.

Ther watȝ lokȳg on lenþe, þe lude to be-holde,
 For vch mō had meruayle quat hit mene myȝt,
 Þat a haþel & a horſe myȝt ſuch a hwe lach,
 As growe grene as þe gres & grener hit ſemed, 235
 Þen grene aumayl on golde lowande bryȝt^o ;
 Al ſtudied þat þ^o ſtod, & ſtalked hȳ nerre,
 Wyth al þe wonder of þe worlde, what he worth ſchulde.
 For ſele ſellyeȝ had þay ſen, bot ſuch neu^o are,
 For þi for fantou & fayryȝe þe folk þere hit demed ; 240
 Þer fore to anſware watȝ arȝe mony aþel freke,
 & al ſtouned at his ſteuen, & ſton-ſtil ſeten,
 In a ſwogh ſylence þurȝ þe ſale riche,
 As al were ſlypped vpon ſlepe ſo ſlaked horloteȝ, || ī hyȝe ;
 I deme hit not al for doute,
 Bot ſū for cortayſye,
 Bot let hȳ þat al ſchulde loute,
 Caſt vnto þat wyȝe.

XII.

Þēn Arþoʒ bifore þe hiȝ dece þat auenture byholdeȝ, 250
 & rekenly hȳ reu^oenced, for-rad was he neu^o,
 & sayde, “ wyȝe, welcū iwys to þis place,
 [fol. 94^b.] Þe hede of þis ostel Arthoʒ I hat ;
 Liȝt luflych adoū, & lenge, I þe praye,
 & quat so þy wylle is, we schal wyt aft^o.” 255
 “ Nay as help me,” q þe haþel, “ he þat on hyȝe fyttēs,
 To wone any quyle ī þis won, hit watȝ not mȳ ernde ;
 Bot for þe los of þe lede is lyft vp so hyȝe,
 & þy burȝ & þy burnes best ar holden,
 Stifest vnder stel-gere on stedes to ryde, 260
 Þe wyȝteft & þe worþyest of þe worldes kynde,
 Preue forto play wyth in oþ^o pure laykeȝ ;
 & here is kydde cortaysȝe, as I haf herd carp,
 & þat hatȝ wayned me hider, I wyis, at þis tyme.
 ȝe may be seker bi þis braūch þat I bere here, 265
 þat I passe as ī pes, & no plyȝt seche ;
 For had I fou^oded ī fere, ī feȝtȳȝ wyse,
 I haue a haubergh at home & a helme boþe,
 A schelde, & a scharp spere, schinande bryȝt,
 Ande oþ^o weppenes to welde, I wene wel als, 270
 Bot for I wolde no were, my wedeȝ ar soft^o.
 Bot if þ^u be so bold as alle burneȝ tellen,
 þ^u wyl g^ont me godly þe gomen þat I ask, ¶ bi ryȝt.”
 Arthoʒ con onfware, 275
 & sayd, “ f cortays knyȝt,
 If þ^u craue batayl bare,
 Here fayleȝ þ^u not to fyȝt.”

XIII.

“ Nay, frayst I no fyzt, ī fayth I þe telle,
 Hit arn aboute on þis bench bot berdlez chylder ; 280
 If I were hasped ī armes on a heȝe stede,
 Here is no mon me to mach, for myȝtez fo wayke.
 For þy I craue ī þis cōt a crystemas gomē,
 For hit is ȝol & nwe ȝer, & here ar ȝep mony ;
 If any fo hardy ī þis ho⁹ holdeȝ hȝ seluen, 285
 Be fo bolde ī his blod, brayn ī hys hede,
 Þat dar stifly strike a strok for an oþ⁹,
 I schal gif hȝ of my gyft þys giferne ryche,
 Þis ax, þat is heue ī nogh, to hondel’ as hȝ lykes,
 [fol. 95.] & I schal bide þe fyrst bur, as bare as I fitte. 290
 If any freke be fo felle to fonde þat I telle,
 Lepe lyȝtly me to, & lach þis weppen,
 I quit clayme hit for eu⁹, kepe hit as his auen,
 & I schal stonde hȝ a strok, stif on þis flet,
 Elleȝ þⁿ wyl diȝt me þe dom to dele hȝ an oþ⁹, || barlay ; 295
 & ȝet gif hȝ respite,
 A twelmonyth & a day ;
 Now hyȝe, & let se tite
 Dar any her ine oȝt fay.” 300

XIV.

If he hem stowned vpon fyrst, stiller were þāne
 Alle þe hered-men ī halle, þe hyȝ & þe loȝe ;
 Þe renk on his rouce hȝ ruced ī his fadel,
 & runischly his rede yȝen he reled aboute,
 Bende his brefed broȝez, blycande grene, 305

Wayued his berde for to wayte, quo fo wolde ryfe ?
 When non wolde kepe hȳ, w^t carp he coȝed ful hyȝe,
 And rimed hȳ ful richly, & ryȝt hȳ to ſpeke :
 “ What, is þis Arþures ho^o,” q þe haþel þēne,
 “ þat al þe ro^o rēnes of, þurȝ ryalmes ſo mony ? 310
 Where is now yo^o ſo^oquydrye & yo^o cōqueſtes,
 Yo^o gryndel-layk, & yo^o greme, & yo^o grete wordes ?
 Now is þe reuel & þe renou^o of þe roude table
 Ou^o-walt wyth a worde of on wyȝes ſpeche ;
 For al dares for drede, w^t oute dynt ſchewed ! ” 315
 Wyth þis he laȝes ſo loude, þat þe lorde greued ;
 þe blod ſchot for ſcham ī to his ſchyre face, || & lere ;
 He wex as wroth as wynde,
 So did alle þat þer were, 320
 þe kȳg as kene bi kynde,
 þē ſtod þat ſtif mon nere.

XV.

Ande ſayde, “ haþel, by heuen þȳ afkȳg is nys,
 & as þ^u foly hatȝ frayſt, fynde þe be-houes ;
 I know no gome þat is gaſt of þȳ grete wordes. 325
 Gif me now þȳ geferne, vpon godeȝ halue,
 & I ſchal bayþen þȳ bone, þat þ^u boden habbes.”
 [fol. 95^b.] Lyȝtly lepeȝ he hȳ to, & laȝt at his honde ;
 þen feerfly þat oþ^o freke vpon fote lyȝtis.
 Now hatȝ Arthure his axe, & þe halme grypeȝ, 330
 & ſturnely ſtureȝ hit aboute, þat ſtryke wyth hit þoȝt.
 þe ſtif mon hȳ bifore ſtod vpon hyȝt,
 Herre þen ani in þe ho^o by þe hede & more ;
 Wyth ſturne ſchere þer he ſtod, he ſtoked his berde,
 & wyth a couēnaūce dryȝe he droȝ doū his cote, 336

No more mate ne difmayd for hys maȝ dinteȝ,
 Þen any burne vpon bench hade broȝt hȳ to drynk, || of wyne.
 Gawan, þat fate bi þe quene,
 To þe kȳg he can enclyne, 340
 " I be-feche now w^t faȝeȝ fene,
 Þis melly mot be myne."

XVI.

" Wolde ȝe worȝilych, lorde," ȝ Gawan to þe kȳg,
 " Bid me boȝe fro þis benche, & ſtonde by yow þere,
 Þat I wyth oute vylanye myȝt voyde þis table, 345
 & þat my legge lady lyked nat ille,
 I wolde com to yō couſeyl, bifore yō cort ryche.
 For me þink hit not ſemly, as hit is ſoþ knawen,
 Þ^o fuch an aſkȳg is heuened ſo hyȝe ī yō fale,
 Þaȝ ȝe ȝō ſelf be talenttyf to take hit to yō ſeluen, 350
 Whil mony ſo bolde yow aboute vpon bench ſytten,
 Þat vnder heuen, I hope, non haȝer er of wylle,
 Ne bett^o bodyes on bent, þer baret is rered ;
 I am þe wakkeſt, I wot, & of wyt febleſt,
 & leſt lur of my lyf, quo laytes þe ſoþe, 355
 Bot for as much as ȝe ar myn em, I am only to prayſe,
 No bouȝte bot yō blod I in my bode knowe,
 & ſyþen þis note is ſo nys, þ^t noȝt hit yow falles,
 & I haue frayned hit at yow fyrſt, ſoldeȝ hit to me,
 & if I carp not comlyly, let alle þis cort rych, || bout blame."
 Ryche to-geder con roū,
 & ſyþen þay redder alle fame,
 To ryd þe kȳg wyth croū,
 & gif Gawan þe game. 360

XVII.

[fol. 96.] þen comaüded þe kÿg þe knyzt for to ryfe ;
 & he ful radly vp ros, & ruchched hÿ fayre,
 Kneled doū bifore þe kÿg, & cacheȝ þat weppen ;
 & he luflyly hit hÿ laft, & lyfte vp his honde,
 & gef hÿ goddeȝ bleffÿg, & gladly hÿ biddes 379
 þat his hert & his honde ſchulde hardi be þoþe.
 “ Kepe þe cofyn,” q þe kÿg, “ þat þⁿ on kyrf ſette,
 & if þⁿ redeȝ hÿ ryzt, redly I trowe,
 þat þⁿ ſchal byden þe bur þat he ſchal bede aft⁹.”
 Gawan gotȝ to þe gome, w^t giferne ī honde, 378
 & he baldly hÿ bydeȝ, he bayft neu⁹ þe helder.
 þen carppeȝ to f Gawan þe knyzt ī þe grene,
 “ Refourme we oure forwardes, er we fyrre paſſe.
 Fyrft I eþe þe, haþel, how þat þⁿ hattes,
 þat þⁿ me telle truly, as I tryft may ?” 380
 “ In god fayth,” q þe goode knyzt, “ Gawan I hatte,
 þat bede þe þis buffet, quat ſo bi-falleȝ aft⁹,
 & at þis tyme twelmonyth take at þe anop⁹,
 Wyth what weppen ſo þⁿ wylt, & wyth no wyȝ elleȝ, | on lyue.”
 þat op⁹ onſwareȝ agayn,
 “ Sir Gawan, ſo mot I þryue,
 As I am ferly fayn,
 þis dint þat þⁿ ſchal dryue.”

XVIII.

“ Bi gog,” q þe grene knyzt, “ f Gawan, me lykes, 380
 þat I ſchal fange at þy fuft þat I haf frayft here ;
 & þⁿ hatȝ redily rehersed, bi reſou ful trwe,

Clanly al þe couenaüt þat I þe kÿge asked,
 Saf þat þ^a ſchal ſwer me, fegge, bi þi trawþe,
 þat þ^a ſchal ſeche me þi ſelf, where ſo þ^a hopes 395
 I may be funde vpon folde, & fych þe ſuch wages
 As þ^a deles me to day, bifore þis douþe ryche."
 "Where ſchulde I wale þe," q̄ Gauan, "where is þy place?
 I wot neu⁹ where þ^a wonyes, bi hÿ þat me wroȝt,
 Ne I know not þe, knyȝt, þy cort, ne þi name. 400
 Bot teche me truly þer to, & telle me howe þ^a hattes,
 & I ſchal ware alle my wyt to wÿne me þeder;
 [41 96.] & þat I ſwere þe for ſoþe, & by my feker trawep̄."
 "þat is in nogh in nwe ȝer, hit nedes no more,"
 q̄ þe gome i þe grene to Gawan þe hende, 405
 "Gif I þe telle trwly, quen I þe tape haue,
 & þ^a me ſmoþely hatȝ ſmyten, ſmartly I þe teche
 Of my ho⁹, & my home, & myn owen nome,
 þen may þ^a frayſt my fare, & forwardez holde,
 & if I ſpende no ſpeche, þene ſpedez þ^a þe bett⁹, 410
 For þ^a may leng i þy londe, & layt no fyrre, || bot flokes;
 Ta now þy grÿme tole to þe,
 & let ſe how þ^a cnokeȝ."
 "Gladly f̄, for ſoþe," 415
 q̄ Gawan; his ax he ſtrokes.

XIX.

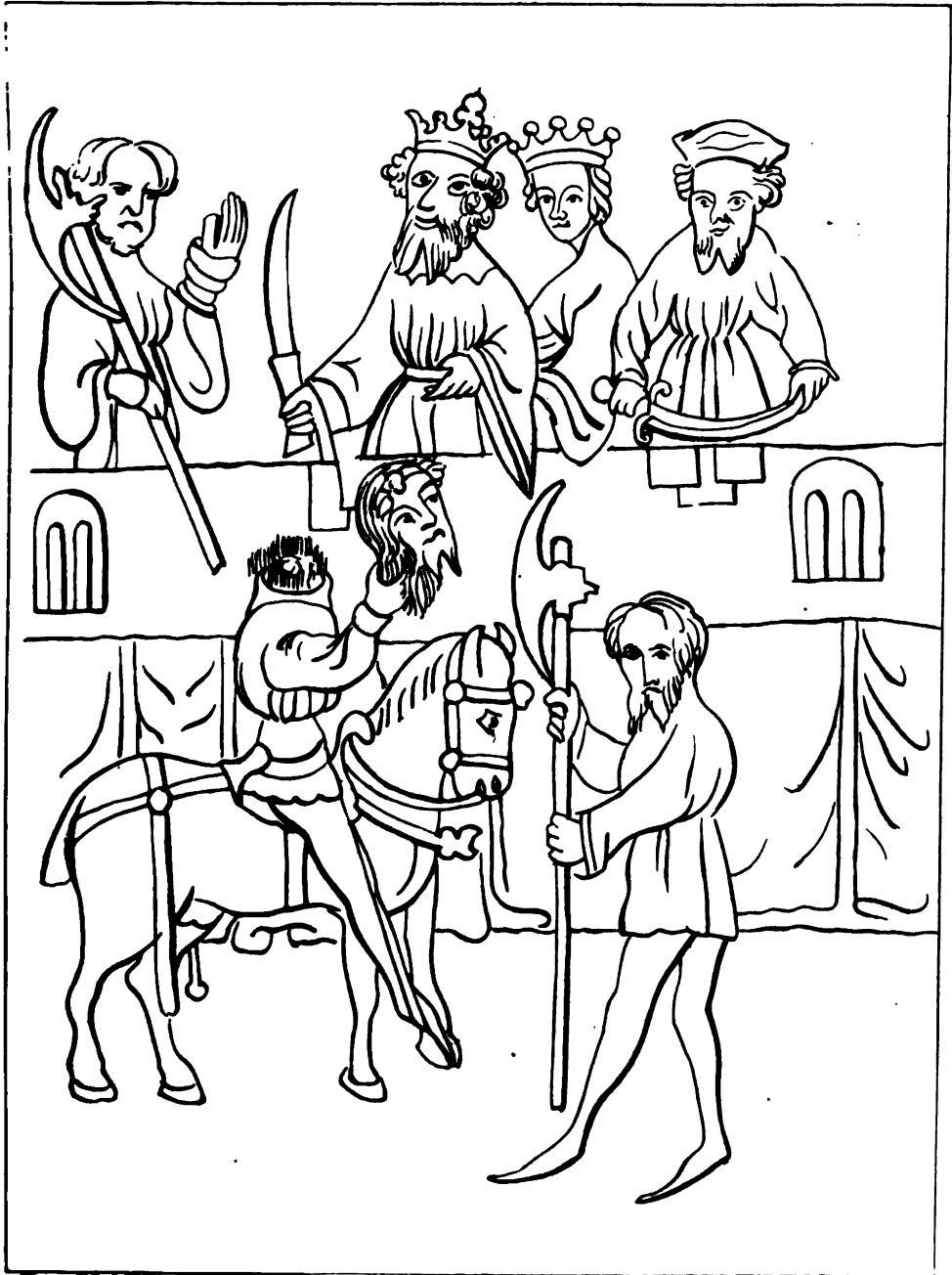
The grene knyȝt vpon groude grayþely hÿ drefſet
 A littel lut w^t þe hede þe lere he diſkoue⁹,
 His longe louelych lokkeȝ he layd ou⁹ his croü,
 Let þe naked nec to þe note ſchewe. 420
 Gauan gripped to his ax, & gederes hit on hyȝt,
 þe kay fote on þe folde he be-fore ſette,

Let hit doū lyȝtly lyȝt on þe naked,
 þat þe ſcharp of þe ſchalk ſchyndered þe bones,
 & ſchrāk þurȝ þe ſchyire grece, & ſcade hit ī twȝne, 425
 þat þe bit of þe broū ſtel bot on þe groūde.
 þe fayre hede fro þe halce hit [felle] to þe erþe,
 þat fele hit foyned wyth her fete, þere hit forth roled ;
 þe blod brayd fro þe body, þ^r blykked on þe grene ;
 & nawþer falt^oed ne fel þe freke neu^o þe helder, 430
 Bot ſtyþly he ſtart forth vpon ſtyf ſchonkes,
 & ruyſchly he raȝt out, þere as renkkez ſtoden,
 Laȝt to his luſfy hed, & lyft hit vp ſone ;
 & ſyþen boȝez to his blonk, þe brydel he cachchez,
 Steppez ī to ſtel bawe, & ſtrydez alofte, 435
 & his hede by þe here ī his honde haldez ;
 & as ſadly þe ſegge hȝ ī his ſadel ſette,
 As non vnhap had hȝ ayled, þaȝ hedlez ho we¹, ¶ ī ſtedde ;
 He Brayde his bluk^a aboute, 440
 [fol. 97.] þat vgly bodi þat bledde,
 Moni on of hȝ had doute,
 Bi þat his refouȝ were redde.

XX.

For þe hede in his honde he haldez vp euen,
 To-ward þe derreſt on þe dece he drefsez þe face, 445
 & hit lyfte vp þe yȝe-lyddeȝ, & loked ful brode,
 & meled þ^o much w^t his muthe, as ȝe may now here.
 “ Loke, Gawan, þⁿ be grayþe to go as þⁿ hetteȝ,
 & layte as lelly til þⁿ me, lude, fynde,
 As þⁿ hatȝ hette ī þis halle, herande þiſe knyȝtes ; 450

¹ he were ?^a blunk ?



Warwick 1214 3. Wellington 1214 3. 8. 1214

To þe grene chapel þ^u chose, I charge þe to fotte,
 Such a dunt as þ^u hatȝ dalt differued þ^u habbez,
 To be ȝederly ȝolden on nw ȝeres morn ;
 þe knyzt of þe grene chapel men knowen me mony ;
 For þi me for to fynde if þ^u fraysteȝ, fayleȝ þ^u neu⁹, 465
 þer fore com, oþ⁹ recreaüt be calde, þe be-houes.”
 With a runisch rout þe rayneȝ he torneȝ,
 Halled out at þe hal-dor, his hed ī his hande,
 þat þe fyr of þe flynt flaze fro fole houes.
 To quat kyth he be-com, knwe non þere,
 Neu⁹ more þen þay wyfte fr^m queþen he watȝ wōnen, || what þēne?
 þe kȳg & Gawen þare,
 At þat grene þay laȝe & grēne,
 ȝet breued watȝ hit ful bare, 465
 A m⁹uayl amōg þo mēne.

XXI.

þaȝ Arþ⁹ þe hende kȳg at hert hade wonder,
 He let no semblaüt be sene, bot sayde ful hyȝe
 To þe comlych quene, wyth cortays speche,
 “ Dere dame, to day demay yow neu⁹ ; 470
 Wel by-cōmes such craft vpon c¹ftmasse,
 Laykȳg of ent⁹ludeȝ, to laȝe & to fyng,
 Amōg þise, kynde caroles of knyȝteȝ & ladyeȝ ;
 Neu⁹ þe lece to my mete I may me wel dres,
 For I haf sen a felly, I may not for-fake.” 475
 He glent vpon f Gawen, & gaynly he sayde,
 “ Now f, heng vp þyn ax, þat hatȝ ī nogh hewen.”
 (ed. 97b.) & hit watȝ don abof þe dece, on dofer to henge,
 þer alle men for m⁹uayl myzt on hit loke,
 & bi trwe tytel þ⁹ of to telle þe wonder. 480

þēne þay boȝed to a borde þife burnes to-geder,
 þe kȝg & þe gode knyȝt, & kene mē hē ferued
 Of alle dayntyey double, as derrest myȝt falle,
 Wyth alle maner of mete & mynſtralcie boȝe ; | in londe. 486
 Wyth wele walt þay þat day, til worþed an ende,
 Now þenk wel, f Gawan,
 For woȝe þat þⁿ ne wonde,
 þis auenture forto frayn,
 þat þⁿ hatȝ tan on honde. 490

[FYTTE THE SECOND.]

I.

This hanſell' hatȝ Arthur of auenturus on fyrſt,
 In ȝonge ȝer, for he ȝerned ȝelpȝg to here,
 Thaȝ hym wordeȝ were wane, when þay to fete wenten ;
 Now ar þay ſtoken of ſturne werk ſtaf-ful her hond.
 Gawan watȝ glad to be-gȝne þoſe gomneȝ ī halle, 495
 Bot þaȝ þe ende be heuy, haf ȝe no wonder ;
 For þaȝ man bē mery in mȝde, quen þay han mayn drynk,
 A ȝere ȝernes ful ȝerne, & ȝeldeȝ neu^o lyke,
 þe forme to þe fynifment foldeȝ ful felden.
 For þi þis ȝol ou^o-ȝede, & þe ȝere aft^o, 500
 & vche ſefoū ſerlepes fued after oþ^o ;
 After cryſten-maſſe com þe crabbed lentouū,
 þat frayſteȝ fleſch wyth þe fyſche & fode more ſymple ;
 Bot þēne þe weder of þe worlde wyth wynter hit þrepeȝ,

Colde clengeȝ adoū, cloudeȝ vp lyften, 506
 Schyre ſchedeȝ þe rayn ī ſchowreȝ ful warme,
 Falleȝ vpon fayre flat, flowreȝ þere ſchewen,
 Boþe groūdeȝ & þe greneȝ grene ar her wedeȝ,
 Bryddeȝ buſken to bylde, & bremlych fȝgen, ǁ bi bonk ;
 For ſolace of þe ſofte ſom^o þat ſues þer aft^o, 510
 & bloſſūeȝ bolne to blowe,
 Bi raweȝ rych & ronk,
 Þē noteȝ noble ī noȝe,
 [ſt. 22.] Ar herde in wod fo wlonk. 515

II.

After þe ſefoū of ſom^o wyth þe ſoft wyndeȝ,
 Quen ȝefer^o fȝſteȝ hȝ ſelf on ſedeȝ & erbeȝ,
 Wela wȝne is þe wort þat woxes þer oute,
 When þe donkande dewe dropeȝ of þe leueȝ,
 To bide a blyfful bluſch of þe bryȝt ſūne. 520
 Bot þē hyȝes herueſt, & hardenes hȝ ſone,
 Warneȝ hȝ for þe wynter to wax ful rype ;
 He dryues wyth droȝt þe duſt for to ryſe,
 Fro þe face of þe folde to flyȝe ful hyȝe ;
 Wroþe wynde of þe welkyn wraſteleȝ w^t þe ſūne, 525
 Þe leueȝ lancen fro þe lynde, & lyȝten on þe groūde,
 & al grayes þe gres, þat grene watȝ ere ;
 Þēne al rypeȝ & roteȝ þat ros vpon fyrſt,
 & þ^o ȝirneȝ þe ȝere ī ȝiſterdayeȝ mony, ǁ no ſage. 530
 & wynter wyndeȝ aȝayn, as þe worlde aſkeȝ,
 Til meȝel-mas mone,
 Watȝ cūen wyth wynter wage ;
 Þen þenkkeȝ Gawan ful ſone,
 Of his amo^o uyage. 535

III.

ȝet quyl al-hal-day w^t Arþ^o he lenges,
 & he made a fare on þ^t feſt, for þe frekeȝ fake,
 W^t much reuel & ryche of þe roude table ;
 Knyȝteȝ ful cortays & comlych ladies,
 Al for luf of þat lede ī longȝe þay were, 540
 Bot neu^o þe lece ne þe lat^o þay neuened bot m^oþe,
 Mony ioyleȝ for þat ientyle iapeȝ þer maden.
 For aftter mete, w^t mōnȝ he meleȝ to his eme,
 & ſpekeȝ of his paſſage, & pertly he ſayde,
 “ Now, lege lorde of my lyf, leue I yow aſk ; 545
 ȝe knowe þe coſt of þis cace, kepe I no more
 To telle yow teneȝ þer of neu^o bot t^ofel ;
 Bot I am boū to þe bur barely to morne,
 To ſech þe gome of þe grene, as god wyl me wyſſe.”
 Þene þe heſt of þe bur boȝed to-geder, 550
 Aywan, & Errik, & oþ^o ful mony,
 [fol. 98^b.] ¶ Doddinaual de Sauage, þe duk of Clarence,
 Launcelot, & Lyonel, & Lucan þe gode,
 ¶ Boos, & fir Byduer, bigmē boþe,
 & mony oþ^o menſkful, w^t Mador de la Port. 555
 Alle þis compayny of court com þe kȝg nerre,
 For to couſeyl þe knyȝt, with care at her hert ;
 Þere watȝ much derne doel driuen ī þe ſale,
 Þat ſo worthe as Wawan ſchulde wende on þat ernde, ¶ wyth bronde ;
 To dryȝe a delful dynt, & dele no more,
 þe knyȝt mad ay god chere,
 & ſayde, “ quat ſchuld I wonde,
 Of deſtines derf & dere,
 What may mon do bot fonde ! ” 565

IV.

He dowelleȝ þer al þat day, and dresseȝ on þe morn,
 Afkeȝ erly hys armeȝ, & alle were þay broȝt ;
 Fyrst a tule tapit, tyȝt ou⁹ þe flet,
 & miche watȝ þe gyld gere þat glent þer alofte ;
 Þe stif mon steppeȝ þeron, & þe stel hondeleȝ, 570
 Dubbed ī a dublet of a dere tars,
 & fyþen a crafty capados, clofed aloft,
 Þat wyth a bryȝt blaūner was bouēden w^t ine ;
 Þēne fet þay þe sabatouȝ vpon þe legge foteȝ,
 His legeȝ lapped ī stel w^t luffych greueȝ, 575
 W^t polayneȝ piched þer to, policed ful clene,
 Aboute his kneȝ knaged wyth knoteȝ of golde ;
 Queme quyffewes þē, þat coyntlych clofed
 His thik þrawen þyȝeȝ, w^t þwonges to-tachched ;
 & fyþen þe brawden bryne of bryȝt stel rȝȝeȝ, 580
 Vmbe-weued þat wyȝ, vpon wlonk stufte ;
 & wel bornyft brace vpon his boþe armes,
 W^t gode cowters & gay, & gloues of plate, 585
 & alle þe godlych gere þat hȝ gayn schulde, | þat tyde ;
 Wyth ryche cote armure,
 His gold. sporeȝ spend w^t pryde,
 Garde wyth a bront ful fure,
 W^t filk fayn vmbe his fyde.

V.

[581. 90.] When he watȝ hasped ī armes, his harnays watȝ ryche, 590
 Þe lest lachet ou⁹ loupe lemed of golde ;
 So harnayft as he watȝ he herkneȝ his masse,

Offred & honoꝛed at þe heȝe auter ;
 Syþen he comeȝ to þe kȝg, & to his cort fereȝ,
 Lacheȝ lufly his leue at lordeȝ & ladyeȝ ; 605
 & þay hȝ kyft & conueyed, bikende hȝ to kryft.
 Bi þat watȝ Gryngolet grayth, & gurde w^t a fadel,
 þat glemed ful gayly w^t mony golde frenges,
 Ay quere naylet ful nwe for þat note ryched ;
 þe brydel barred a-boute, w^t bryȝt golde bouȝden ; 600
 þe apparayl of þe payttrure, & of þe proude ſkyrteȝ,
 þe cropore, & þe couertor, acorded wyth þe arfoũeȝ ;
 & al watȝ rayled on red ryche golde nayleȝ,
 þat al glytered & glent as glem of þe ſũne.
 þēne hentes he þe helme, & haſtily hit kyffes, 605
 þat watȝ ſtaped ſtiffly, & ſtuffed wyth ine ;
 Hit watȝ hyȝe on his hede, haſped bihynde,
 Wyth a lyȝth vryfoũ ou⁹ þe auentayle,
 Enbrawden & bouȝden wyth þe beſt gēmeȝ,
 On brode fylkyn borde, & bryddeȝ on ſemeȝ, 610
 As papiayeȝ paynted pernȝg bitwene,
 Tortors & trulofeȝ entayled fo þyk,
 As mony burde þer aboute had bē feuē wynt⁹, ¶ ī toũe ;
 þe cercle watȝ more o prys, 615
 þat vmbe-clypped hys croũ,
 Of diamaũteȝ a deuys,
 þat boþe were bryȝt & broũ.

VI.

Then þay ſchewed hȝ þe ſchelde, þat was of ſchyr gouleȝ,
 Wyth þe pentangel de-paynt of pure golde hweȝ ; 620
 He braydeȝ hit by þe bauderyk, a-boute þe hals keſt⁹,
 þat biſemed þe ſegge ſemlyly fayre.

& quy þe pentangel apendeȝ to þat prynce noble,
 I am ī tent yow to telle, þof tary hyt me ſchulde ;
 Hit is a fygne þat Salamon ſet fū quyle, 625
 ī bytoknȝg of trawþe, bi tytlye þat hit habbeȝ,
 [fol. 99^b.] For hit is a figure þat haldeȝ fyue poynteȝ,
 & vche lyne vmbe-lappeȝ & loukeȝ ī oþer,
 & ay quere hit is emdeleȝ, & Englych hit callen
 ou^o al, as I here, þe endeles knot. 630
 For þy hit acordeȝ to þis knyȝt, & to his cler armeȝ,
 For ay faythful ī fyue & fere fyue fyþeȝ,
 Gawan watȝ for gode knawen, & as golde pūred,
 Voyded of vche vylany, wyth vertueȝ ēnōned, || ī mote ; 635
 For þy þe pentangel nwe
 He ber ī ſchelde & cote,
 As tulk of tale moſt trwe,
 & gentyleft knyȝt of lote.

VII.

Fyrfȝ he watȝ funden faulteȝ ī his fyue wytteȝ, 640
 & eſte fayled neu^o þe freke ī his fyue fyngres,
 & alle his aſyaūce vpon folde watȝ ī þe fyue woūdeȝ
 þat cryfȝt kaȝt on þe croys, as þe crede telleȝ ;
 & quere ſo eu^o þys mon ī melly watȝ ſtad,
 His þro þoȝt watȝ ī þat þurȝ alle oþ^o þygeȝ, 645
 þat alle his forfnes he ſong at þe fyue ioyeȝ,
 þat þe hende heuen quene had of hir chylde ;
 At þis cauſe þe knyȝt comlyche hade
 ī þe more half of his ſchelde hir ymage depaynted,
 þat quen he bluſched þerto, his belde neu^o payred. 650
 þe fyft fyue þat I finde þat þe frek vſed,
 Watȝ fraūchyſe, & felayſchyp, for be al þyȝ

His clannes & his cortayfye croked were neu^o,
 & pite, þat paffeȝ alle poynteȝ, þyfe pure fyue
 Were harder happed on þat haþel þē on any oþ^o. 655
 Now alle þefe fyue fyþeȝ forfoþe were fetled on þis knyȝt,
 & vchone halched in oþ^o, þat non ende hade,
 & fyched vpon fyue poynteȝ, þat fayld neu^o,
 Ne ſamned neu^o ī no fyde, ne ſundred nouþer,
 W^t outen ende at any noke ī quere ¹ fynde, 660
 Where eu^o þe gomen bygan, or glod to an ende.
 Þer fore on his ſchene ſchelde ſchapen watȝ þe knot,
 þ^o alle wyth red goldē vpon rede gowleȝ,
 [fol. 100.] þat is þe pure pentaungel wyth þe peple called, || w^t lore. 665
 Now grayþed is Gawan gay,
 & laȝt his laūce ryȝt þore,
 & gef hem alle goud day,
 He wende for eu^o more.

VIII.

He ſperred þe ſted w^t þe ſpureȝ, & ſprong on his way, 670
 So ſtif þat þe ſton fyr ſtroke out þer aft^o;
 Al þat ſeȝ þat ſemly ſyked ī hert,
 & fayde ſoþly al ſame ſegges til oþ^o,
 Carande for þat comly, “ bi kryft, hit is ſcaþe,
 þat þ^u, leude, ſchal be loſt, þat art of lyf noble ! 675
 To fynde hys fere vpon folde, ī fayth is not eþe ;
 Warloker to haf wroȝt had more wyt bene,
 & haf dyȝt ȝonder dere a duk to haue worþed ;
 A lowande leder of ledeȝ ī londe hȝ wel ſemeȝ,
 & ſo had bett^o haf ben þē britned to noȝt, 680

¹ ay quere ?

Hadet wyth an aluifch mon, for angardeȝ pryde.
 Who knew eu^o any kȳg fuch coufel to take,
 As knyȝtez ī cauelouȝ on cryft-maffe gomnez ! ”
 Wel much watȝ þe warme water þ^t walt^oed of yȝen, || þad¹ daye;
 When þat femly fyre foȝt fro þo woneȝ,
 He made non abode,
 Bot wytly went hys way,
 Mony wylfū way he rode,
 þe bok as I herde ſay.

690

IX.

Now rideȝ þis renk þurȝ þe ryalme of Logres,
 f Gauan on godeȝ halue, þaȝ hȳ no gomen þoȝt ;
 Oft leudleȝ alone he lengeȝ on nyȝtes,
 Þer he fonde noȝt hȳ byfore þe fare þat he lyked ;
 Hade he no fere bot his ſole, bi frytheȝ & douȝez,
 Ne no gome bot god, bi gate wyth to karp,
 Til þat he neȝed ful nogh² ī to þe Norþe Waleȝ ;
 Alle þe iles of Angleſay on lyft half he haldeȝ,
 & fareȝ ou^o þe fordeȝ by þe for-londeȝ,
 Ou^o at þe Holy-Hede til he hade eft bonk,
 ī þe wyldreneſſe of Wyrle ; wonde þer bot lyte
 [fol. 100^b.] þat auȝ^o god oȝ^o gome wyth goud hert louied.
 & ay he frayned, as he ferde, at frekeȝ þat he met,
 If þay hade herde any karp of a knyȝt grene,
 ī any groude þer aboute, of þe grene chapel³ ;
 & al nykked hȳ wyth nay, þat neu^o ī her lyue || of grene.
 þay ſeȝe neu^o no ſegge þat watȝ of ſuche hweȝ,
 þe knyȝt tok gates ſtraunge,

695

700

705

¹ þat ?

² nygh ?

³ chapel, MS.

ī mony a bonk vn-bene,
 His cher ful oft con chaūge,
 þat chapel er he myȝt fene.

710

X.

Mony klyf he ou⁹ clambe ī contrayeȝ ſtraūge,
 Fer floten fro his frendeȝ fremedly he rydeȝ ;
 At vche warþe oþer wat⁹ þer þe wyȝe paſſed,
 He fonde a foo hȳ byfore, bot ferly hit were,
 & þat ſo foule & ſo felle, þat feȝt hȳ by-hode ;
 So mony m⁹uayl bi moūt þ⁹ þe mon fyndeȝ,
 Hit were to tore for to telle of þe tenþe dole.
 Sumwhyle wyth wormeȝ he werreȝ, & w^t wolues als,
 Sūwhyle wyth wodwos, þat woned ī þe knarreȝ,
 Boþe wyth bulleȝ & bereȝ, & boreȝ oþ⁹ quyle,
 & etayneȝ, þat hȳ a-nelede, of þe heȝe felle ;
 Nade he ben duȝty & dryȝe, & dryȝtyn had ſerued,
 Douteles he hade ben ded, & dreped ful ofte.
 For werre wrathed hȳ not ſo much, þat wyt⁹ was wors,
 When þe colde cler wat⁹ fro þe cloudeȝ ſchadden,
 & fres er hit falle myȝt to þe fale erþe ;
 Ner flayn wyth þe flete he ſleped ī his yrnes,
 Mo nyȝteȝ þē ī nogh^t ī naked rokkeȝ,
 þ⁹ as clat⁹ande fro þe creſt þe colde borne rēneȝ,
 & hengeð heȝe ou⁹ his hede ī hard iiffe ikkles.
 þus ī peryl, & payne, & plytes ful harde,
 Bi contray caryeȝ þis knyȝt, tyl kryſt-maſſe euen,
 þe knyȝt wel þat tyde,
 To Mary made his mone,
 þat ho hȳ red to ryde,
 [fol. 101.] & wyffe hȳ to fū wone.

715

720

725

730

|| al one ; 735

XI.

Bi a moūte on þe morne meryly he rydes, 740
 Into a forest ful dep, þat ferly watȝ wylde,
 Hiȝe hilleȝ on vche a halue, & holt wodeȝ vnder,
 Of hore okeȝ ful hoge a hundreth to-geder ;
 Þe hafel & þe haȝ-þorne were harled al samen,
 W^t roȝe raged moſſe rayled ay where, 745
 W^t mony bryddeȝ vnblyþe vpon bare twyges,
 Þat pitofly þer piped for pyne of þe colde.
 Þe gome vpon Gryngolet glydeȝ hem vnder,
 Þurȝ mony miȝy & myre, mō al hȝ one,
 Carande for his coſtes, leſt he ne keu⁹ ſchulde 750
 To ſe þe feruy of þat fyre, þat on þat ſelf nyȝt
 Of a burde watȝ borne, oure baret to quelle ;
 & þerfore fykȝg he ſayde, “ I be-ſeche þe, lorde,
 & Mary, þat is myldeſt moder ſo dere,
 Of ſū herber, þer heȝly I myȝt here maſſe, 755
 Ande þy matyneȝ to-morne, mekely I aſk,
 & þer to preſtly I pray my pat⁹ & aue, || & crede.”
 He rode ī his prayere,
 & cryed for his myȝdede, 760
 He ſayned hȝ ī fyþes ſere,
 & ſayde “ cros kryſt me ſpede ! ”

XII.

Nade he ſayned hȝ ſelf ſegge bot þrye,
 Er he watȝ war ī þe wod of a won ī a mote, 765
 Abof a laūde, on a lawe, loken vnder boȝeȝ,
 Of mony borelych bole, aboute bi þe dicheȝ ;

A castel þe comlokeft þat eu⁹ knyȜt aȝte,
 Pyched on a prayere, a park al aboute,
 W^t a pyked palays, pyned ful þik,
 þat vmbe-teȝe mony tre mo þē two myle. 770
 þat holde on þat on fyde þe haþel auyfed,
 As hit fchemered & ſchon þurȝ þe ſchyre okeȝ ;
 þēne hatȝ he hendly of his helme, & heȝly he þonkeȝ
 Jefus & fay Gilyan, þat gentyle ar boþe,
 [fol. 101^b.] þat cortayfly hade hȝ kydde, & his cry herkened. 775
 “ Now bone hoftel,” coþe þe burne, “ I be-ſeche yow ȝette ! ”
 þēne gedereȝ he to Gryngolet w^t þe gilt heleȝ,
 & he ful chaūcely hatȝ choſen to þe chef gate, ¶ i haſte ; 780
 þat broȝt brēmly þe burne to þe bryge ende,
 þe bryge watȝ breme vp brayde,
 þe ȝateȝ wer ſtoken faſte,
 þe walleȝ were wel arayed,
 Hit dut no wyndeȝ blaſte.

XIII.

þe burne bode on bonk, þat on blonk houed, 785
 Of þe depe double dich þat drof to þe place,
 þe walle wod i þe wat⁹ wonderly depe,
 Ande eft a ful huge heȝt hit haled vpon lofte,
 Of harde hewen ſton vp to þe tableȝ,
 Enbaned vnder þe abataylmēt, i þe beſt lawe ; 790
 & fyþen garyteȝ ful gaye gered bi-twene,
 Wyth mony luſlych loupe, þat louked ful clene ;
 A bett⁹ barbican þat burne bluſched vpon neu⁹ ;
 & inermore he be-helde þat halle ful hyȝe,
 Towre telled bytwene trochet ful þik, 795
 Fayre fylyoleȝ þat fyȝed, & ferlyly long,

With coruon coproues, craftyly fleȝe ;
 Chalk whyt chymnees þer ches he ī noȝe,
 Vpon baſtel roueȝ, þat blenked ful quyte ;
 So mony pynakle payntet watȝ poudred ay quere, 800
 Amōȝ þe caſtel carneleȝ, clambred ſo þik,
 Þat pared out of papure purely hit ſemed.
 Þe fre freke on þe ſole hit fayr ī noghe ¹ þoȝt,
 If he myȝt keu^o to com þe cloyſt^o wyth ine,
 To herber ī þat hoſtel, whyl halyday leſted, || amnant ;
 He calde, & ſone þer com
 A porter pure plefaūt,
 On þe wal his ernd he nome,
 & haylſed þe knyȝt eryaūt. 810

XIV.

“ Gode ſ,” q Gawan, “ woldeȝ þ^a go mȝ ernde,
 To þe heȝ lorde of þis ho^o, herber to craue ?”
 [fol. 102.] “ ȝe, Pet^o,” q þe port^o, “ & purely I trowe^a,
 Þat ȝe be, wyȝe, welcū to won quyle yow lykeȝ.”
 Þē ȝede þ^e wyȝe aȝayn ſwyþe, 815
 & folke frely hȝ wyth, to fonge þe knyȝt ;
 Þay let doū þe grete draȝt, & derely out ȝeden,
 & kneled doū on her kneſ vpon þe colde erþe,
 To welcū þis ilk wyȝ, as worþy hom þoȝt ;
 Þay ȝolden hȝ þe brode ȝate, ȝarked vp wyde, 820
 & he hem rayſed rekenly, & rod ou^o þe brygge ;
 Sere ſeggeȝ hȝ ſeſed by ſadel, quel^b he lyȝt,
 & ſyþen ſtabeled his ſtede ſtif mē ī noȝe.
 Knyȝteȝ & ſwyereȝ comen doū þēne,

¹ nghe, *MS.*^a trowoe, *MS.*^b quyle ?

For to brȝg þis burne ¹ wyth blys ī to halle ; 825
 Quen he hef vp his helme, þer hized ī nogh
 For to hent hit at his honde, þe hende to feruen ;
 His bronde & his blasou boþe þay token.
 Þē haylfed he ful hendly þo haþeleȝ vch one,
 & mony proud mon þer p^ofed, þat prȝce to hono^r ; 830
 Alle hasped ī his heȝ wede to halle þay hȝ wōnen,
 Þer fayre fyre vpon flet ferfly brēned.
 Þēne þe lorde of þe lede louteȝ fro his chambre,
 For to mete wyth menfke þe mon on þe flor ;
 He sayde, “ ȝe ar welcū to welde as yow lykeȝ,
 þat here is al is yowre awen, to haue at yowre wylle, ¶ & welde.”
 “ Graūt mercy,” q Gawayn,
 “ þer kryft hit yow for-ȝelde,”
 As frekeȝ þat femed fayn, 840
 Ayþ^o oþ^o ī armeȝ cō felde.

XV.

Gawayn glyȝt on þe gome þat godly hȝ gret,
 & þuȝt hit a bolde burne þat þe burȝ aȝte,
 A hoge haþel for þe noneȝ, & of hygħ elde ^a ;
 Brode bryȝt watȝ his berde, & al beu^o hwed, 845
 Sturne stīf on þe stryþþe on stalworth schonkeȝ,
 Felle face as þe fyre, & fre of hys speche ;
 & wel hȝ femed for soþe, as þe segge þuȝt,
 To lede a lortfchyp ī lee of leudeȝ ful gode.
 [fol. 102^b.] Þe lorde hȝ charred to a chambre, & chefly ^b cūaūdeȝ 850
 To delyu^o hym a leude, hym loȝly to ferue ;
 & þere were boū at his bode burneȝ ī noȝe,

¹ buurne, *MS.*^a .elde, *MS.*^b clesly, *MS.*

þat broȝt hȳ to a bryȝt boure, þ^o beddȳg watȝ noble,
 Of cortynes of clene fylk, wyth cler golde hēmeȝ,
 & cou^otoreȝ ful curious, w^t comlych paneȝ, 865
 Of bryȝt blaunn^o 1 a-boue enbrawdēd biȝydeȝ,
 Rudeleȝ rēnande on ropeȝ, red golde rȳgeȝ,
 Tapyteȝ tyȝt to þe woȝe, of tuly & tars,
 & vnder fete on þe flet of folȝande fute.
 Þer he watȝ diſpoyled, wyth ſpecheȝ of my^oþe, 866
 Þe burn of his bruny, & of his bryȝt wedeȝ ;
 Ryche robes ful rad renkkeȝ hem broȝten,
 For to charge, & to chaunge, & choſe of þe beſt.
 Sone as he on hent, & happed þ^o ine,
 þat fete on hym^o ſemly, wyth ſaylande ſkyrteȝ, 868
 Þe ver by his uiſage verayly hit ſemed
 Welneȝ to vche haþel alle on hwes,
 Lowande & luſſy, alle his lȳmeȝ vnder,
 þat a comloker knyȝt neu^o kryſt made, ¶ hem þoȝt ; 870
 Wheþen i worlde he were,
 Hit ſemed as he myȝt
 Be prynce w^t outen pere,
 i felde þ^o felle mē fyȝt.

XVI.

A cheyer by-fore þe chemne, þ^o charcole brēned, 873
 Watȝ grayþed for f Gawan, grayþely w^t cloþeȝ,
 Whyſſynes vpon queldepoynt^e, þa koȳt wer boþe ;
 & þēne a mere mantyle watȝ on þat mon caſt,
 Of a broū bleeaūt, enbrauded ful ryche,
 & fayre furred wyth ine w^t felleȝ of þe beſt, 880

1 blaunn^o, MS.

2 hyn, MS.

Alle of ermyn ī erde, his hode of þe fame ;
 & be-fete ī þat fettel femlych ryche,
 & achaufed hȳ chefly¹, & þēne his cher mended.
 Sone watȝ telded vp a tapit, on tresteȝ ful fayre,
 Clad wyth a clene cloþe, þat cler quyt ſchewed, 885
 Sanap, & ſalure, & fylu⁹ ī ſponeȝ ;
 [fol. 103.] þe wyȝe weſche at his wyllē, & went to his mete.
 Seggeȝ hym ſerued femly ī noȝe,
 Wyth fere ſewes & fete, ſefoude of þe beſt,
 Double felde, as hit falleȝ, & fele kyn fiſcheȝ ; 890
 Sūme baken ī bred, fūme brad on þe gledeȝ,
 Sūme ſoþen, fūme ī ſewe, ſau⁹ed w^t ſpyces,
 & ayſawes ſo fleȝeȝ, þat þe ſegge lyked.
 þe freke calde hit a feſt ful frely & ofte,
 Ful hendely, quen alle þe haþeles re-hayted hȳ at oneȝ, || as hende ;
 “ Þis penaūce now ȝe take,
 & eft hit ſchal amende ; ”
 þat mon much m⁹þe con make,
 For wȳ ī his hed þat wende. 900

XVII.

þēne watȝ ſpyed & ſpured vpon ſpare wyſe,
 Bi preue poynteȝ of þat prynce, put to hȳ ſeluen,
 þat he be-knew cortayfly of þe court þat he were,
 þat aþel Arthure þe hende haldeȝ hȳ one,
 þat is þe ryche ryal kȳg of þe rōude table ; 905
 & hit watȝ Wawen hȳ ſelf þat ī þat won fyttēȝ,
 Comen to þat kryſtmaſſe, as caſe hȳ þen lympeð.
 When þe lorde hade lerned þat he þe leude hade,

¹ ceſly, *MS.*

Loude laȝed he þ^oat, so lef hit hȳ þoȝt,
 & alle þe men ī þat mote maden much joye, 910
 To apere ī his preſenſe preſtly þat tyme,
 þat alle prys, & prowes, & pured þewes
 Apendes to hys perſou, & prayſed is eu^o,
 By-fore alle men vpon molde, his menſk is þe moſt.
 Vch ſegge ful ſoftly ſayde to his fere, 915
 “ Now ſchal we ſemlych ſe ſleȝteȝ of þeweȝ,
 & þe teccheles termes of talkȳg noble,
 Wich ſpede is ī ſpeche, vnſpurd may we lerne,
 Sȳ we haf fonged þat fyne fader of nurture ;
 God hatȝ geuen v^o his g^oce godly for ſoþe, 920
 þat ſuch a geſt as Gawan graūteȝ v^o to haue, | & ſȳge ;
 When burneȝ blyþe of his burþe ſchal fitte,
 ī menȳg of man^oeȝ mere,
 [fol. 103^b.] Þis burne now ſchal v^o brȳg, 925
 I hope þat may hȳ here,
 Schal lerne of luſ-talkȳg.”

XVIII.

Bi þat þe diner watȝ done, & þe dere vp,
 Hit watȝ neȝ at þe nyȝt¹ neȝed þe tyme ;
 Chaplayneȝ to þe chapeles choſen þe gate, 930
 Rūgen ful rychely, ryȝt as þay ſchulden,
 To þe herfū euenſong of þe hyȝe tyde.
 Þe lorde loutes þerto, & þe lady als,
 ī to a comly cloſet coyntly ho entreȝ ;
 Gawan glydeȝ ful gay, & gos þeder ſone ; 935
 Þe lorde laches hȳ by þe lappe, & ledeȝ hȳ to ſytte,

¹ nyȝt, MS.

& couþly hȝ knoweȝ, & calleȝ hȝ his nome,
 & ſayde he watȝ þe welcomest wyȝe of þe worlde ;
 & he hȝ þonkked þroly, & ayþ^o halched oþer,
 & ſeten ſoberly ſamen þe ſeruife-quyle ; 940
 Þēne lyft þe lady to loke on þe knyȝt.
 Þēne com ho of hir clofet, w^t mony cler burdeȝ,
 Ho watȝ þe fayreſt ī felle, of fleſche & of lyre,
 & of compas, & colō^r, & coſtes of alle oþ^o,
 & wener þen Wenore, as þe wyȝe þoȝt. 945
 He ches þurȝ þe chaūfel, to cheryche þat hende ;
 An oþer lady hir lad bi þe lyft honde,
 Þat watȝ alder þen ho, an aūcian hit ſemed,
 & heȝly honowred w^t haþeles aboute.
 Bot vn-lyke on to loke þo ladyes were, 950
 For if þe ȝonge watȝ ȝep, ȝolȝe watȝ þ^t oþ^o ;
 Riche red on þat on rayled ay quere,
 Rugh ronkled chekeȝ þat oþ^o on rolled ;
 Kerchofes of þat on wyth mony cler perleȝ
 Hir breſt & hir bryȝt þrote bare diſplayed, 955
 Schon ſchyrrer þē ſnawe, þat ſcheder on hilleȝ ;
 Þat oþ^o wyth a gorger watȝ gered ou^o þe ſwyre,
 Chymbled ou^o hir blake chyn w^t mylk-quyte vayles,
 Hir froūt folden ī fylk, enſouled ay quere,
 Toret & trejeted w^t tryfleȝ aboute, 960
 [fol. 104.] Þat noȝt watȝ bare of þat burde bot þe blake broȝes,
 þe tweyne yȝen, & þe naſe, þe naked lyppeȝ,
 & þoſe were ſoure to ſe, & ſellyly blered ;
 A menſk lady on molde mō may hir calle, || for gode ; 965
 Hir body watȝ ſchort & þik,
 Hir buttokeȝ bay & brode,
 More lykker-wys on to lyk,
 Watȝ þat ſcho hade on lode.

XIX.

When Gawayn glyȝt on þ^t gay, þ^t g^ocio^oly loked, 970
 Wyth leue laȝt of þe lorde he went hem aȝaynes ;
 Þe alder he haylfes, heldande ful lowe,
 Þe loueloker he lappeȝ a lyttel ī armeȝ,
 He kyffes hir comlyly, & knyȝtly he meleȝ ;
 Þay kallen hȳ of a quoȳtaūce, & he hit quyk afkeȝ 975
 To be her feruaūt sothly, if hem self lyked.
 Þay tan hȳ bytwene hem, wyth talkȳg hȳ leden
 To chambre, to chemne, & chefly þay afken
 Spyceȝ, þat vn-sparely mē ſpeded hom to brȳg,
 & þe wȳne-lych wyne þ^o w^t vche tyme. 980
 Þe lorde luſlych aloft lepeȝ ful ofte,
 Mȳned m^othe to be made vpon mony fyþeȝ,
 Hent heȝly of his hode, & on a ſpere hinged,
 & wayned hom to wȳne þe worchip þer of,
 Þat moſt myrþe myȝt mene þ^t cryſtenmas whyle ; 985
 “ & I ſchal fonde, bi my fayth, to fylt^o wyth þe beſt,
 Er me wont þe wedeȝ, w^t help of my frendeȝ.”
 Þ^o wyth laȝande loteȝ þe lorde hit tayt^t makeȝ, 990
 For to glade f Gawayn w^t gomaneȝ ī halle, || þ^t nyȝt ;
 Til þat hit watȝ tyme,
 Þe kȳg comaūdet lyȝt,
 f Gawen his leue con nyme,
 & to his bed hȳ diȝt.

‘ layt ?

XX.

On þe morne, as vch mon mynez þat tyme, 995
 þat dryȝtyn for oure deſtyn to deȝe watȝ borne,
 Wele waxeȝ i vche a won i worlde, for his ſake ;
 So did hit þere on þat day, þurȝ dayntes mony ;
 [fol. 104^b.] Boþe at mes & at mele, meſſes ful quaynt ;
 Derf men vpon dece, dreſt of þe beſt. 1000
 þe olde aūcian wyf heȝeſt ho fytteȝ ;
 þe lorde luſly herby lent, as I trowe ;
 Gawan & þe gay burde to-geder þay ſeten,
 Euen i myddeȝ, as þe meſſe metely come ;
 & ſyþen þurȝ al þe ſale, as hem beſt ſemed, 1005
 Bi vche grome at his degre g^ȝyþely watȝ ſerued.
 Þ^o watȝ mete, þer watȝ myrþe, þ^o watȝ much ioie,
 þat for to telle þerof hit me tene were,
 & to poynte hit ȝet I pyned me pauēture ;
 Bot ȝet I wot þat Wawen & þe wale burde 1010
 Such comfort of her compaynye caȝten to-geder,
 þurȝ her dere dalyaūce of her derne wordeȝ,
 Wyth clene cortays carp, cloſed fro fylþe ;
 & hor play watȝ paſſande vche prynce gomen, || i vayres ;
 Trūpeȝ & nakerys,
 Much pypȝ þ^o repayres,
 Vche mō tented hys,
 & þay two tēted þayres.

XXI.

Much dut watȝ þer dryuen þat day & þat oþ^o, 1020
 & þe þryd as þro þronge i þeraſt^o ;

þe ioye of fayn Joneȝ day watȝ gentyle to here,
 & watȝ þe laſt of þe layk, leudeȝ þer þoȝten.
 Þer wer geſtes to go vpon þe gray morne,
 For þy wonderly þay woke, & þe wyn dronken, 1025
 Daüfed ful dreȝly wyth dere caroleȝ ;
 At þe laſt, when hit watȝ late, þay lachen her leue,
 Vchon to wende on his way, þat watȝ wyȝe ſtronge.
 Gawan gef hȝ god-day, þe god mō hȝ lachcheȝ,
 Ledes hȝ to his awen chambre, þe chȝne byſyde, 1030
 & þere he draȝeȝ hȝ on dryȝe, & derely hȝ þonkkeȝ,
 Of þe wȝne worſchip & ¹ he hȝ wayned hade,
 As to hono^r his ho^r on þat hyȝe tyde,
 & enbelyſe his burȝ w^t his bele chere.
 “ I wyſſe f, quyl I leue, me worþeȝ þe better, 1035
 [1.1105.] þat Gawayn hatȝ ben my geſt, at goddeȝ awen feſt.”
 “ G^{nt} merci¹ f,” q Gawayn, “ i god fayth hit is yowreȝ,
 Al þe hono^r is yo^r awen, þe heȝe kȝg yow ȝelde ;
 & I am wyȝe at yo^r wylle, to worch yq^e heſt, ¶ bi riȝt.”
 As I am halden þ^o to, i hyȝe & i loȝe, 1040
 þe lorde faſt can hȝ payne,
 To holde lenger þe knyȝt,
 To hȝ anſwreȝ Gawayn,
 Bi non way þat he myȝt. 1045

XXII.

Then frayned þe freke ful fayre at him ſeluē,
 Quat derne dede had hȝ dryuen, at þat dere tyme,
 So kenly fro þe kȝgeȝ kourt to kayre al his one,
 Er þe halidayeȝ holly were halet out of toū ?

¹ þat ?

² merci, *MS.*

“ For soþe f,” q þe fegge, “ ȝe fayn bot þe trawþe ; 1050
 A heȝe ernde & a hafty me hade fro þo woneȝ ;
 For I am fūned my felfe to fech to a place,
 I wot ¹ i worlde wheder warde to wende, hit to fynde ;
 I nolde, bot if I hit negh myȝt on nwȝeres morne,
 For alle þe londe i wyth Logres, so me oure lorde help ! 1055
 For þy, f, þis enqueſt I require yow here,
 þat ȝe me telle w^t trawþe, if eu^o ȝe tale herde
 Of þe grene chapel, quere hit on groude ſtondeȝ,
 & of þe knyȝt þat hit kepes, of col^o of grene ?
 þ^o watȝ ſtabled bi ſtatut a ſteuen v^o by-twene, 1060
 To mete þat mon at þ^t mere, ȝif I myȝt laſt ;
 & of þat ilk nwȝere bot naked now woneȝ,
 & I wolde loke on þat lede, if god me let wolde,
 Gladloker, bi goddeȝ fū, þē any god welde !
 For þi I wyffe, bi ȝowre wylle, wende me bi-houes, 1065
 Naf I now to bufy bot bare þre dayeȝ,
 & me als fayn to falle feye aȝ fayly of mȝ^a ernde.”
 þēne laȝande q þe lorde, “ now leng þe by-houes,
 For I ſchal teche yow to þa terme bi þe tymeȝ ende,
 þe grene chapayle vpon groude, greue yow no more ; 1070
 Bot ȝe ſchal be i yowre bed, burne, at þȝ eſe,
 Quyle forth dayeȝ, & ferk on þe fyrſt of þe ȝere,
 [fol. 105^b.] & cum to þat merk at mydmorn, to make quat yow likeȝ, ¶ in ſpēne ;
 Dowelleȝ whyle new ȝeres daye, 1075
 & rys, & raykeȝ þēne,
 Mō ſchal yow ſette i waye,
 Hit is not two myle hēne.”

¹ not ?^a myȝ, MS.

XXIII.

þēne watȝ Gawan ful glad, & gomenly he laȝed,—

“ Now I þonk yow þryuandely þurȝ alle oþ^{er} þyȝe,

1000

Now acheued is my chaūce, I ſchal at yow^e wylle

Dowelle, & elles do quat ȝe demen.”

þēne ſefeld hȝ þe fyre, & fet hȝ byfyde,

Let þe ladiez be fette, to lyke hē þe bett^{er} ;

þer watȝ ſeme ſolace by hem ſelf ſtille ;

1005

þe lorde let for luf loteȝ ſo myry,

As wyȝ þat wolde of his wyte, ne wyſt quat he myȝt.

þēne he carped to þe knyȝt, criande loude,

“ ȝe han demed to do þe dede þat I bidde ;

Wyl ȝe halde þis hes here at þys oneȝ ? ”

1000

“ ȝe f, for ſoþe,” ſayd þe ſegge trwe,

“ Whyl I byde i yowre borȝe, be bayn to ȝowe¹ heft.”

“ For ȝe haf trauayled,” q þe tulk, “ towen fro ferre,

& ſyþen waked me wyth, ȝe arn not wel waryft,

Nauþ^{er} of ſoftnaūce ne of flepe, ſoþly I knowe ;

1005

ȝe ſchal lenge i yow^e lofte, & lyȝe i yow^e eſe,

To morn quyle þe meſſe-quyle, & to mete wende,

When ȝe wyl, wyth my wyf, þat wyth yow ſchal fitte,

& comfot yow w^{ith} compayny, til I to cort torne,

| ȝe lende ;

& I ſchal erly ryſe,

On hütȝg wyl I wende.”

Gauayn g^onteȝ alle þyſe,

Hȝ heldande, as þe hende.

¹ ȝowre ?

XXIV.

“ ȝet firre,” q þe freke, “ a forwarde we make ; 1105
 Quat ſo euer I wȳne ī þe wod, hit worþeȝ to yōēȝ,
 & quat chek ſo ȝe acheue, chaūge me þer forne ;
 Swete, ſwap we ſo, ſware w^t trawþe,
 Queþ^o leude ſo lymþ, lere oþ^o bett^o.”
 “ Bi god,” q Gawayn þe gode, “ I g^{nt} þ^o tulle, 1110
 [fol. 106.] & þat yow lyft forto layke, lef hit me þynk^e.”
 “ Who brȳgeȝ v^o þis beu^oage, þis bargayn is maked,”—
 So ſayde þe lorde of þat lede ; þay laȝed vchone,
 þay dronken, & daylyeden, & dalten vntyȝtel,
 þiſe lordeȝ & ladyeȝ, quyle þat hem lyked ; 1115
 & ſyþen w^t frenkyſch fare & fele fayre loteȝ
 þay ſtoden, & ſtemed, & ſtylly ſpeken,
 Kyſten ful comlyly, & kaȝten her leue.
 W^t mony leude ful lyȝt, & lemande torches, ¶ ful ſofte ;
 Vche burne to his bed watȝ broȝt at þe laſte,
 To bed ȝet er þay ȝede,
 Recorded couenaūteȝ ofte ;
 þe olde lorde of þat leude ¹,
 Cowþe wel halde layk a-lofte. 1125

¹ lede ?

[FYTTE THE THIRD.]

. I.

Ful erly bifore þe day þe folk vp ryfen,
 Gestes þat go wolde, hor gromeȝ þay calden,
 & þay busken vp bilyue, blonkkeȝ to fadel,
 Tyffen her ' takles, trussen her males,
 Richen hem þe rycheft, to ryde alle arayde, 1130
 Lepen vp lyztly, lachen her brydeles,
 Vche wyȝe on his way, þer hȝ wel lyked.
 þe leue lorde of þe londe watȝ not þe laft,
 A-rayed for þe rydȝg, w^t renkkeȝ ful mony;
 Ete a sop haftyly, when he hade herde masse, 1135
 W^t bugle to bent felde he buskeȝ by-lyue;
 By þat þat any day-lyȝt lemed vpon erþe,
 He w^t his haþeles on hyȝe horffes weren.
 þene þise cacheres þat couþe, cowpled hor hoũdeȝ,
 Vnclofed þe kenel dore, & calde hem þ^ooute, 1140
 Blwe bygly i bugleȝ þre bare mote;
 Braches bayed þ^ofore, & breme noyfe maked,
 & þay chaftyfed, & charred, on chafȝg þat went; | of þe best;
 A hundreth of hunt^oes, as I haf herde telle,
 To tryftors vewters ȝod,
 Couples huntres of-keft,
 [100.] þ^o ros for blaſteȝ gode,
 Gret rurd i þat foreft.

¹ he, MS.

II.

At þe fyrst quethe of þe queſt quaked þe wylde ; 1150
 Der drof ī þe dale, ·doted for drede,
 Hiȝed to þe hyȝe, bot het^oly þay were
 Reſtayed w^t þe ſtablye, þat ſtoutly aſcryed ;
 Þay let þe hertteȝ haf þe gate, w^t þe hyȝe hedes,
 Þe breme bukkeȝ alfo, w^t hor brode paumeȝ ; 1155
 For þe fre lorde hade defende ī fermyſou tyme,
 Þ^t þ^o ſchulde no mon mene to þe male dere.
 Þe hindeȝ were halden ī, w^t hay & war,
 Þe does dryuen w^t gret dyn to þe depe fladeȝ ;
 Þer myȝt mon fe, as þay ſlypte, ſleutȝ of arwes, 1160
 At vche wende vnder wande wapped a flone,
 Þat bigly bote on þe broū, w^t ful brode hedeȝ,
 What þay brayen, & bleden, bi bonkkeȝ þay deȝen.
 & ay rachches ī a res radly hem folȝes,
 Hūtereȝ wyth hyȝe horne haſted hem aft^o, 1165
 Wyth fuch a crakkande kry, as klyffes haden bruſten ;
 What wylde ſo at-waped wyȝes þat ſchotten,
 Watȝ al to-raced & rent, at þe reſayt.
 Bi þay were tened at þe hyȝe, & tayſed to þe wattreȝ,
 Þe ledeȝ were ſo lerned at þe loȝe tryſteres, 1170
 & þe gre-houdeȝ ſo grete, þat geten hem bylyue, ¶ þ^o ryȝt.
 & hem to fylched, as faſt as frekeȝ myȝt loke,
 Þe lorde for blyſ abloy,
 Ful oft con laūce & lyȝt, 1175
 & drof þat day wyth joy,
 Thus to þe derk nyȝt.

ay rinde is unbul on ^{on} Hit me nozt amende
Dun time Was tresbeas con + fro shame compe hirsende



London, Brit. Mus. 10000-10000

III.

þ^o laykez þis lorde by lynde wodeȝ eueȝ,
 & G. þe god mon, ī gay bed lygeȝ,
 Lurkkeȝ quyl þe day-lyȝt lemed on þe wowes, 1180
 Vnder couerto^r ful clere, cortyned aboute ;
 & as ī flom^oȝg he flode, fleȝly he herde
 A littel dyn at his dor, & derfly vpon ;
 & he heueȝ vp his hed, out of þe cloȝes,
 [fol. 107.] A corner of þe cortyn he caȝt vp a lyttel, 1185
 & wayteȝ warly þider warde, quat hit be myȝt.
 Hit watȝ þe ladi, loȝyest to be-holde,
 þat droȝ þe dor aft^o hir ful dernly & ſtylle,
 & boȝed to-warde þe bed ; & þe burne ſchamed,
 & layde hȝ doū lyſtyly, & let as he flepte. 1190
 & ho ſtepped ſtilly, & ſtel to his bedde,
 Keſt vp þe cortyn, & creped w^t ine,
 & ſet hir ful ſoftly on þe bed-ſyde,
 & lenged þere ſelly longe, to loke quē he wakened.
 þe lede lay lurked a ful longe quyle, 1195
 Compact ī his concience to quat þat cace myȝt
 Mene o^o amoūt, to m^ouayle hȝ þoȝt ;
 Bot ȝet he ſayde ī hȝ ſelf, “ more ſemly hit were
 To aȝpye wyth my ſpelle, ſpace quat ho wolde.”
 þen he wakenede, & wroth, & to hir warde turned, 1200
 & vn-louked his yȝe-lyddeȝ, & let as hȝ wondered,
 & ſayned hȝ, as bi his ſaȝe þe ſau^o to worthe, ¶ w^t hande ;
 Wyth chȝne & cheke ful ſwete,
 Boȝe quit & red ī blande, 1206
 Ful luſly con ho lete,
 Wyth lyppeȝ ſmal laȝande.

IV.

“ God morou, f Gawayn,” sayde þat fayr lady,
 “ 3e ar a flep vn-fly3e, þat mō may flyde hider ;
 Now ar 3e tan aſtyt, bot t^e v^o may ſchape, 1210
 I ſchal bynde yow ī yō bedde, þ^t be 3e trayft ; ”—
 Al laꝛande þe lady lanced þo bourde3.
 “ Goud morou g^e ¹,” q Gawayn þe blyþe,
 “ Me ſchal worþe at yō wille, & þat me wel lyke3,
 For I 3elde me 3ederly, & 3e3e aft^o g^ece, 1215
 & þat is þe beſt, be my dome, for me by-houe3 nede ; ”—
 & þu3 he bourded a-3ayn w^t mony a blyþe la3t^o ;—
 “ Bot wolde 3e, lady louely, þē leue me g^ente,
 & deprece yō pryfoū, & pray hȳ to ryfe,
 I wolde bo3e of þis bed, & bufk me bett^o, 1220
 I ſchulde keu^o þe more comfort to karp yow wyth.”
 [fol.107^b.] “ Nay, for ſoþe, beau f,” fayd þat fwete,
 “ 3e ſchal not riſe of yō bedde, I ryoh yow bett^o,
 I ſchal haue yow here þat oþ^o half als,
 & fyþen karp wyth my knyȝt, þat I ka3t haue ; 1225
 For I wene wel, I wyffe, f Wawen 3e are,
 þat alle þe worlde worchipe3, quere ſo 3e ride ;
 Yō hono^r, yō hendelayk is hendely prayfed
 W^t lorde3, wyth ladyes, w^t alle þat lyf bere.
 & now 3e ar here, I wyffe, & we bot oure one ; 1230
 My lorde & hi3 lede3 ar on lenþe faren,
 Oþ^o burne3 ī her bedde, & my burde3 als,
 þe dor drawen, & dit w^t a derf ha3pe ;
 & fyþen I haue ī þi3 ho^o hȳ þat al lyke3,
 I ſchal ware my whyle wel, quyl hit laſte3, || w^t tale ;

¹ This word is very doubtful in the MS.

ȝe ar welcū to my cors,
 Yowre awen won to wale,
 Me be-houez of fyne force,
 Yoʒ feruaūt be & schale.”

1240

V.

“ In god fayth,” q Gawayn, “ gaȝ hit me þynkkeȝ,
 Þaȝ I be not now he þat ȝe of ſpeken ;
 To reche to fuch reuerence as ȝe reherce here
 I am wyȝe vn-worþy, I wot wel my feluen ;
 Bi god, I were glad, & yow god þoȝt,
 At ſaȝe oþʒ at ſeruyce þat I fette myȝt
 To þe pleſaūce of yoʒ prys, hit were a pure ioye.”

1245

“ In god fayth, f Gawayn,” q þe gay lady,
 “ þe prys & þe prowes þat pleſeȝ al oþʒ,
 If I hit lakked, oþʒ ſet at lyȝt, hit were littel daynte ;
 Bot hit ar ladyes ī noȝe, þat leuʒ wer nowþe
 Haf þe hende ī hor holde, as I þe habbe here,
 To daly wʒ derely yoʒ daynte wordeȝ,
 Kenʒ hem comfort, & colen her careȝ,
 Þē much of þe garyſou oþʒ golde þat ʒ þay hauen ;
 Bot I loue ʒ þat ilk lorde, þʒ þe lyfte haldeȝ,
 I haf hit holly ī my honde, þat al deſyres,
 Scho made hȝ ſo gret chere,

1250

1255

|| þurȝe grace.”

[fol. 108.] Þat watȝ ſo fayr of face,
 þe knyȝt wʒ ſpeches fkere,
 Afward ʒ to vche a cace.

1260

ʒ þat þʒ, MS.

ʒ louie ?

ʒ anſward ?

VI.

“Madame,” q þe myry mon, “Mary yow ȝelde,
 For I haf fōūden, ī god fayth, yowre fraūchis nobele,
 & oþ⁹ ful much of oþ⁹ folk fongen hor dedeȝ; 1265
 Bot þe daynte þ^t þay delen for my difert nyfen,
 Hit is þe worchyp of yō^e ſelf, þat noȝt bot wel cōneȝ.”
 “Bi Mary,” q þe menſkful, “me þynk hit anoþ⁹;
 For were I worth al þe wone of wȳmen alyue,
 & al þe wele of þe worlde were ī my honde, 1270
 & I ſchulde chepen & choſe, to cheue me a lorde,
 For þe coſtes þat I haf knowen vpon þe knyȝt here,
 Of bewte, & debonerte, & blyþe ſemblaūt,
 & þat I haf er herkkened, & halde hit here trwe ¹,
 þ⁹ ſchulde no freke vpon folde bifore yow be choſen.” 1275
 “I wyffe, worþy,” q þe wyȝe, “ȝe haf waled wel bett⁹,
 Bot I am proude of þe prys þat ȝe put on me,
 & ſoberly yō^e ſeruaūt my ſou⁹ayn I holde yow,
 & yowre knyȝt I be-com, & kryft yow for-ȝelde.”
 þ⁹ þay meled of much quat, til myd-morn paſte, 1280
 & ay þe lady let lyk, a⁹ hȳ loued mych;
 þe freke ferde w^t defence, & feted ful fayre.
 “þaȝ I were burde bryȝteſt,” þe burde ī mynde hade, ¶ boute hone;
 “þe laſſe luſ ī his lode, for lur þat he ſoȝt,
 þe dunte þat ſchilde hȳ deue,
 & nedeȝ hit moſt be done;”
 þe lady þēn ſpek of leue,
 He ġnted hir ful ſone.

¹ trwee, *MS.*⁹ and?

VII.

pēne ho gef h̄y god-day, & wyth a glent laȝed, 1290

& as ho stod, ho stonyed h̄y wyth ful stor wordeȝ,—

“ Now he þat ſpedeȝ vche ſpech, þis diſport ȝelde yow !

Bot þat ȝe be Gawan, hit gotȝ ī m̄yde.”

“ Quer fore ? ” q̄ þe freke, & freſchly he afkeȝ,

Ferde leſt he hade ſayled ī fōme of his caſtes ; 1295

Bot þe burde h̄y bleſſed, & bi þis ſkyl ſayde,

[fol. 108^b.] “ So god as Gawayn gaynly is halden,

& cortayſye is cloſed ſo clene ī h̄y ſeluen,

Couth not lytly haf lenged ſo long wyth a lady,

Bot he had craued a coſſe, bi his cōtayſye, 1300

Bi ſū towch of ſūme tryfle, at ſū taleȝ ende.”

Þē q̄ Wowen, “ I wyſſe, worþe as yow lykeȝ,

I ſchal kyſſe at yō comaūdement, as a knyȝt falleȝ,

& fire ¹ leſt he diſpleſe yow, fo ^a plede hit no more.”

Ho comes nerre w^t þat, & cacheȝ h̄y ī armeȝ, 1305

Louteȝ luſtych adoū, & þe leude kyſſeȝ ;

Day comly bykēnen to kryſt ayþ^o oþ^o ;

Ho dos hir forth at þe dore, w^t outen dyn more.

& he ryches h̄y to ryſe, & rapes h̄y ſone,

Clepes to his chamberlayn, choſes his wede, 1310

Boȝeȝ forth, quen he watȝ boū, blyþely to maſſe,

& þēne he meued to his mete, þ^t mēfkly hy keped, | w^t game ;

& made myry al day til þe mone ryfed,

W^t neu^o freke fayrer fonge, 1315

Bitwene two ſo d̄ygne dame,

þe alder & þe ȝonge,

Much ſolace fet þay fame.

¹ fere ?

^a fo ?

^o Was ? Nas ?

VIII.

And ay þe lorde of þe londe is lent on his gamnez,
 To hūt ī holtez & heþe, at hyndeȝ barayne, 1320
 Such a fowme he þ^o flowe bi þat þe fūne heldet,
 Of dos & of oþ^o dere, to deme were wonder.
 þēne ferfly þay flokked ī folk at þe lafte,
 & quykly of þe quelled dere a querre þay maked ;
 þe best boȝed þerto, w^t burnez ī nogh^t, 1325
 Gedered þe gratteft of gres þat þer were,
 & didden hem derely vndo, as þe dede afkez ;
 Serched hem at þe afay, fūne þat þ^o were,
 Two fȳgeres þay fonde of þe fowleſt of alle ;
 Syþē þay flyt þe flot, feſed þe erber, 1330
 Schauded wyth a ſcharp knyf, & þe ſchyre knitten ;
 Syþen rytte þay þe foure lȳmes, & rent of þe hyde,
 þē brek þay þe bale, þe baleȝ out token,
 [fol. 109.] Lyſtily forlancȳg, & bere of þe knot ;
 þay gryped to þe gargulū, & g^oyþely departed 1335
 þe wefaūt fro þe wynt-hole, & walt out þe guttez ;
 þē ſcher þay out þe ſchuldereȝ w^t her ſcharp knyueȝ,
 Haled hem by a lyttel hole, to haue hole fydes ;
 Siþen britned þay þe breft, & brayden hit ī twȳne,
 & eft at þe gargulū bigyneȝ on þēne, 1340
 Ryueȝ hit vp radly, ryȝt to þe byȝt
 Voydeȝ out þe a-vanters, & v^oayly þ^o aft^o
 Alle þe rymeȝ by þe rybbeȝ radly þay lance ;
 So ryde þay of by reſou bi þe rygge boneȝ,
 Euenden to þe haunche, þat henged alle ſamen, 1345
 & heuen hit vp al hole, & hwen hit of þere,
 & þat þay neme for þe noubles, bi nome as I trowe, [bi kynde ;

Bi þe byȝt al of þe þyȝes,
 De lappeȝ þay lance bi-hynde,
 To hewe hit ī two þay hyȝes,
 Bi þe bak-bon to vnbynde.

1840

IX.

Boþe þe hede & þe hals þay hwen of þēne,
 & ſyþen ſunder þay þe fydeȝ ſwyft fro þe chyne,
 & þe corbeles fee þay keft ī a greue ;
 Þēn þurled þay ayþer þik ſide þurȝ, bi þe rybbe,
 & hinged þēne aþ^o bi hoȝes of þe fourcheȝ,
 Vche freke for his fee, as falleȝ forto haue.
 Vpon a felle of þe fayre beft fede þay þayr hoūdes,
 Wyth þe lyu^o & þe lyȝteȝ, þe leþer of þe pauncheȝ,
 & bred baþed ī blod, blende þer amōgeȝ ;
 Baldely þay blw prys, bayed þayr rachcheȝ,
 Syþen ſonge þay her fleſche folden to home,
 Strakande ful ſtoutly mony ſtif moteȝ.
 Bi þat þe daylyȝt watȝ done, þe douthe watȝ al wonen
 ī to þe comly caſtel, þer þe knyȝt bideȝ,
 Wyth blys & bryȝt fyr bette,
 þe lord is comen þ^o tulle,
 When Gawayn wyth hȳ mette,
 þer watȝ bot wele at wylle.

1855

1860

¶ ful ſtille ;

1870

X.

[61. 100^o.] Thēne comaūded þe lorde ī þ^t fale to ſamen alle þe meny,
 Boþe þe ladyes on loȝh to lyȝt, w^t her burdes,
 Bi-fore alle þe folk on þe flette, frekeȝ he beddeȝ
 V^oayly his venyfoū to fech hȳ byforne ;

1875

& al godly ī gomen Gawayn¹ he called,
 Techeȝ hȝ to þe tayles of ful tait bestes,
 Scheweȝ hȝ þe schyrer grete schorne vpon rybbes.—
 “How payeȝ yow þis play? haf I prys wōnen?
 Haue I þryuandely þonk þurȝ my craft ferued?” 1380
 “ȝe, I wyffe,” q̄ þat oþ² wyȝe, “here is wayth fayrest
 þat I feȝ þis feuen ȝere, ī sefoū of wynt³.”
 “& al I gif yow, Gawayn,” q̄ þe gome þēne,
 “For by a-corde of couenaūt ȝe craue hit as yō⁴ awen.”
 “Þis is soth,” q̄ þe fegge, “I fay yow þat ilke, 1385
 & I haf worthyly³ þis woneȝ wyth īne,
 I wyffe w⁴ as god wylle hit worþeȝ to ȝo⁴eȝ.”
 He hafppeȝ his fayre hāls his armeȝ wyth īne,
 & kyffes hȝ as comlyly as he³ couþe awyfe,—
 “Tas yow þere my cheuicaūce, I cheued no more, 1390
 I wowche hit faf fynly, þaȝ feler hit were.”
 “Hit is god,” q̄ þe god mon, “g^{nt} m²cy þ²fore,
 Hit may be fuch, hit is þe bett², & ȝe me breue wolde
 Where ȝe wan þis ilk wele, bi wytte of hor⁴ feluen?”
 “Þat watȝ not forward,” q̄ he, “frayft me no more, | ȝe mowe.”
 For ȝe haf tan þat yow tydeȝ, trawe ȝe non oþ²
 þay laȝed, & made hem blyþe,
 Wyth loteȝ þat were to lowe,
 To foper þay ȝede affwyþe, 1400
 Wyth dayntes nwe ī nowe.

XI.

And fyþen by e chymne ī chamber þay seten,
 Wyȝeȝ þe walle wyn weȝed to hem oft,

¹ Gawayn, *MS.*

² A word seems here to be wanting.

³ ho, *MS.*

⁴ your?

& eftē ī her bourdyȝ þay bayþen ī þe morn,
 To fylle þe fame forwardez þat þay by-fore maden, 1405
 þat chaūce fo by-tydez hol cheuyfaūce to chaūge,
 What nwez fo þay nome, at nazt quen þay mette.
 þay acorded of þe couenaūtez byfore þe cōt alle ;
 [fol. 110.] þe beuerage watȝ broȝt forth ī bourde at þat tyme ;
 þēne þay louelych leȝten leue at þe laft, 1410
 Vche burne to his bedde buſked bylyue.
 Bi þat þe coke hade crowez¹ & cakled bot þryfe,
 þe lorde watȝ lopen of his bedde, þe leudeȝ vch one,
 So þat þe mete & þe maſſe watȝ metely delyu^oed ;
 þe donthe drefſed to þe wod, er any day ſprenged, ¶ to chace ;
 Heȝ w^t hūte & hornez,
 þurȝ playnez þay paſſe ī ſpace,
 Vn-coupled amōȝ þo þorneȝ,
 Racheȝ þat ran on race. 1420

XII.

Sone þay calle of a queſt ī aker fyde,
 þe hūt re-hayted þe houdeȝ, þat hit fyrſt mȝged,
 Wylde wordez hȝ warp wyth a wraſt noyce ;
 þe howndeȝ þat hit herde, haſtid þider ſwyþe,
 & fellen as faſt to þe fuyt, fourty at ones ; 1425
 þēne ſuch a glau^oande glam of gedered rachcheȝ
 Ros, þat þe rochereȝ rūgen aboute ;
 Hūtereȝ hem hardened w^t horne & wyth muthe.
 þē al ī a femble ſweyed to-geder,
 Bitwene a floſche ī þat fryth, & a foo cragge ; 1430
 In a knot, bi a clyffe, at þe kerre fyde,

¹ crowed ?

Þ^o as þe rogh rocher vn-rydely watȝ fallen,
 Þay ferden to þe fyndȝg, & frekeȝ hem aft^o ;
 Þay vmbe-keften þe knarre & þe knot boþe,
 Wyȝeȝ, whyl þay wyſten wel wyt ine hē hit were, 1435
 Þe beſt þat þer breued watȝ wyth þe blod-houdeȝ.
 Þēne þay beten on þe buſkeȝ, & bede hȝ vp ryſe,
 & he vnſouidyly out ſoȝt, ſeggeȝ ou^o þwert,
 On þe ſellokeſt ſwyn ſwenged out þere,
 Long fythen for þe ſouder þat wiȝt for olde, 1440
 For he watȝ b . . . & bor alþer gratteſt,
 ' ere quen he gronyed, þēne greued mony,
 For t þe fyrſt þraſt he þryȝt to þe erþe,
 & ſped . . . forth good ſped, boute ſpyt more,
 And þay halowed hygh ful hyȝe, & hay ! hay ! cryed, 1445
 [fol. 110^b.] Haden horneȝ to mouþe heterly rechated ;
 Mony watȝ þe myry mouthe of men & of houdeȝ,
 þat buſkkeȝ aft^o þis bor, w^t boſt & wyth noyſe, | to quelle ;
 Ful oft he bydeȝ þe baye, 1450
 & maymeȝ þe mute in melle,
 He hurteȝ of þe houdeȝ, & þay
 Ful ȝomerly ȝaule & ȝelle.

XIII.

Schalkeȝ to ſchote at hȝ ſchowen to þēne,
 Haled to hym of her areweȝ, hitten hym oft ; 1455
 Bot þe poȝteȝ payred at þe pyth þ^t pyȝt ī his ſcheldeȝ,
 & þe barbeȝ of his browe bite non wolde,
 Þaȝ þe ſchauen ſchaft ſchyndered ī peceȝ,
 Þe hede hypped aȝayn, were ſo eu^o hit hitte ;

¹ *The MS. is here in several lines illegible.*

Bot quen þe dynteȝ hȝ dered of her dryȝe arweȝ, 1460
 Den brayn-wod for bate on burneȝ he rafeȝ,
 Hurteȝ hem ful heterly þer he forth hyȝeȝ,
 & mony arȝed þerat, & on lyte droȝen.
 Bot þe lorde on a lyȝt horce laūces hym aft^o,
 As burne bolde vpon bent his bugle he bloweȝ, 1465
 He rechated, & r . . . ' þurȝ roueȝ ful þyk,
 Suande þis wylde fwyn, til þe fūne ſchafted.
 Þis day wyth þis ilk dede þay dryuen on þis wyfe,
 Whyle oure luſtych lede lys ī his bedde,
 Gawayn, g^oyþely at home, ī gereȝ ful ryche. ¶ of hewe ;
 Þe lady noȝt forȝate,
 Com to hȝ to ſalue,
 Ful erly ho watȝ hȝ ate,
 His mode forto remwe. 1475

XIV.

Ho cōmes to þe cortyn, & at þe knyȝt totes,
 & Wawen her welcūed worþy on fyrſt,
 & ho hȝ ȝeldeȝ aȝayn, ful ȝerne of hir wordeȝ,
 Setteȝ hir ſofly by his fyde, & ſwyþely ho laȝeȝ,
 & wyth a luſtych loke ho ſayde hȝ þeſe wordeȝ : 1480
 “ ſ, ȝif ȝe be Wawen, wonder me þynkkeȝ,
 Wyȝe þat is ſo wel wraſt alway to god,
 & conneȝ not of compaynye þe coſteȝ vnder-take,
 (4. 111.) & if mon kēnes yow hom to knowe, ȝe keſt hom of y^o mȝde ;
 þ^a hatȝ for-ȝeten ȝederly þat ȝiſt^oday I taȝtte 1485
 Bi alder trueſt token of talk þat I cowþe.”
 “ What is þat ? ” q þe wygh, “ I wyſſe I wot neu^o,

‘ rydes ? rode ?

If hit be fothe þat ȝe breue, þe blame is mȝ awen."
 "ȝet I kende yow of kyffȝg," q þe clere þene,
 " Quere fo coūtenaūce is couþe, quikly to clayme, 1490
 þat bicūes vche a knyȝt, þat cortayfy vſes."
 " Do way," q þat derf mon, " my dere, þat ſpeche,
 For þat durſt I not do, leſt I denayed were,
 If I were werned, I were wrang I wyſſe, ȝif I pfered."
 " Ma fay," q þe mere wyf, " ȝe may not be werned, 1495
 ȝe ar ſtif ī noĝh to conſtrayne wyth ſtrenkþe, ȝif yow lykeȝ,
 ȝif any were fo vilano⁹ þat yow denaye¹ wolde."
 " ȝe, be god," q Gawayn, " good is yo^o ſpeche,
 Bot þrete is vn-þryuande ī þede þ⁹ I lende,
 & vche gift þat is gyuen not w^t goud wylle ; 1500
 I am at yo^o comaundemēt, to kyſſe quen yow lykeȝ,
 ȝe may lach quen yow lyft, & leue quen yow þynkkeȝ, ¶ in ſpace."
 Þe lady louteȝ a-doū,
 & comlyly kyſſes his face, 1505
 Much ſpeche þay þ⁹ expoū,
 Of druryes greme & g^oce.

XV.

" I woled wyt at yow, wyȝe," þat worþy þer ſayde,
 " & yow wrathed not þer wyth, what were þe ſkylle,
 þat fo ȝong & fo ȝepe, as ȝe at þis tyme, 1510
 So cortayſe, fo knyȝtyly, as ȝe ar knowen oute,
 & of alle cheualry to choſe, þe cheſ þȝg a-lofed,
 Is^o þe lellayk of luf, þe lettrure of armes ;
 For to telle of þis tenelȝg of þis trwe knyȝteȝ,
 Hit is þe tytelet, token, & tyxt of her werkkeȝ, 1515

¹ de vaye, *MS*.

• In?

How le . . . ¹ for her lele luf hor lyueȝ han aūtered,
 Endured for her drury dulful stoūdeȝ,
 & aft^o wenged w^t her walō, & voyded her care,
 & broȝt blyffe ī to boure^t, w^t boutees hor awen.
 & ȝe ar knyȝt comlokeȝt kyd of yō^o elde,

1520

[fol. 111^b.]

Yō^o worde & yō^o worchip walkeȝ ay quere,
 & I haf feten by yō^o felf here fere twyes,
 ȝet herde I neu^o of yō^o hed helde no wordeȝ
 ꝑat eu^o longed to luf, laffe ne more ;
 & ȝe, ꝑat ar ſo cortays, & coȝt of yō^o hetes,
 Oȝh to a ȝonke ꝑȝk ȝern to ſchewe,
 & teche ſū tokeneȝ of trweluf craftes.

1525

Why ar ȝe lewed, ꝑat alle ꝑe los weldeȝ,
 Oȝ^o elles ȝe demen me to dille, yō^o dalyaūce to herken? | for ſchame !
 I com hider ſengel, & fitte,
 To lerne at yow ſū game,
 Dos techeȝ me of yō^o wytte,
 Whil my lorde is fro hame.”

XVI.

“ In goud fayȝe,” q̄ Gawayn, “ god yow for-ȝelde,
 Gret is ꝑe gode gle, & gomen to me huge,
 ꝑat ſo worȝy as ȝe wolde wȝne hidere,
 & pyne yow w^t ſo pou^o a mon, as play wyth yō^o knyȝt,
 With any ſkȝneȝ coutenaūce, hit keu^oeȝ me eſe ;
 Bot to take ꝑe tornayle to my felf, to trwluf typōū,
 & towche ꝑe temes of tyxt, & taleȝ of armeȝ,
 To yow, ꝑat I wot, wel werdeȝ more flyȝt
 Of ꝑat art, bi ꝑe half, or a hūdreth of ſeche

1530

1540

¹ lodes ?

As I am, oþ⁹ eu⁹ ſchal, ī erde þer I leue,
 Hit were a fole fele folde, my fre, by my trawþe. 1545
 I wolde yowre wynnȝ worche at my myȝt,
 As I am hyȝly bihalden, & eu⁹ more wyllē
 Be feruaūt to yo^r ſeluen, fo faue me dryȝtyn ! ”
 Þ⁹ hȝ frayned þat fre, & fondet hȝ ofte,
 Forto haf wōnen hȝ to woȝe, what fo ſcho þoȝt elleȝ, 1550
 Bot he defended hȝ fo fayr, þat no faut ſemed,
 Ne non euel on nawþ⁹ halue, nawþ⁹ þay wyften, || bot blyffe ;
 þay laȝed & layked longe,
 At þe laſt ſcho con hy kyffe, 1555
 Hir leue fayre con ſcho fonge,
 & went hir waye I wyffe.

XVII.

Then ruþes hȝ þe renk, & ryfes to þe maſſe,
 [fol. 112.] & ſiþen hor din⁹ watȝ dyȝt, & derely ſerued.
 Þe lede w^r þe ladyeȝ layked alle day, 1560
 Bot þe lorde ou⁹ þe londeȝ laūced ful ofte,
 Sweȝ his vncely ſwyn, þat ſwȝgeȝ bi þe bonkkeȝ,
 & bote þe beſt of his bracheȝ þe bakkeȝ ī fūder ;
 Þer he bode ī his bay, tel¹ bawe men hit breken,
 & maden² hym, maw-gref his hed, forto mwe vtt⁹, 1565
 So felle floneȝ þer flete, when þe folk gedered ;
 Bot ȝet þe ſtyffest to ſtart bi ſtoūdeȝ he made,
 Til at þe laſt he watȝ ſo mat, he myȝt no more rēne,
 Bot ī þe haſt þat he myȝt, he to a hole wȝneȝ,
 Of a raſſe, bi a rokk, þ⁹ rēneȝ þe borne ; 1570
 He gete þe bonk at his bak, bigȝeȝ to ſcrape,

¹ til ?² madee, *MS.*

Þe froþe femed ¹ at his mouth, vnfayre bi þe wykeȝ,
 Whetteȝ his whyte tuſcheȝ ; w^t hȳ þē irked
 Alle þe burneȝ ſo bolde, þat hȳ by ſtoden,
 To nye hȳ on ferum, bot neȝe hȳ non durft, || for woþe ;
 He hade hurt ſo mony byforne,
 Þat al þoȝt þēne ful loþe,
 Be more wyth his tuſcheȝ torne,
 Þat breme watȝ braȳ-wod both.

1580

XVIII.

Til þe knyȝt com hȳ ſelf, kachande his blonk,
 Sȝ hȳ byde at þe bay, his burneȝ byſyde,
 He lyȝt^e luſſych adoū, leueȝ his corſo^e,
 Braydeȝ out a bryȝt bront, & bigly forth ſtrydeȝ,
 Foudeȝ faſt þurȝ þe forth, þer þe ſelle bydeȝ. 1585
 Þe wylde watȝ war of þe wyȝe w^t weppen ī honde,
 Heſ hyȝly þe here, ſo hett^oly he ſnaſt,
 Þat ſele ſerde for þe frekeȝ ², leſt ſelle hȳ þe worre ;
 Þe ſwyn ſetteȝ hȳ out on þe ſegge euen,
 Þat þe burne & þe bor were boþe vpon hepeȝ, 1590
 In þe wyȝcreſt ³ of þe wat^o, þe worre had þat oþ^o ;
 For þe mon merkkeȝ hȳ wel, as þay mette fyrſt,
 Set ſadly þe ſcharp ī þe ſlot euen,
 Hit hȳ vp to þe hult, þat þe hert ſchyndered,
 & he ȝarrande hȳ ȝelde, & ȝedoū ⁴ þe wat^o, || ful tyt ;
 [61. 11^o.] A hūdreth hoūdeȝ hȳ hent,
 Þat bremely con hȳ bite,
 Burneȝ hī broȝt to bent,
 & doggeȝ to dethe endite.

1600

¹ fomed ?² freke ?³ This word is doubtful in the MS.⁴ ȝede doun ?

XIX.

There watȝ blawȝg of prys ī mony breme horne,
 Heȝe halowīg on hiȝe, w^t haȝeleȝ þat myȝt ;
 Brachetes bayed þat beſt, as bidden þe mayſt^{er}ȝ,
 Of þat chargeaūt chace þat were chef hūtes.
 Þēne a wyȝe þat watȝ wys vpon wod-craſteȝ, 1605
 To vnlace þis bor luſly bigȝneȝ ;
 Fyrſt he hewes of his hed, & on hiȝe fetteȝ,
 & ſyþen rendeȝ him al rogħ bi þe rygge after,
 Braydeȝ out þe boweles, brēneȝ hō on glede,
 With bred blent þer w^t his braches rewardeȝ ; 1610
 Syþen he britneȝ out þe brawen, ī bryȝt brode cheldeȝ,
 & hatȝ out þe haſtletteȝ, as hiȝtly biſemeȝ ;
 & ȝet hem halcheȝ al hole þe halueȝ to-geder,
 & ſyþen on a ſtif ſtange ſtoutly hem henges.
 Now with þis ilk ſwyn þay ſwengen to home ; 1615
 Þe bores hed watȝ borne bifore þe burnes ſeluen,
 þat hi for-ferde ī þe forþe, þurȝ forſe of his honde, | ſo ſtronge ;
 Til he ſey f Gawayne,
 ī halle hȝ þoȝt ful longe, 1620
 He calde, & he com gayn,
 His feeȝ þ^o for to fonge.

XX.

þe lorde ful lowde w^t lote, & laȝed myry,
 Whē he feȝe f G : w^t ſolace he ſpereȝ ;
 Þe goude ladyeȝ were geten, & gedered þe meyny, 1625
 He ſcheweȝ hem þe ſcheldeȝ, & ſchapes hem þe tale,

Of þe largesse, & þe lenþe, þe hy^oneȝ¹ alse,
 Of þe were of þe wylde swyn, i wod þer he fled.
 Þat oþ^o knyȝt ful comly comended his dedeȝ,
 & prayfed hit as gret prys, þat he proued hade ; 1630
 For suche a brawne of a best, þe bolde burne sayde,
 Ne such fydes of a swyn, segh he neu^o are.
 þēne hondeled þay þe hoge hed, þe hende mō hit prayfed,
 [A. 112.] & let lodly þerat þe lorde forto here ;—
 “ Now Gawayn,” q þe god mon, “ þis gomen is yō awen, 1635
 Bi fyn forwarde & faste, faythely ȝe knowe.”
 “ Hit is fothe,” q þe segge, “ & as fiker trwe ;
 Alle my get I schal yow gif agayn, bi my trawþe.”
 He^o þe haþel aboute þe halfe, & hendely hȝ kyffes,
 & eft^o sones of þe same he ferued hȝ þere. 1640
 “ Now ar we euen,” q þe haþel, “ i þis euen-tide,
 Of alle þe couenaūtes þat we knyȝt, fyþen I com hider, || bi lawe ;”
 Þe lorde sayde, “ bi faynt Gile,
 ȝe ar þe best þat I knowe, 1645
 ȝe ben ryche i a whyle,
 Such chaffer & ȝe drowe.”

XXI.

þēne þay teldet tableȝ, trestes^o alofte,
 Keften cloþeȝ vpon clere lyȝt þēne,
 Wakned bi woȝeȝ waxen torches, 1650
 Seggeȝ fette, & ferued i fale al aboute ;
 Much glam & gle glent vp þ^o ine,
 Aboute þe fyre vpon flet, & on fele wyfe,
 At þe soper & aft^o, mony aþel fongeȝ, .

¹ hyneȝ? ^o A word is here deficient, perhaps hent or hapned. Cf. l. 1388. ^o on trestes?

As couđutes of kryft-maffe, & caroleȝ newe, 1655
 With alle þe man^oly m^oþe þ^t mon may of telle.
 & eu^o oure luflych knyȝt þe lady bi-fyde ;
 Such femblaüt to þat fegge femly ho made,
 Wyth stille stollen couřenaūce, þat stalworth to plefe,
 þat al for-wondered watȝ þe wyȝe, & wroth w^t hȝ feluen, 1660
 Bot he nolde not for his nurture nurne hir a-ȝayneȝ,
 Bot dalt w^t hir al ī daynte, how fe eu^o þe dede turned, || to wraft ;
 Quen þay hade played ī halle,
 As lange as hor wylle hom laft, 1665
 To chambre he con hȝ calle,
 & to þe chemne þay paft.

XXII.

Ande þer þay dronken, & dalten, & demed eft nwe,
 To norne on þe fame note, on nweȝereȝ euen ;
 Bot þe knyȝt craued leue to kayre on þe mornȝ, 1670
 For hit watȝ neȝ at þe terme, þat he to ſchulde.
 [fol. 113^b.] þe lorde hȝ letted of þat, to lenge hȝ refteyed,
 & fayde, “ as I am trwe fegge, I ſwer my trawþe,
 þ^u ſchal cheue to þe grene chapel, þy charres to make,
 Leude, on nwȝereȝ lyȝt, longe bifore pryme ; 1675
 For þy þow lye ī þy loft, & lach þyn efe,
 & I ſchal hüt in þis holt, & halde þe towcheȝ,
 Chaūge wyth þe cheuifaūce, bi þat I charre hider ;
 For I haf frayfted þe twys, & faythful I fynde þe,
 Now þrid tyme þrowe beft þenk on þe morne, 1680
 Make we mery quyl we may, & mȝne vpon joye,
 For þe lur may mon lach, when fo mon lykeȝ.”
 Þis watȝ grayþely graūted, & Gawayn is lenged,
 Bliþe broȝt watȝ hym drynk, & þay to bedde ȝeden, || w^t liȝt ;

f G: lis & flepes,
 Ful stille & softe al niȝt ;
 Þe lorde þat his craftes kepes,
 Ful erly he watȝ diȝt.

XXIII.

Aft^o messe a morfel he & his men token, 1690
 Miry watȝ þe mornȝg, his moūture he afkes ;
 Alle þe haþeles þat on horfe schulde helden hȝ aft^o,
 Were boū buſked on hor blonkkeȝ, bi-fore¹ þe halle ȝateȝ ;
 Ferly fayre watȝ þe folde, for þe forst clenged,
 Ī rede rudede vpon rak rifeȝ þe ſūne, 1695
 & ful clere coſteȝ þe clowdes of þe welkyn.
 Hūteres vnhardeled bi a holt fyde,
 Rocheres roūgen bi rys, for rurde of her hornes ;
 Sūme fel Ī þe fute, þer þe fox bade,
 Trayleȝ ofte a trayt^oes, bi traūt of her wyles ; 1700
 A kenet kryes þerof, þe hūt on hȝ calles,
 His felayes fallen hȝ to, þ^r fnaſted ful þike,
 Rūnen forth Ī a rabel, Ī his ryȝt fare ;
 & he fyſkeȝ hem by-fore, þay fouden hȝ ſone,
 & quen þay feȝh hȝ w^t fyȝt, þay fued hȝ faſt, 1705
 Wreȝande hȝ ful weterly with a wroth noȝfe ;
 & he trantes & tornayeeȝ þurȝ mony tene greue,
 Hamloūeȝ, & herkeneȝ, bi heggeȝ ful ofte ;
 (3. 114.) At þe laſt bi a littel dich he lepeȝ ou^o a ſpēne,
 Steleȝ out ful ſtilly, bi a ſtrothe raude, 1710
 Went haf wylt of þe wode, w^t wyleȝ fro þe hoūdes.
 Þēne watȝ he went, er he wyſt, to² a wale tryſt^o, || al graye ;
 Þer þre þro at a þrich þrat hȝ at ones,

¹ bi-fore, *MS.*

² to to, *MS.*

He blenched aȝayn bilyue,
 & stifly start on ſtray,
 With alle þe wo on lyue,
 To þe wod he went away.

1715

XXIV.

Thēne watȝ hit lif vpon liſt to lyþen þe hoūdeȝ,
 When alle þe mute hade hȳ met, menged to-geder,
 Suche a forȝe at þat fyȝt þay ſette on his hede,
 As alle þe clamberande clyffes hade claſ^{ed} on hepes ;
 Here he watȝ halawed, when haþeleȝ hȳ metten,
 Loude he watȝ ȝayned, w^t ȝarande ſpeche ;
 Þer he watȝ þreted, & ofte þeſ called,
 & ay þe titleres at his tayl, þat tary he ne myȝt ;
 Ofte he watȝ rūnen at, when he out rayked,
 & ofte reled ī aȝayn, fo reniarde watȝ wyle.
 & ȝe he lad hem bi lagmon, þe lorde & his meyny ;
 On þis man^o bi þe moūtes, quyle myd, ou^o, vnder,
 Whyle þe hende knyȝt at home halfūly flepes,
 With īne þe comly cortȳes, on þe colde morne.
 Bot þe lady for luſ let not to flepe,
 Ne þe purpoſe to payre, þat pyȝt ī hir hert,
 Bot ros hir vp radly, rayked hir þeder,
 In a mery mantyle, mete to þe erþe,
 þat watȝ furred ful fyne w^t felleȝ wel pured,
 No hweȝ goud on hir hede, bot þe haȝer ſtones
 Trafed aboute hir treſſo^o, be twenty ī cluſ^{es} ;
 Hir þryuen face & hir þrote þrowen al naked,
 Hir breſt bare bifore, & bihinde eke.
 Ho comeȝ w^t īne þe chambre dore, & cloſes hit hir aft^o,

1720

1725

1730

1735

1740

Waynez vp a wyndow, & on þe wyȝe calleȝ,
 & radly þ^o rehayted hȝ, w^t hir riche wordes, || w^t ¹ chere ; 1745
 " A ! mon, how may þ^u flepe,
 [fol. 114^b.] Dis mornȝ is fo clere ? "
 He watȝ ī drowpȝ depe,
 Bot þēne he con hir here.

XXV.

In dreȝ droupȝ of dreme draueled þat noble, 1750
 As mon þat watȝ in mornȝ of mony þro þoȝtes,
 How þat destine schulde þat day his wyrde,
 At þe grene chapel, when he þe gome metes,
 & bi-houes his buffet abide, with oute debate more ;
 Bot quen þat comly he keu^oed his wyttes, 1755
 Swenges out of þe fweuenes, & fwareȝ w^t haft.
 Þe lady luflych cum laȝande fwete,
 Felle ou^o his fayre face, & fetly hȝ kyffed ;
 He welcūeȝ hir worþily, with a wale chere ;
 He feȝ hir fo glorio^o, & gayly atyred, 1760
 So fautles of hir fetures, & of fo fyne hewes,
 Wiȝt wallande joye warmed his hert ;
 W^t smoþe smylȝ & smolt þay smeten ī to m^oþe,
 Þat al watȝ blis & bonchef, þat breke hem bi-twene, || & wȝne ;
 Þay lanced wordes gode,
 Much wele þē watȝ þ^o īne,
 Gret pile bi-twene hem stod,
 Nif mare of hir knyȝt mȝne.

¹ bi, à sec. manu.

XXVI.

For þat prynce of pris deprefed hȳ fo þikke, 1770
 Nurned hȳ fo neȝe þe þred, þat nede hȳ bi-houed,
 Oþ^o lach þer hir luf, oþ^o lodly refufe ;
 He cared for his cortayfye, left craþayn he were,
 & more for his meſchef, ȝif he ſchulde make fȳne,
 & be traytor to þat tolke, þat þ' telde aȝt. 1775
 " God ſchylde," q þe ſchalk, " þat ſchal not be-falle !"
 W' luf-laȝȳg a lyt, he layd hȳ by fyde
 Alle þe ſpechez of ſpecialte þat ſprange of her mouthe.
 q þat burde to þe burne, " blame ȝe differue,
 ȝif ȝe luf not þat lyf þat ȝe lye nexte, 1780
 Bifore alle þe wyȝes ī þe worlde, woūded ī hert,
 Bot if ȝe haf a lēman, a leu^o, þat yow lykez bett^o,
 & folden fayth to þat fre, feſtned fo harde,
 [fol. 115.] þat yow laufen ne lyft, & þat I leue nouȝe ;
 And þat ȝe telle me þat, now trwly I pray yow,
 For alle þe lufeȝ vpon lyue, layne not þe foȝe, || for gile."
 þe knyȝt ſayde, " be ſayn Jon,"
 & ſmeȝely con he ſmyle,
 " In fayth I welde riȝt non, 1790
 Ne non wil welde þe quile."

XXVII.

" þat is a worde," q þat wyȝt, " þat worft is of alle,
 Bot I am ſwared for foȝe, þat fore me þinkeȝ ;
 Kyffe me now comly, & I ſchal cach heȝen,
 I may bot moⁿe vpon molde, as may þat much louyes." 1795
 Sykande ho ſweȝe doū, & ſemly hȳ kyffed,

& siþen ho feu⁹es hȝ fro, & says as ho stondes,
 " Now, dere, at þis departȝg, do me þis ese,
 Gif me sumquat of þy gifte, þi gloue of¹ hit were,
 þat I may mȝne on þe mon, my mōnȝg to laffen." 1800
 " Now I wyffe," q þat wyȝe, " I wolde I hade here
 þe leuest þiȝ for þy luf, þat I in londe welde,
 For ȝe haf deserued, forsoþe, fellyly ofte
 More rewarde bi resou, þē I reche myȝt,
 Bot to dele yow for drurye, þ^t dawed bot nekede ; 1805
 Hit is not yō^r honō^r to haf at þis tyme
 A gloue for a garysou, of Gawayneȝ gifteȝ,
 & I am here an erande ī erdeȝ vncouþe,
 & haue no mē wyth no maleȝ, w^t menkful þiȝeȝ ;
 þat mislykeȝ me, lade, for luf at þis tyme²,
 Iche tolke mon do as he is tan, tas to non elle, ¶ ne pine."
 " Nay, hende of hyȝe honō^rs,"
 q þat luffū vnder lyne,
 " þaȝ I hade oȝt of yō^reȝ, 1815
 ȝet schulde ȝe haue of myne."

XXVIII.

Ho raȝt hȝ a riche rynk of red golde werkeȝ,
 Wyth a starande ston, stondande alofte,
 þat bere bluffchande bemeȝ as þe bryȝt sūne ;
 Wyt ȝe wel, hit watȝ worth wele ful hoge. 1820
 Bot þe renk hit renayed, & redyly he fayde,
 [61.119.] " I wil no gifteȝ for gode, my gay, at þis tyme ;
 I haf none yow to norne, ne noȝt wyl I take."
 Ho bede hit hȝ ful byfily, & he hir bode wernes,

¹ if?² tyme, *MS.*

& fwere fwyftely ¹ his sothe, þat he hit fese nolde ; 1825
 & ho fore þat he forfoke, & fayde þ^o after,
 “ If ȝe renay my rynk, to ryche for hit semeȝ,
 ȝe wolde not fo hyȝly halden be to me,
 I ſchal gif yow my girdel, þat gaynes yow laffe.”
 Ho laȝt a lace lyȝtly, þat leke vmbe hir fyde, 1830
 Knit vpon hir kyrtel, vnder þe clere mantyle,
 Gered hit watȝ w^t grene fylke, & w^t golde ſchaped,
 Noȝt bot aroūde brayden, beten w^t fyngrȝ ;
 & þat ho bede to þe burne, & blyþely bi-foȝt
 Þaȝ hit vn-worþi were, þat he hit take wolde. 1835
 & he nay þat he nolde negh^t ī no wyfe,
 Nauþer golde ne garyfoū, er god hȝ g^oce fende,
 To acheue to þe chaūce þat he hade choſen þere.
 “ & þerfore, I pray yow, diſpleſe yow noȝt,
 & letteȝ be yo^o biſineſſe, for I bayþe hit yow neu^o, || to graūte ;
 I am derely to yow biholde,
 Bi cauſe of yo^o ſembelaūt,
 & eu^o ī hot & colde
 To be yo^o trwe ſeruaūt.” 1845

XXIX.

“ Now forfake ȝe þis ſilke,” ſayde þe burde þēne,
 “ For hit is ſymple ī hit ſelf, & ſo hit wel ſemeȝ,
 Lo ! ſo hit is littel, & laffe hit is worþy ;
 Bot who ſo knew þe coſtes þat knit ar þer ine,
 He wolde hit prayſe at more prys, paraurenture ; 1850
 For quat gome ſo is gorde w^t þis grene lace,
 While he hit hade hemely halched aboute,

¹ fwyftel, MS.

Der is no habel vnder heuen to-hewe hȝ þat myȝt ;
 For he myȝt not be flayn, for sliȝt vpon erþe."

Þē keſt þe knyȝt, & hit come to his hert,

1855

Hit were a juel for þe joparde, þat hȝ iugged were,
 When he acheued to þe chapel, his chek forto fech ;

Myȝ¹ he haf ſlypped to be vn-flayn, þe ſleȝt were noble.

[51. 116.] Þēne he þulged with hir þrepe, & þoled hir to ſpeke,

& ho bere on hȝ þe belt, & bede hit hȝ ſwyþe,

1860

& he g^{nted}, & hȝ gafe with a goud wylle,

& bi-foȝt hym, for hir fake, diſceu⁹ hit neu⁹,

Bot to lelly layne, for hir lorde ; þe leude hȝ acordeȝ,
 Þat neu⁹ wyȝe ſchulde hit wyt, I wyſſe, bot þay twayne, || for noȝte ;

He þonkked hir oft ful ſwyþe,

Ful þro w^t hert & þoȝt,

Bi þat on þrȝne ſyþe,

Ho hatȝ kyſt þe knyȝt ſo toȝt.

XXX.

Thēne lachcheȝ ho hir leue, & leueȝ hȝ þere,

1870

For more myrþe of þat mon moȝt ho not gete ;

When ho⁹ watȝ gon, f G. gereȝ hȝ ſone,

Riſes, & riches hȝ ī araye noble,

Lays vp þe luſ-lace, þe lady hȝ raȝt,

Hid hit ful holdely, þ⁹ he hit eft fonde ;

1875

Syþē cheuely to þe chapel choſes he þe waye,

Preuely aproched to a preſt, & prayed hȝ þere

þat he wolde lyfte⁹ his lyf, & lern hȝ bett⁹,

How his ſawle ſchulde be ſaued, when he ſchuld ſeye heþē.

þere he ſchrof hȝ ſchyryly, & ſchewed his myſdedeȝ,

1880

¹ myȝt?

⁹ he, *MS.*

⁹ lyfte?

Of þe more & þe mýne, & m^oci befecheȝ,
 & of abfolucioū he on þe fegge calles ;
 & he afoyled hȝ furely, & fette hȝ fo clene,
 As domeȝ-day ſchulde haf ben diȝt on þe morn.
 & fyþen he mace hȝ as mery amōg þe fre ladyes, 1895
 W^t comlych caroles, & alle kȝnes ioye,
 As neu^o he did bot þat daye, to þe derk nyȝt, | w^t blys ;
 Vche mon hade daynte þare,
 Of hȝ, & ſayde I wyffe, 1899
 þ^o myry he watȝ neu^o are,
 Syn he com hider, er þis.

XXXI.

Now hȝ lenge ī þat lee, þ^o luf hȝ bi-tyde ;
 ȝet is þe lorde on þe laūde, ledande his gomnes,
 He hatȝ forfaren þis fox, þ^t he folȝed longe ; 1895
 As he ſprent ou^o a ſpēne, to ſpye þe ſchrewe,
 [fol. 116^b.] þer as he herd þe howndes, þat haſted hȝ ſwyþe,
 Renaud com richchande þurȝ a roȝe greue,
 & alle þe rabel ī a res, ryȝt at his heleȝ.
 þe wyȝe watȝ war of þe wylde, & warly abides, 1899
 & braydeȝ out þe bryȝt bronde, & at þe beſt caſteȝ ;
 & he ſchūt for þe ſcharp, & ſchulde haf arered,
 A rach rapes hȝ to, ryȝt er he myȝt,
 & ryȝt bifore þe hors fete þay fel on hȝ alle,
 & worried me þis wyly wyth a wroth noyfe. 1905
 þe lorde lyȝteȝ bi-lyue, & cacheȝ by ¹ fone,
 Raſed hȝ ful radly out of þe rach mouþes,
 Haldeȝ heȝe ou^o his hede, haloweȝ faſte,

¹ hȝ ?

& þ^o bayen hȳ mony bray houdeȝ ;
 Hütes hyȝen hem þeder, w^t hornez ful mony, 1910
 Ay rechatande aryȝt, til þay þe renk feȝen ;
 Bi þat watȝ comen his compeyny noble,
 Alle þat eu^o ber bugle blowed at ones,
 & alle þife oþ^o halowed, þat hade no hornes,
 Hit watȝ þe myrieft mute þat eu^o mē herde,
 Þe rich rurd þat þ^o watȝ rayfed for renaude faule, ¶ w^t lote ;
 Hor houdeȝ þay þ^o rewarde,
 Her¹ hedeȝ þay fawne & frote,
 & fyþen þay tan reynarde, 1920
 & turnen of his cote.

XXXII.

& þēne þay helden to home, for hit watȝ nieȝ nyȝt,
 Strakande ful stoutly ī hor store hornesȝ ;
 Þe lorde is lyȝt at þe lafte at hys lef home,
 Fyndeȝ fire vpon flet, þe freke þ^o by-fide, 1925
 Sir Gawayn þe gode, þat glad watȝ w^t alle,
 Amōȝ þe ladies for luf he ladde much ioye.
 He were a bleaūt of blwe, þat bradde to þe erþe,
 His furkot ſemed hȳ wel, þat ſofte watȝ forred,
 & his hode of þat ilke hinged on his ſchulder, 1930
 Blande al of blaūner were boþe al aboute.
 He metez me þis god man ī myddeȝ þe flore,
 & al with gomen he hȳ gret, & goudly he ſayde,
 “ I ſchal fylle vpon fyrft oure forwardeȝ nouþe,
 [fol. 117.] þat we ſpedly han ſpoken, þer ſpared watȝ no drynk ; ” 1935
 Þen acoles he [þe] knyȝt, & kyffes hȳ þryes,

¹ her her, *MS.*

As fauerly & fadly as he hem sette couþe.
 “ Bi kryft,” q þat oþ⁹ knyȝt, “ ȝe cach much fele,
 Ī cheuifaūce of þis chaffer, ȝif ȝe hade goud chepez.”
 “ ȝe of þe chepe no charg,” q chefly þat oþ⁹, 1940
 “ As is pertly payed þe chepez þat I aȝte.”
 “ Mary,” q þat oþ⁹ mon, “ myn is bi-hynde,
 For I haf hūted al þis day, & noȝt haf I geten,
 Bot þis foule fox felle, þe fende haf þe godeȝ,
 & þat is ful pore, for to pay for fuche prys þiges, | fo gode.”
 As ȝe haf þryȝt me here, þro fuche þre coffes,
 “ Inoȝ,” q f Gawayn,
 “ I þonk yow, bi þe rode ; ”—
 & how þe fox watȝ flayn, 1950
 He tolde hȳ, as þay ftode.

XXXIII.

With m⁹þe & mynſtralfye, wyth meteȝ at hor wylle,
 þay maden as mery as any mē moȝten,
 W^t laȝyng of ladies, w^t loteȝ of bordeȝ ;
 Gawayn & þe gode mō fo glad were þay boþe, 1955
 Bot if þe douthe had doted, oþ⁹ dronken ben oþ⁹,
 Boþe þe mon & þe meyny maden mony iapeȝ,
 Til þe ſefou watȝ ſezen, þat þay ſeu⁹ moſte ;
 Burneȝ to hor bedde be-houed at þe laſte.
 þēne loȝly his leue at þe lorde fyrſt 1960
 Fechchez þis fre mon, & fayre he hȳ þonkkeȝ,—
 “ Of fuch a ſellyly¹ ſoiorne, as I haf hade here,
 Yo^o hono^o, at þis hyȝe feſt, þe hyȝe kyȝ yow ȝelde !
 I ȝef yow me for on of yo^eȝ, if yowre ſelf lykeȝ,

¹ ſelly ?

For I mot nedes, as ȝe wot, meue to morne ; 1965
 & ȝe me take sū tolke, to teche, as ȝe hyȝt,
 Þe gate to þe grene chapel, as god wyl me suffer
 To dele, on nȝereȝ day, þe dome of my wyrdes."
 " In god fayþe," q̄ þe god mon, " wyth a goud wyllle ;
 Al þat eu⁹ I yow hyȝt, halde s̄chal I rede." 1970
 Þer afȝignes he a feruaūt, to sett hȳ ī þe waye,
 (1179.) & coūdue hȳ by þe downeȝ, þat he no drechch had, | bi greue.
 For to ferk ' þurȝ þe fryth, & fare at þe gaynest,
 þe lorde Gawayn con þonk, 1975
 Such worchip he wolde hȳ weue ;
 Þē at þo ladyeȝ wlonk,
 þe knyȝt hatȝ tan his leue.

XXXIV.

With care & wyth kyffȝyȝ he carppeȝ hem tille,
 & fele þryuande þonkkeȝ he þrat hom to haue, 1980
 & þay ȝelden hȳ aȝayn⁹ ȝeþly þat ilk ;
 þay bikende hȳ to kryft, w^t ful colde fykyȝeȝ.
 Syþen fro þe meyny he menſkly departes ;
 Vche mon þat he mette, he made hem a þonke,
 For his feruyſe, & his ſolace, & his ſere pyne, 1985
 þat þay wyth buſynes had ben, aboute hȳ to ſerue ;
 & vche ſegge as fore, to ſeu⁹ w^t hy þere,
 As þay hade wonde worþyly w^t þat wlonk eu⁹.
 Þē w^t ledes & lyȝt he watȝ ladde to his chambre,
 & blyþely broȝt to his bedde, to be at his reſt ; 1990
 ȝif he ne ſlepe ſoūdyly, ſay ne dar I,
 For he hade muche on þe morn to mȳne, ȝif he wolde, | in þoȝt ;

' frk, MS.

⁹ aȝay, MS.

Let hȝ lyȝe þere stille,
 He hatȝ nere þat he foȝt,
 & ȝe wyl a whyle be styllle,
 I schal telle yow how þay wroȝt.

1996

[FYTTE THE FOURTH.]

I.

Now neȝeȝ þe nwȝere, & þe nyȝt paffeȝ,
 þe day dryueȝ to þe derk, as dryȝtyn biddeȝ ;
 Bot wylde wedereȝ of þe worlde wakned þeroute,
 Clowdes kesten kenly þe colde to þe erþe,
 Wyth nyȝe in nogh of þe norþe, þe naked to tene ;
 þe fnawe fnitered ful fnart, þat fnayped þe wylde ;
 þe werbelande wynde wapped fro þe hyȝe,
 & drof vche dale ful of dryftes ful grete.

2000

2005

þe leude lyftened ful wel, þat leȝ ī his bedde,
 þaȝ he lowkeȝ his liddeȝ, ful lyttel he flepes ;
 Bi vch kok þat crue, he knwe wel þe steuen ¹.

[fol. 118.]

Deliu^oly he dressed vp, er þe day sprengeȝ,
 For þere watȝ lyȝt of a laupe ², þat lemed ī his chambre ;
 He called to his chamberlayn, þat coffy hȝ fwared,
 & bede hȝ brȝg hȝ his bruny, & his blonk fadel ;
 þat op^o ferkeȝ hȝ vp, & fecheȝ hȝ his wedeȝ,
 & grayþeȝ me f Gawayn vpon a grett wyfe.
 Fyrst he clad hȝ ī his cloþeȝ, þe colde forto were ;

2010

2015

¹ This word is doubtful in the MS.² laumpe ?

& ſyþen his oþ⁹ harnays, þat holdely watȝ keped,
 Boþe his paūce, & his plateȝ, piked ful clene,
 Þe rȳgeȝ rokked of þe rouft, of his riche bruny ;
 & al watȝ freſch as vpon fyrſt, & he watȝ fayn þēne, | to þonk ;
 He hade vpon vche pece,
 Wypped ful wel & wlonk ;
 Þe gayeſt ī to Grece,
 Þe burne bede brȳg his blonk.

II.

Whyle þe wlonkeſt wedes he warp on hȳ ſeluen ;
 His cote, wyth þe conyfaūce of þe clere werkeȝ, 2025
 Ennurned vpon veluet v⁹tuu⁹ ſtoneȝ,
 Aboute beten, & bouēden, enbrauded ſemeȝ,
 & fayre furred w^t īne wyth fayre pelures.
 ȝet laſt he not þe lace, þe ladieȝ gifte, 2030
 Þat for-gat not Gawayn, for gode of hȳ ſeluen ;
 Bi he hade belted þe bronde vpon his balȝe haūcheȝ,
 Þeñ dreſſed he his drurye double hȳ aboute ;
 Swyþe ſweþled vmbe his ſwange ſwetely, þat knyȝt,
 Þe gordel of þe grene ſilke, þat gay wel bi-ſemed, 2035
 Vpon þat ryol red cloþe, þat ryche watȝ to ſchewe.
 Bot wered not þis ilk wyȝe for wele þis gordel,
 For pryde of þe pendaūteȝ, þaȝ polyſt þay were,
 & þaȝ þe glyt⁹ande golde glent vpon endeȝ,
 Bot forto fauē hȳ ſelf, when ſuffer hȳ by-houed,
 To byde bale w^t oute dabate, of bronde hȳ to were, | oþ⁹ knyffe ;
 Bi þat þe bolde mon bouē,
 Wȳneȝ þeroute bilyue,
 Alle þe meyny of renouē, 2045
 He þonkkeȝ ofte ful ryue.

III.

[fol. 118^b.] Thēne watȝ Gryngolet grayȝe, þat gret watȝ & huge,
 & hade ben foioⁿed fau^lly, & ī a fiker wyfe,
 Hȝ lyft prik for poȝt, þat proude hors þēne ;
 þe wyȝe wȝneȝ hȝ to, & wyteȝ on his lyre, 2050
 & fayde foberly hȝ felf, & by his soth fwereȝ,
 “ Here is a meyny ī þis mote, þat on menfke þenkkeȝ,—
 þe mon hem mayntemes, ioȝ mot þay haue ;
 þe leue lady, on lyue luf her bityde ;
 ȝif þay for charyte cheryfen a gefst, 2055
 & halden hono^r ī her honde, þe haȝel hē ȝelde,
 þat haldeȝ þe heuen vpon hyȝe, & al fo yow alle !
 & ȝif I myȝt lyf vpon londe lede any quyle,
 I ſchuld rech yow fū rewarde redyly, if I myȝt.”
 þeñ ſteppeȝ he ī to ſtirop, & ſtrydeȝ alofte ; 2060
 His ſchalk ſchewed hȝ his ſchelde, on ſchulder he hit laȝt,
 Gordeȝ to Gryngolet, w^t his gilt heleȝ,
 & he ſtarteȝ on þe ſton, ſtod he no lenger, || to praūce ;
 His haȝel on hors watȝ þēne, 2065
 þat bere his ſpere & laūce,—
 “ þis kaſtel to kryft I kēne,
 He gef hit ay god chaūce !”

IV.

The brygge watȝ brayde doū, & þe brode ȝateȝ
 Vn-barred, & born open, vpon boȝe halue ; 2070
 þe burne bleſſed hȝ bilyue, & þe bredeȝ paſſed ;
 Prayſes þe porter, bifore þe prynce kneled,
 Gef hym god & goud day, þat Gawayn he faue ;

& went on his way, w^t his wyȝe one,
 Þat ſchulde teche hȝ to tōne to þat tene place, 2075
 Þer þe rufol race he ſchulde reſayue.
 Þay boȝen bi bonkkeȝ, þ^o boȝeȝ ar bare,
 Þay clomben bi clyffeȝ, þer clengeȝ þe colde ;
 Þe heuen watȝ vp halt, bot vgly þer vnder,
 Miſt maged on þe mor, malt on þe moūteȝ, 2080
 Vch hille had a hatte, a myſt-hakel huge ;
 Brokeȝ byled, & breke, bi bonkkeȝ aboute,
 Schyre ſchat^oande on ſchoreȝ, þ^o þay doū ſchowned.
 [L. 119.] Welawylle watȝ þe way, þer þay bi wod ſchulden, ¶ þat tyde ;
 Tyl hit watȝ ſone ſefoū, þat þe ſūne ryfes,
 Þay were on a hille ful hyȝe,
 Þe quyte ſnaw lay biſyde ;
 Þe burne þat rod hȝ by,
 Bede his mayſter abide. 2090

V.

“ For I haf wōnen yow hider, wyȝe, at þis tyme,
 & now nar ȝe not fer fro þat note place,
 Þat ȝe han ſpied & ſpuried ſo ſpecially aft^o ;
 Bot I ſchal ſay yow for ſoþe, ſyþen I yow knowe,
 & ȝe ar a lede vpon lyue, þat I wel louy, 2095
 Wolde ȝe worch bi my wytte, ȝe worþed þe bett^o.
 Þe place þat ȝe prece to, ful perelo^o is halden ;
 Þer woneȝ a wyȝe ī pat waſte, þe worſt vpon erþe ;
 For he is ſtiſſe, & ſturne, & to ſtrike louies,
 & more he is þē any mon vpon myddelerde, 2100
 & his body bigger þē þe beſt fowre,
 Þat ar ī Arþureȝ ho^o, heſtor¹, oþ^o oþ^o.

¹ Hector ?

He cheuez þat chaūce at þe chapel grene;
 þer passēs non bi þat place, so proude ī his armes,
 þat he ne dýnez hý to deþe, w^t dynt of his honde; 2106
 For he is a mon methles, & mercy non vses,
 For be hit chorle, oþ⁹ chaplayn, þat bi þe chapel rydes,
 Monk, oþ⁹ maffe-prest, oþ⁹ any mon elles,
 Hý þynk as queme hý to quelle, as quyk go hý seluen.
 For þy I say þe as soþe as ȝe ī fadel fitte, 2110
 Com ȝe þere, ȝe be kyllēd, may þe knyȝt rede, || to spende;
 Trawe ȝe me þat trwely, þaz ȝe had twenty lyues
 He hatȝ wonyd here ful ȝore,
 On bent muĉ baret bende, 2115
 Aȝayn his dyntez fore,
 ȝe may not yow defende.”

VI.

“ For þy, goude f Gawayn, let þe gome one,
 & gotȝ a-way fū oþ⁹ gate, vpon goddeȝ halue,
 Cayrez bi fū oþ⁹ kyth, þer kryst mot yow spede; 2120
 [fol. 119^b.] & I schal hyȝ me hom aȝayn, & hete yow fyrre,
 þat I schal fwere bi god, & alle his gode halȝez,
 As help me god & þe halydam, & oþez ī nogh,
 þat I schal lelly yow layne, & lance neu⁹ tale,
 þat eu⁹ ȝe fondet to fle, for freke þat I wyft.” 2125
 “ G^{nt} m⁹ci,” q Gawayn, & gruchýg he sayde,
 “ Wel worth þe wyȝe, þat woldeȝ my gode,
 & þat lelly me layne, I leue wel þⁿ woldeȝ!
 Bot helde þⁿ hit neu⁹ fo holde, & I here passed,
 Foudeȝ for ferde for to fle, ī fōme þat þⁿ telleȝ, 2130
 I were a knyȝt kowarde, I myȝt not¹ be excufed.

¹ mot, *MS.*

Bot I wyl to þe chapel, for chaūce þat may falle,
 & talk wyth þat ilk tulk þe tale þat me lyfte,
 Worþe hit wele, oþ⁹ wo, as þe wyrde lykeȝ, || hit hafe ;
 Þaȝe he be a sturn knape,
 To stiztel, & ¹ stad w^t staue,
 Ful wel con dryȝtyn schape,
 His feruaūteȝ forto faue.”

VII.

“ Mary !” q þat oþ⁹ mon, “ now þ^u fo much fpelleȝ, 2140
 þat þ^u wylt þyn awen nye nyme to þy feluen,
 & þe lyft lefe þy lyf, þe lette I ne kepe ;
 Haf here þi helme on þy hede, þi spere ī þi honde,
 & ryde me doū þis ilk rake, bi ȝon rokke fyde,
 Til þ^u be broȝt to þe boȝem of þe brem valay ; 2145
 Þēne loke a littyl on þe laūde, on þi lyfte honde,
 & þ^u schal se ī þat flade þe self chapel,
 & þe borelych burne on bent, þat hit kepeȝ.
 Now fareȝ wel on godeȝ half, Gawayn þe noble,
 For alle þe golde vpon groūde I nolde go wyth þe, 2150
 Ne bere þe felazschip þurȝ þis fryth on fote fyrre.”
 Bi þat þe wyȝe ī þe wod wendeȝ his brydel,
 Hit þe hors w^t þe heleȝ, as harde as he myȝt, || al one ;—
 Lepeȝ hȳ ou⁹ þe laūde, & leueȝ þe knyȝt þere,
 “ Bi goddeȝ self,” q Gawayn,
 “ I wyl nauȝ⁹ grete ne grone,
 To goddeȝ wylle I am ful bayn,
 & to hȳ I haf me tone.”

¹ & &, MS.

VIII.

[fol. 120.] Thēne gyrdez he to Gryngolet, & gederez þe rake, 2160
 Schowuez ī bi a schore, at a schaze fyde,
 Rideȝ þurȝ þe roȝe bonk, ryȝt to þe dale ;
 & þēne he wayted hȝ aboute, & wylde hit hȝ þoȝt,
 & feȝe no fȝgne of refette, bi-fydeȝ nowhere,
 Bot hyȝe bonkkeȝ & brent, vpon boȝe halue, 2165
 & ruȝe knokled knarreȝ, w^t knorned ſtoneȝ ;
 þe ſkweȝ of þe ſcowtes ſkayned hȝ þoȝt.
 þēne he houed, & wyth-hylde his hors at þat tyde,
 & ofte chaūged his cher, þe chapel to feche ;
 He feȝ non ſuche ī no fyde, & ſelly hym þoȝt, 2170
 Sone a lyttel on a laūde, a lawe as hit were ¹ ;
 A balȝ berȝ, bi a bonke, þe brȝme by-fyde,
 Bi a forȝ of a flode, þ^t ferked þare ;
 þe borne blubred þer īne, as hit boyled hade.
 þe knyȝt kacheȝ his caple, & com to þe lawe, 2175
 Liȝteȝ doū luſflyly, & at a lynde tacheȝ
 þe rayne, & his riche, with a roȝe braūche ;
 þēne he boȝeȝ to þe berȝe, aboute hit he walkeȝ,
 Debetande w^t hȝ ſelf, quat hit be myȝt.
 Hit hade a hole on þe ende, & on ayȝer fyde, 2180
 & ou⁹-growen w^t greſſe ī glodes ay where,
 & al watȝ holȝ ī w^t, no bot an old caue,
 Or a creuiſſe of an olde cragge, he couȝe hit noȝt deme, ¶ w^t ſpelle,
 “ We, lorde,” q þe gentyle knyȝt, 2185
 “ Wheȝer þis be þe grene chapelle ;
 He myȝt aboute myd-nyȝt,
 þe dele his matȝnes telle !”

¹ we, *MS.*

IX.

“ Now I wyffe,” q Wowayn, “ wyfty is here ;
 þis oritore is vgly, w^t erbez ou⁹ growen ; 2190
 Wel bifemeȝ þe wyȝe wruxled ī grene
 Dele here his deuocioū, on þe deueleȝ wyfe ;
 Now I fele hit is þe fende, ī my fyue wytteȝ,
 þat hatȝ stoken me þis steuen, to strye me here ;
 þis is a chapel of meschaūce, þat chekke hit by-tyde, 2195
 Hit is þe crasedest kyrk, þat eu⁹ I com īne !”
 (G. 120^a.) With heȝe helme on his hede, his laūce ī his honde,
 He romeȝ vp to þe rokke of þo roȝ woneȝ ;
 þene herde he of þat hyȝe hil, ī a harde roche,
 Biȝonde þe broke, ī a bonk, a wonder breme noyfe, 2200
 Quat hit clat⁹ed ī þe clyff, as hit cleue schulde,
 As one vpon a gryndelston hade grouden a fyþe ;
 What hit wharred, & whette, as wat⁹ at a mulne,
 What hit rusched, & ronge, rawþe to here.
 þene “ bi godde,” q Gawayn, “ þat gere, at ¹ I trowe, | bi rote ;
 Is ryched at þe reu⁹ence, me renk to mete,
 Let god worche we loo,
 Hit helppeȝ me not a mote,
 My lif þaȝ I for-goo, 2210
 Drede dotȝ me no lote.”

X.

Thene þe knyȝt con calle ful hyȝe,
 “ Who stiztleȝ ī þis sted, me steuen to holde ?

¹ as ?

M

For now is gode Gawayn goande ryȝt here,
 If any wyȝe oȝt wyl wȳne hider faſt, 2216
 Oȝ^o now, oȝ^o neu^o, his nedeȝ to ſpede.”
 “Abyde,” q on on þe bonke, abouen ou^o his hede,
 “& þ^a ſchal haf al ī haſt, þat I þe hyȝt ones.”
 ȝet he ruſched on þat rurde, rapely a þrowe,
 & wyth quettȳg a wharf, er he wolde lyȝt ; 2220
 & ſyþen he keu^oeȝ bi a cragge, & comeȝ of a hole,
 Whyrlande out of a wro, wyth a felle weppen,
 A deneȝ ax nwe dyȝt, þe dynt w^t o¹ ȝelde
 W^t a borelych bytte, bende by þe halme,
 Fyled ī a fylor, fowre fote large, 2226
 Hit watȝ no laſſe, bi þat lace þat lemed ful bryȝt.
 & þe gome ī þe grene gered as fyrſt,
 Boþe þe lyre & þe leggeȝ, lokkeȝ, & berde,
 Saue þat fayre on his fote he foudeȝ on þe erþe,
 Sette þe ſtele to the ſtone, & ſtalked byſyde. 2230
 When he wan to þe watter, þer he wade nolde,
 He hypped ou^o on hys ax, & orpedly ſtrydeȝ,
 Bremly broþe on a bent, þat brode watȝ a-boute, ¶ on ſnawe.
 [fol. 121.] f Gawayn þe knyȝt con mete, 2235
 He ne lutte hȳ no þȳg lowe,
 þat oȝ^o ſayde, “now, f ſwete,
 Of ſteuen mon may þe trowe.”

XI

“Gawayn,” q þat grene gome, “god þe mot loke !
 I wyſſe þ^a art welcom^o, wyȝe, to my place, 2240
 & þ^a hatȝ tymed þi trauayl as t^e mon ſchulde ;

¹ to?

^o welcon, *MS.*

^o t^{ee}, *MS.*



& þ^a knoweȝ þe couenaūteȝ keft v^o by-twene,
 At þis tyme twelmonyȝ þ^a toke þ^t þe falled,
 & I ſchulde at þis nwe ȝere ȝeþly þe quyte.
 & we ar ī þis valay, v^oayly oure one, 2245
 Here ar no renkes vs to rydde, rele as v^o likeȝ ;
 Haf þy þy helme of þy hede, & haf here þy pay ;
 Buſk no more debate þē I þe bede þēne,
 When þ^a wypped of my hede at a wap one."
 "Nay, bi god," q Gawayn, " þ^t me goſt lante, 2250
 I ſchal gruch þe no grwe, for grem þat falleȝ ;
 Bot ſtyztel þe vpon on ſtok, & I ſchal ſtonde ſtylle, || no whare."
 & warp þe no wernȝg, to worch as þe lykeȝ,
 He lened w^t þe nek, & lutte, 2255
 & ſchewed þat ſchyre al bare,
 & lette as he noȝt dutte,
 For drede he wolde not dare.

XII.

Thē þe gome ī þe grene grayþed hȝ ſwyþe,
 Gedereȝ vp hys grȝme tole, Gawayn to ſmyte ; 2260
 W^t alle þe bur ī his body he ber hit on lofte,
 Mūt as maȝtyly, as marre hȝ he wolde ;
 Hade hit dryuen adoū, as dreȝ as he atled,
 þer hade ben ded of his dynt, þat doȝty watȝ eu^o.
 Bot Gawayn on þat giſerne glyfte hȝ byſyde, 2265
 As hit com glydande adoū, on glode hȝ to ſchende,
 & ſchranke a lytel w^t þe ſchulderes, for þe ſcharp yrne.
 þat oþ^o ſchalk wyth a ſchūt þe ſchene wyth-haldeȝ,
 & þēne repreued he þe prynce w^t mony prowde wordeȝ :—
 " þ^a art not Gawayn," q þe gome, " þ^t is ſo goud halden, 2270
 þat neu^o arȝed for no here, by hylle ne be vale,

[fol. 121^b.] & now þ^u fles for ferde, er þ^u fele harmez ;
 Such cowardise of þat knyȝt cowþe I neu⁹ here.
 Nawþ⁹ fyked I, ne flaȝe, freke, quen þ^u myntest,
 Ne keft no kaulacoū, in kȳgez ho⁹ Arthor, 2275
 My hede flaȝ to my fote, & ȝet flaȝ I neu⁹ ;
 & þ^u, er any harme hent, arȝez ī hert,
 Wherefore þe better burne me burde be called, I þ⁹ fore.”
 “ q G:”, “ I schūt oneȝ, 2280
 & so wyl I no more,
 Bot þaȝ my hede falle on þe stoneȝ,
 I con not hit restore.

XIII.

Bot bufk, burne, bi þi fayth, & brȳg me to þe poȳt,
 Dele to me my destine, & do hit out of honde, 2285
 For I schal stonde þe a strok, & start no more,
 Tȳl þȳ ax haue me hitte, haf here my trawþe.”
 “ Haf at þe þēne,” q þ^t oþ⁹, & heuez hit alofte,
 & wayteȝ as wroþely, as he wode were ;
 He myntez at hȳ maȝtyly, bot not þe mon ryuez, 2290
 With-helde het⁹ly his ¹ honde, er hit hurt myȝt.
 Gawayn grayþely hit bydeȝ, & glent w^t no membre,
 Bot stode stȳlle as þe fton, oþ⁹ a stubbe auþer,
 þat raþeled is ī roche groūde, w^t roteȝ a hundreth.
 Þē muryly este con he mele, þe mon ī þe grene, 2295
 “ So now þ^u hatȝ þi hert holle, hitte me bihoues² ;
 Halde þe now þe hyȝe hode, þat Arþur þe raȝt,
 & kepe þȳ kanel at þis keft, ȝif hit keu⁹ may.”
 G: ful gryndelly w^t greme þēne fayde,

¹ *hs, MS.*² *bihous, MS.*

“ Wy þreſch on, þ^u þro mon, þ^u þreteȝ to longe, 2200
 I hope þat þi hert arȝe wyth þyn awen ſeluen.”
 “ For ſoþe,” q þat oþ^{er} freke, “ fo felly þ^u ſpekeȝ, || riȝt nowe.”
 I wyl no leng^{er} on lyte lette þin ernde,
 þēne tas he¹ hȝ ſtryþe to ſtryke, 2305
 & froūfes boþe lyppe & browe,
 No meruayle þaȝ hȝ myflyke,
 þat hoped of no reſcowe.

XIV.

He lyftes lyȝtly his lome, & let hit doū fayre,
 [fol. 122.] W^t þe barbe of þe bitte bi þe bare nek; 2310
 þaȝ he homered he^tly, hurt hȝ no more,
 Bot ſnyrt hȝ on þat on fyde, þat ſeu^{er}ed þe hyde;
 þe ſcharp ſchrank to þe fleſche þurȝ þe ſchyre grece,
 þat þe ſchene blod ou^{er} his ſchulderes ſchot to þe erþe.
 & quen þe burne ſeȝ þe blode blenk on þe ſnawe, 2315
 He ſprit forth ſpēne fote more þē a ſpere lenþe,
 Hent he^tly his helme, & on his hed caſt,
 Schot w^t his ſchuldereȝ his fayre ſchelde vnder,
 Braydeȝ out a bryȝt ſworde, & bremely he ſpekeȝ;
 Neu^{er} ſyn þat he watȝ burne borne of his moder, 2320
 Watȝ he neu^{er} i þis worlde, wyȝe half fo blyþe:—
 “ Blȝne, burne, of þy bur, bede me no mo;
 I haf a ſtroke i þis ſted w^t oute ſtryf hent,
 & if þow recheȝ me any mo, I reȝly ſchal quyte, || & foo;
 & zelde ȝederly aȝayn, & þ^{er} to ȝe tryft,
 Bot on ſtroke here me falleȝ,
 þe couenaūt ſchap ryȝt foo,

¹ he he, *MS.*

.....¹ i Arþureȝ halles,
& þer fore, hende, now hoo!"

2330

XV.

The haþel heldet hȝ fro, & on his ax rested,
Sette þe ſchaft vpon ſchore, & to þe ſcharp lened,
& loked to þe leude, þat on þe launde ȝede,
How þat doȝty dredles dernely þer ſtondeȝ,
Armed ful aȝleȝ; i hert hit hȝ lykeȝ. 2335
þēn he meleȝ muryly, wyth a much ſteuen,
& wyth a rykande rurde he to þe renk ſayde,
“ Bolde burne, on þis bent be not ſo gryndel;
No mon here vn-man²ly þe mys-boden hadde,
Ne kyd, bot as couenaūde, at kȝgeȝ kort ſchaped; 2340
I hyȝt þe a ſtok, & þ^u hit hatȝ, halde þe wel payed,
I relece þe of þe remnaūt, of ryȝtes alle oþ³;
ȝif² I deliuer had bene, a boffet, paraūt³,
I couþe wroþeloker haf, waret, to þe haf wroȝt ang³.
Fyrſt I manfed þe muryly, w^t a mynt one, 2345
[fol. 122^b.] & roue þe wyth no rof, fore w^t ryȝt I þe pfered,
For þe forwarde þat we feſt i þe fyrſt nyȝt,
& þ^u tryſtyly þe trawþe & trwly me haldeȝ,
Al þe gayne þow me gef, as god mon ſchulde;
þat oþ³ mūt for þe morne, mon, I þe profered,
þ^u kyſſedes my clere wyf, þe coffeȝ me raȝteȝ,
For boþe two here I þe bede bot two bare myntes, ¶ boute ſcaþe;
Trwe mon trwe reſtore,
þēne þar mō drede no waþe; 2355
At þe þrid þ^u fayled þore,
& þ⁹ for þat tappe taþe.

¹ *Illegible.*² *uf, MS.*³ *This word is doubtful.*

XVI.

For hit is my wede þat þ^u wereȝ, þ^t ilke wouen girdel,
 Myn owen wyf hit þe weued, I wot wel forfoþe ;
 Now know I wel þy coffes, & þy coftes als, 2360
 & þe wowyȝ of my wyf, I wroȝt hit myfeluen ;
 I fende hir to afay þe, & sothly me þynkkeȝ,
 On þe fautlest freke, þat eu^o on fote ȝede ;
 As perle bi þe quite pefe is of prys more,
 So is Gawayn, i god fayth, bi oþ^o gay knyȝteȝ. 2365
 Bot here yow lakked a lyttel, f, & lewte yow wanted,
 Bot þat watȝ for no wylyde werke, ne wowyȝ nauþ^o,
 Bot for ȝe lufud yo^r lyf, þe lasse I yow blame."
 Þat oþ^o stif mon i study stod a gret whyle ;
 So agreued for greme he gryed w^t ine, 2370
 Alle þe blode of his brest blende i his face,
 Þat al he schrank for schome, þat þe schalk talked.
 Þe forme worde vpon folde, þat þe freke meled,—
 " Corfed worth cowarddysfe & couetyfe boþe !
 I yow is vylany & vyse, þat v^otue diftryeȝ." 2375
 Þene he kazy to þe knot, & þe keft lawfeȝ,
 Brayde broþely þe belt to þe burne feluen :—
 " Lo ! þer þe fallfȝyȝ, foule mot hit falle !
 For care of þy knobke cowardysfe me tazy
 To a-corde me w^t couetyfe, my kynde to for-fake, 2380
 Þat is larges & lewte, þat longeȝ to knyȝteȝ.
 Now am I fawty, & falce, & ferde haf ben eu^o ;
 Of trecherye & vn-trawþe boþe bityde forȝe, || & care !
 [L. 122.] I bi-knowe yow, knyȝt, here stylye, 2385
 Al fawty is my fare,
 Leteȝ me ou^o-take yo^r wylle,
 & efte I schal be ware."

XVII.

Thēn loȝe þat oþ⁹ leude, & luflyly fayde,
 “ I halde hit hardily¹ hole, þe harme þat I hade ; 2390
 þ^u art confessed so clene, be-knowen of þy myſſes,
 & hatȝ þe penaūce apert, of þe poȝt of myn egge,
 I halde þe polyfed of þat plyȝt, & pured as clene,
 As þ^u hadeȝ neu⁹ forfeled, ſyþē þ^u watȝ fyrft borne.
 & I gif þe, f, þe gurdel þat is golde hēmed ; 2396
 For hit is grene as my goune, f G :, ȝe maye
 þenk vpon þis ilke þrepe, þ⁹ þ^u forth þrȝgeȝ
 Amōg prynces of prys, & þis a pure token
 Of þe chaūce of þe grene chapel, at cheualro⁹ knyȝteȝ ;
 & ȝe ſchal ī þis nwe ȝer aȝayn to my woneȝ,
 & waſch ȳ reuel þe remnaūt of þis ryche feſt, || ful bene.”
 þer laȝed hȝ faſt þe lorde,
 & fayde, “ w^t my wyf, I wene,
 We ſchal yow wel acorde, 2405
 þat watȝ yō⁹ enmy kene.”

XVIII.

“ Nay, for foþe,” q þe ſegge, & ſefed hys helme,
 & hatȝ hit of hendely, & þe haȝel þonkkeȝ,
 “ I haf ſoiorned ſadly, ſele yow bytyde,
 & he ȝelde hit ȝow ȝare, þat ȝarkkeȝ al mēſkes ! 2410
 & comaūdeȝ me to þat cortays, yō⁹ comlych fere,
 Boþe þat on & þat oþ⁹, myn hono⁹ed ladyeȝ,
 þat þ⁹ hor knyȝt wyth hor keſt han koȝtly bigyled.

¹ hardilyly, *MS.*

Bot hit is no ferly, þaȝ a fole madde,
 & þurȝ wyles of wȳmen be wonen to forȝe ; 2415
 For fo watȝ Adam ī erde w^t one bygyled,
 & Salamon w^t fele fere, & Samſon eft ſoneȝ,
 Dalyda dalt hȳ hys wyrde, & Dauyth þer aft⁹
 Watȝ blended w^t Barſabe, þat much bale þoled.
 Now þeſe were wrathed wyth her wyles, h^t were a wȳne huge, 2420
 To luſ hom wel, & leue hem not, a leude þat couȝe,
 [MS. 1219.] For þeſ wer forne þe freest þat folȝed alle þe fele,
 Exellently of alle þyſe oþ⁹, vnder heuen-ryche, || þat muſed ;
 & alle þay were bi-wyled, 2425
 With ¹ wȳmen þat þay vſed,
 þaȝ I be now bigyled,
 Me þink me burde be excuſed.”

XIX.

“ Bot yu^o gordel,” q G: “ god yow for-ȝelde !
 þat wyl I welde wyth good wylle, not for þe wȳne golde, 2430
 Ne þe ſaynt, ne þe fylk, ne þe fyde pendaūdes,
 For wele, ne for worchyp, ne for þe wlonk werkkeȝ,
 Bot ī fȳgne of my ſurfet I ſchal ſe hit ofte ;
 When I ride ī renou^o, remorde to myſeluen
 þe faut & þe ſayntyſe of þe fleſche crabbed, 2435
 How tender hit is to entyſe teches of fylþe ;
 & þ⁹, quen pryde ſchal me pryk, for prowes of armes,
 þe loke to þis luſ lace ſchal leþe my hert.
 Bot on I wolde yow pray, diſpleſes yow neu⁹ ;
 Syn ȝe be lorde of the ȝonder londe, þ⁹ I haf lent īne, 2440
 Wyth yow wyth worſchyp,—þe wyȝe hit yow ȝelde

¹ with wyth, *MS.*

Þat vp-haldeȝ þe heuē, & on hyȝ fitteȝ,—
 How norne ȝe yowre ryȝt nome, & þēne no more?"
 " þat ſchal I telle þe trwly," q þ^t oþ^o þēne,
 " Bernlak de Hautdefert I hat ī þis londe, 2445
 þurȝ myȝt of Morgne la Faye, þat ī my ho^o lenges,
 & ¹ koyntyſe of clergye, bi craſtes wel lerned,
 þe mayſtres of M^olyn, mony ho^a taken ;
 For ho hatȝ dalt drwry ful dere fū tyme,
 With þat conable klerk, þat knowes alle yo^o knyȝteȝ, || at hame ;
 Morgne þe goddes,
 þerfore hit is hir name ;
 Weldeȝ non ſo hyȝe hawteſſe,
 þat ho ne con make ful tame. 2455

XX.

Ho wayned me vpon þis wyſe to yo^o wȳne halle,
 For to affay þe furquidre, ȝif hit ſoth were,
 þat rēnes of þe grete renoū of þe Roūde Table ;
 Ho wayned me þis wonder, yo^o wytteȝ to reue,
 [fol. 124.] For to haf greued Gayno^o, & gart hir to dyȝe, 2460
 W^t gopnȳg of þat ilke gomen, þat goſtlych ſpeked,
 W^t his hede ī his honde, bifore þe hyȝe table.
 þat is ho þat is at home, þe aūcian lady ;
 Ho is euen þyn aūt, Arþureȝ half fuſter,
 þe duches doȝter of Tyntagelle, þat dere Vt^o aft^o 2465
 Hade Arþur vpon, þat aþel is nowþe.
 þerfore I eþe þe, haþel, to com to þy naūt,
 Make myry ī my ho^o, my meny þe louies,
 & I wol þe as wel, wyȝe, bi my faythe,

¹ in ?² ho hatȝ?



As any gome vnder god, for þy grete trouþe." 2470
 & he nikked hȳ naye, he nolde bi no wayes ;—
 þay acolen & kyssen, [bikennen] ayþer oþ^o
 To þe prynce of paradise, & parten ryȝt þere, || on coolde ;
 Gawayn on blonk ful bene, 2475
 To þe kȳges burȝ buskeȝ bolde,
 & þe knyȝt i þe enker grene,
 Whiderwarde so eu^o he wolde.

XXI.

Wylde wayeȝ i þe worlde Wowen now rydeȝ,
 On Gryngolet, þat þe g^oce hade geten of his lyue ; 2480
 Ofte he herbered i house, & ofte al þeroute,
 & mony a-venture i vale, & venquyft ofte,
 þat I ne tyȝt, at þis tyme, i tale to remene.
 Þe hurt watȝ hole, þat he hade hent i his nek,
 & þe blykkande belt he bere þeraboute, 2485
 A belef as a bauderyk, bouiden bi his fyde,
 Loken vnder his lyfte arme, þe lace, w^t a knot,
 I tokenȳg he watȝ tane i tech of a faute ;
 & þ^o he cōmes to þe cōt, knyȝt al i foude.
 Þer wakned wele i þat wone, when wyft þe grete, 2490
 þat gode G: watȝ cōmen, gayn hit hym þoȝt ;
 þe kȳg kyffeȝ þe knyȝt, & þe whene alce,
 & fyþen mony fyker knyȝt, þat foȝt hȳ to haylce,
 Of his fare þat hȳ frayned, & ferlyly he telles ;
 Bi-knoweȝ alle þe costes of care þat he hade,— 2495
 þe chaūce of þe chapel, þe chere of þe knyȝt,
 [6l. 124^o.] þe luf of þe ladi, þe lace at þe laft.
 þe nirt i þe nek he naked hem schewed,
 þat he laȝt for his vnleute at þe leudes hondes, || for blame ;

He tened quen he schulde telle,
 He gromed for gref & grame ;
 þe blod ī his face con melle,
 When he hit schulde schewe, for schame.

XXII.

“ Lo ! lorde,” q þe leude, & þe lace hondeled, 2505
 “ þis is þe bende of þis blame I bere [in] my nek,
 þis is þe laþe & þe loffe, þat I laȝt haue,
 Of couardise & couetyse, þat I haf caȝt þare,
 þis is þe token of my trawþe, þat I am tan īne,
 & I mot nedeȝ hit were, wyle I may laft ; 2510
 For non may hyden his harme, bot vnhap ne may hit,
 For þ^o hit oneȝ is tachched, twȳne wil hit neu^o.”
 þe kȳg comferteȝ þe knyȝt, & alle þe coſt als,
 Laȝen loude þ^o at, & luflȳly acorden,
 þat lordes & ladis, þ^t longed to þe Table, 2515
 Vche burne of þe broþ^o-hede a bauderyk schulde haue,
 A bende, a belef hȳ a-boute, of a bryȝt grene,
 & þat, for sake of þat ſegge, ī ſwete to were.
 For þat watȝ acorded þe renoū of þe Roūde Table,
 & he hono^{red} þat hit hade, eu^o more aft^o, 2520
 As hit is breued ī þe beſt boke of romaūce.
 þ^o ī Arthur^o day þis aūt^o bitidde,
 þe Brut^o bokeſ þ^o of beres wytteneſſe ;
 Syþē Brut^o, þe bolde burne, boȝed hider fyrſt,
 Aft^o þe ſegge & þe aſaute watȝ ſeſed at Troye, | I wyffe ;
 Monȳ aūt^oeȝ here bi-forne,
 Haf fallen fuche er þis :—
 Now þat bere þe croū of þorne,
 He bryȝ v^o to his blyſſe ! AMEN. 2525

**The Awntyrs of Arthure at the
Terne Wathelyne.**

Here bygynnes The awntyrs of Arthure at the Terne Wahethelyñ.

I.

[154.]

IN 'Kyng Arthure tyñ¹ ane awntir by-tyde,
 By the 'TerneWahethelyñ, als² the buke tellis,
 Als³ he to Carelele was cōmeñ, that⁴ conqueroure kyde,
 With dukes, and w⁵'s ducheperes, þat w⁶ þat⁶ dere duellys,
 For⁷ to hūnte at the herdys, þat lange hafe⁸ bene hyde ;
 And⁹ one a daye þay þam¹⁰ dighte to þ⁶ depe dellis,
 To fetle¹¹ of þ⁶ femmales, in þ⁶¹² foreste 'wele frythede¹³,
 Faire 'in the fernyfone tyme, by frythis¹⁴, and fellis.
 Thus to þ⁶¹⁵ wode are¹⁶ thay wente, the wlonkeste in wedys,
 Bothe the kyng, and the qwene,
 And all þ⁶ doghety by-dene, } Dame Gayenoure he ledis.
 Syr Gawane, gayeste one grene, }

1.— the tyme of Arthur, *MS. Douce.* 2 Turnewathelañ, as. 3 Whañ. 4 and.
 5 This word omitted. 6 þe. 7 Om. 8 had. 9 Om. 10 hem. 11 fall'. 12 Om.
 13 and frydde. 14 by þe firmyschamis, in frithes. 15 Om. 16 arñ.

II.

And' thus f Gawane þ^e gay, dame^s Gayeno^r he ledis,
 In a glet^oande gyde, þat glemet full gaye ; 15
 With riche rebanes reuerfede, 'who þ^{is} righte redys,
 Raylede w^t rubes, 'one royalle' arraye ;
 Hir hude 'was of hawe' hewe, þ^t hir hede hydys,
 'Wroghte w^t peloure, and patte, and^e perrye to paye ;
 Schruedede^r in a schorte cloke, þat the rayne schrydes^r, 20
 Sett ou^o w^t safyrs, full^o fothely to saye.
 'And thus wondirfully was aft þ^e wyghtis wedys¹⁰,
 Hir fadith femyde¹¹ of þat ilke,
 'Semlely sewede w^t¹² fylke; Gayely scho¹⁴ glydis.
 One a myle als¹³ the milke,

III.

Thus' alle in glet^oande golde gayely scho^s glydis
 The gates, w^t f Gawane, by a^s grene wette ;
 'Nane bot hym selfe, one a^t blonke, 'by þ^t birde^s bydis,
 That borne was in Burgoyne, by buke, & by bette ; 30
 He ledde þ^t lady so lange by 'þose lande^s fydys,
 Sytheñ⁷ vndir a 'lorere scho^s lyghte, lawe by a fette ;
 Sir^o Arthure, w^t his erles, full¹⁰ ernestly rydis,
 To teche 'þa^m to þaire tristis, trewely¹¹ to tette.

II.—¹ Om. ² Om. ³ ho fo. ⁴ of riall'. ⁵ of a herde. ⁶ Of pillo^r, of pal-
 werk, of. ⁷ Schurde. ⁸ fhedes. ⁹ Om. ¹⁰ With saffres & feladynes, fet by
 þe fides. ¹¹ fette. ¹² Saude with sambutes of. ¹³ as. ¹⁴ fhe.

III.—¹ Om. ² ho. ³ þe. ⁴ And þat burne, oñ his. ⁵ with the Quene. ⁶ þe
 lawe. ⁷ Om. ⁸ lorre þey. ⁹ And. ¹⁰ Om. ¹¹ hem to her tristres, þe trouthe for.

To 'paire tristis he þam taughte, who þ^t righte¹² trowes, _____
 'Ilke a¹³ lorde, w^t owtytyn lett, _____
 'At his triste was he sett¹⁴, _____ Vndir þose¹⁵ bewes. _____
 W^t bowe and w^t barcelett, _____

IV.

Vndir þose¹ bewes þay bade, þose beryns so bolde,
 To bekire at 'þose barrayne², in bankis so bare ; 40
 [51 154b.] Thy keste of þaire³ copitts, in clyffes so calde ;
 'Thay recomforthed þaire⁴ kenettis, to 'kele þam⁵ of care ;
 þare myghte 'hirdmeñ, hendely forfohte⁶, herdis by-halde,
 Herkyn huntynge 'w^t hornnes⁷, in holtis so hare ;
 þay 'fellede downe⁸ þ^e femmalis, full thikke folde, 45
 W^t fresche hundis, and fette, 'felonofly þay⁹ fare. _____
 'þay queftede¹⁰, and quellys, _____
 By¹¹ frythis and fellis, _____ '& darkys and darys¹². _____
 'þat þ^e dere dwellys¹³, _____

V.

'Alle darkis' the dere, 'and to dowñ schowys¹,
 And², for þ^e dowte³ of þ^e dede⁴ drowpys the daa,
 And by þ^e stremys so strange, þat swyftly swoghes⁵,

¹² here tristres he hem tauzt, ho þe trouth. ¹³ Eche. ¹⁴ To añ oke he hem fette.

¹⁵ þe.

IV.—¹ þe. ² þes baraynes. ³ here. ⁴ Conforte her. ⁵ hele hem. ⁶ hapeles in hi. ⁷ in haft. ⁸ fel of. ⁹ þei foloweñ her. ¹⁰ With gret questes. ¹¹ Both in. ¹² All' the dure in þe delles. ¹³ They durkeñ, and dare. *In MS. Douce the lines 5, 6 are transposed before the two which precede. In both MSS. a line seems wanting (the ninth) to complete the stanza.*

V.—¹ Then durkeñ. ² in þe dýme skuwes. ³ þat. ⁴ drede. ⁵ deth. ⁶ *This line is omitted in MS. D.*

Þay wery þ^e wilde ſwyne, and 'wyrkkis þaſñ waa';
 'Thay hunte, and halowes, in holttis and hillys', 50
 'And titþ þaire riſte, raches relyes oñ þaire raye';
 Thay gaſe no¹⁰ gameñ, 'no grythe¹¹, þ^t one grownde growes,
 Grete hundis¹² [in the greues¹³] fuþ¹⁴ gladly 'gañ gaa¹⁵.
 Thus thies gomes þay ga¹⁶, in grevys so grene,
 'And boldly blowes rechayſe¹⁷,
 And folowes¹⁸ faſte one þ^e traſe, — Swyþk¹⁹ folauce to fene.
 W^t many fergyaunte of mace, —

VI.

Thus¹ w^t folauce þay femelede², the prowdeſte in paſſe,
 And ſew³ to þ^e foueraygne, 'in cleues fo clene'; 60
 Nane⁴ bot f Gawane, the⁵ gayeſte of aſſe,
 By-leuys w^t dame Gayno⁶ in 'þoſe greues' grene;
 Vndir a lorrere 'ſcho laye⁷, þat lady fo ſmaſſe,
 Off boxe, and of barborañe⁸, byggyde fuþ bene;
 Faſte by-fore vndrone¹⁰, this ferly guñ¹¹ falle, 65
 And this mekiþ mervette, þat I of¹² mene.
 Now wiþ¹³ I of this mervette meen, 3if I mote;
 The daye waxe als dirke, —
 Als¹⁴ it were mydnyghte myrke; — And lyghte one his fote. —
 Ther of f Gawane¹⁵ was irke, —

⁷ worcheñ hē wo. ⁸ The huntis þei halowe, in hurſtes and huwes. ⁹ And bluwe rechas, ryally þei rañ to the ro. ¹⁰ to no. ¹¹ Om. ¹² þe grete gre[u]ndes.
¹³ Supplied from MS. D. ¹⁴ fo. ¹⁵ þei go. ¹⁶ So gladly þei goñ. ¹⁷ The king blowe rechas. ¹⁸ folowed. ¹⁹ þ^t.

VI.—¹ Om. ² femble. ³ fuweñ. ⁴ w^t in ſchaghes ſchene. ⁵ Al. ⁶ Om.
⁷ greues fo. ⁸ ho was lijt. ⁹ berber. ¹⁰ vndre. ¹¹ coñ. ¹² ſhal of. ¹³ wol.
¹⁴ As. ¹⁵ þe king.

VII.

Thus one¹ fote are þay 'lyghte, þofe² frekis vn-fayne,
 And 'fiedde faste to³ the foreste, and⁴ to þe⁵ fawe⁶ fellis ;
 Thay rañe faste to the roches, for reddoure of þe⁷ rayñe⁸,
 For þe⁹ 'flete, and þe¹⁰ snawe, þat snayppede þam̄ so snelle⁷ ; 75
 Thare come a 'lowe one the loughe, i lede es noghte⁹ to layne,
 In the lyknes of Lucyfere, layeth este in helle ;
 And glyddis to 'dame Gaynoure⁹ the gatis full¹⁰ gayne,
 'þollande þamyry¹¹, with many lowde þelle¹².
 'It þellede, it þamede, with vengeance full¹³ wete ;
 And saide, 'ofte syghande full¹⁴ sare,
 " I ame¹⁵ the body 'þe¹⁶ þe¹⁶ bare, — I gloppyñ¹⁷ and I grete!"
 [fol. 155.] Allas ! now kyndyls my kare, —

VIII.

Thane gloppenyde, and grett, dame¹ Gaynoure the gay, 85
 And askede² f Gawayne, whatt 'was his beste³ rede ?
 " It es⁴ the clippes of the mone⁵, I herde a clerke saye ;"—
 And thus he comforthede⁶ þe⁷ qwene, w⁷ his knyghtehede.—
 " Sir Cadore, 'Sir Caduke, Sir Costarde⁸, Sir Kaye,
 Thir⁹ knyghtis are¹⁰ vn-curtayse, by crofe, & by crede! 90
 That thus 'me hafe leste in this erthe, at my dede¹¹ daye,

VII.—¹ to. ² fareñ þes. ³ flecñ fro. ⁴ Om. ⁵ fewe. ⁶ This line and line 6 are omitted in MS. D. ⁷ sneterand snawe snartly hem snelles. ⁸ lede of þe lawe, in loude is not. ⁹ Syr Gawayñ. ¹⁰ to. ¹¹ þauland, and þomerand. ¹² þelles. ¹³ Hit þales, hit þamers, w¹⁴ waymynges. ¹⁴ with fiking. ¹⁵ bañ. ¹⁶ me. ¹⁷ gloppe.

VIII.—¹ Om. ² feid to. ³ is þi good. ⁴ ar. ⁵ foñ. ⁶ confortes. ⁷ for.
⁸ Sir Cleges, Sir Costardyne. ⁹ þes. ¹⁰ arñ. ¹¹ oonly haue me left oñ my dep⁸.

With the gryfelyſte gaſte, þat eu⁹ herde I grete¹²!”—
 “ ‘At this¹³ gaſte,” quod ‘f Gaweayne¹⁴, “ greue þowe no more;
 I¹⁵ ſalle ſpeke w^t þone¹⁶ ſpyrete, —
 ‘In þone wayes ſo¹⁷ wete, — Of þone¹⁸ body bare.” —
 ‘If I¹⁸ maye the bales bete, —

IX.

Bare was hir¹ body, and blaķe to the bone,
 Aſte by-claggede in claye, ‘vn-comlyly cleded²;
 It ‘weryit, it wayemettede, lyke³ a womań, 95
 ‘þat nowþ⁹ one hede, ne on hare, hillynge⁴ it hade;
 It ſtottyde⁵, it ſtoūnede, it ſtode als⁶ a ſtane,
 It marrede, it ‘moñnede, it moyſſed⁷ for made.
 ‘Vn to þat⁸ gryfely gaſte ‘f Gaweayne es gane;
 He raykede ‘to it one⁹ a raſe, for he¹⁰ was neu⁹ rade¹¹. 100
 ‘For rade¹² was he neu⁹, ‘nowe who þ^t¹³ ryghte redys;
 One þ^e chefe of þ^e choſte¹⁴, —
 A ‘tade pykit one hir¹⁵ poſte, — ‘Glowand als¹⁷ gledis. —
 Hir eghne ware¹⁶ holkedefull hoſte, —

X.

Aſte glowede ‘als gledis¹ the gaſte, ‘whare ſcho² glydis,
 ‘Vmbycledede in³ a clowde, ‘w^t clethyng⁴ vn-clere;

¹² Written at first grede, and so MS. D. ¹³ Of þe. ¹⁴ þe gome. ¹⁵ For I. ¹⁶ þe.

¹⁷ And of þe wayes I shall. ¹⁸ What. ¹⁹ þe.

IX.—¹ þe. ² in vncomly cladde. ³ waried, hit wayment, as. ⁴ But on hide, ne on huwe, no heling. ⁵ ſtemered. ⁶ as. ⁷ memered, hit muſed. ⁸ Agayń þe. ⁹ out at. ¹⁰ Om. ¹¹ drad. ¹² Drad. ¹³ ho fo. ¹⁴ colle. ¹⁵ pade pikes oń þe. ¹⁶ Om. ¹⁷ That gloed as þe.

X.—¹ as a glede. ² pere ho. ³ Vmbe-clipped hī w^t. ⁴ of cleyng.

Cerkeleytt¹ with serpentis, þat satt by hir² sydes;—
 To telle þ³ dedis⁴ þer one, my tonge were to⁵ tere.
 The 'beryñ brawndeche owte his⁶ brande, and the body bydis,
 There fore þat¹⁰ cheualrous knyghte 'thoghte it¹¹ no chere; 110
 The hūndes 'are to hillys¹², & 'þaire hedes¹³ hydes,
 For þat¹⁴ gryfely gaste made so¹⁵ gryme bere.
 The grete grewhundes were agayste, 'for þat¹⁶ grym bere;—
 The birdes on¹⁷ the bewes, ————
 þat one 'that gaste gewes¹⁸, ———— That 'hedows when þay¹⁹ here.
 Thay clyme²⁰ in the clewes²⁰, ————

XI.

'Who þat myghte þat hedows see, hendeste in¹ hauſte,
 How 'hir choſte chatirede, hyr chaſtis, and hir² chýne; 110
 Thane coniuereð 'hir þat³ knyghte, and⁴ one Criſte guñ⁵ he caſte,—
 " Alls⁶ þou was crucyfyede one croyſe, to 'ſaue vs fra⁷ ſyñ,
 'Thou ſpirette, ſaye⁸ me the ſothe, whedir þat⁹ þou ſaſt,
 And whi þat⁹ þou walkes¹⁰ thies wayes, thies¹¹ woddis, w^t inñ?"—
 " I was of ſegure, and 'of fleſche, the¹² fayereſte of alle,
 Criſtenede, and kryfōmede¹³, with kynges in my kyñ. 125
 I haſe kynges in my kyñ, knaweñ 'kyde full¹⁴ kene;—
 God haſe 'ſent me this¹⁵ grace, ————
 To drye my paynes in this place, ———— To ſpeke with þoure qwēne.
 'And nowe am I cōmeñ one a paſe¹⁵, ————

¹ Skeled. ² all' aboute þe. ³ todes. ⁴ full'. ⁵ burne braides out þe. ⁶ þe.
⁷ changed. ⁸ hiȝen to þe wode. ⁹ here hede. ¹⁰ þe. ¹¹ a. ¹² of þe. ¹³ in.
¹⁴ þe gooft glowes. ¹⁵ ſkryke. ¹⁶ ſkowes. ¹⁷ haþeles may.

XI.—¹ Hapeleſe miȝt here ſo fer into. ² chatered þe cholle, þe chalus oñ þe. ³ þe.
⁴ Om. ⁵ coñ. ⁶ As. ⁷ claſſe vs of. ⁸ That þ⁹ ſei. ⁹ Om. ¹⁰ walkeſt. ¹¹ þe.
¹² face. ¹³ knoweñ. ¹⁴ for. *In MS. L. firſt written "for kyde," but afterwards*
"for" crossed out and "full' kene" added. ¹⁵ me geven of his. ¹⁶ I am comeñ in
 þis cace.

XII.

Qwene was I 'whilome, wele' bryghtere of browes,
 Than Beryke², or Brangwayne, the³ byrdis so balde ;
 Of 'any gamnes, or gudis⁴, þat one the⁵ grownde growes,
 Wele⁶ grettere þan⁷ Gayno⁸, of garðomes⁹, & of¹⁰ golde,
 Of 'pales, of powndis, of parkes¹⁰, of plewes, 135
 Of townnes, of towris, of trefoures¹¹ vn-tolde,
 'Of cōntres, of castells¹², of craggess, of clewes ;
 'And nowe am I cachede¹³ owte of 'kythe, in¹⁴ carys so colde !
 In¹⁵ care am I cachede¹⁶, and cowchede in claye ;
 Loo¹⁷ ! curtayse knyghte,
 How 'þat dede¹⁸ hafe me dyghte ;— Of Gayeno⁸ the gaye."
 Nowe gyffe me anes¹⁹ a syghte,

XIII.

'Nowe to¹ Gayeno⁸ þ^e gaye Sir Gaweayne es gane,
 And to þat² body 'hafe he' broghte 'that birde þeñ fo⁴ bryghte : 145
 " Welecome, Wayno⁸ !" 'Icho fays, " þ^u worthye in wane !
 Loo ! howe þat⁶ dulefull dede⁷ hafe thi dame dyghte.
 I was reddere in⁸ rode þan rose in þ^e rayne ;
 My lyre als⁹ the lely, 'lufely to syghte¹⁰,
 And¹¹ nowe 'I am a grifely¹² gaste, and 'grymly granes¹³, 150
 W^t Lucefere, in a lake, lawe ame I lyghte.

XII.—¹ some wile. ² Berell'. ³ þes. ⁴ al gameñ, or gle. ⁵ Om. ⁶ Om. ⁷ þeñ
 Dame. ⁸ garfoñ. ⁹ Om. ¹⁰ palaies, of parkes, of pondes. ¹¹ trefo'. ¹² Of cas-
 telles, of contreyes. ¹³ Nowe ame I caught. ¹⁴ kide, to. ¹⁵ Into. ¹⁶ caught.
¹⁷ Lo ! fir. ¹⁸ delfulle deth. ¹⁹ Lete me onys haue.

XIII.—¹ After. ² þe. ³ he her. ⁴ and to þe burde. ⁵ i-wis. ⁶ Om. ⁷ deth.
⁸ of. ⁹ as. ¹⁰ lonched on hight. ¹¹ Om. ¹² am I a gracelos. ¹³ grifly I groñ.

'Thus am I lyke to Lucefere, takis witnes¹⁴ by mee ;
 For aff 3oure¹⁵ fresche fauoure,
 'Nowe moyse one this¹⁶ mirroure, — Thus sall 3e bee. —
 For bothe¹⁷ kynge and empoure, —

XIV.

And¹ thus dede wiff 3ow dighte, 'takis witnesse by me²,
 And³ there one hertly takis⁴ hede, whils þ⁵ þ⁶ es⁷ here ;
 When þou 'es richely⁸ arrayede, and 'rydes in a⁹ rowte,
 Hafe þa¹⁰ pete, '& mynd¹⁰ one þ¹¹ pore, for¹¹ þ¹² arte of powere ; 100
 Beryns, and byrdis, 'are besye¹³ the a-bowte,
 Wheñ thi body es bawmede, and broghte appone¹³ bere,
 Thane 'wiff þay leue the lyghtely¹⁴, þat nowe wiff the lowte,
 'And thane helpes the¹⁵ no thyng, bot halye prayere.
 The prayere of þ¹⁶ pore 'chaffes the from helle¹⁷ ;
 Of 'þafe þat 3ellis at thi¹⁸ 3ate, —
 Wheñ 'þ¹⁹ sittis¹⁹ in thi sette, — 'Some dayntes þou dele²¹. —
 With aff mirthes at thi²⁰ mete, —

XV.

With daynteths¹ one desse, thi dyetes are dyghte, 170
 And thus² in dawngere, and dole, 'I downe, &³ I duefte ;
 Nasty⁴, and nedfull, and⁵ nakede one nyghte,
 . . . 156.] Þere folowes⁶ me a ferde of fendis 'full felt⁷ ;

¹⁴ Take truly tent tist nowe. ¹⁵ þi. ¹⁶ Muse off my. ¹⁷ Om.

XIV.—¹ Om. ² thare you not doute. ³ Om. ⁴ take. ⁵ Om. ⁶ art. ⁷ art richest. ⁸ rideft in þi. ⁹ Om. ¹⁰ Om. ¹¹ Om. ¹² þat beñ. ¹³ oñ a. ¹⁴ lite wyñ þe light. ¹⁵ For þeñ he helpes. ¹⁶ Om. ¹⁷ may purchas þe pes. ¹⁸ that þou yuses at þe. ¹⁹ þou art fet. ²⁰ Om. ²¹ And dayntes on des.

XV.—¹ riche dayntes. ² I. ³ in dongoñ. ⁴ Naxte. ⁵ Om. ⁶ folo. ⁷ of helle.

They harle me vnhendely, 'and hewys⁸ me one hyghte ;
 In braffe, and in bromstane, I 'burne als⁹ a belle ; 175
 Was neu⁹ wroghte in this werlde a wafullere wyghte ;
 It were 'tore tiff¹⁰ any tonge my tourmenttis¹¹ to telfe !
 Bot¹² now wiff I of my tourment talke¹³, or I gaa ;
 Thynke hertly on this, —————
 Now¹⁴ fande to mende of¹⁵ thi mys ; ————— Bewarre now, "bemywaa!"
 For¹⁶ thou erte warnede, I wyffe, —————

XVI.

" Now¹ wo es me, for thi waa!" sayd² Wayno³, " I wyffe,
 Bot 'a worde³ wolde I wete, and⁴ thi wiff ware ;
 Gyff⁵ matyñs, or messes⁶, myghte oghte⁷ mendeñ⁸ thi myffe, 185
 Or any mobylls⁹ on molde, my myrthis¹⁰ ware the mare ;
 Or¹¹ bedis of bechopis myghte brynge the to blyffe,
 Or coueñtis, in cloyft⁹s¹², myghte kele¹³ the of care ;
 For¹⁴ if þou be my modir, grete m⁹veffe¹⁵ it es,
 That 'thi burlyche¹⁶ body es blakenede¹⁷ fo bare !— 190
 " I bare the of my body ; whate bote es 'to lye¹⁸ ? —————
 'Bè that to takenynge¹⁹ thou trowe, —————
 I brake a folempne a-vowe, ————— 'And¹⁹ fore dole I drye²¹." 195
 'That none wyfte, bot I &²⁰ thowe, —————

⁸ þei harme. ⁹ breñ as. ¹⁰ ful tore. ¹¹ t⁹ment. ¹² Om. ¹³ tel. ¹⁴ Om. ¹⁵ Om.
¹⁶ Om. ¹⁷ Om.

XVI.—¹ Om. ² q^d. ³ one þing. ⁴ if. ⁵ If auþer. ⁶ mas. ⁷ Om. ⁸ mende.
⁹ meble. ¹⁰ merthe. ¹¹ If. ¹² cloiftre. ¹³ kere. ¹⁴ Om. ¹⁵ wonder. ¹⁶ al þi burly.
¹⁷ brouȝt to be. ¹⁸ h^t I layñ. ¹⁹ By þ^t tokeñ. ²⁰ And no mañ wiff h^t but. ²¹ Þat
 fopely I fayñ. *The lines 10, 11, 12 of this stanza in MS. D. stand in order 12, 10, 11.*

XVII.

“ Telle me now¹ fothely, what may ‘safe thi sytis’,
 And I saff ‘garre feke fayntes’, for thi fake ;
 Bot ‘of thase’ balefull bestis, þ² one thi body bytys³,
 Afte ‘blendis my blode, thi blee es⁴ foo blake.”—
 “ This es it to luffe pamoures, and lustis, and litys⁷, 200
 That gerse⁸ me lyghte and ‘lenghe so lawe in þis⁹ lake ;
 For¹⁰ afte the welthe of this¹¹ werlde thus¹² a-waye wytis ;
 This werlde es wandrethe, þat wirkis¹³ me wrake.
 For¹⁴ wrake ‘it me wirkis, now¹⁵ Waynoure, I wyffe ;
 Were thritty trentalls doñe, And broghte ī to¹⁶ blyffe.”
 ‘By-twyxeñ vndroñe¹⁶ and noñe, —
 My saule ‘were saluede full¹⁷ fone,—

XVIII.¹

“ To blyffe brynge the that² barne, þ³ ‘dere hafe the boghte’,
 That was crucyfiende one croyse, & crownede w⁴ thorne ; 210
 Crystynned⁴, and kryfōmede, w⁵ candilts⁵, and coude,
 ‘Fullede in fuñstane, full⁶ frely by-forne ;
 Mary, ‘þat es⁷ myghty, and⁸ myldeste of mode,
 That bare þ⁹ blyfchede⁹, in Bedleme was borne,

XVII.—¹ Say. ² þe faueñ, y-wys. ³ make fere meñ to finge. ⁴ þe. ⁵ is.
⁶ bledis my ble, þi bones arñ. ⁷ þat is luf par amo⁷, listes, and delites. ⁸ has. ⁹ laft
 loq in a. ¹⁰ Om. ¹¹ þe. ¹² þ². ¹³ With þe wilde wermis, þ² worche. ¹⁴ Om.
¹⁵ þei me worchen. ¹⁶ By-twene vnder. ¹⁷ focoured with. ¹⁸ to þe.

XVIII.—¹ In the Lincoln MS. this and the two next stanzas, are misplaced, and
 appear as the XIX., XX., and XVIII. The peculiar form of the verses, and the au-
 thority of MS. D. both confirm the order now adopted. ² þe. ³ broght [boghte ?]
 þe oñ rode. ⁴ As þou was cristened. ⁵ candel. ⁶ Folowed in fontestone oñ. ⁷ þe.
⁸ Om. ⁹ Of whom þe blifful barne [barne].

Gyffe¹⁰ me grace, 'for to¹¹ grete 'thy saule w^t some gude¹², 215
 And mene¹³ the w^t messes¹⁴, and matynes¹⁵ one morne."—
 "To 'mene me¹⁶ w^t messes, grete 'menfke nowe¹⁷ it were ;
 For hym, þ^t ryfte one the rode,
 Gyffe nowe¹⁸ fafte of thy gude, — 'Whylls þat²⁰ þou erte here."
 To folke þat fayles¹⁹ the fude, —

XIX.

"Now¹ here hertly one² hande, 'I hete the³ to halde,
 W^t a melyõne of messes to make 'thy menyng⁴.—
 'Bot one worde," faide dame Wayno^r, "nowe wiete þ^t I walde⁵,
 Whate greues⁶ Gode mošte 'of any kyns thyng⁷?"— 225
 "Pride, w^t 'apparentis, als⁸ pphetis haue⁹ tolde,
 By-fore þ^e pople 'appertly, in thaire¹⁰ p^ochyng^e ;
 'The [bowe] is full¹¹ bittire, þare of be thou balde,
 It¹² makis beryns 'full balde¹³, to breke his byddyng^e.
 'Who so¹⁴ his byddyng^e brekis, 'bare he es¹⁵ of blyffe ;
 Bot þay be salued of that sare,
 Certis¹⁶, or þay hethyñ fare, — Waynoure, I wys." —
 Thay moñ wiete¹⁷ of calde¹⁸ care, —

¹⁰ Lene. ¹¹ þ^t I may. ¹² þe w^t gode. ¹³ myng^e. ¹⁴ matens. ¹⁵ maffes. ¹⁶ mende vs.
¹⁷ myfter. ¹⁸ Om. ¹⁹ failen. ²⁰ While.

XIX.—¹ Om. ² my. ³ þes heftes. ⁴ þe mÿnÿg. ⁵ A ! quod Wayno^r, I wis, yit weteñ I wolde. ⁶ wrathed. ⁷ at þi weting. ⁸ þe appurtenaunce, as. ⁹ hañ. ¹⁰ apt in her. ¹¹ Hit beres bowes. *Instead of the word inclosed within brackets a blank space is left in the Lincoln MS.* ¹² þat. ¹³ so bly. ¹⁴ Bot ho. ¹⁵ þei beñ. ¹⁶ Om. ¹⁷ weteñ. ¹⁸ Om.

XX.

" Telle me," sayde¹ Wayno² " a worde³, ȝif þou wofte, 235
 Whate dedis⁴ myghte me beste 'in to blysche⁴ brynge?"—
 " Mekeneffe and mercy," 'ſcho faide⁵, " 'þo are⁶ the moſte,
 Haſe⁷ pete one the pore, 'thane pleyſ þou owre⁸ kyng; ;
 Sytheñ 'aft⁹ that, do almous dedis of alle oþ⁹ thyng⁹;
 Thies areñ the gud¹⁰ gyftis of the holy goſte, 240
 That enſpyres 'alle ſperites, w^t owttyñ¹¹ ſpillynge,
 [fol. 156^b.] 'For to come to that blyffe, that eu⁹ more ſaff laſte¹².
 Of 'thies ſperituale thynges ſpyre me¹³ na mare; —
 Whills¹⁴ þou arte qwene in thi quarte,
 Halde thies wordis in thyñ¹⁵ herte, — Hethyñ ſaff þ^u fare." —
 For¹⁶ þou ſaff lyffe bot a ſtarte; —

XXI.

" How ſaff we fare," faide¹ the freke, " þ^t fowndis² to fyghte,
 That ofte fouñdis the folkes, in³ fele kyngis landis ;
 That riche rewmes ou⁹ rýnnes, agaynes the⁴ ryghte, 250
 'And wýnnes wirchippis, & welthis, by⁵ wyghtenes of handis?"—
 " —ȝowre kyng eſ to couetous, I tell⁶ the, ſir knyghte,
 Maye no mañ 'ſtere hý of⁷ ſtrenghe, 'whills þ^e whele ſtandis ;

XX.—¹ Wyffe me, q^d. ² fom̄ wey. ³ bedis. ⁴ to þe bliffe. ⁵ Om. ⁶ þes arñ.
⁷ And ſipeñ haue. ⁸ þat pleyſ heuen. ⁹ charite is cheſ, and þeñ is chaſte. ¹⁰ gracc-
 ful. ¹¹ iche ſprete, with oute. ¹² And þeñ almefſe dede cure al þing. *In MS. D.*
this line is the 6th. ¹³ þis ſpi'al þing ſpote þ^e. ¹⁴ Als. ¹⁵ Om. ¹⁶ Om.

XXI.—¹ q^d. ² fondeñ. ³ And þus defouleñ þe folke, oñ. ⁴ And riches ouer
 reymes, w^t outeñ eny. ⁵ Wynneñ worſhipp^t in werre, þorgh. ⁶ warne. ⁷ ftry
 him with. ⁸ while his.

When he es in his mageste 'hegheste, &° maste 'es of¹⁰ myghte,
He saff lighte full lawe, appone¹¹ the see sandis. 255

[fol. 157.] Thus 3oure¹² cheualrous kyng¹³ chefe schafte a¹⁴ chawnce,
'Fals^e fortune¹⁵ in fyghte,
'That wondirfull whele-wryghte¹⁶, Takes¹⁸ witnes by Fraunce.
'Mafe lordis lawe for¹⁷ to lyghte;

XXII.

Fraunce hafe 3e frely w^t 3o^r fyghte wonneñ ;
'The Frolo, and þ^e Farnaghe, es frely by-leuede¹ ;
Bretayne, and Burgoyne, 'es bothe to 3ow bowneñ² ,
And alle the dugepers³ of Fraunce w^t þ^e dyñ dreuede⁴ .
Gyane may gretyñ⁵ , þ^t þ^e werre was by-gounneñ ; 265
'Es noghte a lorde in þat lande, appoñ lyfe⁶ leuede ;
3ete saff þ^e riche Romaynes⁷ w^t 3ow beñ ou⁹10 ronneñ ,
And alle¹¹ þ^e Rownde Tabiff þaire¹² rentis be reuede .
'Thay saff 3itt be Tybire tymbire 3ow¹³ tene ;
Gete the, f Gawayne,
Turne þou¹⁴ to Tuskayne, W^t a knyghte¹⁶ kene.
For '[lese] thu fall¹⁵ Bretayne,

⁹ Om. ¹⁰ in his. ¹¹ oñ. ¹² And this. ¹³ kni3t. ¹⁴ porgh. ¹⁵ Falsely fordone. ¹⁶ With a wonderfull' wight. ¹⁷ Shall' make lordes. ¹⁸ Take.

XXII.—¹ Freol, and his folke, fey ar pey leued. ² al to you boweñ. ³ duffiperes. ⁴ yo^r. ⁵ deued. ⁶ grete. ⁷ Om. ⁸ There ar no lordes oñ lyue, in þat londe. ⁹ remayns. ¹⁰ one be au^r. ¹¹ with. ¹² þe. ¹³ Thus shal a Tyber vntrue tymbere with. ¹⁴ þe. ¹⁵ ye shal lese. In MS. L. a blank space is left for the word lese. ¹⁶ king.

XXIII.

'A knyghte saff kenly clofeñ þ^e crowne,
 And at Carelyone² be crownde for³ kyng; 275
 That⁴ sege saff 'be fefede at a fefone⁵,
 That 'mekiff bale, and barete, tiff Ynglande⁶ fall bryng; 280
 Ther⁷ fall in Tufkane be talde of þat⁸ tresoñe,
 And 'torne home a-þayne for that⁹ tydyng;
 And¹⁰ ther saff the Rownde Tabiffe losse¹¹ the renowñe, 285
 Be-þyde Rameffaye, full ryghte¹² at a rydyng;
 'And at Dorfett¹³ fall dy the doghetyeste of alle.
 Gette the, f Gawayne, _____
 þ^e baldeste of Bretayne; _____ 'Swylke ferly¹⁴ saff faffe!
 For¹⁵ in a flake þ^e saff be flayne, _____

XXIV.

'Siche ferly¹ saff falle, w² owtteñ³ any fabiffe,
 Appoñe Cornewayle coste, w⁴ a knyghte kene;
 'Arthure þ^e auenante, þ^e honeste es & abiff⁵,
 Saff⁶ be wondid, I wyffe, full⁷ wathely, I wene; 290
 [And al þe rial rowte of þe Rounde Table,
 Þei shulleñ dye oñ a day, þe doughity by-dene⁸;
 Suppryfe w⁹ a 'sugette, þat beris of⁷ sabiffe,

XXIII.—¹ This knight shal be clanly enclosed w² a. ³ Carlele shal þat comly.
⁴ as. ⁵ A. ⁶ he feche, with a cefsiõ. ⁷ myche baret, and bale, to Bretayñ. ⁸ Hit.
⁹ þe. ¹⁰ ye shulleñ t'ne ayeñ for þe. ¹¹ Om. ¹² lese. ¹³ rad. ¹⁴ In Dorfet shire.
¹⁵ Om. ¹⁶ Sich ferlyes.

XXIV.—¹ Suche ferlicia. ² oute. ³ Syr Arthur þe honest, auenant, and able.
⁴ He shal. ⁵ Om. ⁶ These two lines are omitted in MS. L. and are supplied from
 MS. D. ⁷ furget, he beris hit in.

A^s sawtire engrelede, of siluer full schene.

He beris [it⁹] of sabille, fothely to saye;

[fol. 157^b.] In kyng¹⁰ Arthures hauſte

The childe¹¹ playes hym¹² at the batle,— 'Full derfely a¹⁴ daye.

That 'sall owtraye¹³ 3ow alle,

XXV.

Hafe gud daye, dame¹ Gayno², and Gawayne þ^e gude!

I hafe no langare 'tyme, mo tales to³ telle;

'For me buſe wende one my waye, thorowte this³ wode,

'Vn to my wonnyng wane⁴, in waa for to wette⁵.

For hym þ^t 'rewfully raſe, & rente was one⁶ rude,

Thynke one þe dawngere, 'and the dole⁷, þ^t I in dueſte;

And⁸ fede folke, for my ſake, þat ſawtes⁹ the fude,

And mene¹⁰ me w^t 'meſſes, and matyns¹¹ i meſte.

[Maſſes arñ medecyes to vs that bale bides¹² ;]

Vs thynke a meſſe als¹³ swete,

Als¹³ any ſpyce þat eu⁹ 'þ^a ete¹⁴."— The gaſte a-waye glydis.

'And thus¹⁵, w^t a gryfely grete,

XXVI.

[With a gryfly grete, þe gooſte a-wey glides,

And goes, with gronyng fore, þorgh þe greues grene¹ ;]

⁸ With a. ⁹ Supplied from MS. D. ¹⁰ riche. ¹¹ barne. ¹² Om. ¹³ on-tray shall'.

¹⁴ Delfully þ^t.

XXV.—¹ Om. ² tome, tidingeas. ³ I mote walke oñ my wey, þorgh þis wilde.

⁴ In my wonyng ftid. ⁵ dwelle. ⁶ rightwifly roſe, & reſt oñ þe. ⁷ Om. ⁸ Om.

⁹ failen. ¹⁰ menge. ¹¹ matens & maſſe. ¹² Instead of this line from MS. D. the

Lincoln MS. has the laſt five lines of ſtanza XVIII. inserted, by negligence of the

ſcribe. ¹³ as. ¹⁴ ye yete. ¹⁵ Om.

XXVI.—¹ These lines are wanting in MS. L.

The wynde⁵, and³ the wedyrs, þa⁴ welke⁵ 'in hydys⁵; 315
 Tha⁵ vnclofede the clowddis, þ⁶ so⁶ne 'schane schene⁶.
 The kyng⁶ his bogiff hafe blowe⁵, & on þ⁶ bent bydis ;
 His fayre folke in 'firthes, flokkes in fere⁷ ;
 'Alle that royaffe⁸ rowte to þ⁶ qwene rydys,
 'And melis to hir mildely, one þaire manere⁹. 320
 The 'wyes on swilke wondirs a-wondirde þaire¹⁰ were ;
 The prynces¹¹ prowdeste in patte, }
 Dame Gayno⁸, and atte, _____ } To þaire¹⁵ fopere. _____ }
 Went¹² to 'Randolfe fett hautte¹², _____ }

XXVII.

The kyng⁶ 'was sett to þ⁶ fupere, &¹ ferued in fale,
 Vndir a seloure of fylke, 'fult daynetyuoufely² dighte;
 W³ atte the³ wirchipe 'to welde, & wyne for to wale⁴ ;
 'Birdis in brede, of brynt golde⁵ bryghte.
 Ther come 'two fetolers in⁶, w³ a fymbale, 330
 A lady, luffome of late⁷, ledande a knyghte ;
 'Scho rydes vp to þ⁶ heghe desse⁸, by-fore þ⁶ royaffe⁹,
 And askede¹⁰ f Arthure, fult¹¹ hendely one highte.
 Scho¹² faide to þ¹³ fou²ayne, wlonkeste in wedis¹⁴, _____
 15a.] " Ma¹⁵ie moste¹⁵ of myghte, _____
 Here 'es comy¹⁶ ane armed¹⁶ knyghte ;— For thi manhede." _____
 Now¹⁷ do hym reso¹⁶ne, and ryghte, _____

⁵ wyndes. ³ Om. ⁴ þe. ⁵ vnhides. ⁶ con fhene. ⁷ þe frith þei flokke⁵ by-dene.
⁸ And al þe riall'. ⁹ She fayes hem þe felcoupes, þat þai hadde þer seeñ. ¹⁰ wife
 of þe weder for-wondred þey. ¹¹ Prince. ¹² Rondoles halle. ¹³ þe.

XXVII.—¹ to foupper is fet. ² dayntly. ³ Om. ⁴ and wele mewith þe walle.
⁵ Brides brande⁵, and brad, i bankers. ⁶ in a foteler. ⁷ lote. ⁸ Ho raykes vp,
 in a res. ⁹ rialle. ¹⁰ halfed. ¹¹ Om. ¹² Ho. ¹³ þe. ¹⁴ wede. ¹⁵ makeles.
¹⁶ comes a¹⁶ errant. ¹⁷ Om.

XXVIII.

The¹ mañe in his² mantyll³ 'fyttyt at his⁴ mete,
 In 'paulle purede w^t pane, full p⁹cyoufely dyghte⁴; 340
 Trofelyte, and trauerfte, wyth trewloues in trete⁵;
 The 'tafee was⁶ of topas, þat 'þer to was⁷ tyghte.
 He glyfte vpe with hys eghne, þat graye ware, & grete,
 With his burely⁸ berde, one þat birde bryghte;
 He was the sou⁹aynefte 'fir, sittande⁹ in sette, 345
 þat eu⁹ any¹⁰ fegge 'faughe, or fene was w^t fyghte¹¹.
 'Thus the¹² kyng, crowned in kythe, carpis¹³ hir tiff,—
 " Welcome, worthyly wyghte !
 Thou¹⁴ sañt hafe refone, & ryghte; } If it be thi will ?"
 Whytheñ es this¹⁵ comly knyghte, }

XXIX.

Scho¹ was the worthilieft² wyghte, þ^t any 'wy myghte welde³;
 Hir gyde was gloryous, and gaye, 'alle of gyrfe⁴ grene;
 Hir beffe was of plonkete⁵, with birdis full baulde,
 'Botonede w^t befantes⁶, & bokellede full bene; 355
 Hir faxe in fyñ perrye 'frette was⁷ in fowlde,
 'The cont⁸felette in a⁸ keffe, colourede full clene;
 With a crowne 'of crystalle, and of clere⁹ golde;
 Hir courchefes were coryoufe, w^t many prowde pyñ.

XXVIII.—¹ Om. ² þe. ³ þat fittes at þi. ⁴ þal pured to pay, prodly pight.
⁵ This line is omitted in MS. D. ⁶ tafles were. ⁷ were þereto. ⁸ beueren. ⁹ of al
 fitting. ¹⁰ Om. ¹¹ had feñ w^t his eye-fight. ¹² Om. ¹³ talkes. ¹⁴ He. ¹⁵ þe.

XXIX.—¹ Ho. ² worpieft. ³ wede wolde. ⁴ of a greffe. ⁵ bluncket. ⁶ Branded
 w^t brende golde. ⁷ was fretted. ⁸ Contrefeled and. ⁹ craftly, al of clene.

[Her perre was praysed, with prife men of might ;¹⁰]
 The¹¹ bryghte byrdis, and balde,
 Had 'note ynoghe¹² to by-halde —] And one þ¹³hende¹⁴knyghte.
 One¹⁵ þat freely to fawldē, —]

XXX.

That¹ knyghte in his coloures was armede full² clene, 265
 With his comly creste, 'full³ clene⁴ to by-holde ;
 His brenyes⁵, and his bacenett, burneschet full⁶ bene,
 W⁷ a bourdoure⁸ a-bowte, alle of brynte golde ;
 His mayles was⁹ mylk-whytte, 'enclofede so clene⁶ ;
 His horse trappede 'with the same, als it was⁷ me taulde. 270
 The⁸ schelde one his schuldir, of syluere full⁹ schene,
 With 'bare-heuedis of blake, burely, and¹⁰ baulde ;
 His horfe 'withe sendale was teldede, and¹¹ trappede to þ^c hele ;
 And his¹² cheuarone by-forne, —]
 Stode als¹³ ane vnycorne, —] 'And mayles¹⁶ of stele. —]
 Als so¹⁴ scharpe als any¹⁵ thorne, —]

XXXI.

In stele 'was he¹ stuffede, þat 'steryñ was one² stede,
 Afte of sternys of golde, 'þat stekilledē was one straye³ ;
 [61. 159^b.] 'He, and his gambefoũns, glomede als gledys⁴, 280

¹⁰ This line is wanting in MS. L. ¹¹ Om. ¹² i-nore (sic.) ¹³ Of. ¹⁴ þe.

XXX.—¹ The. ² clere. ³ brene. ⁴ braudure. ⁵ were. ⁶ many hit seeñ. ⁷ of that ilke, as true mē. ⁸ His. ⁹ so. ¹⁰ bere-hedes of brake, browed ful. ¹¹ in fyne sandel was. ¹² in his. ¹³ as. ¹⁴ Om. ¹⁵ a. ¹⁶ An anlas.

XXXI.—¹ he was. ² stourne vppof. ³ his pencell⁴ displaid. ⁴ His gloves, his gamefous, glowed as a glēde.

With graynes of 'rubyes, that graythede were⁵ gaye ;
 And his schene 'schynbawdes, scharpe for⁶ to schrede ;
 [His polem⁹ with pelicoc⁹ were poudred to pay⁷.]
 Jus⁸ w^t a lance appoñ⁹ lofte, þat 'lady guñ he¹¹ lede ;
 A swayne¹⁰, one a frefone, 'folowede hym¹⁰, in faye¹⁴ ; 385
 [The frefoñ¹⁴ was a-fered, for drede of þat fare ;]
 'He was feldoñ wounte¹⁶ _____
 'To see the tabiffe at his frounte¹⁷ ; } 'Fult feldoñ to see¹⁹. _____
 'Swilke gammenes was he wonte¹⁸ _____

XXXII.

Arthure askede 'in hye, one-herande þam¹ affe,
 " Whate woldest þ^u, wy, ȝif it were² thi wiffe?
 Tette me whate þ^u sekis, and 'whedir þ^t þ^u³ schatte,
 And why þ^u stonyes⁴ on thi stede, and⁵ stondis so stille?"
 He lyfte⁶ vpe his 'vesage fro þ^e⁷ ventaffe, 395
 And⁸ w^t a knyghtly contenance he carpis hȳ tiff :
 " Be⁹ þ^u kayfere, or kyng, here I the be-casse,
 [fol. 158^b.] To¹⁰ fynde me a freke, to fyghte one¹¹ my fiff ;
 For¹² fyghtynge to frayfte, I fowndede fra hame." _____
 'The kyng carpede on heghte¹³, _____
 " 'Lyghte, & lende¹⁴ affe nyghte, } And telle me thi name." _____
 If thou be curtayfe knyghte¹⁵, _____

⁵ rebe, that graied beñ. ⁶ schynbandes, þat sharp wer'. ⁷ This line, and line 9 of this stanza, are wanting in MS. L. ⁸ Om. ⁹ oñ. ¹⁰ lovely coñ. ¹¹ freke. ¹² him folowed. ¹³ This and the preceding line are transposed in MS. L. ¹⁴ freke. ¹⁵ For he was felden wonte to fe. ¹⁷ The tablet furé. ¹⁸ Sicke gamen ne gle. ¹⁹ Sa; he neuer are.

XXXII.—¹ oñ hijt, herand hem. ² be. ³ wheper þou. ⁴ sturne. ⁵ Om. ⁶ wayned. ⁷ vifer fro his. ⁸ Om. ⁹ Wheper. ¹⁰ Fore to. ¹¹ with. ¹² Om. ¹³ Then feid the king vpon hight. ¹⁴ Late lenge. ¹⁵ This and the previous line are transposed in MS. D.

XXXIII.

“ My name es f Gallerouñ, w^t owttyñ any gyle ;
 The gretteste of Galowaye, of greves & ‘of gyllis’, 405
 Of Konyng^e, ‘of Carryke’, of Conygame, ‘of Kytte’,
 Of Lomonde, of Lenay’, of Lowthyane hillis ;
 Thou hafe wonnē ‘thaym one’ werre, w^t owtrageoufe’ witt,
 And gyffeñ þaĩñ^e f Gawayne, and^o þat myñ herte grilles.
 [But he shal wring his honde, and warry the wyle¹⁰.] 410
 ‘Or he weldeñ my landes, at myñ vñ-thankes¹¹.
 By alle þ^e welthe of this¹² werlde, he sañ þaĩñ¹³ neu^o welde,
 ‘Whilts I my¹⁴ hede may bere ;
 ‘Bot he¹⁵ wyñ ‘þaĩñ one¹⁶ werre, — Appone¹⁹ a fair felde ! —
 ‘Bothe w¹⁷ schelde, & w¹⁸ spere, —

XXXIV.

I witt fighte one a felde, &¹ þ^o to ‘make I my² faythe,
 With any freke ‘one the’ foulde, þat frely es borne ;
 To ‘loffe swylke’ a lordchipe, me ‘thynke it full’ laythe,
 And ‘ilke a leueande lede’ wolde laughe me to skorne.”— 420
 “ We areñ⁷ here⁸ in the wode, walkande⁹ one our wathe ;
 We¹⁰ hunte at the herdis¹¹, w^t hundes¹², and w^t horne ;
 We ‘areñ one¹³ owre gameñ, we ‘ne hafe no gude¹⁴ graythe,

XXXIII.—¹ grylles. ² Connok. ³ Om. ⁴ and also Kyle. ⁵ Lofex. ⁶ hem in.
⁷ a wrange. ⁸ hem to. ⁹ Om. ¹⁰ This line is omitted in MS. L. ¹¹ Er he weld
 hem, y-wys, agayñ myñ vmwylles. ¹² þe. ¹³ hem. ¹⁴ While I þe. ¹⁵ But if he.
¹⁶ hem in. ¹⁷ With a. ¹⁸ a. ¹⁹ On.

XXXIV.—¹ Om. ² I make. ³ vppoñ. ⁴ lese fuche. ⁵ wold thenke. ⁶ fiche
 [iche?] lede opoñ lyue. ⁷ ar. ⁸ Om. ⁹ went, to walke. ¹⁰ To. ¹¹ hertes. ¹² houde.
¹³ ar in. ¹⁴ hane no gome.

Bot zitt þⁿ saff be machede by middaye to morne.

And¹⁵ for thi I rede the, þⁿ rathe mane, þⁿ rifte the alle þ^e16 nyghte.”

[fol. 159.] Than¹⁷ Gawayne, gayeste¹⁸ of alle,
 Ledis hym owte of the hauſte, ———] That prowdeley was pyghte.
 'Vn tiff¹⁹ a paveleone of pauſte, ———]

XXXV.

Pighte was it¹ prowdeley, with purple and pauſte, 490

'And doſſours, and qweſchyns, and bankowres full² bryghte;

'W^t inñ³ was a chapelle, a chambir, 'and ane⁴ hauſte,

A chymneye w^t charecole, to 'chawffen⁵ þat⁵ knyghte.

His ſtede was ſone⁶ ſtabillede, and lede to þ^e ſtaſte,

'And haye hendly heuyde in hekkes⁷ one hyghte. 495

Sytheñ 'he braydes⁸ vp a burde, and clathes guñ⁹ caſte;

'Sanapes, and ſalers, full¹⁰ ſemly to fyghte,

Preketes¹¹, and broketes, and ſtandertis by-twene. ———]

Than¹² thay ſeruede þ^t knyghte, ———]

And his worthy¹³ wyghte, ———] In ſilure full¹⁶ ſchene. ———]

W^t full¹⁴ riche daynteths¹⁵ dyghte, ———]

XXXVI.

In ſilu⁹ fa ſemly 'þay ſerue þañ¹ of the beſte,

W^t vernage, in verrys and cowppys fa² clene;

And thus 'thaſe gleterande gömes, gladdis þaire geſtis³, 445

¹⁵ Om. ¹⁶ þenke reſt al. ¹⁷ Om. ¹⁸ grapeſt. ¹⁹ Into.

XXXV.—¹ Om. ² Birdes brandeñ aboue, in brend gold. ³ Inwith. ⁴ a. ⁵ chaufe þe. ⁶ Om. ⁷ Hay hertly he had, in haches. ⁸ þei braide. ⁹ þei. ¹⁰ Sanape, and ſaler. ¹¹ Torchis. ¹² Thus. ¹³ worçely. ¹⁴ Om. ¹⁵ dayntes. ¹⁶ fo.

XXXVI.—¹ were ſerued. ² ful. ³ Sir Gawayñ þe good, glades ho^r geſt.

With riche daynteths⁴, endorrede, in dysches by-deñe.
 Wheñ the ryaffe renke was gone to his ryfte,
 The kynge in⁵ to conceffe hafe callede his knyghtis so kene ;
 Sayfe⁶, “ lukes⁷ nowe, ^{3e} lordyngs⁸, oure lose be noghte lost, 450
 Who saff encont⁹ with¹⁰ 3one⁹ knyghte, ‘nowe lukes vs¹⁰ by-twene.’”
 Thane saide ^f Gawayne, “ he saff vs noghte¹¹ greue ; }
 Here my trouthe¹² I 3ow plyghte¹³, }
 I saff¹⁴ feghte with¹⁵ 3one¹⁵ knyghte, } My¹⁷lord, with¹⁶ 3owrelese.”
 In þ¹⁸ defence of my ryghte, }

XXXVII.¹

“ I leue wele,” quod the kynge, “ thi latis are l[i]zt,
 But I nolde, for no lordefhipþ, se þi life lorne.”
 “ Late gaa,” quod ^f Gawayne, “ Gode ft[ond with þe ri]zt,
 If he skape skatheles, [hit were a foule fkorne.”]
 In the dawynge of þ^e [day, þe doughti were dight ;] 460
 Thaye herde² matyns [and masse, erly oñ morne ;]
 By that, one Plu[toñ land a palais was pi]zt,
 Whare neu³ f[reke opoñ folde had fou]zteñ biforne.
 Þei setteñ listes by-lyue oñ þe lo]z lande ;] }
 Twa⁴ sop[pes de mayn] }
 Was⁴ b[rought to ^f Gawayñ,] } þe king gared cōmaunde.]
 For [to confort his brayñ, }

⁴ dayntees. ⁵ Om. ⁶ Om. ⁷ loke. ⁸ lordis. ⁹ þe. ¹⁰ kestes you. ¹¹ Gawayñ
 þe goode, ahal hit not. ¹² honde. ¹³ hi]t. ¹⁴ woll'. ¹⁵ þe. ¹⁶ Om. ¹⁷ Om. ¹⁸ by.

XXXVII.—¹ A large portion of this and the commencement of the succeeding stanza has been torn away in the Lincoln MS. and is here supplied from MS. D. ² And herdeñ. ³ Thre. ⁴ Þei.

XXXVIII.

The [king cōmaunded Krudely, þe erles foñ of Kent,
 Cur[tayfly in þis cafe, take kepe to þe knight.]
 [fol. 159^b.] With riche daynteths¹ þ² day, he dynede in his tente, 470
 'With birdes bakeñ in brede, of brynte golde³ bryghte ;
 And⁴ fytheñ 'vn to dame⁵ Wayno⁶ full⁷ wyefely he wente,
 'And lefte with hir in⁸ warde his worthily wyghte.
 'And thañ thies hathells full hendely þaire horffes hafe⁹ hent,
 'At the lycence of the lorde, þat lordely guñ¹⁰ lyghte, 475
 'Alle bot thir beryns¹⁰, boudeste of blode. _____
 The kynges chayere was¹¹ sette, _____
 'A-bowne on a chaffelett¹² ; _____ For Gawayne the gude. _____
 And¹³ many a¹⁴ gaylyarde grett, _____

XXXIX.

Gawayne and Galleroñ 'dyghtis þaire¹ stedis,
 Alle of² glet³ ande golde, full⁴ gaye was þaire⁵ gere ;
 Twa⁶ lordes be-lyfe 'to thaire lyftes thayñ⁶ ledis,
 With many sergeauntes⁷ of mace ; it⁸ was þ⁸ manere. 485
 The 'beryns broches þaire⁹ blonkes, 'to þaire fydes¹⁰ bledis ;
 Aythire freke appoñ felde hafe 'fichede thaire¹¹ spere ;
 Schaftis 'of fchene¹² wode þay fcheu¹³ede¹³ in fchides ;

XXXVIII.—¹ dayntees. ² or. ³ After buskes him in a brene, þat burneshed was.
⁴ Om. ⁵ to. ⁶ Om. ⁷ He laft in here. ⁸ After aither in high ho^r horfes þei.
⁹ And at þe liftes, oñ þe lande, lordely doñ. ¹⁰ Bothe þes two burnes. ¹¹ is.
¹² Quene oñ a chacelet. ¹³ Om. ¹⁴ Om.

XXXIX.—¹ gurdeñ heř. ² in. ³ Om. ⁴ here. ⁵ þe. ⁶ hom to lift. ⁷ feriant.
⁸ as. ⁹ burnes broched þe. ¹⁰ þat þe fide. ¹¹ folde has fastned his. ¹² in fhide.
¹³ fhindre.

So jolyly those¹⁴ gentill meñ¹⁵ justede one were!
 Schaftis thay 'scheu⁹, in schydes full¹⁶ schene; _____
 Sytheñ¹⁷, w^t brandes full¹⁸ bryghte, _____
 Riche mayles thay righte; _____ } W^t Gawayne, one grene. _____
 Thus enconterde¹⁹ the knyghte_____

XL.¹

Gawayne was graythely² graythede one³ grene, 496
 With griffons⁴ of golde, engrelede full gaye;
 Trayfolede w^t trayfoles⁵, and trewluffes by-twene;
 One a stirtande⁶ stede he⁷ strykes one straye.
 [þat oþer in] his turnyge⁸ he talkis with⁹ tene;—
 [“ Whi drawes þ^u þe] one dreghe, & makis 'fwilke delay¹⁰ ?” 500
 [He swapped hi yñ at þe] schuldir¹¹, w^t a swerde kene;
 [That greued f Gawayñ, to] his dede¹² day.
 [The dyntes of þat doughity were do]wttous by-dene; _____
 [Fyfte mayles, and mo, _____
 The swerde swapt in two, _____ } And clef his] schelde schene. _____
 The canel-bone also, _____

XLI.¹

[He clef þorgh þe cantell, þat couered þe kniȝt,
 Thorgh þe shinand² shelde, a shaftmoñ, and mare;

⁴ þes. ¹⁵ Om. ¹⁶ shindr in sheldes fo. ¹⁷ And sipeñ. ¹⁸ Om. ¹⁹ There encounters.

XL.—¹ The imperfections in MS. L. in this stanza are supplied from MS. D. as marked by brackets. ² gaily. ³ in. ⁴ his griffons. ⁵ Trifeled with tranes. ⁶ stargand. ⁷ þat. ⁸ t'naying. ⁹ in. ¹⁰ siche deray. ¹¹ fwyre. ¹² dep.

XLI.—¹ A leaf in the Lincoln MS. here appears unfortunately to be lost, and the stanzas from XLI. to XLVI. inclusive, with part of XLVII. are printed from the other copy. ² shiand MS.

And þeñ þe lady loude lowe vppoñ hight, 510
 And Gawayñ greches þ^ow^t, & gremed ful fare :—
 “ I ſhal rewarde þe þi route, if I coñ rede right !”
 He folowed in oñ þe freke, with a freſh fare ;
 Þorgh blafoñ, and brene, þ^t burneſhed wer^o brixt,
 With a burlich bronde, thorgh him he bare ; 515
 The bronde was bloody, þat burneſhed was brixt. _____
 Then gloppened þat gay ; _____
 Hit was no ferly, in fay ; _____ In ſtiropes ſtrixt. _____
 Þe ſturne ſtrik^e oñ ſtray, _____

XLII.

Streyte in his ſteroppes, ſtoutely he ſtrikes,
 And waynes at *f* Wawayñ, als he were wode ;
 Þeñ his lēmañ on lowde ſkirles, and ſkrikes¹,
 Wheñ þat burly burne blenket oñ blode ;
 Lordes and ladies of þat laiike likes, 525
 And þonked God fele ſithe for Gawayñ the gode.
 With a ſwap of a ſwerde, þat ſwaþel him ſwykes,
 He ſtroke of þe ſtede hede, ſtreite þere he ſtode ;
 The faire ſole fondred, and fel to the grounde. _____
 Gawayñ gloppened in hert, _____
 Of he were haſty and ſmert ; _____ Fro Griffett þe goode. _____
 Out of ſterops he ſtert, _____

XLIII.

“ Griffett,” q^d Gawayñ, “ gon is, God wote !
 He was þe burlokeſt blonke, that eu^o bote brede ! 535

XLII.—¹ ſkirkes, *MS.*

By him, þat in Bedeleem was borne, eu^o to beñ o^r bote,
 I ſhañt venge þe to day, if I coñ right rede !
 Go fecche me my frefoñ, fairest oñ fote,
 He may ſtonde þe in ſtoure, in as mekle ſtede ;
 No more for þe faire ſole theñ for a riſſh rote, 540
 But for doel of þe dombe beſt, þ^t þus ſhuld be dede ;
 "I moⁿe for no montur^o, for I may gete mare."—
 Als he ſtode by his ſtede,
 þat was so goode at neede, So fiked he fare.
 Ner Gawayñ wax wede,

XLIV.

Thus wepus for wo, Wowayñ þe wight,
 And wenys him to quyte, þat woned is fare ;
 þat oþer droȝ hi on dreȝt, for drede of þe kniȝt,
 And boldely broched his blonk, oñ the bent bare. 550
 þus may þei¹ dryve forthe þe day, to þe derke night ;
 The ſoñ was paſſed, by þat, mydday and mare ;
 With in þe liſtes þe lede lordly doñ light ;
 Touard the burne, with his bronde, he buſked him þare.
 To bataile þey bowe, with brondes ſo bright ;
 Shene ſheldes wer^o ſhred,
 Bright brenes by-bled, So ferfely þei fight !
 Many douȝti were a-dred,

XLV.

Thus þei feght oñ fote, oñ þat fair^o felde, 560
 As freſſh as a lyoñ, þat fautes þe fille ;

XLIV.—¹ þⁱ, MS.

R

Wilele þes wight meñ, þair^o wepenes þey welde,

* * * * *

He bronched him yñ with his bronde, vnder þe brode ſhelde,
þorgh the waast of þe body, and woned him ille ;
þe ſwerde ſtent for no ſtuf, hit was ſo wel ſteled ;
þat oþer ſtartis oñ bak, and ſtondis ſtoñ ſtille.

545

Though he were ſtonayed þat ſtonde, he ſtrik^e ful fare ;

He gurdes to *f* Gawayñ,

Thorgh ventaile, and pefayñ ;

þe brede of añ hare.

He wanted nojt to be flayñ

XLVI.

Hardely þeñ þes haþeleſe on helmes þey hewe,
þei beteñ downe beriles, and bo^ddures bright ;
Shildes oñ ſhildres, þ^e ſhene were to ſhewe,
Fretted were in fyne golde, þei faileñ in fight ;
Stones of iral þey ſtrenkel, and ſtrewe,
Stiþe ſtapeles of ſtele þey ſtrike doñ ſtiþt ;
Burnes banneñ þe tyme þe bargañ was brewe,
The dough^ti with dyntes ſo delfully were dight.

575

Theñ gretes Gayno', w^e bothe her^o gray ene ;

For þo doujtⁱ þat fiþt,

Were manly mached of might,

As al meñ ſene.

With oute refoñ, or right,

XLVII.

Thus gretis Gayno', with boþe her^o gray yene,
For gref of *f* Gawayñ, griſly was wounded ;

585

XLV.—¹ A line is wanting in the MS.

The knight of corage was cruel and kene,
 And with a stele bronde, þat sturne oft¹ stoned ;
 Al þe cost of [the²] knyght he carf downe clene,
 Þorgh þe riche mailes, þat ronke were, and rounde ;] 500
 [fol. 160.] 'Swylke a touche at þat tyme³ he taughte hym in tene,
 He girdede⁴ f Galleroñ growelynge one grownde.
 'Galleroñ full greuoufely granes on þe⁵ grene ; _____
 And⁶ als wondede als⁷ he was, _____
 'Swyftly vpe⁸ he rafe, _____ } W^t a swerde schene¹⁰. _____
 And folowde 'in faste on his faas', _____

XLVIII.

Clenly þat crewette cou⁹de hÿ¹ on highte,
 And w^t a caste² of þe³ care, in kautette he strykes ;
 'Fult 3erne he wayttis f Wawayne þe⁴ wighte, 600
 Bot hym lympeþe þe werse,—and þat me wele lykis.
 He etylfde with a flynge hafe flayne hym w^t fleghte ;
 The swerde 'fleppis on flante⁶, & one the mayle flydys⁷ ;
 And f⁸ Gawayne by þe colere clekis⁹ the knyghte ;—
 Than his lemane 'so lowde skremes¹⁰ and skrykis. 605
 'Scho grete¹¹ one dame¹² Gayno¹³, w^t 'granes so¹⁵ gryfte, _____
 'And saide¹⁴, " lady! makles of myghte, _____
 Hafe now¹⁵ mercy one 3one¹⁶ knyghte, _____ } Giffe it be thi wiff." _____
 þat es so dulefully dyghte, _____

XLVII.—¹ oft, *MS.* ² *This word is not in the MS.* ³ With a teneful touche, *MS. D.* ⁴ gurdes. ⁵ Grisly oñ gronde he groned oñ. ⁶ *Om.* ⁷ as. ⁸ Some buredely. ⁹ fast oñ his tras. ¹⁰ kene.

XLVIII.—¹ *Om.* ² scas. ³ *Om.* ⁴ And waynes at fir Wawyñ, þ^t worpely.
⁵ in. ⁶ swapped oñ his swange. ⁷ flikes. ⁸ *Om.* ⁹ keppes. ¹⁰ oñ loft skrilles.
¹¹ Ho gretes. ¹² *Om.* ¹³ gronyng. ¹⁴ *Om.* ¹⁵ *Om.* ¹⁶ yondre.

XLIX.

'Than wilfully' dame Waynō 'vn to² þe kynge went,
 Scho³ caught of hir coronaffe, & knelyde h̄y tiff;—
 " Als þ⁴ erte roye⁴ ryaffe, and⁵ recheſte of rent,
 And I thyñ⁶ wyfe, weddid at myñ⁷ aweñ wiff,
 'zone beryns in zone batette, þ⁸ bledis one zone⁹ bent, 615
 þay are⁹ wery, I wyffe, and wondide full iſt;
 Thurgñ [her⁹10] ſchene ſchildis þaire¹¹ ſchuldirs are ſchent;
 [The grones of f Gawayñ dos my hert grille.¹²]
 The granes of f Gawayne greuys¹³ me full¹⁴ fare;
 'Wolde þ¹⁵, luſfly¹⁶ lorde,
 'Gare the¹⁶ knyghtis accorde, Tiff¹⁶ alle þ¹⁷ here¹⁹ ware."
 It ware grete¹⁷ comforde

L.

'Bot þan h̄y fpake¹ Galleroñ to Gawayne þ² gude:
 " I wende no³ wy, in this werlde, 'were haluendelle³ fo wyghte.
 Here I make the releſe 'in my rentis⁴, by þe rode!
 And 'by-fore thiefe ryaffe, reſynge⁵ the my ryghte;
 And fytheñ I⁶ make the manredeñ, w⁷ a mylde mode,
 'Als to mane in this medilerthe⁷ makles of myghte."
 [fol. 160^b.] He talkes to-warde þ⁸ 'knyghte, one heghte⁸ þere he ſtode, 620

XLIX.—¹ Wiſly. ² to. ³ Ho. ⁴ ioy (*sic.*) ⁵ Om. ⁶ pi. ⁷ pi. ⁸ Deſe burnes
 in þe bataile, fo blede on þe, ⁹ arñ. ¹⁰ Omitted in *MS. L.* ¹¹ her. ¹² This line
 is wanting in *MS. L.* ¹³ greueñ. ¹⁴ Om. ¹⁵ Woldeſt þou leve. ¹⁶ Make þes.
¹⁷ a grete. ¹⁸ For. ¹⁹ þeñ.

L.—¹ Theñ ſpak fir. ² neuer. ³ had beñ half. ⁴ reuke. ⁵ by rial reyfoñ
 releſe. ⁶ Om. ⁷ As mañ of medlert. ⁸ king, oñ hie.

He° bedde þ^t burely his brande, þ^t burneschede was bryghte:—

“ Of renttis and reches I make the relefe.”

Dowñe 'knelis þat¹⁰ knyghte,

And 'carpis thies¹¹ wordes one highte;— And 'cōmandis þ^e19 pefe.

The kyng stude vp-ryghte,

LI.

þ^e kyng 'comandis þ^e1 pefe, and cryes³ one highte ;

And Gawayne was gudly, and lefte for his fake ;

And' þañ 'to þ^e lyftis þ^e lordis leppis⁴ full lyghte,

f 'Owayne fyt3-Vryene, and Arrake, full rathe⁵ ;

640

'Marrake, and Menegaffe⁶, þat maſte were of myghte.

Bathe þafe trauelde 'knyghtes trewly þay taghte⁷ ;

Vnnethes⁸ myghte 'thofe knyghtes⁹ ſtande vp ryghte ;

'þay were for-bett, & for-blede, þaire wedis¹⁰ wexe blake,

[Her⁹ blees were brofed, for beting of brondes. ¹¹]

W^t owtteñ more lettyngē,

'Was dighte there thiē ſemblyngē¹²;— And¹⁴ helde vpe þair¹⁵ handes.

By-fore þat¹³ comly kyngē,

LII.

“ I gyffe to the¹, f Gawayne,” quode þ^e kyngē, “ trefoure², and golde,

'Glamorgans lañdis³, with greuys ſo grene ;

þ^e wirchipe of Wales, 'to welde and to⁴ wolde,

° And. ¹⁰ kneled þe. ¹¹ carped. ¹² cōmaunded.

LI.—¹ cōmaunded. ² cried. ³ Ow. ⁴ lordes to liſtes þey lopen. ⁵ Ewayñ fi3 Eriañ, & Arrak fi3 Lake. ⁶ fir Drurelat, and Moylard. ⁷ meñ þey truly vp take.

° Vnneth. ⁹ þo ſturne. ¹⁰ What for buffetes and blode, hef blees. ¹¹ This line is wanting in MS. L. ¹² Dighte was here ſa3tlyngē. ¹³ þe. ¹⁴ þei. ¹⁵ hef.

LII.—¹ Here I gif. ² w^t gerfoñ. ³ Al þe Glamergañ londe. ⁴ at wil and at.

With Gryffoñs castelle³, kirkelde fo⁶ clene ;
 'And þe⁶ Hufters Hauſte', to haſe, and to holde,
 'Wayfurthe, and Wakfelde, wallede⁶, I wene ; 655
 Twa baronyſe in Burgoyne⁹, w^t burghes fo balde,
 That 'are moted¹⁰ abowte, and byggede full bene.
 I ſaſt 'endowe þe als¹¹ a duke, and dub the w^t myñ¹² hande,
 With þ¹þ² ſaughtif w^t þ³one¹³ gentif knyghte,
 That es ſo hardy and wyghte, And graunte hÿ his lande."
 And releſe hym thi¹⁴ ryghte,

LIII.

"'Now, and here I gyffe hÿ," quod Gawayne¹, "w^t owttyñ ony gyle,
 Aſte þe⁶ landes, & þe⁶ lythes, fra Lowyke² to Layre ;
 'Commoke, and Carrike', Conyghame, and Kyll, 665
 'Als the cheualrous knyghte haſe chalanchede als ayere⁴ ;
 'The Lebynge, the Lowpynge, þe⁶ Leveaſtre Ile',
 Bathe⁶ frythes, and foreſtes, 'frely and' faire ;
 [Vnder 30^r lordſhip to lenge þe⁶ while,
 And to þe Rounde Table 'to make⁹ repaire ; 670
 I ſhal refeſſ him in felde, i foreſt⁹ fo fair^{9,10}."]
 Than¹¹ þe⁶ kyng, and þe⁶ quene,
 And aſte the doghety by-dene, To Carlele þay kayre.
 Thorow þe⁶ greuys ſo grene,

³ caſtelles. ⁶ ful. ⁷ Eke Vltur halle. ⁸ Wayford, and Waterforde, i Wales.
⁹ Bretayne. ¹⁰ arñ batailed. ¹¹ dijt þe. ¹² Om. ¹³ þe. ¹⁴ his.

LIII.—¹ Here I gif fir Galeron, q^d G. ² Lauer. ³ Connoke, and Carlele. ⁴ Originally in MS. D. þet if he haſ cheualry, and chalange hit for are, but altered by a ſecond hand to þet if he of cheualry, chalange ham for air. ⁵ þe Lother, þe Lēmok, þe Loynak, þe Lile. In MS. L. the laſt word was at firſt written helle, then Ile, and laſtly I lee. ⁶ With. ⁷ and offes, ⁸ So written by the firſt hand, but altered to heren by a ſecond. ⁹ By the ſecond hand ; the firſt has only a. ¹⁰ The laſt word was originally written fare ; hence Pinkerton's teſt to fare. Theſe lines within brackets are wanting in MS. L. ¹¹ Bope.

LIV.

The kyng to Carelele es comeñ, w^t knyghttis fo kene,
 'To halde his¹ Rownde Tabiff, one ryaffe arraye ;
 'Thofe knyghtes², þ^t were³ wondede full⁴ wathely, als⁵ I wene,
 [64. 161.] Surgeoñs 'sanede thaym⁶, fothely to saye.
 Bothe 'comforthede thaym thañ⁷, the kyng and the qwene, 680
 Thay ware dubbyde dukes bothe one a daye ;
 'And ther f Galleroñ⁸ weddid his wyfe, 'þ^t femly & fchene⁹,
 With gyftis, and 'gerfoñs, of f Gawayne¹⁰ the gaye.
 'And thus thofe hathells¹¹ w^t haldis that hende ;
 And¹² wheñ he was faned¹³, and¹⁴ fownde,
 þay made 'hym fworne to f Gawane i¹⁵ þ^t stownde, 'Vn till¹⁷ hislyuesende.
 'And fytheñ¹⁶, a knyghte of þ^e Tabiffe Rownde, —

LV.

'Dame Gayno¹ garte befily¹ wryte i² to þ^e wefte,
 To 'affe 'man³e of³ relygeous, to rede and to synge ; 690
 Priftes with proceffyoñs⁴ [to p^y were prest,
 W^t a mylioñ of⁵] meffis, to make hir⁶ menyge ;
 'Dukes, erles, barouns, and⁷ bechoppes of⁸ the beste,
 Thurghe 'affe Yglande scho garte make menyng⁹.
 'And thus this ferlyes by-felle in a¹⁰ forefte, 696
 Vndir an¹¹ holte fo bare¹², at an¹³ hunttyng ;

LIV.—¹ And al þe. ² þe wees. ³ wereñ. ⁴ fo. ⁵ Om. ⁶ fone faued. ⁷ confortes þe knyghtes. ⁸ There he. ⁹ flonkest [*read wlonkest*], I wene. ¹⁰ garfons, fir Galeroñ. ¹¹ þus þat hapel in hij. ¹² Om. ¹³ faued. ¹⁴ Om. ¹⁵ fir Galeroñ. ¹⁶ Om. ¹⁷ To.

LV.—¹ Wayno¹ gared wifely. ² Om. ³ þe. ⁴ proceffioñ. ⁵ *The words within brackets are omitted in MS. L.* ⁶ þe. ⁷ Boke-lered meñ. ⁸ Om. ⁹ al Bretayne befely þe burde gared ryng. ¹⁰ þis ferely bifelle in 'Englond. ¹¹ a. ¹² hore. ¹³ a.

Swylke¹⁴ hunttynge in 'holtis sulde noghte beñ¹⁵ hyde :—
 Thus to 'þ^e forestes¹⁶ þay fure,
 Steryñ¹⁷ knyghttis 'and sture¹⁸ ;—
 And¹⁹ in þ^e tyñ of Arthure

This awntir by-tyd.

This ferly by-felle, full fothely to fayne,
 In Yggillwode foreste, at þ^e Ternwathelayne¹.

EXPLICIT.

¹⁴ Suche a. ¹⁵ haaft is nojt to be. ¹⁶ forest. ¹⁷ þes sterne. ¹⁸ in store. ¹⁹ Om.

¹ *These two lines are not in MS. D.*

**The Knightly Tale
of
Golagros and Gawane.**

The Knightly Tale of Solagros and Sawane.

I.

IN the tyme of Arthur, as trew men me tald,
The king turnit on ane tyde towart Tuskane,
Hym to seik our þe sey, that faiklese wes fald,
The fyre þat fendis all feill, futhly to fane ;
With banrentis, baroūis¹, and bernis full bald, 5
Biggaft of bane and blude, bred in Britane.
Thai walit out werryouris, with wapinnis to wald,
The gayest grumys on grund, with geir þat my^t gane,
Dukis, and digne lordis, douchty and deir ;
Sembillit to his sūmovne, 10
Renkis of grete renovne, Of gold þat wes cleir.
Cumly kingis with crowne,

II.

Thus the royale can remove, with his Round Tabill,
Of all riches maist rike, in riall array ; 15

¹ *baroūis*, *ed.* 1508.

Wes neuer fundun on fold, but fenzeing or fabill,
 Ane farayr floure on ane feild of fresch men, in fay,
 Farand on thair stedis, stout men and stabill ;
 Mony sterne our the streit stertis on stray.
 Thair baneris schane with the sone, of siluer and sabill, 20
 And vthir glemyt as gold, and gowlis fo gay ;
 Of siluer and saphir schirly þai schane ;
 Ane fair battell on breid,
 Merkit our ane fair meid, Our fellis, in fane.
 With spurris spedely þai speid, 25

III.

The king faris with his folk, our firthis and fellis,
 Feill dais or he fand of flynd or of fyre ;
 Bot deip dalis bedene, dovnis and dellis,
 Montains and marresse, with mony rank myre ; 30
 Birkin bewis about, boggis and wellis,
 Withoutin beilding of blis, of bern, or of byre ;
 Bot torris, and tene wais, teirfull quha tellis.
 Tuglit and travalit thus trew men can tyre,
 Sa wundir wait wes the way, wit ye but wene ; 35
 And all thair vittalis war gone,
 That thay weildit in wone ; þ^t fuld thair bute beñ.
 Refset couth thai find none,

IV.

As thay walkit be the syde of ane fair well, 40
 Throu þe schynyng of the son ane ciete thai fe,

¹ Tp^t, ed.

With torris and turatis, teirfull to tell,
 Bigly batollit about with wallis fa he ;
 The yettis war clenely kept with ane castell ;
 Myght none fang it with force, bot foullis to fle. 45
 Than carpit king Arthur, kene and cruell,
 " I rede we fend furth ane faynd¹ to yone ciete,
 And ask leif at the lord, yone landis fuld leid,
 That we myght entir in his toune,
 For his hie renoune, For money to meid."
 To by vs vittale boune²,

V.

Schir Kay carpit to the king, courtes and cleir,
 " Grant me, lord, on yone gait graithly to gay,
 And I fall boid-word, but abaid, bring to you heir, 55
 Gif he be freik on the fold your freynd, or your fay."—
 " Sen thi will is to wend, wy, now in weir,
 Lake that³ wifly thow wirk, Crifte were the fra wa !"
 The berne bovnit to the burgh, with ane blith cheir ;
 Fand the yettis vnclofit, and thrang in full thra ; 60
 His hors he tyit to ane tre, treuly that tyde ;
 Syne hynt to ane hie hall,
 That wes astalit with pall ; And payntit with pride. 65
 Weill wroght wes the wall,

VI.

The fylour deir of the deife dayntely wes dent,
 With the doughtyest in thair dais dyntis couth dele ;

¹ fend, ed.² bonne, ed.³ pot, ed.

Bright letteris of gold blith vnto blent,
 Makand mēcioune quha maift of manhede couth¹ mele ;
 He saw nane levand leid vpone loft lent, . 70
 Nouthir lord, na lad, leif ye the lele.
 The renk raikit in the faill, riale and gent,
 Þ² wōdir wifly wes wrought, with wourfchip & wele ;
 The berne befely and bane blenkit hym about ;
 He saw throu ane entre, 75
 Charcole in ane chymne, Birnand full stout.
 Ane bright fyre couth he fe,

VII.

Ane duergh braydit about, befily and bane,
 Small birdis on broche³ be ane bright fyre ; 80
 Schir Kay rufchit to the roift, and rest fra the fwane,
 Lightly claught³, throu luft, the lym fra the lyre ;
 To feid hym of that fyne fude the freik wes full fane ;
 Than dynnyt the duergh, in angir⁴ and yre,
 With raris, quhil the rude hall reirdit agane. 85
 With that come girdand, in grief, ane wounder⁵ grym fire ;
 With stout contenance & fture he ftude thame beforne ;
 With vesage lufly and lang,
 Body stalwart and strang, Of berne that wes borne.
 That sege wald fit with none wrang, 90

¹ couh, *ed.*² brothe, *ed.*³ clanght, *ed.*⁴ augir, *ed.*⁵ wound, *ed.*

VIII.

The knyght carpit to fchir Kay, cruel and kene,
 " We think thow fedis the vnfair, freik, be my fay !
 Suppose thi birny be bright, as bachiler fuld ben,
 Yhit ar thi latis vnluffum, and ladlike, I lay. 98
 Quhy has thow marrit my mā, with maiftri to mene ?
 Bot thow mend hym that mys, be Mary, mylde may,
 Thow fall rew in thi rufe, wit thow but wen,
 Or thou wend of this wane wemeles away !"
 Schir Kay wes haifty, and hate, and of ane hie will ; 100
 Spedely to hym fpak,
 " Schort amendis will I mak, Traift wele thair till."
 Thi schore compt I nocht¹ ane caik ;

IX.

Thair vith the grume, in his grief, leit gird to fchir Kay, 105
 Fellit the freke with his fist, flat in the flure ;
 He wes fa astonayt with the straik, in stede quhare he lay
 Stok still as ane stane, the sterne wes fa sture !
 The freik na forthir he faris, bot foundis away ;
 The toþir drew hym on dreigh, in derne to the dure ; 110
 Hyit² hym hard throu the hall, to his haiknay,
 And sped hym on spedely, on the spare mure.
 The renk restles he raid to Arthour the king ;
 Said, " lord, wendis on your way,
 Yone berne nykis yow with nay ; It helpis na thing."
 To prisē hym forthir to pray,

¹ nochr, ed.² Byit, ed.

X.

Than fpak fchir Gawane the gay, gracious and gude,
 “ Schir, ye knaw that fchir Kay is crabbit of kynde ;
 I rede ye mak furth ane man, mekar of mude, 120
 That will with fairnes fraift frendfchip to fynd ;
 Your folk ar febill and faynt, for falt of thair fude ;
 Sum better boid-word to abide, vndir wod lynd.”—
 “ Schir Gawyne, graith ye that gait, for the gude rude !
 Is nane¹ fa bowfum ane berne, brith for to bynd.” 125
 The heynd knight at his haift held to the tovne ;
 The yettis wappit war wyde,
 The knyght cā raithly in ryde ; Quhē he ves lightit² douñ.
 Reynit his palfray of pryde,

XI.

Schir Gawyne gais furth the gait, þ³ graithit wes gay,
 The quhilk that held to the hall, heyndly to fe ;
 Than wes the fyre in the fail⁴, with renkis of array,
 And blith birdis hym about, that bright wes of ble.
 Wourthy fchir Gawyne went on his way ; 135
 Sobirly the fouerane saluft has he,—
 “ I am fend to your felf, ane charge for to fay,
 Fra cumly Arthur, the king, cortesse and fre ;
 Quhilk prays for his faik, and your gentrice,
 That he might cum this toun till, 140
 To by vittale at will, Payand the price.”
 Alfe deir as segis will fell,

¹ nane, *ed.*² lighit, *ed.*³ þ^o, *ed.*⁴ fail, *ed.*

XII.

Than said the fyre of the fail and the fouerane,
 " I will na vittale be fauld your fenyeour vntill." 145
 " That is at your avne will," said wourthy Gawane,
 " To mak you lord of your avne, me think it grete skill."
 Than right gudly that grome anfuerit agane,
 " Quhy I tell the this taill, tak tent now thair till ;
 Pafe on thi purpos, furth to the plane ; 150
 For all the wyis I weild ar at his avne will,
 How to luge, and to leynd, and in my land lent ; ?
 Gif I fauld hym his awin,
 It war wrang to be knawin, Baldly on bent.
 Than war I wourthy to be drawin, 155

XIII.

" Thare come ane laithles leid air to this place,
 With ane girdill ourgilt, and vthir light gere ;
 It kythit be his cognifance ane knight that he wes,
 Bot he wes ladlike of lait?, and light of his fere ; 160
 The verray caufe of his come I knew nocht the cace,
 Bot wondirly wraighly he wroght, and all as of were.
 Yit wait I nocht quhat he is, be Goddis grete grace !
 Bot gif it happin that he be ane knyght of youris here,
 Has done my lord to displeife, that I hym said ryght, 165
 And his prefrence plane,
 I fay yow in certane¹, As I am trew knight !"
 He falbe fet agane,

¹ tertane, *ed.*

XIV.

Schir Gavayne gettis his leif, and grathis to his steid, 170
 And brocht to the bauld king boid-word of blis,—
 “ Weill gretis yow, lord, yone lusty in leid,
 And says hym likis in land your langour to lis ;
 All the wyis and¹ welth he weildis in theid
 Sall halely be at your will, all that is his.” 175
 Than he merkit with² myrth our ane grene meid,
 With all the best, to the burgh, of lordis, I wis ;—
 The knight kepit the king, cumly and cleir ;
 With lordis and ladyis of estate,
 Met hym furth on the gate, With ane blith³ cheir.
 Syne tuke him in at yate,

XV.

He had that heynd to ane hall, hiely on hight,
 With dukis, and digne lordis, doughty in deid ;—
 “ Ye ar welcum, cumly king,” said the kene knyght, 185
 “ Ay, quhil you likis and list, to luge in this leid.
 Heir I mak yow of myne maister of myght,
 Of all the wyis and welth I weild in this steid ;
 Thair is na ridand roy, be refoun and right,
 Sa deir welcum this day, doutles but dreid. 190
 I am your coufin⁴ of kyn, I mak to yow knawin ;
 This kyth and this castell,
 Firth, forest, and fell, Reffaue as your awin. 195
 Ay, quhill yow likis to duell,

¹ in, *ed.*² witht, *ed.*³ bligh, *ed.*⁴ cousing, *ed.*

XVI.

“ I may refresch yow with folk, to fecht gif you nedis,
 With thretty thousand tald, and traistfully tight,
 Of wise, wourthy, and wight, in thair were wedis,
 Baith with birny and brand to strenth you ful stright,
 Weill stuffit in steill, on thair stout stedis.”

200

Than said king Arthur hym self, seymly be fight,
 “ Sic frendfchip I hald fair, that forffis thair dedis ;
 Thi kyndnes salbe quyt, as I am trew knight !”
 Than thay bufkit to the bynke, beirnis of the best ;
 The king crownit with gold,
 Dukis deir to behold, Gladit his gest.
 Allyns the banrent bold,

206

XVII.

Thair myght seruice be sene, with segis in fail,
 Thought all selcought war soght, fra the son to the see ;
 Wynis went within þ^t wane, maist wourthy to vail,
 In coupis of cleir gold, brichtest of blee ;
 It war full teir for to tell, treuly in tail,
 The seir courffis that war set, in that semblee ;
 The meriest war¹ menfkit on mete, at the mail,
 With menstralis myrthfully makand thame glee.
 Thus thay solaisit thame selvin, futhly to say,
 Al thay four dais to end ;—
 The king thankit the heynd, And went on his way.
 Syne tuke his leve for to wend,

210

215

220

¹ wai, ed.

XVIII.

Thus refreschit he his folk, in grete fufioun,
 With outin wanting in waill, wastell, or wyne ;
 Thai turffit vp tentis, and turnit of toun,
 The roy with his Round Tabill, richeft of ryne. 225
 Thay drive on the da deir, be dalis & doun,
 And of the nobilleft be-name, noumerit of nyne ;
 Quhen it drew to þe dirk nycht, and þe day yeid doun,
 Thai plantit doun pauillonis, proudly fra thine.
 Thus iournait gentilly thyr cheualroufe knichtis, 230
 Ithandly ilk day,
 Throu mony fer contray, Holtis and hillis.
 Our the mountains gay,

XIX.

Thai paffit in thare pilgramage, þe proudest in pall, 235
 The prince provit in prefe, that prife wes and deir ;
 Syne war þai war of ane wane, wrocht with ane wal,
 Reirdit on ane riche roche, befide ane riveir,
 With doubill dykis be-dene drawin our all ;
 Micht nane þame note with invy, nor ny^t þame to neir. 240
 The land wes likand in large, and¹ luffum to call ;
 Propir fchene fchane þe fon, feymly and feir.
 The king stude vefiand þe wall, maift vailyeand to fe ;
 On þat river he faw,
 Cumly towris to knaw ; Thretty and thre.
 The roy rekinnit on raw,

¹ and, *ed.*

XX.

Apone þat riche river, randonit full evin,
 The fide-wallis war fet, fad to ye fee ;
 Scippis faland þame by, fexty and fevyn, 250
 To fend, quhen þame felf lift, in feir cuntre ;
 That al þai that ar wrocht vndir þe hie hevin,
 Micht nocht warne þame, at wil to ifche, nor entre.
 Than carpit þe cumly king, with ane lowd stevin,
 “ Yone is þe feymliast ficht, þat euer couth I fe. 255
 Gif þair be ony keyne knycht, þat can tell it, .
 Quha is lord of yone land,
 Lusty and likand, Fayne wald I wit.” 260
 Or quham of is he haldand,

XXI.

Than fchir Spynagrofe with fpeche fpak to ye king,—
 “ Yone lord¹ haldis of nane leid, that yone land aw,
 But euer-lefting but legiance, to his leving,
 As his eldaris has done, enduring his daw.”
 “ Hevinly god !” faid the heynd, “ how happynis this thing ? 265
 Herd thair euer ony fage fa felcouth ane faw !
 Sal neuer myne hart be in fail, na in liking,
 Bot gif I loiffing my life, or be laid law,
 Be the pilgramage compleit I pas for faull prow,
 Bot dede be my deftenyng, 270
 He fall at my agane cumyng, I mak myne avow !”
 Mak homage and oblifing,

¹ lordis, *ed.*

XXII.

" A! lord, fparis of fic speche, quhill ye fpeir more,
 For abandonit will he nocht be, to berne that is borne ; 275
 Or he be strenyeit with strenth, yone sterne for to schore,
 Mony ledis falbe loiffit, and liffis forlorne.
 Spekis na fucceudry, for Cristis sone deir !
 Yone knicht to scar w^t fkaitht, ye chaip nocht but fcorne.
 It is full fair for to be fallow and feir 280
 To the^s best that has bene brevit^s you beforene ;
 The myghty king, of Maffidone, wourthieft but wene,
 Thair gat he nane homage,
 For all his hie parage, Nor neuer none sene.
 Of lord of yone lynage, 285

XXIII.

" The wy that wendis for to were, quhen he wenys best,
 All his will in this warld, with welthis, I wys,
 Yit fall be^t licht as leif of the lynd left,
 That welter^t doun with the wynd, fa wauerand it is ;— 290
 Your mycht and your maieſte meſure, but mys."
 " In faith," ſaid the cumly king, " trou^t ye full traift,
 My hecht fall haldin be, for baill or for blis ;
 Sall neuer my likame be laid vnlaiffit to fleip,
 Quhill I haue gart^t yone berne bow, 295
 As I haue maid myne auow, Ful wraithly fal weip !"
 Or ellis mony wedou,

¹ w^t, ed. ² thee, ed. ³ beevit, ed. ⁴ he, ed. ⁵ throu, ed.

XXIV.

Thair wes na man that durst mel to the king,
 Quhan¹ thai saw that mighty fa mouit in his mynde ; 300
 The roy rial raid, withoutin resting,
 And focht to the ciete of Criste, our the falt flude.
 With mekil honour in erd he maid his offering,
 Syne bufkit hame the samyne way, that he before yude ;
 Thair wes na spurris² to spair, spedely thai spring ; 305
 Thai brochit blonkis³ to thair sidis brift of rede blude.
 Thus the roy and his rout, restles thai raid,
 Ithandly ilk day,
 Our the mountains gay⁴ ; Withoutin mare abaid.
 To Rome tuke the reddy way, 310

XXV.

Thai plantit down ane pailyeoun, vpone ane plane lee,
 Of pall and of pillour that proudly wes picht ;
 With rapis of rede gold, riale to see,
 And grete ensenyes of the samyne, femly by ficht ; 315
 Bordouris about, that bricht war of ble,
 Betin with brint gold, burely and bricht ;
 Freneyis of fyne silk, fretit ful fre,
 With deir dyamonthis bedene, þ^t dayntely wes dicht.
 The king cumly in kith, couerit with croune, 320
 Callit knichtis fa kene,
 Dukis douchty bedene,— How best is to done."
 " I rede we cast ws betuene,

¹ Quhy, *ed.*² speirris, *ed.*³ bloukis, *ed.*⁴ pay, *ed.*

XXVI.

Than spak ane vight weriour, wourthy and wise, 325
 " I rede ane fayndis-man ye send to yone senyeour,
 Of the proudest in pall, and haldin of prife,
 Wife, vailyeing, and moift of valour.
 Gif yone douchty in deid wil do your deuife,
 Be boune at your bidding, in burgh and in bour, 330
 Refsaue him reuerendly, as refoun in lysis ;
 And gif he nykis you with nay, yow worthis on neid,
 For to affege yone castel,
 With cant men and cruel, Euer quhill ye speid."
 Durandly for to duel, 335

XXVII.

Than fhir Gauane the gay, grete of degre, -
 And fhir Lancelot de Lake, without lesing,
 And auenand schir Ewin, thai ordanit that thre,
 To the schore chiftane chargit fra the kyng. 340
 Spynagros than spekis ; said, " lordingis, in le,
 I rede ye tent treuly to my teching ;
 For I knaw yone bauld berne better than ye,
 His land, and his lordschip, and his leuing.
 And ye ar thre in this thede, thriuand oft in thrang ; 345
 War al your strenthis in ane,
 In his grippis and ye gane, Yone sterne is fa strang.
 He wald ourcum yow ilkane,

XXVIII.

And he is maid on mold meik as ane child, 260
 Blith and boufum that berne, as byrd in hir bour ;
 Fayr of fell, and of face, as flour vnild,
 Wondir ftaluart, and strang, to striue in ane stour.
 Thairfore meikly with mouth mel to that myld,
 And mak him na manance, bot al mesoure ; 265
 Thus with trefy ye cast yon trew vndre tyld,
 And faynd his frendschip to fang, with fyne fauour.
 It hynderis neuer for to be heyndly of speche ;
 He is ane lord riale,
 Ane' feymly fouerane in fale, Throu all this varld reche."
 Ane wourthy wy for to wale,

XXIX.

" Thi counsale is convenabill, kynd, and courtesie,
 Forthi ws likis thi lair liftin and leir."—
 Thai wyis, wourthy in weid, wend on thair ways, 266
 And caryis to the castell, cumly and cleir ;
 Sent ane faynd to the fouerane sone, and hym fais,
 Thre knichtis fra court cum thay weir.
 Than the ledis belife the lokkis vnlaiffis ;
 On fute freschly thai frekis foundis, but feir ; 270
 The renkis raithly can raik in to the round hald ;
 Thair met thame at the entre,
 Ladys likand to fe, That blith war and bald. 275
 Thretty knichtis and thre,

¹ Has, ed

XXX.

Thai war courtes, & couth, thair knyghthed to kyth,
 Athir vthir wele gret, in gretly degre ;
 Thai bowit to the bernys, that bright war and blith,
 Fair in armys to fang, of figure fa fre ;
 Syne thay fought to the chalmer, swiftly and fwith, 300
 The gait to the grete lord femely to fe ;
 And saluft the fouerane fone, in ane fith,
 Courtefly inclinand, and kneland on kne.
 Ane blithar wes neuer borne, of bane nor of blude ;
 All thre in certane, 305
 Saluft the fouerane, Hatles, but hude.
 And he inclynand agane,

XXXI.

Than fchir Gawayne the gay, gude and gracijs,
 That euer wes beildit in blis, and bounte embrasit ; 300
 Joly, and gentill, and full cheuailrus,
 That neuer poynt of his prife wes fundin defasit ;
 Egir, and ertand, and ryght anterus,
 Illuminat vith lawte, and with lufe lasit,
 Melis of the meffage to fchir Golagrus ; 305
 Before the riale on raw the renk wes nocht rasit ;
 With ane clene contenance, cumly to knaw,
 Said, " our fouerane Arthour
 Gretis the with honour, His meffage to fchaw.
 Has maid ws thre as mediatour, 400

XXXII.

He is the riallest roy, reuerend, and rike,
 Of all the rentaris to ryme, or rekin on raw ;
 There is na leid on life of lordschip hym like,
 Na nane fa doughty, of deid, induring his daw ; 405
 Mony burgh, mony bour, mony big bike,
 Mony kynrik to his clame, cumly to knaw ;
 Maneris full menfkfull, with mony deip dike ;
 Selcouth war the sevint part to fay at faw¹.
 There anerdis to our nobill, to note, quhen hym nedis, 410
 Tuelf crovnit kingis in feir,
 With all thair strang poweir, Worthy in wedis.
 And mony wight weryer,

XXXIII.

It has bene tauld hym with tong, trow ye full traift, 415
 Your dedis, your dignite, and your doughtynes ;
 Brevit throu bounte for ane of the best,
 That now is namyt neir, of all nobilnes,
 Sa wyde quhare wourscip walkis be west ;
 Our feymly fouerane hym self, forfuth, will nocht cefe, 420
 Quhill he haue frely fangit your frendschip to fest ;
 Gif pament, or praier, mught mak that purchese,
 For na largese my lord nocht wil he neuer let,
 Na for na riches to rigne ;
 I mak you na lefing, Your grant for to get."
 It war his maist yarnyng,

¹ faw, ed.

XXXIV.

Than said the fyre of the fail, with sad sembland,
 " I thank your gracious grete lord, and his gude wil ;
 Had neuer leid of this land, that had bene leuand, 430
 Maid ony feute before, freik, to fulfil,
 I fuld fickirly myself be consentand,
 And feik to your fouerane, feymly on fyll.
 Sen hail our doughty elderis has bene endurand,
 Thriuandy in this thede, unchargit as thril, 435
 If I, for obeifance or boift, to bondage me bynde,
 I war wourthy to be,
 Hingit heigh on ane tre, To waif with þ^e wind. 440
 That ilk creature might fe,

XXXV.

Bot sauand my fenyeoury fra subiectioun,
 And my lordſcip vn-lamyt, withoutin legiance,
 All that I can to yone king, cumly with croun,
 I fall preif all my pane, to do hym plesance ;
 Baith with body and beild, bowfum and boun, 445
 Hym to menfk on mold, withoutin manance.
 Bot nowthir for his fenyeoury, nor for his summoun,
 Na for dreid of na dede, na for na diftance,
 I will noght bow me ane bak, for berne that is borne ;
 Quhill I may my wit wald, 450
 I think my fredome to hald, Has done me beforene."
 As my eldaris of ald

XXXVI.

Thai luffly ledis at that lord thair leuis has laught ;
 Bounit to the bauld king, and boidword him broght. 465
 Than thai fchupe for to affege segis vnfaught,
 Ay the manlyeft on mold, that maift of myght moght ;
 Thair wes reftling, and reling, but reft that raught,
 Mony fege our the fey to the cite focht ;
 Schipmen our the ftreme thai ftithil full fraught, 460
 With alkin wappyns, I wys, þ^t wes for were wroght.
 Thai bend bowis of bras, braithly within ;
 Pellokis paifand to pafe,
 Gapand gunnys of brafe, That maid ful gret dyn.
 Grundin ganyeis thair wafe, 465

XXXVII.

Thair wes blauing of bemys, braging, and beir ;
 Bretynit doune braid wod, maid bewis full bair ;
 Wrightis welterand doune treis, wit ye but weir,
 Ordanit hurdys ful hie, in holtis fa haire, 470
 For to greif thair gomys, grameft that wer ;
 To gar the gayeft on grund¹ grayne vndir geir.
 Thus thai fchupe for ane falt, ilk fege feir ;
 Ilka fouerane his enfenye fhewin has thair ;
 Ferly fayr wes the feild, flekerit and faw 475
 With gold, and goulis in greyne,
 Schynand fcheirly & fcheyne ; In fcheildis thai fchaw².
 The fone, as cristall fa cleyne,

¹ grund, *ed.*² fchair, *ed.*

XXXVIII.

Be it wes mydmorne and mare, merkit on the day, 499
 Schir Golagros mery men, menkful of myght,
 In greis and garatouris, grathit full gay,
 Seuyne score of scheildis thai schew at ane ficht ;
 Ane helme set to ilk scheild, fiker of affay,
 With fel lans¹ on loft, lemand ful light ; 498
 Thus flourit thai the fore front, thair fays to fray,
 The frekis, that war fundin ferfe, and forssy in fight.
 Ilk knyght his cunyfance kithit full cleir ;
 Thair names wrichtin all thare,
 Quhat berne that it bare, Might wit quhat he weir.
 That ilk freke quhare he fare,

XXXIX.

“Yone is the warliest wane,” said the wife king,
 “That euer I vist in my walk, in all this warld wyde ;
 And the straiteft of stuf, with richese to ring, 495
 With vnabafit bernys bergane to abide ;
 May nane do thame na deir with vndoyng,
 Yone house is fa huge hie, fra harme thame to hide.
 Yit fal I mak thame vnrufe, foroutin resting,
 And reve thame thair rentis, with routis full ride, 496
 Thought I fuld fynd thame new notis for this ix year ;
 And in his avne prefence,
 Heir fall I mak refidence, With strenth me to steir !” 497
 Bot he with force² mak defence,

¹ laus, ed.² forte, ed.

XL.

“ Quhat nedis,” said Spinagrus, “ fic notis to nevin
 Or ony termis be turnit, I tell you treuly ?
 For thair is segis in yone fail¹ wil fet vpon fevin,
 Or thay be wrangit, I wis, I warne you ilk wy ;
 Nane hardiar of hertis vndir the hevin, 510
 Or thay be dantit with dreid, erar will thai de ;
 And thai with men vpon mold be machit full evin,
 Thai falbe fundin right ferfe, and full of cheualrie.
 Schir, ye ar in your maieste, your mayne, & your myght,
 Yit within thir dais thre, 515
 The ficker² futh fall ye fe, And how thai dar fight.”
 Quhat kin men that thai be,

XLI.

As the reuerend roy wes reknand vpon raw,
 With the rout of the Round Tabill, that wes richest, 520
 The king crounit with gold, cumly to knaw,
 With reuerend baronis, and beirnis of the best,
 He hard ane bugill blast brym, and ane loud blaw,
 As the feymly fone filit to the rest.—
 Agane gais to ane garet, glifnand³ to schaw, 525
 Turnit to ane hie toure, that tight wes full trest ;
 Ane helme of hard steill in hand has he hynt,
 Ane scheld wrought all of weir,
 Semyt wele vpon feir ; And furth his wais wynt.
 He grippit to ane grete speir, 530

¹ fail, *ed.*² filker, *ed.*³ glifnand, *ed.*

XLII.

" Quhat signifyis yone schene scheid ?" said the senyeour,
 " The luffly helme, and the lance, all ar away,
 The brym blaft that he blew, with ane stevin stour ?"
 Thā said sir Spynagrus with speche, " the suth' fall I say. 535
 Yone is ane freik in his forte, and fresch in his flour,
 To se that his schire weid be ficker of affay ;
 He thinkis provefe to preve, for his paramour,
 And prik in your presence, to purchese his pray.
 Forthi makis furth ane man, to mach hym in feild, 540
 That knawin is for cruel,
 Doughty dyntis to dell, With schaft and with scheid."
 That for the maistry dar mell,

XLIII.

Than wes the king wondir glaid, & callit Gaudifeir ; 545
 Quhilum in Britane that berne had baronyis braid ;
 And he gudly furth gais, and graithit his geir,
 And buskit hym to battell, without mair abaid ;
 That wy walit, I vis, all wedis of veir,
 That nedit hym to note, gif he nane had. 550
 Bery broune wes the blonk, burely and braid,
 Wpone the mold, quhare thai met, before the myd-day ;
 With luffly lancis and lang,
 Ane faire feild can thai fang, Baith blanchart & bay.
 On stedis stalwart and strang, 555

¹ fuch, *ed.*

XLIV.

Gaudifeir and Galiot, in glemand steil wedis,
 As glauis glowand on gleid, grymly thai ride ;
 Wondir sternly thai steir on thair stent stedis,
 Athir berne fra his blonk borne wes that tide. 560
 Thai ruschit vp rudly, quha fa right redis ;
 Out with fuerdis thai fwang fra thair schalk fide ;
 Thair with wraithly thai wirk, thai wourthy in vedif,
 Hewit on the hard steil, and hurt thame in the hide.
 Sa wondir freschly thai frekis fruschit in feir, 565
 Throw all the harnes thai hade,
 Baith birny and breift-plade, Wit ye but weir.
 Thairin wappynis couth wade,

XLV.

Thus thai faught vpone fold, with ane fel fair, 570
 Quhill athir berne in that breth bolait in blude ;
 Thus thai mellit on mold, ane myle way and maire,
 Wraithly wroht, as thei war witlese and wode ;
 Baith thai fegis, forfuth, sadly and fair,
 Thought thai war astonait, in þ^t stour stithly thai stude. 575
 The fecht fa felly thai fang, with ane fresch fair,
 Quhil Gaudifeir and Galiot baith to grund yhude ;
 Gaudifeir gat vp agane, throu Goddis grete mightis ;
 Abone him wichtely he wan,
 With þ^e craft¹ that he can ; þ^e king and his knightis.
 Thai louit God and sanct An,

¹ craft, *ed.*

XLVI.

Than wes Galiot the gome hynt in till ane hald ;
 Golagrus grew in greif, grymly in hart,
 And callit schir Rigal of Rone, ane renk that wes bald,— 585
 “ Quhill this querrell be quyt, I cover neuer in quert !
 With wailit wapnis of were, evin on yone wald,
 On ane sterand steid, that sternly will stert,
 I pray the, for my faik, that it be deir fald ;
 Was neuer fa vnfound fet to my hert !” 590
 That gome gudly furth gays, and graithit his gere ;
 Blew ane blast of ane horne,
 As wes the maner beforne ; Away with his spere. 595
 Scheld and helm has he borne.

XLVII.

The king crovnit with gold this cumpas wele knew,
 And callit schir Rannald¹, cræll and kene,—
 “ Gif ony preffis to this place, for proves to perfew,
 Schaip the evin to the schalk, in thi schroud² schene.”
 The deir dight him³ to the deid, be the day dew ; 600
 His birny, and his basnet, burnist full bene ;
 Baith his horfe, and his geir, wes of ane hale hew,
 With⁴ gold and goulis fa gay graithit in grene ;
 Ane schene scheild, & ane schaft, that scharply was sched ;
 Thre ber-hedis he bair, 605
 As his eldaris did air, Of his blude bled.
 Quhilk beirnis in Britane wair,

¹ Raunald, *ed.*² schrond, *ed.*³ hun, *ed.*⁴ wich, *ed.*

XLVIII.

Quhen the day can daw, deirly on hight,
 And the sone in the fky wes schynnyng so schir, 610
 Fra the castell thair come carianed ane knight,
 Clofit in clene steill, vpon ane courfyr.
 Schir Rannald to his riche steid raikit full riht¹,
 Lightly² lap he on loft, that lufly of lyre ;
 Athir laught has thair lance, that lemyt so light, 615
 On twa stedis thai straid, with ane sterne schiere.
 Togiddir freschly thai frekis fruschit, in fay ;
 Thair speris in splendris sprent,
 On scheldis schonkit & schent, In feild fir away.
 Euin our thair hedis went, 620

XLIX.

Thai lufly ledis belife lightit on the land,
 And laught out suerdis, lufly and lang ;
 Thair stedis stakkerit in þ^e stour, and stude stūmerād,
 Al to-stiffillit and stonayt, the strakis war sa strang ! 625
 Athir berne braithly bet with ane bright brand ;
 On fute freschly thai frekis feghtin thai fang ;
 Thai hewit on hard steil, hartly with hand,
 Quhil the spalis, and the sparkis, spedely out sprang.
 Schir Rannald raught to þ^e renk ane rout wes vnryde ; 630
 Clenely in the collair,
 Fifty mailyeis & mair, Ane wound þ^e wes wyde.
 Euin of the schuldir he schair,

¹ riht, *ed.*² lightly, *ed.*

L.

Thus thai faucht on fute, on the fair feild ; 625
 The blude famyt thame fra, on feild quhare thai foūd ;
 All the bernys on the bent about that beheild,
 For pure forow of that fight thai fighit vnfound ;
 Schire teris schot fra schalkis, schene vndir scheild¹,
 Quhen thai foundrit ane fel fey to the grund ; 630
 Baith thair hartis can brift, braithly but beild,
 Thair wes na staluart vnstonait, so sterne wes þ^e stoūd !
 Schir Rannaldis body wes broght to the bright tent ;
 Syne to the castel of stone,
 Thai had schir Regal of Rone ; Away with him wēt.
 With mekil murnyng and mone,

LI.

Thus endit the auynantis, with mekil honour,
 Yit has men thame in mynd, for thair manhede ;
 Thair bodeis wes beryit baith in ane hour ; 635
 Set fegis for thair faullis to syng and to reid.
 Thā Gologrus graithit of his mē, in glifnand² armour,—
 Ane schir Louys the lele, ane lord of that leid ;
 Ane vthir heght Edmond, that prouit paramour ;
 The thrid heght schir Bantellas, the batal to leid ; 640
 The ferd wes ane weryour, worthy and wight,
 His name wes schir Sanguel,
 Cumly and cruel ; Foundis to the feght. 645
 Thir four, treuly to tell,

¹ scheid, *ed.*² glifnand, *ed.*

LII.

Schir Lyonel to schir Louys wes leuit, with ane lance ;
 Schir Ewin to schir' Edmond, athir ful euin ;
 Schir Bedwar to schir Bantellas, to enschew his chance,
 That baith war nemmyt in neid, nobil to neuin ;
 To schir Sangwel foght gude Gyromalance.— 665
 Thus thai mellit, and met, with ane stout steuin,
 Thir lufly ledis on the land, without legiance ;
 With feymely scheildis² to schew, thai fet vpon feuin,
 Thir cumly knightis to kyth ane cruel courfe maid.
 The frekis felloune in feir, 670
 Wondir stoutly can steir, Rudly thai raid.
 With geir grundin ful cleir,

LIII.

Thā thair hors with thair hochis sic harmis couth hint,
 As trafit in vnquart quakand thai stand ; 675
 The frekis freschly thai fure, as fyre out of flynt,
 Thair lufly lancis thai loiffit, and lichtit on the land ;
 Right styth, stuffit in steill, thai stotit na stynt,
 Bot buskit to bataille, with birny and brand ;
 Thair riche birnys thai bet derfly with dynt, 680
 Hewis down in grete haift, hartly with hand ;
 Thai mighty men vpon mold ane riale courfe maid,
 Quhill clowis of clene maill,
 Hoppit out as the haill ; Sa bauldly thai baid !
 Thai beirnys in the bataill, 685

¹ schir, *ed.*² fcheidis, *ed.*

LIV.

Thai bet on fa bryimly, thai beirnys on the bent,
 Britis birneis with brandis, burnift full bene ;
 Throu thair schene scheildis thair schuld¹is var schent,
 Fra schalkis schot schire blude, our scheildis so schene ; 699
 Ryngis of rank steill rattillit, and rent,
 Gomys grifly on the grund granis¹ on the grene.
 The roy ramyt for reuth², richift of rent³,
 For cair⁴ of his knightis, cruel and kene,
 Sa wondir freschly thair force thai frest on the feildis ! 705
 Sa huge wes the melle,
 Wes nane fa futell couth fe, Bot God that al weildis.
 Quhilk gome fuld govern the gre⁵,

LV.

The wyis wrought vthir grete wandreth and weuch, 700
 Wirkand woundis full wyde, with wapnis of were ;
 Helmys of hard steill thai hatterit, and heuch,
 In that hailfing thai hynt grete harmys & here ;
 All to-turnit thair entyre, traiftly and tewch,
 Burnift bladis of steill throw birneis they bere ; 705
 Schort fuerdis of scheith smertly thay dreuch,
 Athir freik to his fallow, with fellonne affere ;
 Throw platis of polift steill thair poyntis can pase,—
 All thus thai threw in that thrang,
 Stalvart⁶ strak⁶, and strang ; Thai doughtyis on dase.
 With daggaris derfly thay dang,

¹ grams, *ed.*² renth, *ed.*³ reut, *ed.*⁴ thair, *ed.*⁵ gce, *ed.*⁶ Scalvart, *ed.*

LVI.

Schir Lyonell fchir Lowes laught has in hand,
 And fedit is Sangwell with Giromalans' the gude ;
 Schir Evin has fchir Edmond laid on the land, 715
 Braithly bartynit with baill, bullerand in blude ;
 Schir Bedwar to fchir Bantellas yaldis vp his brand,
 In that stalwart stour, thay styth men in stude.
 Wes nane forffy on fold, that wes feghtand,
 Wnmāglit and marrit, myghtles in mude ; 720
 Wes nane sa proud of his part, that prifit quhen he yeid ;
 Bedwer and Lyonell
 War led to the castell ; To Arthour thay led. 725
 The cumly knight Sangwell,

LVII.

Schir Edmond loiffit has his life, and laid is full law² ;
 Schir Evin hurtis has hynt, hidwife and fair ;
 Knightis caryis to the corse, wes cumly to knaw,
 And had hym to the castell, with mekill hard cair ;
 Thai did to that doughty as the dede aw. 730
 Wthir four of the folk foundis to the fair,
 That wes dight to the dede, be the day can daw ;
 Than said bernys bald, brym as bair,—
 “ We sal evin that is od, or end in the pane !”
 Thai stuffit helmys in hy, 735
 Breift-plait and birny ; All geir that³ myght gane.
 Thay renkis maid reddey,

¹ Giromalans, *ed.*² lav, *ed.*³ that, *ed.*

LVIII.

Schir Agalus, schir Ewmond, honest and habill,
 Schir Mychin, schir Meligor, men of grete estait ; 740
 Than stertis out ane sterne knyght, stalwart and stabill,
 Ane berne that heght schir Hew, hardy and hait.
 Now¹ wil I rekkin the renkis of the Round Tabill,
 That has traiftly thame tight, to governe that gait ;
 Furth faris the folk, but fenyeing or fabill, 745
 That bemyt war be the lord, luffum of lait ;
 Schir Cador of Cornwel, cumly and cleir,
 Schir Owales, schir Iwell,
 Schir Myreot, mighty emell ; Foundis in feir.
 Thir four, treuly to tell, 750

LIX.

Thair wes na trecty of treux, trow ye full traift,
 Quhē thai myghty can mach, on mold quhair thai met ;
 Thai brochit blonkis to thair fydis out of blude braift,
 Thair lufly lancis thai loiffit, and lightit, but let ; 755
 Sadillis thai temyt tyt, thir trew men and traift,
 Braidit out brandis, on birnys thai bet ;
 As fyre that fleis fra the flynt, thay fechtin fa fast,
 With vēgeand wapnis of were throu wedis thai wet.
 It war teirfull to tell treuly the tend 760
 Of thair strife fa strang²,
 The feght fo fellely thai fang ; Yit laght³ it ane end.
 boght it leftit neuer fo lang,

¹ Nov, *ed.*² *fcang, ed.*³ *lāght, ed.*

LX.

Schir Oviles, fchir Iwill, in handis war hynt, 765
 And to the luffly castell war led in ane lyng ;
 Thair with the stalwartis in stour can stotin, and stynt ;
 And baith fchir Agalus, & fchir Hew, wes led to the kyng.
 Than fchir Golografe, for greif, his gray ene brynt,
 Wod wraith as¹ the wynd his handis can wryng ; 770
 Yit makis he mery magry, quhasa mynt,—
 Said, “ I fal bargane abyde, & ane end bryng ;
 To morne, sickirly, my self fall feik to the feild.”
 He buskit to ane barfray,
 Twa smal bellis rang thay ; Wes schene vndir scheild.
 Than feymly Arthur can fay,

LXI.

“ Quhat signifyis yone rynging?” said the ryale ;
 Than said Spynagros, with speche, “ fchir, senf peir²,
 That fall I tell yow with tong, treuly in taill ; 780
 The wy þ³ weildis yone wane, I warn you but weir,
 He thinkis his aune self shall do for his dail ;
 Is nane sa prouit in³ this part of pyth is his peir.
 Yow worthis wisly to wirk, ane wy for to wail,
 That sal duchtely his deid do with yone deir ; 785
 He is þ³ forsiest freik, be fortune his freynd,
 That I wait leuand this day.”
 Than fchir Gawine þ³ gay þ³ he myght furth weynd. 790
 Prayt for þ³ iournay,

¹ ad, ed.² sen speir, ed.³ is, ed.

LXII.

The king grantit þ^e gait to fchir Gawane,
 And prayt to þ^e grete God, to grant him his grace,
 Him to faue, and to falf, þ^t is our fouerane,
 As he is makar of man, and alkyn myght haife.
 Than fchir Spynagros, þ^e freik, wox ferly vnfane ; 796
 Murnyt for fchir Gawyne, and mekil mayne maife ;
 And faid, “ for his faik, þ^t faiklefe wes flane,
 Tak nocht yone keÿe knight to countir, in this hard cais.
 Is nane fa stalwart in stour, with stoutnes to stand ;
 Of al þ^t langis to the king, 800
 The mair is my murnyng, Hynt vpone hand.
 Ye fuld this fell fechting,

LXIII.

Sen ye ar fa wourfchipfull, and wourthy in were,
 Demyt with the derrest, maift doughty in deid ; 806
 Yone berne in the battale wil ye nocht forbere,
 For al þ^e mobil on the mold, merkit to meid.”—
 “ Gif I de doughtely, the les is my dere,
 Thought he¹ war Sampfone himself, fa me Criste reid !
 I forfaik nocht to feght, for al his grete feir, 810
 I do the weill for to wit, doutlefe but dreid.”
 Than faid fchir Spynagrose, “ fen ye will of neid
 Be bovn to the battale,
 Wirkis with counfale, And do it in deid.
 It fall right gret avale, 815

¹ the, *ed.*

LXIV.

Quhen ye mach hym on mold, merk to hym evin ;
 And bere ye your bright lance in myddis his scheid ;
 Mak that course cruel, for Crystis lufe of hevin !
 And fyne wirk as I wife, your vappins to weild. 820
 Be he stonayt, yone sterne, stout beis his stevin ;
 He wourdis brym as ane bair, that bydis na beild ;
 Noy you noght at his note, that nobill is to nevin,
 Suppose his dyntis be deip dentit in your scheid.
 Tak na haist vpone hād, quhat happunys may hynt, 825
 Bot lat the riche man rage,
 And fecht in his curage, Syne dele ye your dynt.
 To swyng with fuerd quhil he fuage ;

LXV.

Quhen he is stuffit, thair strike, and hald hym on steir, 830
 Sa fal ye stonay yone stowt, suppose he be strang ;
 Thus may ye lippin on the lake, throu lair þ' I leir ;
 Bot gif ye wirk as wife, you worthis that wrang."
 The king and his knihtis, cumly and cleir,
 In armour dewly hym dight, be the day sprang ; 835
 Than wes schir Kay wondir wo, wit ye but weir,
 In defalt of ane freik, the feghting to fang.
 That gome gudely furth gais, and graithit his geir ;
 Evin to the castell he raid,
 Huvit in ane dern flaid ; Anairmit of weir.
 Sa come ane knight as he baid,

LXVI.

That knight bufkit to schir Kay, one ane steid broune,
 Braiffit in birneis and bafnet, full bene ;
 He cryis his enfenye, and conteris hym full founne, 844
 And maid ane courfe curagioufe, cruell and kene ;
 Thair lufly lancis thai loiffit, and lightit baith doune,
 And girdit out fuerdis, on the grund grene,
 And hewit on hard steill, hartlie but hounne ;
 Rude reknyng raife thai' renkis betuene. 850
 Thair mailyeis with melle thay merkit in the medis ;
 The blude of thair bodeis
 Throw breift-plait & birneis, Our ran thair riche vedis. 855
 As roife ragit on rife,

LXVII.

Thus thai faught vponne fute, without fenyeing ;
 The sparkis flaw in the feild, as fyre out of flynt ;
 Thai lufly ledis in lyke, thai layid on in ane ling ;
 Delis thair full doughtely mony derf dynt ;
 Dufchand on deir wedis, dourly thai dyng ; 860
 Hidwife hurtis, and huge, haiftely thai hynt.
 That knight carpit to schir Kay, of difcomforting,—
 “ Of this ftonay, and ftour, I rede that ye ftynt.
 I will yeild the my brand, fen na better may bene ;
 Quhair that fortune will faille, 865
 Thair may na befynes availle.”— That clofit wes clene.
 He braidit vp his ventaill,

¹ thair, *ed.*

LXVIII.

For to reffaue the brand the berne wes full blith,
 For he wes byrfit, and beft, and braithly bledand ; 870
 Doght he wes myghtles, his mercy can he thair myth,
 And wald þ^t he nane harm hynt, with hart, & with hād.
 Thai caryit baith to the kyngel, cumly to kyth ;
 Thair lancis war loiffit, and left on the land.
 Than faid he loud vpone loft, “ lord, will ye lyth, 875
 Ye fall nane torfeir betyde, I tak vpone hand ;
 Na myfliking haue in hart, nor haue ye na dout ;
 Oft in romanis I reid,
 Airly sporne late speid.”— The knight that wes stout.
 The king to the pailyeoun gart leid 880

LXIX.

Thai hynt of his harnese, to helyn his wound ;
 Lechis war nocht to lait, with sawis fa fle.
 With that mony fresch freik can to the feild found,
 With Gologras in his geir, grete of degre ; 885
 Armyt in rede gold, and rubeis fa round,
 With mony riche relikis, riale to fe ;
 Thair wes on Gologras, quhair he glaid on the ground,
 Frenyeis of fine silk, fratit full fre.
 Apone sterand stedis, trappit to the heill, 890
 Sixty schalkis full schene,
 Cled in armour fa clene, All stuffit in steill.
 No wy wantit, I wene,

¹ kynde, *ed.*

LXX.

That berne raid on ane blonk, of ane ble quhite, 805
 Blyndit all with bright gold, and beriallis bright ;
 To tell of his deir weid war doutles delite,
 And alse ter for to tell the travalis war ticht.
 His name, & his nobillay, wes noght for to nyte ;
 Thair wes na hathill fa heich, be half ane fute hicht ; 800
 He lanfit out our ane land, and drew noght ane lyte,
 Quhair he fuld fraftyn his force, and fangin his fight.
 Be that schir Gawyne the gay wes graithit in his gere ;
 Cummyng on the ta fyde,
 Hovand battale to abyde, With schelde, and with spere.
 All reddy famyne to ryde,

LXXI.

Thir lufly ledis on the land left be þame allane,
 Tuke nowthir frēmyt nor freyndis, bot found thaṁ fra ;
 Twa rynnynng renkis raith the riolyse has tane, 910
 Ilk freik to his feir to frestin his fa.
 Thai gird one tva grete horse, on grund q'hil thai grane ;
 The trew helmys, and traift, in tathis thai ta ;
 The rochis reirdit vith the rasch, quhē thai famyne ran̄ ;
 Thair sferis in the feild in flendris gart ga. 915
 The stedis stakerit in the stour, for streking on stray ;
 The bernys bowit abak,
 Sa woundir rude wes the rak, Couth na leid fay ! 920
 Quhilk that happynnit the lak,

LXXII.

Thai brayd fra thair blonkis, befely and bane,
 Syne laught out fuerdis, lang and luffly ;
 And hewit on hard steill, wondir hawtane,
 Baith war thai haldin of hartis heynd and hardy.
 Gologras grew in greif at fchir Gawane ; 925
 On the hight of the hard steill he hyt hym, in hy ;
 Pertly put with his pith at his pefane,
 And fulyeit of the fyne maill ma' þan fyfty.
 The knight stakrit with the straik, all stonayt in stoūd ;
 Sa woundir fcharply he fchair, 930
 The berne that the brand bair ; Can to his faa found.
 Schir Gawyne, with ane fell fair,

LXXIII.

With ane bitand brand, burly and braid,
 Quhilk oft in battale had bene his bute, and his belde, 935
 He leit gird to the grome, with greif that he had,
 And claif throw the cantell of the clene schelde ;
 Throw birny, and breift-plait, and bordour, it baid ;
 The fulye of the fyne gold fell in the feild.
 The rede blude with the rout folowit the blaid, 940
 For all the wedis, I wife, that the wy weild,
 Throw clafpis of clene gold, and clowis fa cleir ;
 Thair with fchir Gologras the fyre,
 In mekill angir and ire, Leit fle to his feir.
 Alfe ferse as the fyre, 945

¹ may, ed.

LXXIV.

Sic dintis he delt to that doughty,
 Leit hym destanyt to danger, and dreid ;
 Thus wes he handillit full hait, that hawtane, in hy,
 The scheld in countir he keft our his cleir weid ; 260
 Hewit on hard steill, woundir haiftely ;
 Gart beryallis hop of the hathill, about hym on breid.
 Than the king vnto Criste keft vp ane cry,
 Said, " Lord, as thow life lent to levand in leid,
 As thow formit all frute, to foster our fude, 265
 Grant me confort this day,
 As thow art God verray!"— For Gawyne the gude.
 Thus prais the king in affray,

LXXV.

Golagras at Gawyne in sic ane grief grew, 270
 As lyoune, for falt of fude, faught on the fold ;
 With baith his hādis in haift that haltane couth hew ;
 Gart stanyis hop of the hathill, that haltane war hold ;
 Birny and breift-plait, bright for to schew ;
 Mony mailye and plait war marrit on the mold. 275
 Knichtis ramyt for reuth, schir Gawyne thai rew,
 þ^r doughty delit with hym sa, for dout he war defold ;
 Sa wondir scharply he schare throu his schene schroud ;
 His scheild he chopit hym fra,
 In twenty pecis and ma ; Witlese and woud.
 Schir Wawane writhit for wa,

LXXVI.

Thus wourthit fchir Gawyne wraith, and wepand,
 And straik to that stern knight, but stynt ;
 All engreuit the grome, with ane bright brand, 975
 And delt thairwith doughtely mony derf dynt ;
 Throw byrny, and breistplait, bordour, and band,
 He leit fle to the freke, as fyre out of flynt ;
 He hewit on with grete haift, hartly with hand ;
 Hakkit throw the hard weid, to the hede hynt ; 980
 Throw the stuf with the straik, stapalis and stanis,
 Schir Wawine, wourthy in wail,
 Half ane span at ane spail, He hewit attanis ! 985
 Quhare his harnes wes hail,

LXXVII.

Thus raithly the riche berne raffit his array ;
 The tothir stertis ane bak, the sterne that wes stout ;
 Hit fchir Gawayne on þ^e gere, quhil greuit wes the gay,
 Betit doune the bright gold, and beryallis about ;
 Scheddit his fchire wedis fcharply away ; 990
 That luffy lappit war on loft, he gart thame law lout.
 The sterne stakrit with the straik, and stertis on stray ;
 Quhill neir his refoune wes tynt, fa rude wes the rout !
 The beryallis on the land of bratheris gart light,
 Rubeis, and fapheir, 995
 Precious stanis þ^e weir ; That dantely wes dight.
 Thus drese thai wedis fa deir,

LXXVIII.

Thai gyrd on fa grymly, in ane grete ire,
 Baith schir Gavine the grome, and Gologras the knight, 1000
 The sparkis flew in the feild, as fagottis of fire,
 Sa wndir frely thai frekis fangis the fight ;
 Thai lufchit and laid on, thai luflyis of lyre.
 King Arthur Ihesu befoght, feymly with fight,—
 “ As thow art fouerane God, fickerly, and fyre, 1005
 That' thow wald warys fra wo Wauane the wight,
 And grant the frekis on fold farar to fall,
 Baith thair honouris to faif.”
 At Crist with credēce thai craif, And thus pray thay all.
 Knight, sqyuar, and knaif ; 1010

LXXIX.

Thai mellit on with malice, thay myghtyis in mude,
 Mankit throu mailyeis, and maid thame to mer ;
 Wraithly wroght, as thai war witlese and wod,
 Be that schir Wawane, the wy, likit the wer ; 1015
 The ble of his bright weid wes bullerand in blude.
 Thair with the nobill in neid nyghit' hym ner,
 Straik hym with ane steill brād, in stede quhare he stude ;
 The scheld in fardellis can fle, in feild away fer ;
 The toþir hyt hym agane with ane hard fwerd. 1020
 As he loutit our ane bra,
 His feit founderit hym fra ; Grulingis to erd.
 Schir Gologras graithly can ga

¹ At, ed.

LXXX.

Or euer he gat vp agane, gude fchir Gawane 1025
 Grippit to fchir Gologras, on the grund grene ;
 Thair of gromys wes glaid, gudly and gane ;
 Lovit Criste of that cafe, with hartis fa clene.
 Ane daggar dayntely dight that doughty has drawne ;
 Than he carpit to the knight, cruel and kene, 1030
 " Gif thou luffis thi life, lelely nocht to layne,
 Yeld me thi bright brand, burnift fa bene ;
 I rede thow wirk as I wife, or war the betide."
 The toþir anfuerit fchortly,
 " Me think farar to dee, Ane fclander to byde.
 Than fchamyt be, verralie,

LXXXI.

Wes I neuer yit defoullit, nor fylit in fame,
 Nor nane of my eldaris, that euer I hard nevin ;
 Bot ilk berne has bene vnbundin with blame, 1040
 Ringand in rialte, and reullit thame felf evin.
 Sall neuer fege vndir fon fe me with fchame,
 Na luke on my lekame with light, nor with levin',
 Na nane of the nynt degre haue noy of my name,
 I fwere be futhfaft God, that fettis all on fevin ! 1045
 Bot gif that wourfchip of were win me away,
 I trete for na favour,
 Do furth thi devoir ; Doutles this day." 1050
 Of me gettis thou na more,

¹ leme, ed.

LXXXII.

Lordingis and ladyis in the castell on loft,
 Quhen thai saw thair liege lord laid on the landis,
 Mony fweit thing of fware fwownit full oft,
 Wyis wourthit for wo to wringin thair handis ;
 Wes nowthir solace, nor fang, thair forow to soft, 1065
 Ane fayr stonay and stour at thair hartis standis ;
 On Criste cumly thay cry, “ on croce as thou cost,
 With thi bliffit blude¹ to bring ws out of bandis,
 Lat neuer our fouerane his cause with schame to ēcheif!
 Mary, fareft of face, 1070
 Befeik thi sone in this cace, He grant ws to geif!”
 Ane drop of his grete grace,

LXXXIII.

Thus the ledis on loft in langour war lent ;
 The lordis on the topir fide for liking thay leugh ; 1075
 Schir Gawyne tretit the knight to turn his entent,
 For he wes wondir wa to wirk hym mare wugh.
 “ Schir, fay for thi self, thow feis thou art schent ;
 It may nocht mend the ane myte to mak it so teugh.
 Rife, and raik to our roy, richest of rent ; 1070
 Thow falbe newit at neid, with nobillay eneuch,
 And dukit in our duchery, all the duelling.”—
 “ Than war I woundir vnwis,
 To purchese proffit for pris, All my leuing.
 Quhare schame ay euer lyis, 1075

¹ hlude, *ed.*

LXXXIV.

þ^e fege þ^t schrenk^e for na schame, þ^e schent might h^y sch^hed,
 That mare luffis his life than lois vpone erd ;
 Sal neuer freik on fold, fremmyt nor freynde,
 Gar me lurk for ane luke, lawit nor lerd ; 1060
 For quhafa with wourfchip fall of this warld wende,
 Thair wil nane wyis, that ar wis, wary the werd.
 For ony tretimay tyde, I tell the the teynd,
 I wil nocht turn myn entent, for all this warld brend,
 Or I pair of pris ane penny-worth in this place, 1065
 For befandis, or beryell ;
 I knaw myne avne quarrell, To dee in this cace !”
 I dreid not the pereill,

LXXXV.

Schir Gawyne rewit the renk, þ^t wes riale, 1070
 And said to þ^e reuerend, riche, and rightuis,
 “ How may I succour þ^e soun, semely in sale,
 Before this pepill in plane, and pair nocht thy pris ?”
 “ That fall I tel þ^e with tong, trewly in tale,
 Wald yow denye þ^e in deid to do my deuis ; 1075
 Lat it worth at my wil, þ^e wourfchip to wale,
 As I had wonnyn þ^e of were, wourthy and wis ;
 Syne cary to þ^e castel, quhare I haue maist cure.
 Thus may yow saif me fra fyte ;
 As I am cristynit perfite, And sauf thyn honoure.”
 I fall thi kyndes quyte,

LXXXVI.

"That war hard," said þ^t heynd, "fa haue I gude hele !
 Ane wounder peralous poynt, partenyng grete plight,
 To soner in thi gentrice, but signete or fele, 1106
 And I before saw þ^e neuer, fickerly, with fight¹ ;
 To leif in thi laute, and thow war vnlele,
 Than had I caffin in cair mony kene knight.
 Bot I knaw thou art kene, and alfe cruell ;
 Or thow be fulyeit fey, freke, in þ^e fight, 1110
 I do me in thi gentrice, be Drichtin sa deir !"
 He lenyt vp in þ^e place ;
 The toþir raithly vpraise ; In feild of his feir ! 1115
 Gat neuer grome fic² ane grace,

LXXXVII.

Than thei nobillis at neid yeid to thair note new ;
 Freschly foundis to fecht, all fenye, and thair fair ;
 Tua schort fuerdis of scheth smertly thai drew,
 Than thai mellit on mold, ane myle way³ and mare ;
 Wes newþir casar, nor⁴ king, thair quentance þ^t knew, 1120
 It femyt be thair contenance þ^t kendillit wes care.
 Syne thai traift in þ^t feild, throu trefy of tref ;
 Put up thair brandis sa braid, burly and bair.
 Gologras and Gawyne, gracious and gude,
 Yeid to the castel of stane, 1126
 As he war yoldin & tane ; Sair murnand in mude.
 The king precious in pane

¹ fight, *ed.*² fit, *ed.*³ wan, *ed.*⁴ gor, *ed.*

LXXXVIII.

The roy ramand ful raith, þ^e reuth wes to le,
 And raikit full redles to his riche tent ; 1130
 The watter wet his chekis, þ^e schalkis myght fe,
 As all his welthis in warld had bene away went ;
 And othir bernys, for barrat, blakynnit thair ble,
 Braithly bundin in baill, thair brestis war blent.—
 “The flour of knighthede is caught throu his cruelte ! 1135
 Now is þ^e Round Tabil rebutit, richeft of rent,
 Quhen wourfchipfull Wawane, þ^e wit of our were,
 Is led to ane pefonne¹ ;
 Now failyeis gude fortune !” Grat mony falt tere.
 The king, cumly with croune, 1140

LXXXIX.

Quhen þ^e Gawyne the gay, grete of degre,
 Wes cummyn to þ^e castel, cumly and cleir,
 Gromys of þ^e garifoune maid gamyn and gle,
 And ledis lofit thair lord, lufly of lyere ; 1145
 Beirdis beildit in blife, brightest of ble ;
 The tothir knightis maid care, of Arthuris here ;—
 Al thus with murnyng and myrth thai maid melle.
 Ay, quhil þ^e segis war fet to the suppere,
 The seymly fouerane of þ^e sail marschel he wes ; 1150
 He gart schir Gawyne vpga,
 His wife, his doghter alfua, War fet at þ^e des.
 And of þ^e mighty na ma,

: pefonne, *ed.*

XC.

He gart at ane fete burd þ^e strangearis begin, 1165
 The maist seymly in sale ordanit thame fete ;
 Ilk knyght ane cumly lady, þ^t cleir wes of kyn ;
 With kynde contenance the renk couth thame rehetē,
 Quhen thai war machit at mete, þ^e mare and þe myn,
 And ay the meryest on mold marſchalit at mete. 1169
 Than said he lowd vpone loft, the lord of þ^t in,
 To al þ^e beirnyis about, of gre þ^t wes grete,
 “ Luffy ledis in land, lythis me til ! ”
 He straik the burd with ane wand,
 The quilk he held in hand ; Sa war thai¹ all ftil.
 Thair wes na word muuand,

XCI.

“ Heir ye ar gaderit in groſſe, al the greteſt,
 Of gomys that grip has vndir my gouernyng² ;
 Of baronis, and burowis, of braid land þ^e beſt, 1179
 And alſe the meryeſt on mold has intrometting.
 Cumly knightis, in this cace I mak you requēſt,
 Freyndfully, but falſſet, or any fenyeing,
 That ye wald to me, treuly and traift,
 Tell your entent, as tuiching this thing 1173
 That now hingis on my hart, fa haue I gude hele !
 It tuichis myne honour fa neir,
 Ye mak me plane anfueir ; I may nocht concele. 1180
 Thairof I you requeir,

¹ thair, *ed.*² goduernyng, *ed.*

XCII.

Say me ane chois, þ^e tane of thir twa,
 Qubethir ye like me lord, laught in the feild,
 Or ellis my life at þ^e left lelely forga,
 And boune yow to sum berne, þ^e myght be your beild?"
 The wourthy wyis, at þ^e word wox woundir wa, 1185
 Thā thai wift thair fouerane wes schent vnder scheid;—
 " We wil na fauour here fenye, to frende, na' to fa;
 We like yow ay as our lord, to were, and to weild;
 Your lordschip we may noght forga, alfe lang as we leif;
 Ye sal be our gouernour, 1190
 Quhil your dais may endure, For chance þ^e may cheif."
 In eife and honour,

XCIII.

Quhen this auenand and honest had maid this ansuer,
 And had tald thair entent trewly him till, 1195
 Than schar Gologras the gay, in gudly maneir,
 Said to thai segis, semely on fyll,
 How wourfchipful Wavane had wonnin him on weir,
 To wirk him wandreth or wough, quhilk war his wil;
 How fair him fell in fecht, syne how he couth forbere;— 1200
 " In fight of his fouerane, this did þ^e gentill;
 He has me sauit fra fyte, throw his gentrice,
 It war fyn, but recure,
 þ^e knightis honour fuld smure, Quhilk maift is of p'ce.
 That did me this honoure, 1205

¹ nar, ed.

2 A

XCIV.

I aught as prynce him to prife, for his proewe,
 That wanyt nocht my wourfchip, as he þ^t al wan,
 And at his bidding full bane, blith to obeife,
 This berne full of bewte, þ^t all my baill blaam ; 1200
 I mak þ^t knawin, and kend, his grete kyndnes,
 The countirpas to kyth to him, gif I can."
 He raikit to fchir Gawine, right in ane race,
 Said, " fchir, I knaw be conquest thou art ane kynd man ;
 Quhen my life and my dede wes baith at thi will, 1205
 Thy frendfchip frely I fand ;
 Now wil I be obeyand, As right is, and skill.
 And make þ^e manrent with hand,

XCV.

Sen fortune cachis the cours, throu hir quentys ; 1200
 I did it nocht for nane dreid, þ^t I had to de,
 Na for na fauting of hart, na for na fantife ;
 Quhare Criste cachis þ^e cours, it rynnys quently ;
 May nowthir power, nor pith, put him to prife.
 Quhã on-fortone quhelanys þ^e quheil, thair gais grace by, 1205
 Quha may his danger endure, or destanye dispife,
 That led men in langour, ay lestand ialy,
 The date na langar may endure na Drichtin deminis.
 Ilk man may kyth, be his cure,
 Baith knyght, king, & empriour, & mater maift mine is.
 And mufe in his myrroure,

XCVI.

Hectour, and Alexander, and Julius Cefar,
 Daid, and Jofue, and Judas the gent ;
 Sampfone, and Salamon, þ^e wife and wourthy war, 1226
 And þ^e ryngis on erd, richeft of rent ;
 Quhen thai met at þ^e merk, than might thai na mair,
 To fpeid thame our þ^e fperre-feild enfprying thai fp'nt ;
 Quhen fortune worthis vnfrende, thā failieis welefair,
 Thair ma na trefour ourtak, nor twyn hir entent. 1240
 All erdly riches, and rufe, is nocht in thair garde ;
 Quhat menis fortune be fkill,
 Ane gude chance or ane ill ; Is worth his reward. 1245
 Ilkane be werk, and be will,

XCVII.

Schir Hallolkis, fchir Hewis, heynd and hardy,
 Schir Lyonel luffy, and alfe fchir Bedwere,
 Schir Wawane þ^e wife knight, wicht and wourthy,
 Carys furth to þ^e king, cumly and clere ;
 Afe my felf fall pafe with yow reddy, 1246
 My kyth, and my castel, compt his conquere."
 Thai war arait ful raith, that ryale cumpany,
 Of lordis and ladis, luffum to lere ;
 With grete lightis on loft, þ^e gaif grete leime ;
 Sixty torcheis ful bright, 1248
 Before fchir Gologras þ^e knyght ; In ony riche reime.
 That wes ane femely fyght,

XCVIII.

All effrayt of þ^t fair wes the fresch king ;
 Wend the wyis had bene wroght all for the weir ; 1260
 Lordis laught thair lancis, and went in ane lyng,
 And graithit thame to þ^e gait, in thair greif geir.
 Spynok spekis with speche, said, “ moue you na thing,
 It femys saughtnyng thai seik, I se be thair feir ;
 Yone riche cūmis arait in riche robbing, 1265
 I trow this deuore be done, I dout for na deir.
 I wait schir Gawane þ^e gay has grathit this gait ;
 Betuix schir Gologras and he
 Gude contenance I se, Luffum of lait.”
 And vthir knightis so fre, 1270

XCIX.

The renk raikit to þ^e roy, with his riche rout,
 Sixty schalkis þ^t schene, feymly to schaw ;
 Of banrenttis, and baronis, bauld hym about,
 In clathis of cleyne gold, cumly to knaw. 1275
 To þ^t lordly on loft þ^t lufly can lout,
 Before þ^e¹ riale renkis, richeft on raw ;
 Saluft þ^e bauld berne, with ane blith wout,
 Ane furlenth before his folk, on feildis so faw.
 The king crochit with croune, cumly and cleir, 1280
 Take him vp by the hand,
 With ane fair sembland ; Did to þ^e deir.
 Grete honour þ^t auenand

¹ þ^t, *ed.*

C.

Than þ^e feymly be fight said to þ^e gent, 1295
 Wes vailyeand, and verteous, foroutin ony vice,
 " Heir am I cumyn at this tyme, to your present,
 As to þ^e wourfchipfullest in warld, wourthy, and wise ;
 Of al þ^e ryngis in erd richeft of rent,
 Of pyth, and of proues, peirles of prife. 1290
 Heir I mak yow ane grant, with gudly entent,
 Ay to your prefence to perfew, with al my seruice ;
 Quhare euer ye found or fair, be firth, or be fell,
 I fal be reddy at your will,
 In alkin refoune¹ and fkill, Treuly to tell."
 As I am haldin thairtill,

CI.

He did the conquerour² to knaw all the cause quhy,
 That all his hathillis in þ^e heir, haily on hight ;
 How he wes wonnyn³ of wer with Wawane þ^e wy, 1300
 And al the fortune⁴ þ^e freke befell in þ^e fight ;
 The dout, and þ^e danger, he tauld him quently.
 Than said Arthur him feluin, femely by fight,
 " This is ane foueranefull thing, be Ihesu ! think I,
 To leif in sic perell, and in fa grete plight ; 1305
 Had ony preiudice apperit, in þ^e partyce,
 It had bene grete perell ;
 Bot fen þ^e lawte is lell, The mare is thi price. 1310
 That thow my kyndness wil heill,

¹ refoune, *ed.*² conquer, *ed.*³ wounen, *ed.*⁴ fortune, *ed.*

CII.

I thank the mekill, fchir knight," said the ryall,
 " It makis me blythar to be than all thi braid landis ;
 Or all the renttis fra thyne vnto Ronfiwall,
 boght I myght reif thame with right, rath to my hādīs." 1815
 Than said the fenyecour in fyth, femely in fail,
 " Because of yone bald berne, that broght me of bandis,
 All that I haue wndir hewyne, I hald of you hail,
 In firth, forest, and fell, qubare euer that it standis.
 Sē vourfchipfull Wawane haa wonnyn to your hādīs
 The fenyory in gouernyng, 1820
 Cumly conquerour, and kyng, As liege lord of lādīs.
 Heir mak [I] yow obeifing,

CIII.

And fyne fewte I yow fest, without fenyeing,
 Sa þ^e the caufe may be kend, and knawin throw fkill ; 1825
 Blithly bow and obeife to your bidding,
 As I am haldin to tell treuly thair till."
 Of fchir Gologras grant blith wes the king,
 And thocht þ^e fordward wes fair, freyndfchip to fulfī.
 Thair fchir Gawane the gay, throu requiring, 1830
 Gart þ^e fouerane him felf, femely on fail,
 Cary to þ^e castel, cleirly to be hald,
 With all þ^e wourthy þ^e were,
 Erll, duke, and douch-spere, That blyth war & bald.
 Baith banrent and bachilere, 1835

CIV.

Quhen þ^e semely fouerane wes set in þ^e fail,
 It wes felcouth to se the feir feruice ;
 Wynis wisly in wane, went full grete wail
 Amang the pryncis in place, peirles to price. 1340
 It war teir for to tel, treuly in tail,
 To ony wy in this warld, wourthy, I wise.
 With reualing and reuay all the oulk hale,
 Also rachis can ryn vndir the wod rise,
 On þ^e riche riuer of Rone ryot thai maid ; 1345
 And fyne, on þ^e nynte day,
 The renkis rial of array, With outin mare baid.
 Bownyt hame thair way,

CV.

Quhen the ryal roy, maist of renoune, 1350
 With al his reuerend rout wes reddy to ryde ;
 The king, cumly with kith, wes crochit with croune,
 To schir Gologras þ^e gay, said gudly þ^e tyde,—
 “ Heir mak I the reward, as I haue refoune,
 Before thir' senyeouris in fight, semely befide, 1355
 As tuiching þ^e tēporalite, in toure, and in toune,
 In firth, forest, and fell, and woddis so wide ;
 I mak releifching of þin allegiance ;
 But dreid I fall þ^e warand,
 Baith be sey and be land, With outin distance.”
 Fre as I the first fand,

¹ their, *ed.*

Þeir endis the knighthly Tale of Golagros and Gawane,
 ne, in the south gait of Edinburgh, be Walter Chepman
 and Andrew Millar, the viii. day of Ap'le, the yhere of
 God, M.CCCC. and viii. yheris.

Appendix.

2 B

Syre Gawene and the Carle of Carelyle.

[MS. Por-
kington,
fol. 12.]

LYSTENNYTH, lordyng^o, a lyttyff stonde,
 Of on þ^t was fekor^o and founde,
 And dougty in his dede;
 He was as meke as mayde in bour^o,
 And þ^o to styfe in eu^oy flour^o, 5
 Was nofi so dougty in dede.
 Ded^o of arm^o, wtt¹ out lese,
 Seche he wolde in war^o & pees,
 In mony a stronge lede;
 Sertayfily wtt outtyff fabuff, 10
 He was wtt Art^o at þ^o Rounde Tabuff,
 In romans as we reede.
 His name was fyr^o Gawene,
 Moche worfchepe in Brettē he waff,
 And hardy he was and wyjte; 15
 The yle of Brettayff i-cheppyde ys,
 Betwyff Skotland & Ynglonde, I wys,
 In storry i-wryte a-ryjte.
 2 Wallys ys aff anguff of þ^t yle,
 At Cardyfe foiornde þ^o kyngs a whylle, 20
 Wtt mony a gentyff knyjte;

¹ Sic, for w^t or with, passim.

That wolde to Ynglonde, to honte,
 As grete lordys dothe, and be wonte,
 [fol. 12^b.] Wtt hardy lordys and wygȝte.
 Kyng^e Arttor^e to his lordis gañ ſaye, 25
 As a lorde ryaff þ^t weñ maye,
 “ Do vs to haue a mafse ;
 Byſchope Bawdewyñ ſchaff hit doñ,
 Thē to þ^e forreft woll we goñ,
 Aff that evyr^e her^e ys. 30
 For nowe ys grece tyme of þ^e¹ ȝeer^e,
 That barūs bolde ſchulde hont þ^e der^e,
 And reyse heñ of her^e reſte ;” —
 Wöder^e glad was fyr^e Mewreke,
 So was þ^e knyȝt fyr^e Key Cätocke, 35
 And op^e mor^e and lafe.
 Glade was Launcelet de Lacke,
 So was f Percivañ, I vndor-take,
 And Lanfalle, I wene ;
 So was fyr^e Eweyñ þ^e Vytt yan, 40
 And fyr^e Lot of Laudyañ,
 That hardy was & kene.
 Syr^e Gaytefer^e, and fyr^e Galerowne,
 Syr^e Coſtantyñ, and fyr^e Raynbrowñ,
 The knyȝt of arm^e grene ; 45
 Syr^e Gawēñ was ſtwarde of þ^e halle,
 He was maſt^e of heñ aff,
 And buſkyde heñ be-dene.
 [fol. 13.] The kyng^e vncull fyr^e Mordrete,
 Nobuñ knyȝtt^e wtt·hyñ gañ lede, 50
 In romans as meñ rede ;
 Syr^e Yngeles, þ^t genttyle knyȝte,
 Wtt hyñ he lede houndys wygȝt,
 That well coude do her^e dede.
 Syr^e Le Byus Dyſkonús was þare, 55

¹ þ^e, MS.

Wtt proude meñ les & mare,
 To make þ^e doune der^e blede ;
 Syr Petty-pas of Wynchylfe,
 A nobuff knyjt of cheualre,
 And stout was of a stede.

60

Syr Grandofñ, & fyr Ferr^e-vncowþ^e,
 Meryly they fewyde wtt mouthe,
 Wtt houndys þ^e wer^e wyjt ;
 Syr Blancheles, and Iron-fyde,
 Mōny a doughty þ^e day coñ ryde,
 Ofñ hors fayr^e and lyjte.

65

Irouñ-fyde, as I wene,

Gat þ^e knyjt of armus grene,
 Ofñ a lady brygjt ;

Sertenly, as I wndur^e-stonde,
 The fayr^e may of Blanche-lofide,

70

[fol. 13^b.] In bour^e, þ^e louely wyjte.

Irouñ-fyde, as I wene,

I-armyd he wolde ryde fuff clene,

Wer þ^e souñ nevyr^e so hoot¹ ;

75

In wynt^e he wolde arm^e bere,

✓ Gyantt^e & he wer eu^e at were,

And aft way at þ^e de-bate.

Fabele-honde hyjt ys stede,

His armys and his odir^e wede,

80

Fuff fayr^e and goode hit was ;

Of afur for^e sothe he bare,

A gryffyñ of golde fuff feyr^e,

I-fet fuff of golde flourr^e.

He coude mor^e of venery & of wer^e,

85

Thē aft þ^e kyng^e þ^e wer ther^e,

Fuff oft a-fay heñ he wolde ;

Brennyng dragons hade he flayñ,

And wylde bull^e mony wofñ,

¹ hate ?

² knyjtcs ?

That grefely wer i-holde. 90
 Byge barrons he hade i-bonde,
 A hardyer knyȝt myȝt not be fonde,
 Fuft herdy he was, and bolde ;
 Therfor he¹ was callyd, as I hard fay,
 The kyng⁹ fellowe, by his day, 95
 [fol. 14.] Wtt worthy knyȝtt⁹ i-tolde.
 A lyoñ of golde was his crefte,
 He fpake reyfoñ out of reſte,
 Lyftyñ, and ȝe may her⁹ ;
 Wher eu⁹ he went, be eft or weſte, 100
 He nold for⁹ -ſake mañ nor⁹ beſt,
 To fyȝt fer or⁹ ner⁹.
 Knyȝtt⁹ kene faſt they rane,
 The kyng⁹ followyd wtt mony a mā,
 V. C. and moo, I wene ; 105
 Folke followyd wtt fedyrt floñ⁹, *haldende*
 Nobuift archarr⁹ for þ^e nons,
 To fell þ^e fallow der⁹ fo cleyfi.
 Barrons gañ her hornn⁹ blowe,
 The der cam reykyng⁹ oñ a rowe, 110
 Bothe hert and eke heynde ;
 Be that tyme was pryme of þ^e day,
 V. C. der⁹ dede oñ a lond lay,
 Alonge vndur⁹ a lynde.
 Thē fyr⁹ Gawēñ & fyr⁹ Key, 115
 And beſchope Bavdewyñ, as I yow fay,
 Aft⁹ a rayñ-der⁹ they rode ;
 Frowe þ^e tyñ was pryñ of þ^e day,
 [fol. 14^b.] Tyl myde vndur⁹-noñ, as I yow faye, 120
 Neu⁹ ſtyll hit abode.
 A myſt gañ ryſe in a mor⁹,
 Barrons blowe her hornis ſtore,
 Meche moñ fyr Key made ;

¹ he^a, MS.

The reyne-der^o wolde not dwelle,
 Herkon what avēt^o hem befelle, 125
 Herbrow þey wolde fayn haue hade.
 Thē sayde þ^e gentyll knyjt f Gawefi,
 “ Aft þis labour ys in wayne,
 For certen trowe hit me ;
 The dere ys passyde out of our^o fyjt, 130
 We mete no mor^o wtt h̄y to nyjt,
 Hende, herkon to me.
 I reede þ^t we of our hors a-lyjt,
 And byde in þis woode aft nyjt,
 And loge vndur þis tree ;” — 135
 “ Ryde we hens,” quod Keye a-non,
 “ We schaff haue harbrowe or^o we gofi,
 Dar no mañ wern hit me.”
 Thē sayd þ^e beschope, “ I knowe hit well,
 A carle her^o in a castell, 140
 A lyttyll her^o ner honde ;
 [fol. 15.] The Karl of Carlyll ys his nam,
 He may vs herborow, be sent Jame !
 As I vndur-sonde.
 Was þ^o nevyr^o barū so bolde, 145
 That eu^o myjt gaystyn in his holde,
 But evyll harbrowe he fonde ;
 He schall be bette, as I harde say,
 And ȝese he go wtt lyfe a-way,
 Hit wer but godd^o fonde. 150
 Nowe ryde we þedyr^o aft þre,” —
 Ther to sayd Key, “ I grant hit þ^e,
 Also mot I well far^o !
 And as þ^e seyft hit schaff be holde,
 Be þ^e Carle neu^o so bolde, 155
 I count h̄y not worthe an har.
 And ȝeyf he be neu^o so stovte,
 We woll h̄y bette aft a-bowt,
 And make his beggyngē bar^o ;

Suche as he brewythe feche schaff he drenke, 160
 He schaff be bette þ^t he schaff stynke,
 And a-zenft his wyll be ther⁹.
 Syr Gawen sayd, "so hav I blyfe,
 I woll not geystyn þ⁹ magreys, *by a-zenft*
 [fol. 15^b.] Thow I myjt neu⁹ so well; 165
 3efe āny fayr⁹ word⁹ may vs gayn,
 To make þ^e lorde of vs fuff fayn,
 In his oun castell.
 Key, let be thy bohtfuff fare,
 Thow goft a-bout to warke care, 170
 I say, so haue I helle!
 I woff pray þ^e good lorde, as I yow saye,
 Of herborow tyll to-morrow daye,
 And of met & melle."
 Ofi her⁹ way fast they rode, 175
 At þ^e castell-3at þey a-bode,
 The portt⁹ callyd þey schulde;
 Ther⁹ hyng a hōmyr by a cheyn,
 To knocke þ⁹ at fyr⁹ Key toke dayn¹,
 The hōmyr⁹ a-way he wold haue pold. 180
 The portt⁹ come wtt a p⁹wey fare, *cont.*
 And hem fonde he ther⁹,
 He axid what they wolde;
 Thē sayd Gawen curttefly,
 "We be-feche þ^e lorde of herbory, 185
 The good lorde of þis holde."
 The portt⁹ anwerd hē a-gayn,
 "Your⁹ message wold I do fuff fayn,
 [fol. 17.] And 3e have harme, þanke hyt not me;
 3e be so fayr⁹, lyme and lythe, 190
 And þ⁹ to cōly, glad þer⁹ wtt,
 That cēmely hyt ys to see.
My lorde can no cortteffye,

¹ dedayn?

3e schappyth notte w^{tt} out a wellony, *ms. uncorrected*
 Truly trow 3e mee; 196
 Me rewyth for^o 3e came þis waye,
 And ar^o 3e go so woll 3e say,
 But 3ese mor^o grace be."
 "Portt^o," sayde Key, "let be thy care,
 Thow lest we mey no forþ^o fare, 200
 Thow jappyft, as I wene;
 But þ^a woff on our^o message¹ goñ,
 The kyng^o keyis woll we tane,
 And draw hem doufi c^oteyn."
 The portt^o sayde, "so mot I pryfe, 206
 Ther^o be not þre knyçtt^o a-lyve,
 That dorft do hit, I wene;
 Wyft my lorde your^o wordys grete,
 Some your^o lyvys 3e schold for^o-lete,
 Or ell^o full fast to-fien." 210
 The portt^o went in to þ^a hañt,
 [fol. 17^b.] Wtt his lord he mett wtt aff,
 That hardy was & bolde;—
 "Carl of Carllhyll, gode loke þ^a!
 At þ^a 3att be barun^o þre, 215
 Semley arm^o to welde.
 To knyçtt^o of Art^oys in,
 A beschope, & no mor^o men,
 Sertayn as they me tolde;"—
 Thē sayd þ^a Carle, be sent Mygheff, 220
 (a) That tyþing^o lykyth me ryçt well,
 Seyth þ^a þis way wolde."
 Whē they came be-for^o þat fyr^o,
 They fond iij. whelp^o lay about his fyer^o,
 That gresfly was for^o to see; 226
 A wyld bole, & a fellon boor^o
 A lyoñ, þ^a wold bytte for^o,

¹ message, MS.

- Ther^o of they had grete farly.
 A bege ber^o lay loufe vn-bounde,
 Seche iiij. whelp^o þ^o þey foude, 230
 A-bout þ^e Carll^o kne ;
 They rofe, & came þ^e knyjt^o a-gayn,
 And sofi þⁱ wold hē haue fleyfi,
 The Carle bade hē let bee.
 [fol. 18.] “ Ly down,” he fayd, “ my whelpys four^o,” 235
 Thē þ^e lyon be-gan to lour^o,
 And glowyd as a glede ;
 The ber^o to ramy, þ^e boole to groun,
 The bor he whett his tofkos foufi,
 Fast and þat good fpede. 240
 Thē fayd þ^e Carle, “ ly ftyle, hardyfi !”
 They feft a-doun for^o fer^o of hyme,
 So for^o þey gan hyme drede ;
 For a word þ^e Carle gan fay,
 Vnd^o þ^e tabuff they crepyd a-way, 245
 Ther^o of fyr Key toke hede.
 The Carle þ^e knyjt^o can be-holde,
 Wtt a stout vefage & a bolde,
 He femyd a dredfuff mañ ;
 Wtt chek^o longe, & vefage brade, 250
 Cambur^o nofe, & aff fuff made,
 Be-twyne his brow^o a large spane.
 Hys moꝝth moche, his berd graye,
 Ou^o his breft his lock^o lay,
 As brod as anny fane ; 255
 Betwen his schuldors, whos ryjt cā rede,
 He was ij. tayllors ȝard^o brede,—
 Syr Key merweld gretly þafi.
 [fol. 18^b.] ix. taylloris ȝerd^o he was hythēt,
 And þ^o to legg^o longe and wyjtht, 260
 Or ell^o wondor^o hit wer ;
 Ther was no poft in þⁱ haft,
 Grettyft growand of hem aũ,

But his þ^oys wer^o þycker^o.
 His arm^o wer^o gret, wtt outyn lefe, 265
 His fynge^o is also, I wys,
 As any lege þ^t we ber^o;
 Whos stond a stroke of his honde,
 He was not wecke, I vndur^o-stond,
 That dar^o I fally fwer^o. 270
 Then fyr^o G. be-gan to cnele,
 The Carle sayd he myjt be knyjt wylle,
 And bad hyme stond vpe a-non;
 " Lett be þ^t knellynge, getyft knyjt,
 Thow logoft wtt a carll to-nyjt, 275
 I fwer^o by seft Johñ!
For^o her^o no cortteffy þ^a schalt have,
But carll^o cortteffy, so god me save!
For^o fertt^o I can noñ ;"—
 He bad brynge wyn, in gold so der^o;
 A-non hit cam i copp^o cler^o, 280
 As ðny souñ hit schoñ.
 [fol. 19.] iij. gallons held a cop, and more,
 He bad brynge forthe a grettor^o,—
 " What schaff þis lytyll cope douñ?
 This to lyttyft a cope for^o me, 285
 Whē I fytt by þ^o fyr^o ofñ hy,
 By my self a-loun.
 Brynge vs a grett^o bolle of wynñ,
 Let vs drenke, & play sethyñ, 290
 Tyll we to fopp goun ;"
 The butteler^o broujt a cope of golde,
 ix. gallons hit gane holde,
 And toke hit þ^o Carle a-non.
 ix. gallons he hylde, and mare, 295
 He was not weke þ^t hit bare,
 In his wofñ honde;
 The knyjt^o dronkon fast a-bout,
 And fethe a-rofe, & went hē out,

To fe her^o hors stond. 300
 Corne and hey þ^t had reydy,
 A lyttyll folle stod hem bye,
 Wtt her hors fast ettand ;
 The beffchope put þ^e fole a-way,—
 “ Thow schalt not be fellow wtt¹ my palfray, 305
 Whyff I am beschope in londe.”

[fol. 19^b.] The Carll þ^e cam wtt a gret fpede,
 And askyde “ who hathe dofi þis dede ?”
 The beschope feyd, “ þ^t was I ;”—
 “ Ther^o for^o a bofett þ^a schalt have, 310
 I fwer^o, so god me fave !
 And hit schaff be sett wytterly.”
 “ I ame a clarke of ordors hyze,”—
 “ 3ett cannyft þ^a nojt of cortteffye,
 I fwer^o, so mott I tryue !” 315

He 3afe þ^e beffchope a bofett þ^o,
 That to þ^e ground he gan goo,
 In^s fonynge he gann lyze. ~~.....~~
 Syr^o Key came in þ^e sam cas,
 To fe his stede þer^o he was, 320
 The foll fond he hym by ;
 Out att þ^e dor^o he drof h̄y out,
 And ofi þ^e backe 3afe h̄y a clovt,
 The Carle fe þ^t wtt hys yze.
 The Carll 3affe hym feche a bofett, 325
 That fmertly ofi þ^e grond h̄y sett,
 In fonynge gan he lyze ;
 “ Euyll tavjt knyjt^o,” þ^e Carl gan fey,
 “ I schaff teche þ^e or^o þ^a wend a-way,
 [fol. 20.] Sum of my cortteffye.” 330

Thē þey a-rose, and went to haif,
 The beschope, and f Key wtt aif,
 That worthy was i-wrogjt ;

¹ fellowtt, *MS.*² I, *MS.*

- Syr Gawē axyd w^o þey had byne,
 They feyd, "our^o horffys we have sene, 336
 And vs for^o for^o-thoght."
- Thē anffwerd G. fuif curttefly,
 "Syr^o, wtt your^o leyf þē wyll I,"
 The Carll knewe his thought ;
 Hett reynnyd, & blewe storm^o felle, 340
 That well was h̄y, be bocke & belle,
 The herborow hade cav̄jt.
 Wtt out þ^e stabuff dor^o þ^e foll gā stond,
 G. put hyme in a-gayn wtt his honde,
 He was aif wett, I wene ; 345
 As þ^e foll had stond in rayne,
 Thē keu^oyd he hym fyr Gawene,
 Wtt his mättell of grene.
 G.¹ "stond vpe fooll, & eette thy mette,
 We spend her^o þat thy mast^o dothe gett, 350
 Whyll þ^e we her^o byne ;"
 The Carle stode hym fast by,
 And þankyd h̄y fuif curtteflye,
 [fol. 20^b.] Manny fythis, I wene.
 Be þ^e tyme her sop was redy dyjt, 355
 The tabull^o w^o hovfe vpe aif hyjt,
 I-cowert they wer^o fuif tyte ;
 Forth wtt þ^e wolde not bl̄yne,
 The beffchope gā þ^e tabull begynne,
 Wtt a gret de-lytte. 360
 f Key was sett on þ^e toþ^o fyde,
 A-þenft þ^e Carll^o wyfe so fuif of pryde,
 That was so feyr^o & whytte ;
 Her^o arm^o fmaif, her^o mydyll gent,
 Her^o yjen grey, her^o brow^o bente, 365
 Of curtteffy fche was pfette.
 Her^o roode was reede, her^o chek^o rounde,

¹ G. fayd?

A feyrror myjt not goo of grounde,
 Ne lowelyur⁹ of fyjte;
 Sche was fo gloryis & foo gay, 370
 I can not rekon her⁹ a-raise,
 Sche was fo gayly dyjte.
 Alas! thoug^{ht} Key, þ^a lady fre,
 That þ^a schuldyst þus¹ i-pefchde be,
 Wtt feche a foulle wejtth! 375
 “ Sytt styll,” quod þ^e Carl, “ & eete þ^l mette,
 [fol. 21.] Thow þinkoft mor⁹ þē þ^a darft speke,
 Sertten I the hyjt.”
 I do yow aff weft to wette,
 Ther⁹ was noo mā bade G. fitte, 380
 But in þ^e halle flor⁹ gān he stonde;
 The Carle sayde, “ fellowe, a-nof,
 Loke my byddyngē be well i-donf,
 Go take a fper⁹ in thy honde.
 And at þ^e bottre dor⁹ goo take thy paffe, 385
 And hitt me evyn in the face,
 Do as I the commande;
 And ȝeyfe þ^a ber⁹ me a-ȝenft þ^e waff,
 Thow fchalt not hort me wtt alle,
 Whyll I am gyaüt in londe.” 390
 Syr⁹ Gawefi was a glade mān wtt þ^t,
 At þ^e bottre dor⁹ a fper⁹ he gatte,
 And in his honde hit hente;
 Syr G. came wtt a gret ire,
 Doun he helde his hede þat fyre, 395
 Tyll he hade geue his dentte².
 He ȝafe þ^e stofn waff feche a rappe,
 That þe goode fper⁹ aff to-brake,
 The fyer⁹ flewe out of þ^e flente;
 [fol. 21^b.] The Carl sayde to hym ful soffe, 400
 “ Gentyll knyjt, þ^a haft weft donne.”

¹ þis, MS.² dette, MS.

And be þ^e honde hyme hente.
 A cher⁹ was fette, for⁹ f Gawene,
 That worthy knyȝt of Bryttayne,
 Befor⁹ þ^e Carll⁹ wyfe was he fett; 405
 So moche his love was on her⁹ lyȝt,
 Of all þ^e fop he ne myȝt,
 Nodyr⁹ drynke nor⁹ ette,
 The Carle sayde, " G. comfort þ^e,
 For fynn ys fwete, & þ^e I fe, 410
 Serten I the hete ;
 Sche ys myñ þ^a woldyft w⁹ thynn,
 Leve feche þoȝtt⁹, & drenke þ^e wyne,
 For her⁹ þ^a schalt nott geytt."
 Syr G. was a-schēmyde ī his þowȝt,
 The Carll⁹ dovȝtt⁹ forthe was brovȝt, 415
 That was so feyr⁹ and bryȝt ;
 As gold wyre schynyde her⁹ here,
 Hit cost a Mli. and mar⁹,
 Her⁹ a-parreit pertly pyȝte. 420
 Wtt ryche stonn⁹ her cloþ⁹ w⁹ fett,
 Utt ryche perll⁹ a-bout her⁹ frete,
 [fol. 22.] So femly was that fyȝte ;
 Ouyr⁹ all þ^e half gafñ sche lēme,
 As hit wer⁹ a son⁹-beme, 425
 That stonn⁹ schone so bryȝt.
 Then seyde þ^e Carle to þ^t bryȝt of ble,
 " Uher ys þ^t harpe þ^e schuldist have broȝt w^t þ^e,
 Uhy hast þ^a hit for-gette?"
 A-non hit was fett in to þ^e half, 430
 And a feyr⁹ cher⁹ wtt all,
 Be-for⁹ her⁹ fador was fett.
 The harpe was of mase⁹ fyne,
 The pȝnys wer⁹ of golde, I wene,
 Serten wtt out lett; 435
 Furst sche harpyd, & sethe songe,
 Of love, & of Artorr⁹ arm⁹ a-monge,

- How þey to-geydor⁹ mett.
 Uhē they hade sovpyde, & mad hem glade,
 The beschope i to his chambur⁹ was lade, 440
 Utt hym f Key þ^e kene ;
- They toke f G. wtt out leffynge,
 To þ^e Carl⁹ chāb⁹ þⁱ gā h̄y brynge,
 That was so bryjt and schene.
 They bade f G. go to bede, 445
 [fol. 22^b.] Utt clothe of golde so feyr⁹ sprede,
 That was so feyr⁹ and bryjt ;
 Uhē þ^e bed was made wtt wynne,
 The Carle bade his oun lady go in,
 That loufekom was of fyjte. 450
 A squyer⁹ came wtt a p⁹vey far⁹,
 And he vn-armyde Gawen þer⁹,
 Schaply he was vn-dyjt ;
 The Carle feyde, “ fyr Gawene,
 Go take my wyfe i þⁱ arm⁹ tweyne, 455
 And kys her⁹ in my fyjte.”
 Syr G. anffwerde hyme a-non,
 “ Syr, þⁱ byddyngge schalt be donne,
 Sertaynly in dede ;
 Kyjt, or fley, or laye a-doune,”— 460
 To the bede he went fuff fone,
 Fast and that good spede.
 For softnis of þ^t ladys fyde,
 Made G. do his wyjt þ^t tyde,
 Ther of G. toke þ^e Carle goode hede ; 465
 Uhē G. wolde haue dofi þ^e p⁹vey far⁹,
 Thē feyd þ^e Carle, “ whoo ther⁹ !
 That game I þ^e for-bede.
 [fol. 23.] But G. fethe þ^a haft do my byddyngge,
 Som kyndnis I most schewe þ^e i āny þinge, 470
 As fer⁹ forthe as I maye ;
 Thow schalt have wonn to so bryjt,
 Schalt play wtt þ^e all þis nyjte,

Tyll to-morrowe daye." /
 To his douȝtt⁹ chambur he went fuff ryȝt, 475
 And bade her⁹ a-ryfe, & go to þ^e knyȝt,
 And wern hyme nott to playe ;
 Sche dorft not a-ȝenft his byddyng⁹ doñ,
 / But to G. fche cam fuff fone,
 And ftyl down be hyme laye. 480
 " Now G." q' þ^e Carle, " holft þ^e well payde ?"
 " ȝe, for gode, lorde," he fayde,
 " Ryȝt weft as I myȝte ;"
 " Nowe," q' þ^e Carle, " I woll to chambur⁹ go,
 My bleffing⁹ I geyfe yow bouthe to, 485
 And play to-geydor aft þis nyȝt." /
 A glad man was fyr Gawen,
 Sertenly as I yowe fayne,
 Of þis lady bryȝt ;
 Serten fothely for to fay, 490
 So I hope was þat feyr⁹ maye,
 [fol. 23^b.] Of þ^t genttyll knyȝt.
 " Mary, mercy !" þouȝt þ^t lady bryȝte,
 " Her come neu⁹ fuche a knyȝt,
 / Of aft that her⁹ hathe beñe ;—" / 495
 Syr Key a-rose vppon þ^e morrowñ,
 And toke his hors, & wolde a-gofe,
 Homwarde, as I wenne.
 " Nay, f Key," þ^e beſchope gañ feye,
 " We¹ woll not fo wende our⁹ waye, 500
 Tyll we f G. have fene ;"
 The Carll a-rose, on morrow a-noñ,
 And fond his byddyng^e reddy doune,
 His dyner⁹ i-dyȝt fuff cleyne.
 To a mas they lett knelle, 505
 [Syr⁹ G. a-rose, & went þer⁹ tyll,
 And kyft þat lady bryȝt & cler⁹ ;

¹ Ne, MS.

" Mare, m^cce!" feyde þ^t lady bryjt,
 " Uher⁹ I schaff se enny mor⁹ þis knyjt,
 That hathe ley my body fo ner⁹ ?" 510
 Uhe þ^e mese was doune to ende,
 Syr⁹ G. toke his leve to wende,
 And þonkyde hym of his cher⁹ ;
 " Furst," sayde þ^e Carle, " 3e schalt dynn,
 [fol. 24.] And on my bleffyng wende home fyne, 515
 Homward al yn fere¹.
 Hit is xxth. wynt⁹ goñ," sayde þ^e Karle, " nowe,
 That god I make a-vowe,
 Ther⁹ fore I was fulle sad ;
 Ther⁹ schulde neu⁹ man logge i my won⁹, 520
 But he scholde be flayne, I wys,
 But he did as I hym bad.
 But he wolde do my byddyng bowne, *gramatis*
 He schulde be flayne, & layde a-downe,
 Whedir⁹ he wer⁹ lorde or lad⁹ ; 525
 Fonde I neu⁹, G. none but the,
 Nowe gode of heuyñ yelde hit the,
 Ther⁹ fore I am fulle glade.
 He yelde þ^e," sayde þ^e Carle, " þ^t þ^e dere boujte !
 For al my bale to blyffe is broujte, 530
 Throuze helpe of Mary quene ;"
 He lade G. yn to a wilfome won⁹,
 There as lay x. fodir⁹ of dede meñ bonys,
 Al yn blode, as I wene ;
 Ther⁹ hyng many a bloody ferke, 535
 And eche of heme a dyuers marke,
 Grete doole hit was to fee².
 [fol. 24^b.] " This flowe I, G. and my helpis,
 I and also my four⁹ whelpis,
 For sothe as I the fay ; 540

¹ This line is by a second, but coeval hand.

² fene ?

Nowe wulle I forsake my wyckyd lawys,
 þ^o schaff no mo men her^o be flawe, I wys,
 As fer¹ forthe as I may.

- G. for the love of the,
 Al schal be welcome to me, 545
 þ^t comythe her^o by this way ;
 And for alle these fowlys I vndirtake,
 A chauntery her^o wul I lete make,
 x. prestis fyngyng til domys-day.”
 Be that tyme her^o dyner^o was redy dyzte, 550
 Tables wer^o hovyn^o vp an hyzte,
 I-keuerid þei were full clene ;
 [Syr G. and þ^t lady dere,
 They were i-fuyd bothe i-fer^o,
 Myche myrthe was theme bytwene. 555
 Ther^o fore þ^e Carle was fult glade,
 The byschop & f Kay he bad,
 — Mery þ^t þei scholde bene ;
 He 3afe þ^e bischop to his bleffynge,
 A cros, a myter, & a ryng, 560
 A clothe of golde, I wene ;
 He 3af f Kay, þ^e angery knyght,
 [fol. 25.]. A blode-rede stede, and a whight,
 Suche on had he neu^o fene.
 — He 3af f G. sothe to say, 565
 His douzter, & a whi3te palfray,
 A somer i-chargid w^t golde ;
 Sche was so gloryous & so gay,
 I kowde not rekyn here a-ray,
 So bryzte was alle her^o molde ! 570
 “ Nowe ryde forþ^e, G. on my bleffynge,
 And grete wel Artyr, þ^t is y^o kyng,
 And pray hym þ^t he wolde ;
 For his loue þ^t yn Bedlem was borne,

¹ ferth, MS.

That he wull dyne w^t me to-morne," 575
 G. feyde he fcholde.
 Then þei rode fyngyng a-way,
 W^t þ^e yonge lady on her⁹ palfray,
 Þ^t was fo fayr⁹ & bryghte ;
 They tolde kyng Artir wher⁹ þei had bene, 580
 And what wondirs þei had sene,
 Serteynly in her⁹ fyght.
 " Nowe thonkyd be god, cofyn Gawyfi,
 Þ^t þ^a fcapift a-lyve vn-flayne,
 Serteyne, w^t alle my myght ;"— 585
 " And I, f kyng," fayd f Kay a-gayne,
 [fol. 25^b.] " That eu⁹ I fcapid a-way vn-flayne,
 My hert was neuyr⁹ fo lyght.
 Þ^e Carle p^yde you for his love þ^t yn Bedl^e was borne,
 That ye wolde dyne w^t hy^m to-morne,"— 590
 Kyng Ar^f sone hy^m hyght ;
 In þ^e dawyng forþe þey rade,
 A ryalle metyng þer⁹ was i-made,
 Of many a ientylle knyght.
 Trompettis mette hem at þ^e gate, 595
 Clarions of filuer⁹ redy þer⁹ ate,
 Serteyne wythoutyn lette ;
 Harpe, fedylle, and fawtry,
 Lute, geteroñ, & merely,
 In to þ^e halle knyghtis hem fett. 600
 The Carle knelyd' downe on his kne,
 And welcomyd' þe kyng wurthyly,
 W^t wordis ware and wyfe ;
 When þ^e kyng to þe halle was brought,
 Nothyng þer⁹ ne wantyd' nought, 605
 That any man kowde deuyfe.
 The wallys glemyd as any glaffe,
 W^t dyapir colour⁹ wrouzte hit was,
 Of golde, afur⁹, and byfe ;
 W^t tabernacles was þe halle a-bouzte, 610

- [fol. 26.] W^t pynacles of golde, sterne and floute,
 Ther⁹ cowde no man hem preyfe.
 Trompettys trompid vp in grete hete,
 The kynge lete fey g^{ce}, & wente to mete,
 And was i-fuyde w^t oute lette ; 615
 Swannys, fesaütys, & cranys,
 Partrigis, plouers, and curlewys,
 Be-fore þe kynge was fette.
 The Carle seyde to þe kynge, “ dothe gladly,
 Here get ye no nopir⁹ curtesy, 620
 As I vndir-stonde ;”
 W^t þat come yn bollys of golde fo grete,
 Ther was no knyght fat at þe mete,
 Myght lyfte hem w^t his on honde.
 The kynge swore by feynte Myghelle, 625
 “ This dyner⁹ lykythe me as welle,
 As any þat euyr⁹ Y fonde ;”
 A dubbyd hym knyght on the morne,
 The contre of Carelyle he 3efe hym sone,
 To be lorde of þat londe. 630
 “ Her⁹ I make þe, yn þis stownde,
 A knyght of þe Table Rownde,
 Karlyle þi name schalle be ;”
 [fol. 26^b.] On the morne, when hit was day-lyght, 635
 Syr G. weddyd' þat lady bryght,
 That femely was to fe.
 Than þe Carle was glade and blythe,
 And thonkyd þe kynge fele fythe,
 For sothe as I yow fay ;
 A ryche feste had' he i-dyght¹, 640
 That laftyd holy a fortenyght,
 W^t game, myrthe, and playe.
 The mynstrellis had yeftys fre,
 That þey myght þe better be,

¹ i-dygh, MS.

To fpende many a day ; 645
 And when þe feste was brouȝte to ende,
 Lordis toke here leve to wende,
 Homwarde on her⁹ way.
 A ryche Abbey þe Carle gan make,
 To fyngre and rede¹ for goddis sake, 650
 In wurfchip of our⁹ lady ;
 In the towne of mery Carelyle,
 He lete hit bylde stronge & wele,
 Hit is a byfchoppis fee.
 And þer⁹ yn monkys gray, 655
 To rede and fyngre tille domys-day,
 [fol. 27.] As men tolde hit me ;
 For the men þ^t he had flayne, I wis,—
 Jhū Cryfte, bryngre vs to thy blis,
 Aboue in heuyñ, yn thy fee ! AMEN. 660

¹ redee, *MS.*

No. II.

The Feaste of Syr Gawayne.



* * * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *

[MS.
Douce.
fol. 15.]

And fayde, "I dreede no threte ;
I haue founde youe here in my chafe,"—
And in hys armes he gan her brace,
With kyfsynge of mowthes sweete.

There Syr Gawayne made such chere, 5
That greate frendeshyp he founde there,
With that fayre lady so gaye ;
Suche chere he made, and fuche femblaunce,
That longed to loue he had her countenance,
With oute any more delaye. 10

He had not taryed with her longe,
But there came a knyght tall and stronge,
Vnto the paulyon he wente ;
He founde Syr Gawayne with that lady fayre,—
"Syr knyght, thow makest an euyll repayre, 15
That wyll make the fhente.

Yt ys my doughter that thow lyst by,
Thowe hast done me great vyllanye,
Amende yt mayst thou nought ;
Thou haste greate fortune with that dame, 20

Syr Gawayne turned hys horfe agayne,
 And sayde, "fyr knyght, wyll ye any more fayne?"
 "Naye," he sayed, for he ne myght.
 "I yelde me, Syr knyght, in to thy hande,
 For thou arte to styffe for me to stande, 60
 My lyfe thou graunte me;"
 "On thys couenaunte," Syr Gawayne sayde,
 "That ye do no harme vnto the mayde,
 I am a-greed that yt so be.
 Also ye shall fwere on my fwerde here, 65
 That none armes agaynst me ye shall beare,
 Neyther to daye nor to nyght;
 And then take your horfe, and wende your waye,
 And I shall do the best that I maye,
 As I am a trewe knyght." 70
 There thys knyght fware, and dyd pafse,
 Syr Gylbert called he was,
 A ryche earle, styffe and¹ stoure;
 He sayde, "Syr knyght, take good kepe,
 [fol. 16^b.] For better shalt thou be afsayled or thou flepe, 75
 With many a sharpe shoure."
 Than sayd Gawayne, "I beleue right well,
 Whan they come, youe shall here tell
 Howe the game shall goo;
 I am nowe here in my playnge, 80
 I wyll not go awaye for no threatynge,
 Or that I will feele more woo."
 Than Syr Gylberte wente hys waye,
 Hys horfe was gone downe the valaye,
 On foote he must hym abyde; 85
 He yode downe, without wordes more,
 The strokes greaued hym full foore,
 That bated muche hys pryde.
 Syr Gawayne had smytten hym in the sholder-blade,

¹ in?

After hys walkynge the blode out fhade, 90
 He rested hym vnder a tree ;
 He had not rested hym but a lyttell space,
 But one of hys fonnes came to that place,
 Syr Gyamoure called was he.

“ Father,” he fayde, “ what ayleth youe nowe ? 95
 Hathe any man in thys forrest hurte youe ?
 Me thynke full faste ye blede ;”
 “ Yea, fonne,” he fayde, “ by goddes grame !
 A knyght hath done me spyte and fhome,
 And lost I haue my stede. 100

Also he hath layne by thy systre, by the rode !
 That greueth me more than fhedyng of my blode,
 And the despyte was well more ;
 And he hath made me to fweare,
 That to daye none armes shall I beare, 105
 A-gaynst hym, by goddes ore !”

[fol. 17.] “ Father, nowe be of good chere,
 And I shall rewarde hym, as ye shall here,
 As I am a trewe knyght !
 He shall beate me, or I shall beate hym, 110
 I shall hym beate be he neuer so grymme,
 And hys death to-dyght.”

“ Lett be, fonne Gyamoure, nowe I the praye,
 Thou speakest more than thou maye,
 That fhalt thoue feele foone ; 115
 There fhalt thoue mete with a knyght stronge,
 That wyll paye hys lyueray large and longe,
 Or thy iourney be all done.”

“ **N** OWE farewell, father,” Gyamoure fayde, 120
 He toke the waye to hys systre the mayde,
 As fast as he myght on the gate ;
 Vnto the paulyon he toke the waye,
 There as Syr Gawayne and hys systre laye,
 That thought on no debate.

"A-ryfe," he sayed, "thou knyght stronge of hande, 135
 And geue me battaylle on thys lande,
 Hye the fast anone right;
 Thou hast hurte my father to-daye,
 And layne by my fyster, that fayre may,
 Therefore thy deathe ys dyght." 130
 Than sayde Gawayne, "though yt be fo,
 A-mendes I wyll make or that I goo,
 Yf that I haue myfdone;
 Better yt ys nowe to accorde right,
 Than we two nowe in battayll fhulde fyght, 135
 Therefore go from me soone."
 "Nay," sayed Gyamoure, "that shall not bee,
 [fol. 17^v.] That daye, knyght, fhalt thow neuer see,
 For to suffer fuche a skorne;
 A-ryfe in haste, and that anone, 140
 For with the wyll I fyght alone,
 As god lett me be borne!"
 Gawayne fawe no better bote,
 And wyghtelye he lepte on foote,
 Hys horfe was fast hym bye; 145
 In to the saddle wightelye he sprete,
 And in hys hande hys speare he hentte.
 [*Here is inserted a drawing.*]
 [fol. 18.] And loked full egerlye.
 Eyther turned hys horfe than a-waye,
 A furlonges lenght, I dare well faye, 150
 Aboue on the mountayne;
 They ranne together, thofe knightes good,
 That theyr horfes fydes ranne on bloode,
 Eyther to other, certayne.
 What nedeth nowe more tale to tell? 155
 Gawayne smotte hym with hys speare so well,
 That he fell flatte to the grounde;
 Hys horfe was fyers, and went hys waye,
 And hurte was the knyght there as he laye,

Syr Gawayne asked hym in that stounde. 160
 "Syr knight, wyll ye any more?"
 "Naye," he sayde, "I am hurte fo fore,
 I maye not my selfe welde ;
 I yelde me, fyr knyght, and saue my lyfe,
 For with the I wyll no more stryffe, 165
 For thowe hast wonne the felde."
 "Syr, on thys couenaunte I the graunte,
 So ye wyll make me faythe and warraunte,
 To-daye agaynst me no armes to beare ;
 Swearre thys othe on my swearde bright."— 170
 "Yes," he sayde, "I wyll, as I am trewe knight,
 That thys daye I wyll not youe deare.
 Nowe fare well, knyght, fo god me amende !
 For I see fortune ys thy greate frende,
 That sheowith in the to-daye ; 175
 There ys no bote to stryde¹ agayne,
 For thou arte a knyght full stronge of mayne,
 Fare well, and haue good daye."
 Thus Gyamoure wente downe the mountayne hye,
 [fol. 18^b] On foote he wente full werelye, 180
 Hys father soone hym spyed ;
 "A ! wellcome," he sayed, "my fonne Gyamoure,
 Me thynke thou hast not spedde well thys stoure,
 That full well I see thys tyde.
 Thou went on horse-backe, lyke a good knyght, 185
 And nowe I see thou arte dolefully dyght,
 That maketh all my care ;"
 "Father," he sayde, "yt wyll none otherwise be,
 Yonder knyght hath wonne me in warre fo fre,
 And hathe wounded me full fore. 190
 Forfothe," sayde Gyamoure, "I wyll not lye,
 He ys a stronge knyght, bolde and hardye,
 Of Arthures courte I trowe he ys ;

¹ stryve ?

I suppoſe on of the Rounde Table,
 For at nede he ys both ſtronge and hable, 195
 So haue I founde hym, withouten myſe."
 Right ſo as they ſpake the one to the other,
 There came to them the ſeconde brother,
 Syr Tyrry was hys name ;
 He came rydyng on a iolye courfyer, 200
 Dryvinge by leapes, as the wylde fyer,
 The knyght was of good fame.
 He was not ware of hys father deare,
 But hys brother called hym neare,
 And ſayde, " Syr, nowe abyde ;" 205
 He than turned hys horſe, that knyght ſo gaye,
 By leapes out of ſtraye,
 Hys hearte was full of pryde.
 Than founde he hys father all blodye,
 And hys brother was wounded fyckerlye, 210
 In hys hearte he began to be fyke :
 [fol. 19.] " A! fyr, who hath wounded youe ?" quod he,
 " A-venge on hym nowe wyll I be,
 That ſhall hym myflyke."
 " I wys, ſonne, yt ys a knyght ſtronge, 215
 That hath done vs thys wronge,
 Aboue on the mountayne ;
 He hath me wounded paſſyng foore,
 And I trowe thy brother he hathe well more,
 And by thy ſyſter he hathe layne. 220
 Therefore go nowe, as a knyght good,
 And auenge the ſhedyng of thy fathers blood,
 As faſte as euer thou maye ;
 Loke that thou fayle not for no cowardyſe,
 But mete hym in the myghtyeſt wyſe, 225
 For he ys good at a-faye."
 " I ſee well, father, he ys a knyght ſtronge,
 But he hathe done youe greate wronge,
 Yt woulde be harde hym to wynne ;

But neuer the later I shall do my myght, 230
 Hys strenght afsaye nowe I shall in fyght,
 Yf he were of the deuyls kynne."

THYS knyght Syr Terry turned hys horfe,
 And vp the mountayne he rode with force,
 As fast as he myght dryue; 235
 He came to the paulyon, with greate pryde,—
 "Haue done, syr knyght, thy horfe bestryde,
 For with the I am at stryue."

Syr Gawayne loked out at the paulyon doore,
 And sawe thys knyght armed hym before, 240
 To hym he sayed verelye;

"Syr, yf I haue ought to youe offended,
 [fol. 19^b.] I am ready to make yt to be amended,
 By mylde mother Marye!"

"Naye, Syr knyght, yt maye not fo be, 245
 Therefore make the ready faste to me,
 In all the haste that thou maye;
 For be god that me dere bought,
 Make a-mendes mayest thou nought,
 Therefore nowe lett vs playe." 250

Gawayne sawe none other bote than,
 Hys horfe he toke as a worthy man,
 And into the faddell he sprete;
 He toke hys horfe with a greate randone,—
 "Nowe, Syr knyght, lette me haue done, 255
 What in youre hearte ys mente."

"Lo! here I am," sayde Syr Terrye,
 "For to the I haue greate enuye,"
 And together gan they dafshe;
 They rushed to-gether with fuche debate, 260
 That marueyll yt was howe that they fate,
 They gaue fuche a crafshe!
 Syr Terrye spake in that place,
 And Gawayne fought faste in that race,

- And through the fholder hym pyght ; 266
 And caste hym ouer the horfe backe,
 That in the earth hys helme stacke,
 That nyghe hys death he was dyght.
 Syr Gawayne than fayed on hyght,
 "Syr knyght, wyll ye any more fyght?" 270
 He aunswered hym, "naye,
 I am so foore hurte I may no more stande,
 Therefore I yelde me in to thy hande,
 Of mercye I the praye."
 [*Here is inserted a drawing.*]
- [fol. 20.] "What," sayde Gawayne, "ys that youre boast greate? 276
 I wende youe woulde haue foughten tyll ye had fweate,
 Ys youre strenght all done?"
 "Yea, fyr, in fayth, so god me nowe faue!
 Of me thou mayste no more craue,
 For all my myght ys gone. 280
 Thou haste to-day wonne thre knyghtes,
 The father, and two fonnes, that well fyghtes,
 Worshypfullye vnder thy fhyelde;
 And yf thou maye wyne our eldest brother,
 [fol. 20^b.] I call thee the best knyght, and none other, 286
 That euer fought in fyelde.
 For he ys full wyght, I warne youe welle,
 He endureth better than ¹ doth the steele,
 And that shalte thou soone fee;
 But he be thy matche I can not knowe, 290
 Of knyghthode thoue haste no felowe,
 On my fayth I ensure thee."
 "Nowe," quod Gawayne, "lette hym be,
 And, Syr knyght, make an othe to me,
 Yt y^e daye thou do me no greue; 296
 And thou shalt pafse fro me all quyte,
 Where as ys nowe thy moste delyght,

¹ that, *MS.*

With oute any moore repreue."
 Syr Terrye fayde, " therto I graunte,
 Fare well nowe, God be thy warrante,"— 300
 Full weykelye he wente on foote ;
 He lefte neuer tyll he came there,
 Where as hys father and Gyamoure were,
 That carefull heartes had, god wote.
 Than bespake Gyamoure, hys yongest brother, 305
 " Syr, thou hast gotten as we haue, and non other,
 That knewe I well yt shoulde so be ;"
 " By god !" fayde Syr Terrye, " so nowe yt ys,
 He ys a deuyll, forfothe ywys,
 And that ys proued on me." 310
 " Yea," quod Syr Gylbart, that Earle so olde,
 " He ys a knyght bothe stronge and bolde,
 And fortune ys hys frendc ;
 My doughters loue he hath clene wanne,
 Therefore I dare well saye he ys a manne, 315
 Where euer that he wende."
 As they thre stode thus talkynge,
 [fol. 21.] They hearde a manne full loude fynge,
 That all the woode ronge ;—
 " That ys my sonne Brandles so gaye, 320
 Whan he feeth vs in fuche araye,
 He wyll leaue hys songe."
 By than they sawe the knight comynge,
 A grene boughe in hys hande he dyd brynge,
 Syttyng on a ioyle courfyere ; 325
 Hys horfe was trapped in redde veluett,
 Many ouches of golde, theron was sette,
 Of knyghthode he had no peere.
 Also hys horfe was armed before,
 The headde and the brest, and no more, 330
 And that in fyne steele ;
 Hym felfe was armed passynge sure,
 In harneys that woulde strokes endure,

- That had bene proued right wele.
 Thys knyght bare on hys hedde a pomell gaye, 335
 Syttyng on hys horfe, stertyng oute of the waye,
 By leapes he came aboute ;
 A shyelde he had, that was of renoune,
 He bare thereyn a blacke fawcowne,
 The shyelde was of syluer withoute. 340
 Also in hys hande a spere he bare,
 Bothe stronge and longe, I make youe ware,
 And of a trustye tree ;
 There was an headde theron of steele wrought,
 The best that myght be made or bought, 345
 And well afsayed had be.
 Theron of pleasaunce a kercheyf dyd honge,
 I wote yt was more than thre elles longe,
 Enbrodered all withe golde ;
 [fol. 21^b.] He was a knyght of large and leught, 350
 And proued well of muche strenght,
 Afsaye hym who so woulde.
 Spurres of golde also he had on,
 And a good fwerde, that wolde byte a-bone,
 Thus came he dryuyng; 355
 Tyll he came there as hys father was,
 Whan he all sawe, he sayde, " alas !
 [*Here is inserted a drawing.*]
 [fol. 22.] Thys ys an euyll tydyng." 360
 Whan he sawe hys father all blodye,
 And hys two brethern hurte full fyckerlye,
 " Alas !" sayde Brandles than,
 " Who hath done youe fuche a dyspite ?
 Tell me in haste, that I maye yt quyte,
 For my hearte ys wo begone."
 Than faide the father, " sonne, I shall the tell, 365
 All thys hathe done a knyght full fell,
 And layne by thy syster also ;
 He beete me fyrst, and them all,

And made vs fwere that we ne shall,
 Thys daye do hym no wo." 370
 Nowe faide Brandles, " thys ys yll come,
 I enfore youe by my holydome,
 I shall proue hys myght ;
 Were he as stronge as Sampson was,
 In fayth shall I neuer from hym pas, 375
 Tyll the one of vs to death be dyght."
 " Yea, fonne Brandles, thou shalt not foo,
 Thoughe he haue done wronge, lett hym goo,
 The knyght ys paffynge sure ;
 I wyll not for more than I wyll fayne, 380
 See the, Syr Brandels, there slayne,
 For I warraunte the he wyll endure.
 The knyght ys stronge, and well fight can,
 And when he hathe at hande a man,
 He wyll do hym none yll ; 385
 But gentle wordes speake agayne,
 And do hym no harme ne mayne,
 Thus gentyll he ys in skylle."

[fol. 22^b.] " **N** OWE lette hym be," fayde Brandles than,
 " Sone shall we see yf he be a manne," 390
 And fayed " haue good daye ;"
 Streight to the paulyon he rode,
 That sawe the mayden as she stode,
 That yt was her brother gaye.
 " Syr knyght," she fayde, " here cometh one, 395
 Yt wyl be harde hym to ouergone,
 Beholde nowe and see ;
 Yonder cometh one wyll dure in fyght,
 I warraunte ye sawe neuer a better knight,
 Than ye shall fynde hym, fyckerlye. 400
 Beholde nowe my brother, Syr Brandles,
 He ys in warre full flye, y-wys,
 And that thowe shalt fynde ;

Me thynke hym passynge lyke a knyght,
 Haue no drede ye shall fynde hym wight, 406
 Nowe vnder thys lynde."
 "By god!" sayde Gawayne, "he ys full lyke,
 To abyde a buffette, and to stryke,
 And of hys handes a man;
 I sawe not or nowe thys yeares thre, 410
 A man more lyke a man to be,
 By god and by Saynt Johan!"
 Right so Syr Brandles, the knyght gaye,
 Spake on hyghe, and thus gan faye,
 "Where arte thou, good Squyer? 415
 Come forthe in haste," he sayde on hyght,
 "For with the will I fyght,
 A newe game thoue shalt leere.
 Thou haste done me dyfworship greate,
 And mayst not nowe amendement gette, 420
 [fol. 23.] Yt ys no tyme of peace to speake;"
 Syr Gawayne faide, "Syr, I the praye,
 Let me make a-mendes, and youe maye,
 Or thou begynne thys wreke.
 Syr, and I haue ought myfdone, 425
 Tell me, and it shalbe amended foone,
 All gentlenes to fullfyll;
 I haue bene be-stad to daye full foore,
 Shame yt were to proue me any moore,
 But here I am at youre wyll." 430
 "Ywys," quod Brandles, "that ys sothe,
 But I must nedes holde myne othe,
 Thou haste done so yll;
 My father and my brethren thou hast beaten bothe,
 To accorde with the I were therof lothe, 435
 My worshippe to full-fyll."
 Nowe sayed Gawayne, "fythe yt ys so,
 I muste nedes me dryue ther to,
 Thys daye god lende me grace;

For my worde fhall do none aduantage, 440
 Let vs see howe well we can outrage,
 Yf I maye dare ought in thys trace."
 "Gramarcy," sayde Brandles, "in good faye,
 Nowe fhall youe see me make good playe,
 Of knight-hode thou hast no peere; 445
 I am right gladde thou hast myght,
 But forye I am we lacke the daye-lyght,
 But a-mended ys my cheere."
 They fought together, those knightes good,
 Throughge theyr haburgeons ran out the redde blode, 450
 That pytte yt¹ was to see;
 They fought together with fuche yre,
 [*Here is inserted a drawing.*]
 [fol. 23^b.] That after flamed out the fyre,
 They spake of no mercye.
 Thus full longe than gan they fyght, 455
 Tyll at the laste they wanted lyght,
 They wyste not what to done;
 Than sayde Syr Brandles, that knyght so gaye,
 "Syr knyght, we wante lyght of the daye,
 Therefore I make my mone. 460
 Yf we fyght thus in the darke together,
 Throughge myfhappe the one myght fle the other,
 [fol. 24.] And therefore by myne afsent;
 Lett vs sweare on oure sweardes bothe,
 Where that we mete for leyfe or lothe, 465
 Yf that we mete in present,
 Neuer to leaue the battayll tyll the one be flayne,"—
 "I afsent me therunto," than sayde Gawayne,
 "And ye wyll that yt so be;"
 Than sayde Syr Brandles, "I may none other do, 470
 For fuche promefse I made my father vnto,
 Therefore thys othe make we.

¹ ys, MS.

I wotte there ys no stroke that thou gauest me,
 But I shall quyte yt full fyckerlye,
 And thou arte not in my debte ;
 Full large of lyueray thou arte, Syr knyght,
 Neuer none that proued so well my myght,
 We bene euen as we mette.

475

Lett vs make an othe on our fwerdes here,
 In that place we mete, farre or nere,
 Euen there as ether other may fynde ;
 Euen so we shall do the battayle vtterlye,"—
 "I holde," sayde Gawayne, "by mylde Marye !
 And thus we make an ende."

480

Syr Gawayne put vp hys fwerde than,
 "Syr knyght, be frende to that gentle woman,
 As ye be gentle knyght ;"

485

"As for that," sayde Brandles than,
 "She hathe caufed to day, pardye, much shame¹,
 Yt ys pyttye she hathe her fyght."

490

"Syr knyght," sayde Gawayne², "haue good daye,
 For on foote I haue a longe waye,
 And³ horfe were wonders⁴ deare ;

[fol. 24^b.] Some tyme good horfes I haue good wone,
 And⁵ nowe on foote 'I muste nedes⁶ gone,
 God in haste amende my chere !"

495

Syr Gawayne was armed pafsynghe heavy,
 On fote myght he not endure, trewely,
 Hys knyfe he toke in hande⁷ ;

Hys armure good he cutte hym fro,
 Els on foote myght he not goo,
 Thus with care was he bande⁸.

500

[Here is inserted a drawing.]

¹ moch shame, parde, ed. *Petyt. fragm.*

² fyr Gawayne.

³ an.

⁴ me wonder.

⁵ But.

⁶ nedes muft I.

⁷ honde.

⁸ bonde.

[fol. 25.]

LEAUE we nowe of¹ Syr Gawayne in wo,
 And speake we more of Syr Brandles tho,
 When he with hys syster mette; 505
 He sayed, "fye on the harlot fronge!
 Yt ys pyttie thou² lyuest so longe,
 Strypes harde I wyll the³ fette."
 He⁴ bete her⁵ bothe backe and fyde,
 And than woulde he not a-byde, 510
 But to hys father streight he wentte;
 And⁶ he asked⁷ hym how he fared,
 He sayde, "sonne, for the haue I cared,
 I wende thou⁸ haddest be⁹ fhente."
 Brandles sayde, "I haue beate my syster, 515
 And the knyght, I made hym fweare,
 Than¹⁰ whan we mete a-gayne;
 He and I wyll together fyght,
 Tyll that¹¹ we haue spended our¹² myght,
 And that one of vs be flayne." 520
 So home they went all foure¹³ together,
 And eche of them helped other,
 As well as they myght go;
 Than the lady gate her a-waye,
 They sawe her neuer after that daye, 525
 She went wandrynge to and fro.
 Also Syr Gawayne on¹⁴ hys partye,
 On foote he went full werylye,
 Tyll he to the courte came home;
 All 'hys aduentures¹⁵ he shewed the kinge, 530
 That with those foure knyghtes he had fyghtynge,
 And eche after other alone.

¹ Om.² that thou.³ Om.⁴ And.⁵ the.⁶ Then.⁷ axed.⁸ that thou.⁹ ben.¹⁰ That.¹¹ Om.¹² eche our.¹³ Om.¹⁴ in.¹⁵ this aduenture.

And¹ after that tyme they neuer mette more,
 Full gladde were thofe knyghtes² therfore,
 [fol. 25^b.] So 'there was³ made the ende;— 535
 I praye god geue vs⁴ good reste,
 And thofe that haue harde thys lyttell Jeste,
 And in hye heauen to⁵ be dwellynge;
 And that we all maye⁶, vpon domes-daye,
 Come to the blyfæ that lasteth aye, 540
 Where we maye here thy⁷ Aungels fynge.
 AMEN.

'Here endeth the Jeaste of
 Syr Gawayne⁸.

¹ Om.² for to.³ these partyes.⁴ Om.⁵ was there.⁶ the.⁷ vs al.⁸ Om.

No. III.

The Grene Knight.

[MS. Percy, p. 203.]

LIST, when¹ Arthur he was K :
He had att all² his leading³
The broad Ile of Brittain ;
England & Scotland one was,
& Wales stood in the same case, 5
The truth itt is not to layne.

He driue allyans³ out of this Ile,
Soe Arthur liued in peace a while,
As man³ of mickle maine ;
K^{tes} stronge of their degree, 10
W^{ch} of them hiest shold bee,
Therof Arthur was not faine.

Hee made the Round Table for their behoue,
Y^t none of them shold sitt aboue,
But all shold sitt as one ; 15
The K : himselfe, in state royall,
Dame Gueneuer, our Queene, wth all,
Seemlye of body & bone.

¹ wen, *MS.*

² allyance, *MS.*

³ men, *MS.*

Itt fell againe the Christmase,
 Many came to y^t Lords place, 20
 To y^t worthy one ;
 Wth helme, & head, & brand bright,
 All y^t tooke order of k^t,
 None wold linger att home.

There was noe Castle, nor man^r free, 25
 Y^t might harbour y^t companye,
 Their puissance was soe great ;
 Their tent^e vp they^l pight,
 For to lodge there all y^t night,
 Therto were sett to meate. 30

Messengers there came [&] went,
 Wth much victualls, verament,
 Both by way & streete ;
 Wine & wildfowle thither was brought,
 Wth in they spared nought, 35
 For gold, & they might itt gett.

Now of K : Arthur noe more I mell,
 But of a venterous k^t I will yo^a tell,
 Y^t dwelled in the west Countrye ;
 S^r Bredbeddle for sooth he hett, 40
 He was a man of mickle might,
 & Lo : of great bewtye.

He had a lady to his^e wiffe,
 He loued her deerlye as his liffe,
 Shee was both blyth & blee ; 45
 Because S^r Gawaine was stiffe in stowre,
 Shee loued him priuilye par amour,
 & shee neu⁹ him see.

the, *MS.*

^e wis, *MS.*

Itt was Aggteb y^t was her mother,
 Itt was witchcraft, & noe other, 50
 Y^t shee dealt wth all ;
 * * * * * *
 * * * * * *
 * * * * * * ¹

Shee cold transpose k^te & swaine, 55
 Like as in battaile they were slaine,
 Wounded both lim & lighth ;
 Shee taught her sonne the k^t alsoe,
 In transposed likenesse he shold goe,
 Both by fell & frythe. 60

Shee said, " thou shalt to Arthurs hall,
 For there great aduentures shall befall,
 [p.204.] That euer saw K : or k^t.
 * * * * * *
 * * * * * * 65
 * * * * * * ²

All was for her daughters sake,
 Y^t the witch³ soe sadlye spake,
 To her sonne in law the k^t.
 Because S Gawaine was bold & hardye, 70
 & therto full of curtesye,
 To bring him into her sight.

The knight said, " soe mote I thee,
 To Arthurs court will I mee hye,
 For to praise thee right ; 75
 & to proue Gawaines points 3.
 & y^t be true y^t men tell me,
 By Mary, most of might !"

¹ Three lines are here wanting. ² Three lines again are missing. ³ they w^{ch}, MS.

Earlye soone as itt was day,
 The k^t dressed him full gay, 80
 Vmstrode a full good steede ;
 Helme & hawberke both he hent,
 A long fauchion, verament,
 To fend them in his neede.

Y^t was a jolly sight to scene, 85
 When horase & armour was all greene,
 & weapon y^t hee bare ;
 When y^t burne was harniaht still,
 His countenance he became right well,
 I dare itt safelye swears.

Y^t time at Carleile lay our K : 90
 Att a castle of Flatting was his dwelling,
 In the Forrest of Delamore ;
 For sooth he rode, the sooth to say,
 To Carleile he came on Christmas day, 95
 Into y^t fayre countrye.

When he into y^t place came,
 The porter thought him a maruelous groome,
 He saith, "Sr, wither wold yee?"
 Hee said, "I am a venterous k^t. 100
 & of yo^r K: wold haue sight
 & other Lo^s: y^t heere bee."

Noe word to him the porter spake,
 But left him standing att the gate,
 & went forth, as I weene; 105
 & kneeled downe before the K :
 Saith, "in lifes dayes, old or younge,
 Such a sight I haue not scene.

For yonder att yo^r gates right,
 He saith hee is a venterous k^t, 110
 ✓ All his vesture is greene ;”
 Then spake the K : proudest in pall¹,
 Saith, “ bring him into the hall,
 Let vs see what hee doth meane.”

When the Greene K^t came before the K : 115
 He stood in his stirrops streching,
 & spoke wth voice cleere ;
 & saith, “ K : Arthur, god saue thee,
 As thou sittest in thy prosperitye,
 & maintaine thine honor. 120

Why thou wold me nothing but right,
 I am come hither, a venterous [knight],
 & kayred thorrow countryes farr ;
 To proue poynts in thy pallace,
 Y^t longeth to manhood in eu ye case, 125
 Among thy Lo^s : deere.”

The K : he sate² full still,
 Till he had said all his will,
 Certain thus can he say ;
 “ As I am true k^t and K : 130
 Thou shalt haue thy askinge,
 I will not say thee³ nay.

Whether thou wilt on foote fighting,
 Or on steed-backe iusting,
 For loue of ladyes gay ; 135
 If & thine armor be not fine,
 I will giue thee pt of mine,”—
 “ Godamercy Lo :” can he say.

¹ all. *MS.*² sayd. *MS.*³ thy. *MS.*

“ Here I make a challenging,
 Among the Lords, both old & younge, 140
 Y^t worthy beene in weede ;
 W^{ch} of them will take in hand,
 Hee y^t is both stiffe & stronge,
 & full good att need.

[p.205.] I shall lay my head downe, 145
 Strike itt of, if he can,
 Wth a stroke to garr itt bleed ;
 For this day 12 monthe another at his,
 Let me see who will answer this,
 A knight y^t is doughtye of deed. 150

For this day 12 monthe, the sooth to say,
 Let him come to me, & feicth¹ his praye,
 Rudlye, or eu^o hee blin ;
 Whither he come I shall him tell,
 The readie way to the Greene Chappell, 155
 Y^t place I will be in.”

The K : att ease sate full still,
 & all his Lords said but litle,
 Till he had said all his will ;
 Vpp stood S^r Kay, y^t crabbed k^t, 160
 Spake mightye words y^t were of height,
 Y^t were both loud & shrill.

“ I shall strike his necke in tooe,
 The head away the body froe,”
 They^o bade him all be still ; 165
 Saith Kay, “ of thy dints make noe rouse,
 Thou wottest full litle what thou does,
 Noe good but mickle ill.”

¹ fetch ?

^o The, MS.

Eche man wold this deed haue done,
 Vp start S^r Gawaine soone, 170
 Vpon his knees can kneele ;
 He said, “y^t were great villanye,
 Wth out yo^u put this deede to me,
 My Leege, as I haue sayd.

Remember I am yo^r sisters sonne,” 175
 The K : said, “ I grant thy boone,
 But mirth is best att meele ;
 Cheere thy guest, & giue him wine,
 & after dinner to itt fine,
 & sett the buffett well.” 180

Now the Grene K^t is set att meate,
 Seemlye¹ serued in his seate,
 Beside the Round Table ;
 To talke of his welfare nothing he needs,
 Like a k^t himselfe he feeds, 185
 Wth long time reasnable.

When the dinner itt was done,
 The K : said to S^r Gawaine soone,
 Wth outen any fable ;
 He said, “ an² yo^u will doe this deede, 190
 I pray Jesus be yo^r speede,
 This k^t is nothing vnstable,”

The Greene K^t his head downe layd,
 S^r Gawaine to the axe he braid,
 To strike wth eger will ; 195
 He stroke the necke-bone in twaine,
 The blood burst out in eu⁹ye vaine,
 The head from the body fell.

¹ Seenlye, *MS.*

² on, *MS.*

The Greene K^t his head vp hent,
 Into his saddle wightlye he sprent, 200
 Spake words both loud & shrill ;
 Saith, "Gawaine, thinke on thy couenant,
 This day 12 monthes see thou ne want,
 To come to the Greene Chappell."

All had great maruell y^t they¹ see, 205
 Y^t he spake soe merrilye,
 & bare his head in his hand ;
 Forth att the hall dore he rode right,
 & y^t saw both K : and knight,
 And Lords that were in land. 210

Wth out the hall dore, the sooth to saine,
 Hee sett his head vp on againe,
 Saies, "Arthur, haue heere my hand ;
 When soeu⁹ the k^t cometh to mee,
 A better buffett sickerlye, 215
 I dare him well warrand."

The Greene K^t away went,
 [p. 206.] All this was done by enchantment,
 Y^t the old witch had wrought ;
 Sore sicke fell Arthur the K : 220
 & for him made great mourning,
 That into such bale was brought.

The Q : shee weeped for his sake,
 Sorry was S^r Lancelott du Lake,
 & other were dreery in thought ; 225
 Because he was brought in great pil,
 His mightye manhood will not availe,
 Y^t before hath freshlye fought.

¹ the, *MS.*

S^r Gawaine comfort K: and Q:
 & all the doughtye there be-deene, 230
 He bade they¹ shold be still;
 Said, "of my deede I was neu⁹ feard,
 Nor yett I am nothing adread,
 I swere, by S^t Michael! "

For when draweth toward my day, 235
 I will dresse me in mine array,
 My promise to fullfill;
 S^r" he saith, "as I haue blis,
 I wott not where the Greene Chappell is,
 Therefore seeke itt I will." 240

The royall Court², verament,
 All rought S^r Gawaines intent,
 They thought itt was the best;
 They went forth into the feild,
 K^te y^t ware both speare and sheeld, 245
 They priked³ forth full prest.

Some chuse them to justinge,
 Some to dance, karoll⁴, & singe,
 Of mirth they⁵ wold not rest;
 All they swore together in fere, 250
 Y^t and S^r Gawaine ou⁹-come were,
 They⁶ wold bren all the west.

Now leaue wee the K: in his pallace,
 The Greene K^t come home is,
 To his owne Castle; 255
 His folke frend, when he came home,
 What doughtye deeds he had done,
 Nothing he wold them tell.

¹ the, *MS.*² Couett, *MS.*³ The priced, *MS.*⁴ keuell, *MS.*⁵ the, *MS.*⁶ the, *MS.*

Full well he wist in certaine,
 Y^t his wiffe loued S^r Gawaine, 260
 Y^t comelye was vnder kell ;
 Listen Lo^s & yee will sitt,
 & yee shall heere the second Fitt,
 What aduentures S^r Gawaine befell.

2d. PARTE.

The day is come y^t Gawaine must gone, 265
 K^{tes} & Ladyes waxed wann,
 Y^t were wth out in y^t place ;
 The K : himselfe siked ill,
 The Q : a swounding almost fell,
 To y^t jarney when he shold passe. 270

When he was in armour bright,
 He was one of the goodlyest k^{tes}
 Y^t eu⁹ in Brittain was borne ;
 They brought S^r Gawaine a steed,
 Was-dapple gray, & good att need, 275
 I tell, wth outen scorne.

His bridle was wth stones sett,
 Wth gold & pearle ou⁹ frett,
 & stones of great vertue ;
 He was of a furley kind, 280
 His stirropps were of silke of Ynd,
 I tell yo^a this tale for true.

When he rode ou⁹ the mold,
 His geere glistered as gold,
 By the way as he rode; 285
 Many furleys he there did see,
 Fowles by the water did flee,
 By brimes & bankes soe broad.

Many furleys there saw he,
 Of wolues & wild beasts sikerlye, 290
 On hunting hee tooke most heede;
 Forth he rode, the sooth to tell,
 For to seeke the Greene Chappell,
 He wist not where indeed.

[p. 207.] As he rode in an euening late, 295
 Riding downe a greene gate,
 A faire Castell saw hee;
 Y^t seemed a place of mickle pride,
 Thitherward S^r Gawaine can ryde,
 To gett some harborrowe. 300

Thither he came in the twylight,
 He was ware of a gentle k^t,
 The Lo: of the place was hee;
 Meekly to him S^r Gawaine can speake,
 & asked him for K: Arthurs sake, 305
 Of harborrowe I pray thee.

“ I am a far labored knight,
 I pray yo^u lodge me all this night,”
 He sayd him not nay;
 Hee tooke him by the arme, & led him to the hall, 310
 A poore child can hee call,
 Saith, “ dight well his palfrey.”

Into a chamber they¹ went, a full great speed,
There they¹ found all thinge² readye att need,

I dare safelye swere ; 316
Fier in chambers burning bright,
Candles in chandlers burning light,
To suppe they¹ went full yare.

He sent after his Ladye bright,
To come to suppe wth y^e gentle k^t, 320
& shee came blythe wth all ;
Forth she came then anon,
Her maid^e following her eche one,
In robes of rich pall.

As shee sate att her suppe, 326
Eu² more the Ladye clere,
Sr Gawaine shee looked ypon ;
When the suppe it was done,
Shee tooke her maids [euery one,]
And to her chamber will gone. 330

He cheered the k^t & gaue him wine,
& said, " welcome, by St. Martine !
I pray yo^a take itt for none ill ;
One thing, Sr, I wold yo^a pray,
What yo^a make soe farr this way, 336
The truth yo^a wold me tell.

I am a k^t, & soe are yee,
Yo^r concell an yo^a will tell mee,
Forsooth keepe itt I will ;
For if itt be poynt of any dread, 340
pchance I may helpe att need,
Either lowd or still."

¹ the, *MS.*

To her daughter can shee say,
 "The man y^t thou hast wisht many a day,
 Of him thou maist be sped ;
 For Sr Gawaine, y^t curteous k^t,
 Is lodged in this hall all night,"—
 Shee brought her to his bedd.

375

Shee saith, "gentle k^t, awake,
 & for this faire ladies sake,
 Y^t hath loued thee soe deere ;
 Take her body in thine armes,
 There is noe man shall doe thee harm,"
 Now beene they both heere.

380

The Ladye kissed him times 3.
 Saith, "wth out I haue the loue of thee,
 My life standeth in dere ;"
 Sr Gawaine blushed on the lady bright,
 Saith, "yo^r husband is a gentle k^t,
 By him y^t bought mee deare !

386

390

To me itt were great shame,
 If I schold doe him any grame,
 Y^t hath beene kind to mee ;
 For I haue such a deede to doe,
 Y^t I can neyther rest nor roe,
 Att an end till itt bee."

395

Then spake y^t ladye gay,
 Saith, "tell me some of your journey,
 Yo^r succour I may bee ;
 If itt be poynt of any warr,
 There shall noe man doe yo^a noe darr,
 & yee wilbe gouⁿed by mee.

400

For heere I haue a lace of silke,
 It is as white as any milke,
 & of a great value ;” 405
 Shee saith, “ I dare safelye sweare,
 There shall noe man doe yo^a deere,
 When yo^a haue it vpon yo^a.”

S^r Gawaine spake mildlye in the place,
 He thanked the lady, & tooke the lace ; 410
 & promised her to come againe ;
 The k^t in the forrest slew many a hind,
 Other venison he cold none find,
 But wild bores on the plaine.

Plentye of does & wild swine, 415
 Foxes, & other ravine,
 As I hard true men tell ;
 S^r Gawaine swore sickerlye,
 “ Home to yo^r owne welcome yo^a bee,
 By him y^t harrowes hell !” 420

The Greene K^t his venison downe layd,
 Then to S^r Gawaine thus he said,
 “ Tell me anon in hight¹ ;
 What noueltyes y^t yo^a haue won,
 For heers plenty of venison”,— 425
 S^r Gawaine said full right.

S^r Gawaine sware by St. Leonard,
 “ Such as God sends yo^a shall haue pt,”
 In his armes he hent the k^t ;
 & there he kissed him times 3. 430
 Saith, “ heere is such as God sends mee,
 By Mary, most of might !”

¹ heght, *MS.*

Eu⁹ priuilye he held the lace,
 Y^t was all the villanye y^t eu⁹ was,
 Proued by S^r Gawaine the gay ; 438
 Then to bed soone they¹ went,
 & slept there, verament,
 Till morrow itt was day.

Then S^r Gawaine soe curteous & free,
 His leaue soone taketh hee, 440
 At the ladye soe gaye ;
 [p. 209.] Hee thanked her, & tooke the lace,
 & rode towards the Chappell apace,
 He knew noe whitt the way.

Eu⁹ more in his thought he had, 445
 Whether he shold worke as the ladye bade,
 Y^t was soe curteous & sheene ;
 The Greene K^t rode another way
 He transposed him in another array,
 Before as it was greene. 450

As S^r Gawaine rode ou⁹ the plaine,
 He hard one high vpon a mountaine,
 A horne blowne full lowde ;
 * * * * *
 * * * * * 455
 * * * * *

He looked after the Greene Chappell,
 He saw itt stand vnder a hill,
 Couered wth euyes about ;
 He looked after the Greene K^t, 460
 He hard him whett³ a fauchion bright,
 Y^t the hills rang about.

¹ the, MS.

² Three lines here are wanting.

³ wehett, MS.

The k^t spake wth strong cheere,
 Said, " yee be welcome, S[r] Gawaine heere,
 It behoueth thee to lowte ;"
 He stroke, & litle perced the skin,
 Vnneth the flesh wth in,
 Then S^r Gawaine had noe doubt.

465

He saith, " thou shoutest, why dost thou soe ?"
 Then S^r Gawaine in hart waxed throe,
 Vpon his feete con stand ;
 & soone he drew out his sword,
 & saith, " traitor, if thou speake a word,
 Thy liffe is in my hand.

470

I had but one stroke att thee,
 & thou hast had onother att mee,
 Noe falshood in me thou found ;

475

* * * * *
 * * * * *
 * * * * *

480

The k^t said, " wth outen laine,
 I wend I had S^r Gawaine slaine,
 The gentlest k^t in this land ;
 Men told me of great renowne,
 Of curtesie thou might haue woon the crowne,
 Aboue both free & bound.

485

& alsoe of great gentrye,
 & now 3 poynt^z be put for thee,
 Itt is the moe pittye ;
 S^r Gawaine, thou wast not leele,
 When thou didst the lace conceale,
 Y^t my wiffe gaued to thee.

490

¹ *Three more lines are apparently deficient here.*

For wee were both wist full well,
 For thou hadst the halfe dele,
 Of my venerye ; 496
 If the lace had neu⁹ beene wrought,
 To haue alaine thee was neu⁹ my thought,
 I swere, by God verelye !

I wist it well my wiffe loued thee,
 Thou wold doe me noe villanye, 500
 But nicked her wth nay ;
 But wilt thou doe as I bidd thee,
 Take me to Arthurs court wth thee,
 Then were all to my pay."

Now are the k^{tes} accorded thore, 506
 To the Castle of Hutton can they¹ fare,
 To lodge there all y^t night ;
 Earlye on the other day,
 To Arthurs court they¹ tooke the way,
 Wth harts blyth & light. 510

All the court was full faine,
 Aliue when they saw S^r Gawaine,
 They thanked God abone ;
 Y^t is the matter & the case,
 Why k^{tes} of the Bathe weare the lace, 515
 Vntill they haue wonen their shoen.

Or else a Ladye of hye estate,
 From about his necke shall it take,
 For the doughtye deeds y^t hee hath done ;
 It was confirmed by Arthur the K : 520
 Thorrow S^r Gawaines desiringe,
 The K : granted him his boone.

¹ the, *MS.*

[p. 210.] Thus endeth the tale of the Greene Kt,
God y^t is soe full of might,
 To heauen their soules bring ;
Y^t haue hard this litle storye,
Y^t fell sometimes in the west Countrye,
 In Arthurs days our king.

525

FINIS.

The Turke and Gowin.

[p. 38.]

LISTEN lords, great & fmall,
What adventures did befall,
In England where hath beene ;
Of knights that held the Round Table,
W^{ch} were doughty & profittable,
Of kempys cruell & keene.

5

All England, both East & West,
Lords & ladyes of the best,
They bufked & made them bowne ;
& when the king fate in feate,
Lords ferved him att his meate,
Into the hall a burne there taite¹.

10

He was not hye, but he was broad,
& like a Turke he was made,
Both legg & thye ;
& faid, "is there any will, as a brother,
To give a buffett & take another,
& iff any foe hardy bee?"

15

¹ *Sic MS.*

Then spake Sr Kay, that crabbed kt,
 & said, "man, thou seemest not soe wight, 20
 If thou be not adread ;
 For there beene k^{ts} wth in this hall,
 Wth a buffett will garr thee fall,
 & grope thee to the ground.

Gine thou be never soe stalworth of hands, 25
 I shall bring thee to the ground,
 Y^t dare I safely fyware ;"
 Then spake Sr Gawaine, that worthy knight,
 Saith, "cozen Kay, thou speakest not right,
 Lewd is thy anfwere. 30

What & that man want of his witt,
 Then litle worthipp were to thee pitt,
 If thou shold him forefore ;"
 Then spake the Turke wth words thraw,
 Saith, "come the better of yoⁿ tow, 35
 Though ye be brenne¹ as bore²."

[Half a page is here torn away.]

[p. 39.] This buffett thou haft
 Well quitt that it shall be ;
 And yett I shall make thee as feard,
 As ever was man in middlearth, 40
 This court againe ere thou see."

¹ breme ?

² bord, MS.

Then said Gawaine, "my truth I plight,
 I dare goe wth thee full right,
 & never from thee flye;
 I will never flee from noe adventure, 45
 Justing, nor noe other turnament,
 Whilest I may live on lee."

The Turke tooke leave of king wth crowne,
 S^r Gawaine made him ready bowne,
 His armor, & his fleed; 50
 They rode northward 2 dayes and more;
 By then S^r Gawaine hungred fore,
 Of meate & drinke he had great need.

The Turke wif Gawaine had need of meate,
 & spake to him wth words great, 55
 Lawtinge¹ uppon hee;
 Says, "Gawaine, where is all thy plenty?
 Yesterday thou wast ferved wth dainty,
 & noe² y^t thou wold give me.

But wth buffett thou did me fore. 60
 Therefore thou shalt have mickle care,
 & adventures shalt thou see;
 I wold I had K: Arthur heere,
 & many of thy fellowes in fere,
 That behaves³ to try mastery." 65

He led S^r Gawaine to a hill foe plaine,
 The earth opened, & closed againe,
 Then Gawaine was adread;
 The merke was comen, & the light is gone,
 Thundering, lightning, snow & raine, 70
 Therof enough they had.

¹ Lawghinge?

² none?

³ behoves?

Then spake Sr Gawaine, & fighed fore,
 "Such wether saw I never afore,
 In noe stead where I have beene ;

[*Half a page is here wanting.*]

[p. 40.] noe answer, 75
 But only unto mee."

To the Castle they then yode,
 Sr Gawaine light beside his steed,
 For horse the Turke had none ;
 There they found chamber, bower, & hall, 80
 Richly rayled about wth pale,
 Seemly to looke uppon.

A Bord was spred wthin that place,
 All manner of meates & drinkes there was,
 For groomes that might it againe¹ ; 85
 Sr Gawaine wold have fallen to y^t fare,
 The Turke bad him leave, for care,
 Then waxt he unfaine.

Gawaine faid, "man, I marvell have,
 Y^t thou may none of these vittells² spare³, 90
 & here is foe great plentye ;
 Yett have I more mervaile, by my fay,
 That I see neither man nor maid⁴,
 Woman, nor child foe free ;

¹ gaine ?

² vittells, *MS.*

³ crave ?

⁴ may ?

I had lever now att mine owne will, 96
 Of this fayre meate to eate my fill,
 Then all the gold in christenty;”
 The Turke went forth, & tarryed nought,
 Meate & drinke he forth brought,
 Was feemly for to fee. 100

He said, “ eate, Gawaine, & make thee yare,
 In faith or thou gett victalls more,
 Thou shalt both fwinke & sweat;
 Eate, Gawaine, & spare thee nought,”—
 S^r Gawaine eate as him good thought, 106
 & well he liked his meate.

He dranke ale, & after wine,
 He faith, “ I will be att thy bidding baine,
 Without boft or threat;
 But one thing I wold thee pray, 110
 Give me my buffett, & let me goe my way,
 I wold not longer be hereatt.”

[*Half a page wanting.*]

[p. 41.] There stood a
 S^r Gawaine left behind his steed,
 - He might noe other doe; 115
 The Turke said to S^r Gawaine,
 “ He shalbe here when thou comes againe,
 I plight my troth to thee.”

Within an hower, as men tell me,
 They were failed over the sea, 120
 The Turke said, "Gawaine, hoe!¹
 Here are we, withouten scath,
 But now beginneth the great othe,
 When he fhall adventures doe."

He lett him see a castle faire 125
 Such a one he never saw yare,
 Noe where² in noe country ;
 The Turke said to S^r Gawaine,
 "Yonder dwells the K : of Man,
 A heathen foldan is hee. 130

With him he hath a hideous rout,
 Of giants strong & stout,
 & ugie to looke uppon ;
 Whosoever had fought farr & neere,
 As wide as the world were, 135
 Such a companye he cold find none.

Many adventures thou fhalt see there,
 Such as thou never saw yare,
 In all the world about ;
 Thou fhalt see a teniffe ball, 140
 That never k^t in Arthurs hall,
 Is able to give it a lout ;
 & other adventures there are moe,
 Wee fhall be affayled ere we goe,
 Therof have thou noe doute. 146

But & yee will take to me good heed,
 I fhall helpe yo^u in time of need,
 For ought I can see ;

¹ hee, *MS.*

² wherin, *MS.*

There fhall be none fo ftrong in flower,
But I fhall 160

[*Half a page wanting.*]

[p. 42.] Gawaine & frowre,
& all his company ;
& that Bifhopp, Sr Bodwine,
That will not let my goods alone,
But fpiteth them every day. 166

He preached much of a crowne of thorne,
He fhall ban the time y^t he was borne,
& ever I catch him may ;
I anger more att the fpirituality¹,
In England nor att the temporaltie, 160
They goe fpe in their array.

And I purpofe, in full great ire,
To brenn their clergy in a fire,
& punifh them to my pay ;
Sitt downe, Sr Gawaine, at the bord,"— 166
Sr Gawaine answered at that word,
Saith, " nay, thatt may not be.

I trow not a venturous k^t fhall
Sitt downe in a kings hall,
Adventures or yo^a fee ;" 170
The K : faid, " Gawaine, faire mot thou² fall !
Goe feitch me forth my teniffe ball,
For play will I, and fee."

¹ fpiritually, *MS.*

² then, *MS.*

They brought it out, wthout doubt,
 Wth it came a hideous rout, 175
 Of gyants great & plenty ;
 All the giants were there then,
 Heire¹ by the halfe then S^r Gawaine,
 I tell yo^u, withouten nay².

There were ix. giants bold of blood, 180
 & all thought Gawaine but litle good^d,
 When they thought wth him to play ;
 All the giants thoughten then,
 To have strucke out S^r Gawaines braine,
 Help him God, that best may ! 185

The ball of braffe was made for the giants hand,
 There was noe man in all England,
 Were able to

[*Half a page wanting.*]

[p. 43.] And sticket a giant in the hall,
 That gryfly can hee grow⁴ ; 190
 The K : sayd, "bray away this axeltree,
 For such a boy I never fee,
 Yett he fhalbe aflayd⁵ better ere he goe.

I told yo^u foe mote I tho,
 Wth the 3 adventure, & then no more, 195
 Be for me at this tide."

Then there stood amongft them all,
 A chimney in the⁶ K^s hall,
 Wth barres mickle of pride ;

¹ i e. higher ; heires, *MS.*

² may, *MS.*

³ goods, *MS.*

⁴ grone ?

⁵ affayd ?

⁶ they, *MS.*

There was laid on in that stond¹, 200
 Coales & wood that coft a pound,
 That upon it did abide.

A giant bad Gawaine affay,
 & said, "Gawaine, begin the play,
 Thou knowest best how it shold be ; 205
 & afterwards when thou hast done,
 I trow yo^u shalbe answered sone,
 Either wth boy or me."

A great giant, I understand,
 Lift up the chimney wth his hand, 210
 & fett it downe againe fairly.

S^r Gawaine was never foe adread,
 Sith he was man on midle-earth,
 & cryd on God in his thought ;
 Gawaine unto his boy can say, 215
 "Lift this chimney, if yo^u may,
 Y^t is foe worthily wrought."

Gawaines boy to it did leape,
 & gatt itt by the bowler great,
 & about his head he it ffang ; 220
 S^o about his head he it fwang,
 Y^t the coales & the red brands,

[Half a page wanting.]

[p. 44.] " of mickle might,
 & strong were in battell.

¹ stone, MS.

I have flaine them thorrow my mastery, 235
 & now, Gawaine, I will flay thee,
 & then I have flaine all the flower;
 There went never none againe no tale to tell,
 Nor more shalt thou, thoe thou be fell,
 Nor none that longeth to K: Arthur." 230

The Turke was clad inviffible gay¹,
 No man cold see him, withouten nay,
 He was cladd in such a weede;
 He heares their talkings, lesse & more,
 & yet he thought they shold find him there, 235
 When they shold do that deed.

Then he led him into a steddie²,
 Wher as³ was a boyling leade,
 & welling uppon hie;
 & before it a giant did stand, 240
 Wth an iron forke in his hand,
 Y^t hideous was to see.

The giant y^t looked soe keene,
 Y^t before S^r Gawaine had never seene,
 Noe where in noe country; 245
 The K: said to his giant thoe,
 "Here is none but wee tow,
 Let see how best may bee."

When the giant saw Gawaines boy there was,
 He leapt, & threw, & cryed alas! 250
 Y^t he came in that stead;
 S^r Gawines boy to him lept,
 & wth strenght up him gett,
 & cast him in the lead.

¹ in inviffible gray?² stede?³ werhas, *MS.*

Wth an iron forke made of steele, 255
 He held him downe wonderous weele,
 Till he was scalded to the dead ;
 Then S^r Gawaine unto the K: can say,
 " Wthout thou wilt agree unto our law,
 Eaten is all thy bread." 260

The K: spitt on Gawaine the k^t,
 Wth y^t the Turke hent him upright,
 & into the fyer him flang ;
 & said to S^r Gawaine, at the last,
 " Noe force, M^r, all the perill¹ is past
 Thinke not we tarried too longe." 265

[Half a page wanting.]

[p. 45.] He tooke forth a bason of gold,
 As an Emperour was he shold,
 As fell for his degree.

He took a fword of mettle free, 270
 Saies, " if ever I did any thing for thee,
 Doe for me in this stead ;
 Take here this fword of steele,
 That in battell will bite weele,
 Therwith strick of my head." 275

" Y^t I forefend," said S^r Gawaine,
 " For I wold not have thee flaine,
 For all the gold she red ;"
 " Have done, S^r Gawaine, I have no dread,
 But in this bason let me bleed, 280
 Y^t standeth here in this stead.

¹ pill, MS.

And thou shalt see a new play,
 Wth helpe of Mary, y^t mild mayd,
 Y^t saved us from all dread ;”—
 He drew forth the brand of Steele,
 That in battell bite wold weele,
 & there stroke of his head.

285

And when the blood in the bason light,
 He stood up a stalwortht k^t,
 Y^t day, I undertake ;
 & song *Te deum laudam's*,
 “ Worshipp be to our lord J^{es}us,
 That saved us from all wracke !

290

A ! S^r Gawaine, blessed thou be,
 For all the service I have don thee¹,
 Thou hast well quitt it me ;”
 Then he tooke him by the hand,
 & many a worthy man they fand,
 Y^t before they never² see.

295

He said, “ S^r Gawine, wthouten threat,
 Sitt downe boldly at thy meate,
 & I will eate wth thee ;
 Ladyes all, be of good cheere,
 Eche one shall wend to his owne deer,
 In all hatt that may be.

300

305

First we will to K : Arthurs hall,
 & sone after yo^r husbands fend we shall,
 In country where they beene ;

[*Half a page wanting.*]

¹ there, *MS.*

² neve, *MS.*

[p. 46.] Thus we have brought 17 ladys cleere,
 Y^t there were left in great danger, 310
 & we have brought them out."

Then ſent they for their huffbands ſwithe,
 & every one tooke his owne wife,
 & lowlye can they lowte ;
 And thanked the 2 k^{ts} & the K : 315
 & ſaid they¹ wold be at their bidding,
 In all England about.

S^r Gromer kneeld upon his knee,
 Saith, " S^r K : & your² wilbe,
 Crowne Gawaine K : of Man-ſ" 320
 S^r Gawaine kneeled downe by,
 & ſaid, " lord, nay not I,
 Give it him, for he it wan.

For I never purpoſed to be noe K :
 Never in all my livinge, 325
 Whileſt I am a living man ;"
 He ſaid, " S^r Gromer, take it thee,
 For Gawaine will never K : bee,
 For no craft that I can."

Thus endeth the tale that I of meane, 330
 Of Arthur & his knights keene,
 Y^t hardy were & free ;
 God give them good life, far and neere,
 That ſuch talking loves to heere,
 Amen, for Charity ! FIN [I]s. 335

¹ the, *MS.*

² yo^u, *MS.*

Carle off Carlile.

[p. 448.] **L**ISTEN to me a litle stond,
Yee shall heare of one y^t was fober & found;
Hee was meeke as maid in bower,
Stiffe & strong in every stoure.

Certes, wthouten fable, 5
He was one of the Round Table;
The k^{ts} name was Sr Gawaine,
Y^t much worfhipp wan in Brittain.

The Ile of Brittain called is, 10
Both England & Scotland, I wis;
Wales¹ is an angle to y^t Ile,
Where K: Arthur foiornd awhile.

Wth him 24 k^{ts} told, 15
Befids Barrons & Dukes bold;
The K: to his Bifhopp gan fay,
[p. 449.] "Wee will have a Maffe to day.

Bifhop Bodwin² shall itt done,
After to the fairest wee will gone;
For now its grafs time of the yeere,
Barrons bold shall breake the deere. 20

¹ Vales, *MS.*

² Bodwim, *MS.*

Faine theroff was Sr Marroche,
 Soe was Sr Kay the k^t stout ;
 Faine was Sr Lancelott Du Lake,
 Soe was Sr Percivall, I undertake.

Faine was Sr Ewaine, 25
 & Sr Lott of Lothaine ;
 Soe was the K^t of armes greene,
 & alsoe Sr Gawaine the sheene.

Sr Gawaine was steward in Arthurs hall,
 Hee was the curteous k^t amongst them all ; 30
 K : Arthur, & his cozen Mordred,
 & other k^{ts} wthouten lett.

Sr Lybius Disconyus was there,
 Wth proud archers, leffe & more ;
 Blanch Faire, & Sr Ironfide, 35
 & many k^{ts} y^t day can ryde.

& Ironfide, as I weene,
 Gate the knight of armour greene ;
 Certes, as I understand,
 Of a faire lady of Blaunch-Land. 40

Hee cold more of honor in warr,
 Then all the k^{ts} y^t wth Arthur weare ;
 Burning dragons he flew in land,
 & wilde beafts, as I understand.

Wilde beares he flew y^t ftond, 45
 A hardyer k^t was never found ;
 He was called in his dayes,
 One of K : Arthurs fellowes.

Why was hee called Ironfyde,
 For ever armed wold he ryde ; 60
 Hee wold allwais armes beare,
 For gyants & hee were ever att warr.

Dapple coulour was his steede,
 His armour, and his other weede ;
 Azure of gold he bare, 65
 Wth a griffon, leffe or more.

& a difference of a molatt,
 He bare in his creft algate ;
 Wherefoever he went, east nor west,
 He nev^o forfooke man nor beaft. 60

Beagles keenely away they¹ ran,
 The K: followed after, wth many a man ;
 The² grayhounds out of the leefhe,
 They drew downe the deere of graffe³.

Fine tents in the feild were fett, 65
 A merry fort there were mett ;
 Of comely k^{ts} of kind,
 Uppon the bent there can they lend⁴ ;
 & by noone of the fame day,
 A 100^d harts on the ground they⁵ lay ; 70

Then S^r Gawaine & S^r Kay,
 & Bishopp Bodwin, as I heard fay ;
 After a redd deere they⁶ rode,
 Into a forest, wyde & brode.

¹ the, *MS.*

² they, *MS.*

³ greffe ?

⁴ lead, *MS.*

⁵ the, *MS.*

⁶ the, *MS.*

A thicke mist fell them among, 75
 Y^t caifed them all to goo wronge ;
 Great moane made then S^r Kay,
 Y^t they fhold loofe the hart y^t day.

Y^t red hart wold not dwell,—
 Harken what adventures them beffell ; 80
 Full fore they¹ were adread,
 Ere they¹ any lodginge had.

Then spake S^r Gawaine,
 “ This labour wee have had in vaine ;
 This red hart is out of fight, 85
 Wee meete wth him no more this night.

I rede² wee of our horffes do light,
 & lodge wee heere all this night ;
 [p. 450.] Truly itt is best, as thinketh mee,
 To lodge low under this tree.” 90

“ Nay,” said Kay, “ go wee hence anon,
 For I will lodge wherforre³ I come ;
 For there dare no man warne me,
 Of whatt estate foever hee bee.”

“ Yes,” said the Bifhopp, “ y^t wott I well,
 Here dwelleth a Carle in a castell ; 95
 The Carle of Carlile is his name,
 I know itt well, by S^t Jame !

Was there nev⁹ man yett foe bold,
 Y^t durft lodge wthin his hold ; 100
 But & if hee staye wth his liffe away,
 Hee ruleth him well, I yoⁿ say.”

¹ the, *MS.*

² wede, *MS.*

³ wherfoever ?

Then said Kay, "all in fere,
 To goe thither is my desire ;
 For & the Carle be never foe bolde, 105
 I thinke to lodge wthin his hold.

For if he iangle, & make itt stout,
 I shall beate the Carle all about ;
 & I shall make his bigging bare,
 & doe to him mickle care. 110

& I shall beate [him], as I thinke,
 Till he both sweate & stinke ;"
 Then said the Bishopp, "so mote I fare,
 Att his bidding I wilbe yare!"

Gawaine said, "lett be thy bofthye fare, 115
 For thou dost ever waken care ;
 If thou scape¹ with thy liffe away,
 Thou ruleth thee well, I dare say."

Then said Kay, "that pleafeth mee,
 Thither let us ryde all three ; 120
 Such as hee bakes, fuch shall hee brew,
 Such as hee fhapes, fuch shall hee few.

Such as he breweth, fuch shall he drinke,"—
 "Y^t is contrary," said Gawaine, "as I thinke ;
 But if any faire speche will he⁹ gaine, 125
 Wee shall make him Lord wthin his owne.

If noe faire speech will avayle,
 Then to karp on, Kay, wee will not faile ;"
 Then said the Bishopp, "y^t tenteth mee,
 Thither lett us ryde all three." 130

¹ scape, *MS.*

⁹ him ?

When they came to the Carles gate,
A hammer they found hanging theratt ;
Gawaine hent the hammer in his hand,
& curteouflye on the gates dange.

Forth came the Porter, wth still fare, 135
Saying, " who is foe bold to knocke there ?"
Gawaine answered him curteouflye,
" Man," hee said, " that is I.

Wee be 2 k^{ts} of Arthurs inn,
& a Bishopp, no moe to min ; 140
Wee have rydden all day in the forrest still,
Till horffe & man beene like to spill.

For Arthurs sake, y^t is our kinge,
Wee defire my Lo : of a nights lodginge ;
& harborrow till the day at morne, 145
Y^t wee may scape¹ away wthout sorne."

Then spake the crabbed k^t S^r Kay,
" Porter, our errand I reede the fay ;
Or else the castle gate wee shall breake,
& the keyes thereof to Arthur take." 150

The Porter sayd wth words throe,
" Theres no man alive, y^t dares doe foe ;
If^s a 100^d fuch as thou his death had fworne,
Yett he wold ryde on hunting to-morne^s."

Then answered Gawaine, y^t was curteous aye, 155
" Porter, our errand I pray thee fay ;"
" Yes," said the Porter, " wthouten fayle,
I shall fay yo^r errand full well."

¹ scape, *MS.*

^s Of, *MS.*

^s to-mornes, *MS.*

As foone as the Porter the Carle fee,
 Hee kneeled downe upon his knee;—
 [p. 451.] “ Yonder beene 2 k^{ts} of Arthurs in,
 & a Bifhopp, no more to myn. 166

They have roden all day in the forrest still,
 Y^t horffe [and] man is like to sp^{ill};
 They desire yo^u for Arthurs sake, their K:
 To grant them one nights lodginge;
 & herberrow till the day att morne,
 Y^t they may scape¹ away wthout feorne.” 165

“ Noe thing grieues me,” sayd the Carle, “ wthout doubt,
 But y^t the² k^{ts} stand foe long wthout;”
 Wth y^t the² Porter opened the gates wyde,
 & the k^{ts} rode in y^t tyde. 170

Their steeds into the stable are tane,
 The k^{ts} into the hall are gone;
 Heere the Carle fate in his chaire on hye,
 Wth his legg cast over the other knee. 175

His mouth was wyde, & his beard was gray,
 His lockes on his shoulders lay;
 Betweene his browes, certaine,
 Itt was large there a spanne. 180

Wth 2 great eyen brening as fyer,
 Lord! hee was a lodlye fyer;
 Over his sholders he bore a bread,
 3 taylors yards, as clarkes doe reade.

His fingars were like to tedder stakes,
 & his handz like breads y^t wives may bake; 185

¹ scape, *MS.*

² they, *MS.*

50 cubitts he was in height,
Lo: he was a lothefome wight!

When Sr Gawaine y^t Carle fee,
He halfed¹ him full curteoufflye;
& faith, "Carle of Carlile², God save thee,
As thou fitteth in thy prosperitye!"

The Carle said, "as cheif³ me save,
Yee shall be welcome for Arthurs sake;
Yet is itt not my p^t to doe foe,
For Arthur hath beene ever my foe.

He hath beaten my k^{ts} & done them bale,
& fend them wounded to my owne hall;
Yett the truth to tell I will not leane⁴,
I have quitt him the fame againe."

"Y^t is a kind of a knave," said Kay, "wthout leasing,
Soe to revile a noble King;"
Gawaine heard, & made answere,
"Kay, thou sayst more then meete were."

Wth y^t they went further into the hall,
Where bords were spredd, & covered wth pall;
& 4 welpes of great ire,
They found lying by the fire.

There was a beare y^t did rore,
& a bore, y^t did whett his tufks some;
Alfoe a bull, y^t did rore,
& a lyon, y^t did both gape & rore.

¹ haltied, *MS.*

² Callile, *MS.*

³ Crift?

⁴ leave, *MS.*

The lyon did both gape & gren,
 " O ! peace, whelpes," said the Carle then ;
 For y^t word y^t the¹ Carle did speake, 215
 The 4 whelpes under the¹ bord did creepe.

Downe came a lady faire & free,
 & fett her on the Carles knee ;
 One whiles fhee harped, another whiles fong,
 Both of paramours & lovinge amonge. 220

" Well were y^t man," said Gawaine, " y^t ere were borne,
 Y^t might lye wth y^t lady till day att morne ;"
 " Y^t were great fhome," said the Carle free,
 " Y^t thou fholdest doe me fuch villanye."
 " Sr," said Gawaine, " I fayd nought,"— 225
 " No, man," said the Carle, " more thou thought."

Then start Kay to the flore,
 & said hee wold fee how his palfrey fore ;
 Both corne & hay he found lyand,
 & the Carles palfrey by his steed did stand. 230

Kay tooke the Carles palfrey by the necke,
 & foone he thrust him out att the hecke ;
 Thus Kay put the Carles fole out,
 & on his backe he fett a clout.
 Then the Carle himfelfe hee ftood thereby, 235
 And fayd, " this buffett, man, thou fhalt aby !"

[p.452.] The Carle raught Kay fuch a rapp,
 Y^t backward he fell flatt ;
 Had itt not beene for a feald of ftrow,
 Kayes backe had gone in 2. 240

' they, *MS.*

Then said Kay, “ & thou were wthout thy hold,
 Man, this buffett shold be deere fold.”
 “ What !” sayd the Carle, “ dost thou menace me ?
 I fwere by all foules, fikerlye,

Man, I fwere further thore, 266
 If I heere any malice more,
 For this one word y^t thou haft spoken,
 Itt is but ernest thou haft gotten.”

Then went Kay into the hall,
 & the Bishopp to him can call ; 267
 Saith, “ Brother Kay, where have yo^us beene ?”—
 “ To looke my palfrey, as I weene.”

Then said the Bishopp, “ itt falleth me,
 Y^t my palfrey I must see ;” 268
 Both corne & hay he found lyand,
 & the Carles palfrey, as I understand.

The Bishopp tooke the Carles horffe by the necke,
 & soone hee thrust him out att the hecke ;
 Thus he turned the Carles fole out,
 & on his backe he fett a clout. 269

Saia, “ wend forth, fole, in the devills way !
 Who made the foe bold wth my palfrey ?”
 The Carle himselfe he stood thereby,—
 “ Man, this buffett thou shalt abuy^s !”

He hitt the Bishopp upon the crowne, 270
 Y^t his miter & he fell downe ;
 “ Mercy,” said the Bishopp, “ I am a clarke,
 Somewhatt I can of Christs werke.”

’ yo^u have, *MS.*

’ abay, *MS.*

He faith, " by the clergie I fetu nothing,
 Nor yett by thy miter, nor by thy ringe ; 270
 It fitteth a clarke to be courteous & free,
 By the conning of his clergy."

Wth y^t the Bifhopp went into the hall,
 & S^r Gawaine to him can call ;
 Saith, " brother Bifhopp, where have yo^a beene ?"— 275
 "To looke my palfrey, as I weene."

Then sayd S^r Gawaine, " it falleth mee,
 Y^t my palfreye I must needs see ;"
 Corne & hay he found enoughe lyand,
 & the Carles fole by his did stand. 280

The Carles fole had beene forth in the raine,
 Therof S^r Gawaine was not faine ;
 Hee tooke his mantle, y^t was of greene,
 & covered the fole, as I weene.

Sayth, " stand up, fole, & eate thy meate,
 Thy M^r payeth for all y^t wee heere gett ;"
 The¹ Carle himfelfe flood thereby,
 & thanked him of his curtesy. 285

The¹ Carle tooke Gawaine by the hand,
 & both together in the¹ hall they wend ; 290
 The Carle² called for a bowle of wine,
 & foone they settled them to dine.
 70 bowles³ in y^t bowle were
 He was not weake y^t did itt beare.

Then the¹ Carle sett itt to his chin,
 & said, " to yo^a I will begin." 295

¹ they, *MS.*

² Carles, *MS.*

³ gallons ?

15 gallons he dranke y^t tyde,
& raught to his men on every fide.

Then the¹ Carle said to them anon,
" Sirrs, to supp gett yo^a gone ;"
Gawaine answered the Carle then,
" S^r, att yo^r bidding wee will be ben."

300

" If yo^a be bayne att my bidding,
Yo^a honor me, wthout leafinge ;"—
They washed all, & went to meate,
& dranke the wine y^t was foe sweete.

305

The Carle said to Gawaine anon,
" A long speare fee thou take in thy hand ;
Att the buttrye dore² take thou thy race,
& marke me well in middest the face."

310

A ! thought S^r Kay, y^t y^t were I,
Then his buffett he shold deer abuy³ !
" Well," qth the Carle, " when thou wilt, thou may,
When thou wilt thy strenght affay."

" Well S^r," said Kay, " I said nought,"—

315

[p. 453.] " Noe," said the Carle, " but more thou thought."

Then Gawaine was full glad of y^t,
& a long spere in his hand he gatt ;
Att the buttrye dore he tooke his race,
& marked the Carle in the middft the face.

320

The Carle saw S^r Gawaine come in ire,
& cast his head under his speare ;
Gawaine raught the wall such a rapp,
The fyer flew out, & the speare brake.

¹ they, *MS.*

² doe, *MS.*

³ a buy, *MS.*

He stroke a foote into the wall of stone, 326
 A bolder Barron was there never none;
 "Soft," said the Carle, "thou was to radd,"—
 "I did but, S^r, as yo^u me bade."
 "If thou had hitt me, as thou had ment,
 Thou had raught me a fell dint." 330

The¹ Carle tooke Gawaine by the hand,
 & both into a chamber they wend;
 A full faire bed there was spred,
 The Carles wiffe therin was laid.

The Carle² said, "Gawaine, of curtesye, 335
 Gett into this bedd wth this faire ladye;
 Kisse thou her 3^o before mine eye,
 Looke thou doe no other villanye."

The Carle opened the sheetes wyde,
 Gawaine gott in by the ladyes fyde; 340
 Gawaine over he put his arme,
 Wth y^t his flesh began to warme.

Gawaine had thought to have made in fare,
 "Hold!" qth the Carle, "man, stopp there³;
 Itt were greet fhome," qth the⁴ Carle, "for me, 345
 Y^t thou sholdest doe me fuch villanye.

But arise up, Gawaine, & goe wth me,
 I shall bring thee to a fairer lady then ev^o was fhee;"
 The⁴ Carle tooke Gawaine by the hand,
 Both into another chamber they wend. 360

¹ they, *MS.*

² Carles, *MS.*

³ thee, *MS.*

⁴ they, *MS.*

A faire bedd there found they spred,
 & the Carles daughter therin laid ;
 Saith, " Gawaine, now, for thy curtefye,
 Gett thee to bedd to this faire lady."

The Carle opened the fheetes wyde, 365
 Sr Gawaine gott in by the ladyes side ;
 Gawaine put his arme over y^t fweet thing,
 " Sleepe, daughter," sais the Carle, " on my bleffing !"

The¹ Carle turned his backe, & went his way,
 & lockt the dore wth a silver kaye ; 360
 On the other morning, when the Carle² rofe,
 Unto his daughters chamber he goes.

" Rise up, Sr Gawaine, & goe wth mee,
 A marvelous fight I fhall lett thee fee ;"
 The¹ Carle tooke him by the hand, 366
 & both into another chamber they wend.

& there they found many a bloody ferke,
 W^{ch} were wrought wth curyous werke ;
 1500 dead mens bones³
 They found upon a rooke att once. 370
 " Alacke !" qth Sr Gawaine, " what have bene here ?"
 Saith, " I & my welpes have flaine all there."

Then Sr Gawaine, curteous & kind,
 He tooke his leave away to wend ;
 & thanked the¹ Carle, & the ladyes there, 375
 Right as they worthy were ;
 " Nay," said the Carle, " wee will firft dine,
 & then thou fhalt goe wth bleffing mine."

¹ they, *MS.*

² Carles, *MS.*

³ a bones, *MS.*

After dinner, the footh to fay,
 The Carle tooke Gawaine to a chamber gay ; 380
 Where were hanginge fwords a-rowe¹,
 The Carle soone tooke one of tho.

& fayd to the k^t then,
 "Gawaine, as thou art a man,
 Take this fword, & fryke of my head," 385
 "Nay," said Gawaine, "I had rather be dead.
 For I had rather fuffer pine & woe,
 Or ev^o I wold y^t deede doe."

The Carle fayd to S^r Gawaine,
 "Looke thou doe as I thee faine ; 390
 & therof be not adread,
 But fhortly fmite of my head.

For if thou wilt not doe itt tyte,
 Forfooth thy head I will of fmyte ;"
 [p. 454.] To the Carle said S^r Gawaine, 395
 "Sir, yo^r bidding fhall be done."

He stroke the head the body froe,
 & he stood up a man thoe ;
 Of the height of S^r Gawaine,
 The certaine foorthe, wthouten laine. 400

The Carle fayd, "Gawaine, God blefs thee !
 For thou haft deliv^oed mee ;
 From all false^o witchcraft
 I am deliv^o att the last.

By nigromance thus was I fhapen, 405
 Till a k^t of the Round Table,

¹ swords rowe, *MS.*

² halfe, *MS.*

Had wth a sword smitten of my head,
If he had grace to doe y^t deede.

Itt is 40 winters agoe,
Since I was transformed foe ; 410
Since then none lodged wthin this woom¹,
But I & my whelpes driven them downe,
& but if hee did my bidding soone,
I killed him, & drew him downe.

Every one but only thee, 415
Christ^s grant thee of his mercye !
He y^t the world made, reward thee this,
For all my bale thou haft turned to bliffe.

Now will I leave y^t lawe,
There shall no man for me be flawe ; 420
& I purpose for their sake,
A chantrey in this place to make ;

& 5 preifts to sing for aye,
Untill itt be doomes-day ;
& Gawaine, for the love of thee, 425
Every one shall bee welcome to mee."

S^r Gawaine & the young lady clere,
The Bishopp wedded them in fere ;
The Carle gave him for his wedding,
A staffe, miter, & a ringe. 430

He gave S^r Kay, y^t angry k^t,
A blood-red steede & a wight ;
He gave his daughter, the sooth to fay,
An ambling white palfrey.

¹ woone ?

^s Thrift, *MS.*

The fairest hee was on the mold, 435
 Her palfrey was charged wth gold ;
 Shee was foe gorgeous, & foe gay,
 No man cold tell her array.

The Carle comanded S^r Gawaine to wend,
 & fay unto Arthur our King, 440
 & pray him y^t hee wold,
 For his love y^t Judas fold,
 & for his fake y^t in Bethelem was borne,
 If hee wold dine wth him to-morne.

S^r Gawaine sayd the Carle unto, 445
 “ Forfooth I shall yo^r message doe ;”
 Then they rode finging by the way,
 Wth the ladye, y^t was gay.

They were as glad of y^t lady bright,
 As ever was fowle of the day-lyght ; 450
 They told K : Arthur where they had beene,
 & what adventures they had seene.

“ I thanke God,” sayd the K : “ cozen Kay,
 Y^t thou didst on live p^t away ;”
 “ Marry !” sayd S^r Kay againe, 455
 “ Of my liffe¹ I may be faine.
 For his love y^t was in Bethlem borne,
 Yo^a muft dine wth the Carle to-morne.”

In the dawning of the day they^a rode,
 A merryer meeting was nev^o made ; 460
 When they together were mett,
 Itt was a good thing, I yo^a hett.

¹ lifte, *MS.*

^a the, *MS.*

The trumpetts plaid att the gate,
 Wth trumpetts of filver theratt¹ ;
 There [was] all manner of minstrelfye, 466
 Harpe, gytterne², & sawtrye.

Into the hall the king was fett³,
 & royallye in feat was fett ;
 By then the dinner was readye dight,
 Tables were covered all on height. 470

Then to wafh they wold not blinn,
 & the feaft they can begynn ;
 There they were mached arright,
 Every lady againft a knight.

[p. 455.] & minstrells fate in windowes faire, 476
 & playd on their instruments cleere ;
 Minstrells for worhipp at every messe,
 Full lowd they cry Largeffe⁴ !

The Carle bade the K: doe gladlye,
 "For heere yee gett great curtesye ;" 480
 The K: said, "by S^t Michaell !
 This dinner liketh me full well."

He dubd the Carle a k^t anon,
 He gave him the county of Carlile soone ;
 & made him erle of all y^t land, 486
 & after k^t of the Table Round.
 The K: said, "k^t, I tell thee,
 Carlile shall thy name bee."

¹ therott, *MS.* ² gyttoime, *MS.* ³ has fell, *MS.* ⁴ Largneffe, *MS.*

When the dinner was all done,
 Every k^t tooke his leave foone; 490
 To wend forward, foberlye,
 Home into their owne countrye.

He y^t made us all wth his hand,
 Both the sea & the land,
 Grant us all, for his sake, 495
 This false world to forsake;

& out of this world when wee shall wend,
 To heavens bliffe our foules bringe;
 God grant us grace itt may foe bee!
 Amen! say all, for charitye. 500

FINIS.

Fragment of the Ballad of King Arthur and the King of Cornwall.

[MS. Percy, p. 24.] “ **C**OME here my cozen, Gawain, fo gay,
My sisters sonne be yee ;
For yoⁿ shall see one of the fairest Round Tables,
That ever yoⁿ see wth yo^r eye.”

Then bespake [the] Lady Q. Guenever, 5
& these were the words said hee,
“ I know where a Round Table is, thou noble K:
Is worth thy Round Table & other such 3.

The trefle that stands under this Round Table,” she said, 10
“ Lowe downe to the mould,
It is worth thy Round Table, thoⁿ worthy K :
Thy halls, & all thy gold.

The place where this Round Table stands in, 15
It is worth thy castle, thy gold, thy fee ;
And all good Litle Britaine,”—
“ Where may that table be, Lady ?” qth hee,

“ Or where may all that goodly building be ?”
 “ Yo^a shall it seeke,” shee sayd, “ till yo^a it find,
 For yo^a shall never gett more of me.”

Then bespake him noble K: Arthur, 20
 These were the words said hee ;
 “ Ile make mine avow to God,
 & alfoe to the Trinity,

Ile never flespe one night, there as I doe another,
 Till y^t Round Table I fee ; 25
 S^r Marramiles, & S^r Trifteram,
 Fellowes y^t ye shall bee.

Weele be clad in palmers weede,
 5 palmers we will bee ;
 There is noe outlandifh man will us abide, 30
 Nor will us come nye.”
 Then they rived east & they¹ rived west,
 In many a strange country.

Then they travelled² a litle further,
 They saw a battle new fett ; 35
 “ Now, by my faith,” saies noble K: Arthur,

[Half a page is here torn away.]

[p. 25.] But when he came that castle to,
 & to the palace gate ;
 Soe ready was ther a proud porter,
 & met him soone therat. 40

¹ the, *MS.*

² tranckled, *MS.*

Shooes of gold the porter had on,
 & all his other rayment was unto the same ;
 " Now, by my faith," faies noble K: Arthur,
 " Yonder is a minion fwaine."

Then befpake noble K. Arthur, 45
 These were the words fays hee,
 " Come hither, thou proud porter,
 I pray thee come hither to me.

I have 2 poor rings of my finger,
 The¹ better of them Ile give to thee ; 50
 [To] tell who may be lord of this caſtle," he faies,
 " Or who is lord in this cuntry?"

" Cornwall K:" the porter faves,
 " There is none foe rich as hee ;
 Neither in Chriftendome, nor yet in heathenneft, 55
 None hath foe much gold as he."

& then befpake him noble K: Arthur,
 These were the words faves hee,
 " I have 2 poore rings of my finger,
 The better of them Ile give thee, 60
 If thou wilt greete him well, Cornwall K:
 & greete him well from me.

Pray him for one nights lodging, & 2 meales meate,
 For his love that dyed uppon a tree ;
 A bue² ghefting, & 2 meales meate, 65
 For his love that dyed uppon a tree.

A bue² ghefting, &³ 2 meales meate,
 For his love that was of virgin borne,

¹ they, *MS.*

² *Sic, MS.*

³ of, *MS.*

& in the morning y^t we may scape away,
 Either wthout scath or scorne.”

70

Then forth is¹ gone this proud porter,
 As fast as he cold hye ;
 & when he came befor Cornewall K:
 He kneeled downe on his knee.

Sayes, “ I have beene porter, man, at thy gate,

75

[*Half a page is wanting.*]

p. 26.] our Lady was borne,
 Then thought Cornewall K: these palmers had beene in Britt.

Then bespake him Cornewall King,
 These were the words he said there ;
 “ Did yo^u ever know a comely K:
 His name was King Arthur ?”

80

& then bespake him noble K: Arthur,
 These were the words said hee ;
 “ I doe not know that comly K: .
 But once my felse I did him see.”
 Then bespake Cornwall K: againe,
 These were the words said he.

85

Sayes, “ 7 yeere I was clad & fed,
 In Litle Brittain, in a bower ;

¹ his, *MS.*

I had a daughter by K: Arthurs wife, 90
 It now is called my flower ;
 For K: Arthur, that kindly cockward,
 Hath none fuch in his bower.

For I durft fweare, and fave my othe,
 Y^t fame lady foe bright, 95
 That a man y^t were laid on his death-bed,
 Wold open his eyes on her to have fight."
 "Now, by my faith," faves noble K: Arthur,
 "& thats a full faire wight!"

& then befpoke Cornewall [King] againe, 100
 & thefe were the words he faid¹,
 "Come hither, 5 or 3 of my knights,
 & feitch me downe my steed ;
 King Arthur, that foule cockeward,
 Hath none fuch, if he had need. 105

For I can ryde him as far on a day,
 As King Arthur can doe any of his on 3.
 & is it not a pleafure for a K:
 When he fhall ryde forth on his journey ?

For the eyes that beene in his head, 110
 They² glifter as doth the gleeed ;"—
 "Now, by my faith," fays noble King Arthur,

[*Half a page is wanting.*]

[p. 27.] No body
 But one yth learned to fpeake.

¹ faid he, *MS.*

² the. *MS.*

Then K: Arthur to his bed was brought, 115
 A greeived man was hee ;
 & foe were all his fellowes wth him,
 From him they¹ thought never to flee.

Then take they did that lodly boome²,
 & under thrubchandler³ clofed was hee ; 120
 & he was fet by K: Arthurs bed-side,
 To heere their talke, & their com'nye.

Y^t he might come forth, & make proclamation,
 Long before it was day ;
 It was more for K: Cornwalls pleafure, 125
 Then it was for K: Arthurs pay.

& when K: Arthur on his bed was laid,
 These were the words said hee ;
 " Ile make mine avow to God,
 & alsoe to the Trinity, 130
 That Ile be the bane of Cornwall kinge
 Litle Brittainne or ever I see !"

" It is an unadvised vow," saies Gawaine the gay,
 " As ever K: hard make I ;
 But wee y^t beene 5 chriistian men, 135
 Of the chriften faith are wee ;
 & we shall fight against anynted K:
 & all his armorie."

& then he spake him noble Arthur,
 & these were the words said he ; 140
 " Why, if thou be afraid, S^r Gawaine the gay,
 Goe home, & drinke wine in thine owne country."

¹ the, *MS.*

² goome ?

³ thrubchadler, *MS.*

THE 3d. PARTE.

And then bespake Sr Gawaine the gay,
 And these were the words said hee ;
 " Nay, seeing yo^r have made such a hearty vow,
 Heere another vow make will I. 143

He make mine avow to God,
 & alsoe to the Trinity ;
 Y^t I will have yonder faire lady,
 To Litle Brittain wth mee. 150

Hee hose her hourly to my hurt¹,
 & wth her He worke my will ;

[*Half a page is wanting.*]

[p. 23.] These were the words sayd hee ;
 " Befor I wold wrestle wth yonder feend,
 It is better be drowned in the sea." 156

And then bespake Sr Bredbeddle,
 & these were the words said he;
 " Why, I will wrestle wth yon lodly feend,
 God ! my governor thou shalt bee."

¹ hart ?

2 o

Then bespake him noble Arthur, 160
 & these were the¹ words said he ;
 " What weapons wilt thou have, thou gentle knight,
 I pray thee tell to me ?"

He sayes, " Collen brand Ile have in my hand,
 & a Millaine knife fast be my knee ; 165
 & a Danish axe fast in my hands,
 Y^t a fure weapon I thinke wilbe."

Then wth his Collen brand, y^t he had in his hand,
 The bunge of the trubchandler he burft in 3.
 W^t that start out a lodly feend, 170
 Wth 7 heads, & one body.

The fyer towards the element flew,
 Out of his mouth, where was great plentie ;
 The knight stoode in the middle, & fought,
 Y^t it was great joy to see. 175

Till his Collaine brand brake in his hand,
 & his Millaine knife burft on his knee ;
 & then the Danifh axe burft in his hand first,
 Y^t a fure² weapon he thought fhold be. 180

But now is the knight left wthout any weapone, 185
 & alacke ! it was the more pittie ;
 But a furer weapon then had he one,
 Had never L: in Chriftentye.
 & all was but one litle booke,
 He found it by the side of the fea. 190

He found it at the fea-side,
 Wrucked upp in a floode ;

¹ they, *MS.*

² fur, *MS.*

Our L: had written it wth his hands,
& fealed it wth his bloode.

[*Half a page is wanting.*]

[p. 29.] "That thou doe 190
But ly still in that wall of stone;
Till I have beene wth noble K: Arthur,
& told him what I have done."

And when he came to the K^s chamber,
He cold of his curtesie; 195
Sayes¹, "sleep yo^u, wake yo^u, noble K: Arthur?
& ever Jefus watch yee!"

"Nay, I am not sleeping, I am waking,"
These were the words said hee;
"For thee I have card, how haft thou fared, 200
O! gentle knight, let me see."

The knight wrought the K: his booke,
Bad him behold, reede, & see;
& ever he found it on the backside of the leafe,
As noble Arthur wold wifa it to be. 205

& then bespake him K: Arthur,
"Alas! thou gentle knight, how may this be,
That I might see him in the same licknesse,
Y^t he stood unto thee?"

¹ Saye, *MS.*

& then bespake him the Greene Knight, 210
 These were the words said hee ;
 " If youle stand stify in the battell stronge,
 For I have won all the victory."

Then bespake him the K: againe,
 & these were the words said hee ; 215
 " If we stand not stify in this battell strong,
 Wee are worthy to be hanged all on a tree."

Then bespake him the Greene Knight,
 These were the words said he ; 220
 Saies, " I doe coniure thee, thou fowle feend,
 In the same licknesse thou stood unto me."

Wth that start out a lodly feend,
 Wth 7 heads, & one body ;
 The fier towarde the element flaugh,
 Out of his mouth, where was great plenty. 225

The knight stood in the middle

[*Half a page is wanting.*]

[p.30.] the space of an houre,
 I know not what they did.

And then bespake him the Greene Knight,
 & these were the words said he ; 230
 Saith, " I coniure thee, thou fowle feend,
 Y^t thou feitch downe the steed y^t we see."

& then forth is gone Burlow-beanie,
 As fast as he cold hie ;
 & feitch he did that faire steed,
 & came againe by & by. 235

Then bespake him Sr Marramile,
 & these were the words said hee ;
 " Riding of this steed, brother Bredbeddle,
 The mastery belongs to me." 240

Marramiles tooke the steed to his hand,
 To ryd him he was full bold ;
 He cold noe more make him goe,
 Then a child of 3 yeere old.

He said¹ upon him wth heele & hand,
 Wth yard that was foe fell ;
 " Helpe ! brother Bredbeddle," says Marramile,
 " For I thinke he be the devill of hell." 245

" Helpe ! brother Bredbeddle," says Marramile,
 " Helpe ! for Christis pittye ;
 For wthout thy help, brother Bredbeddle,
 He will never be rydden for² me." 250

Then bespake him Sr Bredbeddle,
 These were the words said he ;
 " I coniure thee, thou Burlow-beane³,
 Thou tell me how this steed was riddin in his country."
 He saith, " there is a gold wand,
 Stands in K: Cornwalls study windowe. 255

¹ fayed, *i. e.* essayed ?

² p', *i. e.* pro or per, *MS.*

³ leane, *MS.*

Let him take that wand in y^t window,
 & strike 3 strokes on that steed ;
 & then he will fpring forth of his hand,
 As sparke doth out of gleede.”

260

Then bespake him the Greene Knight,

[*Half a page is wanting.*]

[p. 31.] A lowd blaft

& then bespake Sr Bredbeddle,
 To the feend these words said hee ;
 Says, “ I coniure thee, thou Burlow-beanie,
 The powder-box thou feitch me.”

265

Then forth is gone Burlow-beanie,
 As fast as he cold hie ;
 & feich he did the powder-box,
 & came againe by & by.

270

Then Sr Tristeram tooke powder forth of y^t box,
 & blent it with warme sweet milke ;
 & there put it unto the horne,
 & fwilled it about in that ilke.

275

Then he tooke the horne in his hand,
 & a lowd blaft he blew ;
 He rent the horne up to the midft,
 All his fellowes this they¹ knew.

280

¹ the, *MS.*

Then bespake him the Greene Knight,
 These were the words said he ;
 Saies, " I coniure thee, thou Burlow-beanie,
 Y^t thou feitch me the fword that I see."

Then forth is gone Burlow-beanie, 288
 As fast as he cold hie ;
 & feitch he did that faire fword,
 & came againe by & by.

Then bespake him S^r Bredbeddle,
 To the K : these words said he ; 290
 " Take this fword in thy hand, thou noble K :
 For the vowes sake y^t thou made Ile give it thee ;
 And goe strike off K : Cornwall's head,
 In bed where¹ he doth lye."

Then forth is gone noble K : Arthur, 295
 As fast as he cold hie ;
 & stricken he hath K : Cornwall's head,
 & came againe by & by.

He put the head upon a fwords point,

[*The poem terminates here abruptly.*]

were, *MS.*

Fragment of the Marriage of Sir Gawaine.

[MS. Percy, p. 46.]

K INGE Arthur liues in merry Carleile,
And seemely is to fee ;
And there he hath wth him Queene Genev^r,
Y^t bride fo bright of blee.

And there he hath wth him Queene Genever, 8
Y^t bride foe bright in bower ;
& all his barons about him stooode,
Y^t were both stiffe & stowre.

The K. kept a royall Christmaffe, 10
Of mirth & great honor ;
... when

[*About nine stanzas wanting.*]

[p 47.] “And bring me word what thing it is,
Y^t women¹ most desire ;
This shalbe thy ransome, Arthur,” he sayes,
“For Ile haue noe other hier.” 15

¹ Y^t a woman, MS.

K. Arthur then held vp his hands,
 According thene as was the law ;
 He tooke his leaue of baron there,
 And homword can he draw.

And when he came to merry Carlile, 20
 To his chamber he is gone ;
 And ther came to him his cozen, S^r Gawaine,
 As he did make his mone.

And there came to him his cozen S^r Gawaine¹,
 Y^t was a curteous knight ; 25
 “ Why figh yo^a foe fore, vnckle Arthur ?” he said,
 “ Or who hath done thee vnright ?”

“ O peace ! o peace ! thou gentle Gawaine,
 Y^t faire may thee be-fall ;
 For if thou knew my fighting foe deepe, 30
 Thou wold not meruaile att all.

For when I came to Tearne-wadling,
 A bold barron there I fand ;
 Wth a great club vpon his backe,
 Standing stiffe & strong. 35

And he asked me wether I wold fight,
 Or from him I shold be gone ;
 Or^s else I must him a ranfome pay,
 & foe dept him from.

To fight wth him I saw noe cause, 40
 Me thought it was not meet ;
 For he was stiffe & strong wth all,
 His strokes were nothing sweete.

¹ Cawaine, *MS.*

^s O, *MS.*

Therfor this is my ranfome, Gawaine,
 I ought to him to pay; 45
 I muft come againe, as I am sworne,
 Vpon the Newyeers day.

And I muft bring him word what thing it is

[*About nine stanzas wanting.*]

[p. 48.] Then King Arthur dreft him for to ryde,
 In one foe riche array; 50
 Toward the forefaid Tearne-wadling,
 Y^t he might keepe his day.

And as he rode over a more,
 Hee fee a lady, where fhee fate;
 Betwixt an oke and a greene hollen, 55
 She was cladd in red fcarlett.

Then there as fhold have ftood her mouth,
 Then there was fett her eye;
 The other was in her forehead faft,
 The way that fhe might fee. 60

Her nofe was crooked, and turnd outward,
 Her mouth ftood foule a-wry;
 A worfe formed lady then fhee was,
 Neuer man faw wth his eye.

To halch vpon him, K. Arthur, 65
 This lady was full faine;
 But K. Arthur had forgott his leffon,
 What he fhold fay againe.

“What knight art thou?” the lady sayd,
 “That wilt not speake to me? 70
 Of me [be] thou nothing difmayd,
 Tho I be vgly to see.

For I haue halched yoⁿ curteouslye,
 & yoⁿ will not me againe;
 Yett I may happen, S^r Knight,” thee said, 75
 “To ease thee of thy paine.”

“Giue thou ease me, lady,” he said,
 “Or helpe me any thing,
 Thou shalt haue gentle Gawaine, my cozen,
 & marry him wth a ring.” 80

“Why if I helpe thee not, thou noble K. Arthur,
 Of thy owne hearts defiringe,
 Of gentle Gawaine

[*About nine stanzas wanting.*]

[p. 49.] And when he came to the Tearne-wadling,
 The baron there cold he finde¹; 85
 Wth a great weapon on his backe,
 Standing stiffe & stronge.

And then he tooke K. Arthurs letters in his hands,
 & away he cold them fling;
 & then he puld out a good browne sword, 90
 & cryd himselfe a K.

¹ frinde, MS.
 2 P 2

And he sayd, " I haue thee, & thy land, Arthur,
 To doe as it pleafeth me ;
 For this is not thy ranfome fure,
 Therefore yeeld thee to me." 96

And then befpoke him noble Arthur,
 & bad him hold his hands ;
 " & give me leave to fpeake my mind,
 In defence of all my land." 98

He¹ faid, " as I came over a more, 100
 I fee a lady where fhee fate ;
 Betweene an oke & a green hollen,
 She was clad in red fcarlette.

And fhe fays a woman will haue her will,
 & this is all her cheef defire ; 106
 Doe me right, as thou art a baron of fckill,
 This is thy ranfome, & all thy hyer."

He faves, " an early vengeance light on her !
 She walkes on yonder more ;
 It was my fifter, that told thee this, 110
 She is a miffhappen hore.

But heer Ile make mine avow to god,
 To do her an euill turne ;
 For an euer I may thate fowle theefe get,
 In a fyer I will her burne." 116

[*About nine ftanzas wanting.*]

¹ The, *MS.*

THE 2d. PART.

[p. 50.] Sir Lancelott, & S^r Steven, bold,
 They rode wth them that day ;
 And the formost of the company,
 There rode the steward Kay.

Soe did S^r Banier, & S^r Bore, 120
 S^r Garrett wth them, foe gay ;
 Soe did S^r Tristeram, y^t gentle k^t,
 To the forrest, fresh & gay.

And when he came to the greene forrest,
 Vnderneath a greene holly tree ; 125
 Their fate that lady in red scarlet,
 Y^t vnseemly was to see.

S^r Kay beheld this ladys face,
 & looked vpon her fuire ;—
 “ Whosoeuer kiffes this lady,” he sayes, 130
 “ Of his kiffe he stands in feare !”

S^r Kay beheld the lady againe,
 & looked vpon her snout ;
 “ Whosoeuer kiffes this lady,” he saies, 135
 “ Of his kiffe he stands in doubt !”

“ Peace, coz. Kay,” then said S^r Gawaine,
 “ Amend thee of thy life ;
 For there is a knight amongst us all,
 Y^t muft marry her to his wife.”

294 **FRAGMENT OF THE MARRIAGE OF SIR GAWAINE.**

“What! wedd her to wiffe,” then fst S^r Kay, 140
 “In the diuells name anon ;
 Gett me a wiffe where ere I may,
 For I had rather be flaine !”

Then some¹ tooke vp their hawkes in haft,
 & some tooke vp their hounds ; 145
 & some fware they wold not marry her,
 For citty nor for towne.

And then be-spake him noble K. Arthur,
 & fware there, “by this day,
 For a litle foule fight & misliking, 150

[*About nine stanzas wanting.*]

[p. 51.] Then shee faid, “choofe thee, gentle Gawaine,
 Truth as I doe fay ;
 Wether thou wilt haue me in this liknesse,
 In the night, or else in the day.”

And then bespake him gentle Gawaine, 155
 Wth one foe mild of moode ;
 Sayes, “well I know what I wold fay,
 God grant it may be good !

To haue thee fowle in the night,
 When I wth thee fhold play ; 160
 Yet I had rather if I might,
 Haue thee fowle in the day.”

¹ foome, *MS.*

“ What, when Lords goe wth ther feires¹,” shee said,
 “ Both to the ale & wine ;
 Alas ! then I must hyde my selfe,
 I must not goe withinne.” 165

And then bespake him gentle Gawaine,
 Said, “ lady, thats but a skill ;
 And because thou art my owne lady,
 Thou shalt haue all thy will.” 170

Then shee said, “ bleffed² be thou, gentle Gawaine,
 This day y^t I thee see ;
 For as thou see me att this time,
 From henceforth³ I wilbe.

My father was an old knight, 175
 & yett it chanced foe ;
 That he marryed a younge lady,
 Y^t brought me to this woe.

She witched me, being a faire young lady,
 To the greene forrest to dwell ; 180
 & there I must walke in womans liknesse,
 Most like a feind of hell.

She witched my brother to a Carlift B

[*About nine stanzas wanting.*]

[p. 52.] That looked foe foule, & that was wont,
 On the wild more to goe. 185

¹ feires, *MS.*

² blefed, *MS.*

³ hencforth, *MS.*

“ Come kiffe her, brother Kay,” then said Sr Gawaine,
 “ & amend thee¹ of thy liffe ;
 I fweare this is the fame lady
 Y^t I marryed to my wiffe.”

Sr Kay kiffed that lady bright, 190
 Standing vpon his feete ;
 He fayes, as he was trew knight,
 The spice was neuer foe fweete.

“ Well, coz. Gawaine,” faies Sr Kay, 195
 “ Thy chance is fallen arright ;
 For thou haft gotten one of the faireft maids,
 I euer faw wth my fight.”

“ It is my fortune,” faid Sr Gawaine, 200
 “ For my vnckle Arthurs fake ;
 I am glad as graffe wold be of rain,
 Great joy that I may take.”

Sr Gawaine tooke the lady by the one arme,
 Sr Kay tooke her by the tother ;
 They led her ftraight to K. Arthur,
 As they were brother & brother. 205

K. Arthur welcomed them there all,
 & foe did lady Geneuer, his queene ;
 Wth all the knights of the Round Table,
 Moft feemly to be feene.

K. Arthur beheld that lady faire, 210
 That was foe faire & bright ;
 He thanked Chrift in Trinity,
 For Sr Gawaine, that gentle knight.

¹ the, *MS.*

Soe did the knights, both more and leffe,
Reioyced all that day ;
For the good chance y^t hapened was,
To S^r Gawaine & his lady gay.

215

FINIS.

The weddyng of S^r Gawen & Dame Ragnell.

[MS. Rawlinson, C.86, fol. 128^b.]

LYTHE¹ and' listenyth the lif' of a lord' riche,
 The while that he lyvid' was none hym̄ liche,
 Nether in bowre ne in halle ;—
 In the tyme of Arthour⁹ thys adventure betyd,²—
 And' of the greatt adventure that he hym̄ self dyd', 5
 That kyng curteys & royall.
 Of alle kyng⁹ Arture beryth the flowyr,
 And' of alle knyghtod' he bare away the hono^r,
 Where foe^u he wentt ;
 In hys contrey was no thyng butt chyvalry, 10
 And' knyght⁹ were belovid' [by] that doughty,
 For coward⁹ were eūmore shent.
 Nowe wyf ye lyst a whyle to my talkyng,
 I shaft you tell of Arthowre the kyng,
 Howe ones hym̄ befeif ; 15
 Ofū huntynge he was in Inglefwod',
 With alle his bold' knyght⁹ good',—
 Nowe herkeñ to my speif.
 The kyng was sett att his trestyl-tree,
 With his bowe to fle the wylde ven⁹e, 20
 And' hys lord⁹ were sett hym̄ befyde ;
 As the kyng stode, then was he ware,
 Where a greatt hartt was and' a fayre,

¹ Klythe, MS.

And' forth fast dyd' he glyde.
 The hartt was in a brakeñ ferne, 25
 And' hard' the hounde, and' stode fuff derne,
 Alle that sawe the kyng;—
 " Hold' you styll, euy mañ,
 And' I woff goo my self, yf I cañ,
 With craft of stalkyng." 30
 [fol. 129.] The kyng in hys hand' toke a bowe,
 And' wodmanly he stowpyd' lowe,
 To stalk' vnto that dere;
 When that he cañ the dere fuff nere,
 The dere lept forth into a brere, 35
 And eñ the kyng went nere & nere.
 So kyng Arthure went a whyle,
 After the dere, I trowe, half a myle,
 And' no mañ with hyñ went;
 And' att the last to the dere he lett flye, 40
 And' smote hyñ fore and' sewerly,
 Suche grace God' hyñ sent.
 Douñ the dere tumblyd' so deroñ,
 And' fell into a greatt brake of feroñ,
 The kyng folowyd' fuff fast; 45
 Anofñ the kyng both ferce & fell
 Was with the dere, and' dyd' hyñ fveff¹,
 And' after the grasfe he taste.
 As the kyng was with the dere alone,
 Streyght ther cā to hyñ a quaynt grome, 50
 Arnyd' weñ and' fure;
 A knyght fuff strong, and' of greatt myght,
 And' grymly wordē to the kyng he sayd',—
 " Weñ i-mett, kyng Artho^r!
 Thou hast me done wrong many a yere, 55
 And' wofully I shaft quyttē the here,
 I hold thy lyfe-days nygh done;

¹ serve well?

Thou haft gevyñ my lande, in certayñ,
 With greatt wrong vnto f Gawen,
 Whate sayest thou, kyng alone?" 60
 " Syr knyght, whate is thy name, with hono?"
 " Syr kyng," he sayd', " Grom^ofom^o Jour^o,
 I tell the nowe with ryght."—
 " A, f Grom^ofom^o, bethynk' the weft,
 To fle me here hono' getyft thou no deff, 65
 [fol. 129^b.] Be-thynk' the thou artt a knyght.
 Yf thou fle me nowe in thys case,
 Alle knyghte woff refuse the in euy place,
 That shame shaft neu' the froo;
 Lett be thy wyff, and folowe wytt, 70
 And' that is amys I shaft amend' itt,
 And' thou wolt, or that I goo."
 " Nay," sayd' f Grom^ofom^o, " by heuyñ kyng!
 So shalt thou nott skape, withoute lefyng,
 I haue the nowe att awayff; 75
 Yf I fhold' lett the thus goo with mokery,
 Anoder tyme thou wolt me defye,
 Of that I shaft nott fayff."
 Now sayd' the kyng, " fo God' me faue,
 Save my lyfe, and' whate thou wolt crave 80
 I shaft now graunt itt the;
 Shame thou shalt haue to fle me in ven^e,
 Thou armyd', and I clothyd' butt in grene, pde."
 " Alle thys shaft nott help the, sekyrly,
 For I woff nother lond' ne gold' truly, 85
 Butt yf thou graunt me att a certayñ day,
 Suche as I shaft sett, and' in thys fame araye."
 " Yes," sayd' the kyng, " lo! here my hand'."
 " Ye, butt a-byde, kyng, and' here me a stound'.
 Fyrst thou shalt fwere, vpon my sword' brouñ, 90
 To shewe me att thy cōmyng whate wemefi love best in feld' and'
 And' thou shalt mete me here, with outefi fend', [towñ;
 Evyñ att this day xij. monethes end';

And' thou shalt fwere vpon my fwerd' good',
 That of thy knyghte shalt none com' w^t the, by the rood', 95
 Nowther frende¹ ne freynd'.
 And' yf thou bryng nott answere, with oute fayst,
 Thyne hed' thou shalt lose for thy travayst,—
 [fol. *129.] Thys shalt nowe be thyne oth.
 Whate sayst thou, kyng, lett se, haue done."— 100
 "Syr, I graunt to thys, now lett me gone,
 Though itt be to me full loth.
 I ensure the, as I am true kyng,
 To com' agayn att thys xij. monethes end',
 And' bryng the thyne answere."— 105
 "Now go thy way, kyng Arthure,
 Thy lyfe is in my hand' I am full sure,
 Of thy forowe thou artt nott ware.
 Abyde, kyng Arthure, a lytell whyle,
 Loke nott to day thou me begyle, 110
 And' kepe alle thyng in close;
 For and' I wyft, by Mary mylde,
 Thou woldyft betray me in the feld',
 Thy lyf' fyrst sholdyft thou lose."
 "Nay," sayd' kyng Arthure, "that may nott be, 115
 Vntrewe knyght' shalt thou neu' fynde me,
 To dye yett were me lever;
 Farwest, f' knyght, and' evyff mett,
 I woff com', and' I be on lyve, att the day sett,
 Though I shold' scape neu'." 120
 The kyng his bugle gaf' blowe,
 That hard' eu' knyght, and' itt gaf' knowe,
 Vnto hym can' they rake;
 Ther they fond' the kyng and' the dere,
 With sembland' fad' and' hevy chere, 125
 That had' no lust to layk'.
 "Go we home nowe to Carlyst,

¹ fremde?

Thys huntynge lykys me nott weſt,"—
 So ſayd' kyng Arthure;
 Alle the lordꝛ knewe by his countenaunce, 130
 [fol. •129b.] That the kyng had' mett with ſume dyſturbaunce.
 Vnto Carlyſt then the kyng cañ,
 Butt of his hevynesse knewe no mañ,
 His hartt was wonder hevvy;
 In this hevynesse he dyd' a-byde, 135
 That many of his knyghtꝛ m^ovelyd' that tyde.
 Tyff att the laſt ꝑ Gawen
 To the kyng he ſayd' thañ,
 "Syr, me marvaylyth ryght fore,
 Whate thyng that thou forowyſt fore." 140
 Then anſweryd' the kyng as tyght,
 "I ſhañ the teſt, gentyff Gawen knyght.
 In the foreſt as I was this daye,
 Ther I mett with a knyght in his araye, 145
 And' ſteyn wordꝛ to me he gañ ſayñ,
 And' chargyd' me I ſhold' hyñ nott bewrayne;
 His counceſt muſt I kepe therfore,
 Or els I añ forfwore."
 "Nay, drede you nott, lord', by Mary flower^o, 150
 I añ nott that mañ that wold' you diſhono^r,
 Nother by euyñ ne by moroñ."—
 "Forsoth I was of huntynge in Ingleſwod',
 Thowe knoweſt weſt I flewe añ hartt, by the rode,
 Alle my fylf aloñ; 155
 Ther mett I with a knyght armyd' fure,
 His name he told' me was ꝑ Grom^o ſom^o Joure,
 Therfor I make my mone.
 Ther that knyght faſt dyd' me threte,
 And' wold' haue ſlayñ me with greatt heatt, 160
 But I ſpak' ſayre agayñ;
 Wepyns with me ther had' I none,
 Alas! my worſhypp' therfor is nowe gone."—
 "What therof?" ſayd' Gawen.

"What nedys more, I shaft nott lye, 165
 He wold' haue flayn me ther with oute m^ocy,
 [fol. 130.] And' that me was full loth;
 He made me to fwere that att the xij. monethes end',
 That I shold' mete hym ther in the fame kynde,
 To that I plyght my trowith. 170
 And' also I shold' tell hym att the fame day,
 Whate wemen desyren moſte, in good faye,
 My lyf' els shold' I leſe¹;
 This oth I made vnto that knyght,
 And' that I shold' neu' tell itt to no wight, 175
 Of thys I myght nott cheſe.
 And' also I shold' coſt in none oder araye,
 But euyſ as I was the fame daye;
 And' yf I faylyd' of myne anſwere,
 I wott I ſhal be flayn ryght there. 180
 Blame me nott though I be a wofull mañ,
 Alle thys is my drede and' fere."
 "Ye, f, make good' chere,—
 Lett make yo' hors redy,
 To ryde into ſtraunge contrey; 185
 And' eu' wher as ye mete owther mañ or womañ, in faye,
 Ask' of theym whate thay therto ſaye.
 And' I shaft also ryde a noder waye,
 And' enquere of eu' mañ and' womañ, and' gett whatt I may,
 Of eu' mañ and' womans anſwere, 190
 And' in a boke I shaft theym wryte."
 "I graunt," ſayd' the kyng, as tyte,
 "Ytt is weſt advyſed, Gawen the good',
 Euyſ by the holy rood'!"—
 Sone were they^o both redy, 195
 Gawen and' the kyng, wytterly.
 The kyng rode of way, and' Gawen anoder,
 And eu' enquiryed' of mañ, womañ, and' other,

¹ leve, *MS.*^o the, *MS.*

Whate wemen defyred' moſte dere.
 Somme ſayd' they lovyd' to be weſt arayd', 200
 Somme ſayd' they lovyd' to be fayre prayed';
 [fol. 130^b.] Somme ſayd' they lovyd' a luſty mañ,
 That in theyr armys cañ clypp' them and' kyffe them thañ;
 Somme ſayd' one, ſomme ſayd' other,
 And' ſo had' Gawen' getyñ many añ anſwer^o. 205
 By that Gawen' had' geteñ whate he maye,
 And' come agayñ by a certeyñ daye;
 Syr Gawen' had' goten' anſwerys ſo many,
 That had' made a boke greatt, wytterly,
 To the courte he cañ agayñ; 210
 By that was the kyng cōmyñ with hys boke,
 And' eyther oñ others pamphlett dyd' loke,—
 “Thys may nott ſayd'¹,” ſayd' Gawen'.
 “By God’,” ſayd' the kyng, “I drede me fore,
 I caſt me to feke a lyteſt more, 215
 In Ynglewod' Foreſt;
 I haue butt a moneth to my day ſett,
 I may hapeñ oñ ſomme good' tydyngē to hytt,
 Thys thynkyth me nowe beſt.”
 “Do as ye lyft,” then Gawen' ſayd', 220
 “What ſo eũ ye do I hold' me payd',
 Hytt is good' to be ſpyrryng;
 Doute you nott, lord', ye ſhañ weſt ſpede,
 Sũme of yo' ſawes ſhañ help att nede,
 Els itt were yñ lykyng.” 225
 Kyng Arthoure rode forth oñ the other day,
 In to Ynglewod' as hys gate laye,
 And' ther he mett with a lady;
 She was as vngoodly a creature,
 As eũ mañ ſawe, withoute meſure, 230
 Kyng Arthure m^ovayld' ſecurly.
 Her face was red', her noſe ſnotyd' withaſt,

¹ faylle?

Her mowith wyde, her teth yalowe ou¹ aſt,
 With bleryd' eyefi gretter theſi a baſt,
 Her mowith was nott to lak' ; 235
 [fol. 131.] Her teth hyng ou¹ her' lyppē,
 Her chekys fyde as wemens hyppē,
 A lute ſhe bare vpoſi her bak'.
 Her nek' long and' therto greatt,
 Her here cloteryd ofi aſi hepe, 240
 In the ſholders ſhe was a yard' brode,
 Hangyng pappys to be aſi hors-lode,
 And' lyke a bareſt ſhe was made ;
 And' to reherſe the fowlneſſe of that lady,
 Ther is no tung may teſt, ſecurly, 245
 Of lothlyneſſe inowgth ſhe had'.
 She ſatt ofi a palſfray was gay begoſi,
 With gold beſett, and many a precious ſtone,
 Ther was aſi vnſemely fyght ;
 So fowſt a creature, with oute meſure, 250
 To ryde ſo gayly, I you enſure,
 Ytt was no reaſoſi ne ryght.
 She rode to Arthoure, and thus ſhe ſayd',
 " God' ſpede, kyng, I am weſt payd',
 That I haue with the mett ; 255
 Speke with me, I rede, or thou goo,
 For thy lyfe is in my hand', I warſi the ſoo,
 That ſhalt thou fynde, and' I itt nott lett."
 " Why, what wold' ye, lady, nowe with me ?"
 " Syr, I wold' fayſi nowe ſpeke with the, 260
 And teſt the tydyngē good' ;
 For alle the anſwerys that thou canſt yelpe,
 None of theym alle ſhaſt the helpe,
 That ſhalt thou knowe, by the rood' !
 Thou wenyſt I knowe nott thy counceſt, 265
 But I warſi the I knowe itt euy deaſt,

¹ he, *MS.*2 q^a

Yf¹ I help the nott thou art butt dead³ ;
 Graunt me, f kyng, butt one thyng,
 [fol. 131^b.] And³ for thy lyfe I make warrauntyng,
 Or ellç thou fhalt lofe thy hed³.” 270
 “ Whate meañ you, lady, telf me tyght,
 For of thy wordç I haue great difpyte,
 To you I haue no nede.
 Whate is yo^r defyre, fayre lady,
 Lett me wete fhortly, 275
 Whate is yo^r meanyng ;
 And³ why my lyfe is in yo^r hand³,
 Telf me, and³ I shaft you warraunt,
 Alle yo^r ouñ askyng ?”
 “ For soth,” fayd³ the lady, “ I añ no qued³, 280
 Thou muft graunt me a knyght to wed³,
 His name is f Gawefi ;
 And³ fuche couen^{nt} I woff make the,
 Butt thorowe myne anfwere thy lyf³ fauyd³ be,
 Ellç lett my defyre be in vayne. 285
 And³ yf myne anfwere faue thy lyf³,
 Graunt me to be Gawens wyf³,
 Advyfe the nowe, f kyng ;
 For itt muft be fo, or thou artt butt dead³,
 Chofe nowe, for thou mayfte sone lofe thyne hed³. 290
 Telf me nowe in hying.”
 “ Mary,” fayd³ the kyng, “ I maye nott graunt the,
 To make warrant f Gawefi to wed³ the,
 Alle lyeth in hym aloñ ;
 Butt and³ itt be fo, I woff do my labo^r, 295
 In favyng of my lyfe to make itt seco^r,
 To Gawefi woff I make my mone.”
 “ Weft,” fayd³ fhe, “ nowe go home agayñ,
 And³ fayre wordç fpeke to f Gawefi,
 For thy lyf³ I may faue ; 300

¹ In the MS. part of the previous line is carelessly repeated.

Though I be fouff, yett aſn I gaye,
 Thourgh me thy lyfe ſaue he maye,
 Or fewer thy deth to haue."
 "Alas!" he ſayd', "now woo is me,
 That I ſhold' cauſe Gawen' to wed' the, 306
 [fol. 132.] For he wol be loth to faye naye;
 So fouff a lady as ye ar nowe one
 Sawe I neu' in my lyfe on ground' gone,
 I nott whate I do may."
 "No force, f kyng, though I be fouff, 310
 Choyſe for a make hath aſn owff,
 Thou geteft of me no more;
 When thou cōmyſt agayn to thyne answer^o,
 Ryght in this place I ſhaſt mete the here,
 Or ellſ I wott thou artt lore¹." 316
 "Now fareweſt," ſayd' the kyng, "lady,
 "Ye, f," ſhe ſayd', "ther is a byrd' meſt caſt aſn owff²,
 And' yett a lady I am;"—
 "Whate is yo^r name, I pray you teſt me?"
 "Syr kyng, I hight dame Ragneſt, truly, 320
 That neu' yett begyld' maſt."
 "Dame Ragneſt, nowe haue good' daye,"—
 "Syr kyng, God' ſpede the on thy way,
 Ryght here I ſhaſt the mete."
 Thus they departyd' fayre and' weſt, 326
 The kyng fuſt ſone com to Carlyſt,
 And' his hartt hevy and' greatt.
 The fyrſte maſt he mett was f Gawen',
 That vnto the kyng thus gaſt ſayn,
 "Syr, howe haue ye ſped'?" 330
 "Forſoth," ſayd' the kyng, "neu' ſo yſt,
 Alas! I aſn in poynt my ſelf to ſpyſt,
 For nedely I moſt be ded'."
 "Nay," ſayd' Gawen', "that may nott be,

¹ lore ſowff, MS.² Sic MS.

I had' lever my self be dead', so mott I the, 335
 Thys is iff tydand'."
 "Gawen, I mett to day with the fowlyft lady
 That eu¹ I sawe, ftenly ;
 She sayd' to me my lyfe fhe wold' faue,
 Butt fyrft fhe wold' the to husband' haue ; 340
 Wherfor I aⁿ wo begofn,
 Thus in my hartt I make my mone."
 [fol. 132b.] "Ys this aft'?" theⁿ sayd' Gawen,
 "I shaft wed' her and' wed' her agayn,
 Thowgh fhe were a fend' ; 345
 Thowgh fhe were as fouff as Belfabub,
 Her shaft I wed', by the rood',
 Or ell^e were not I yo^r frende.
 For ye ar my kyng with hono^r,
 And' haue worfhypt me in many a ftowre, 350
 Therfor shaft I nott lett ;
 To faue yo^r lyfe, lord', itt were my parte,
 Or I were¹ falfe and' a greatt coward',
 And' my worfhypp' is the bett."
 "I-wys, Gawen, I mett her in Inglyfwod', 355
 She told' me her name, by the rode,
 That itt was dame Ragneff ;
 She told' me butt I had' of her anfwere,
 Ell^e alle my laboure is neu¹ the nere,
 Thus fhe gafn me teff. 360
 And butt yf her anfwere^d help me weff,
 Ell^e lett her haue her defyre no dele,
 This was her covenⁿt ;
 And' yf her anfwere help me, and' none other,
 Theⁿ wold' fhe haue you, here is alle to-geder, 365
 That made fhe warraunt."
 "As for this," sayd' Gawen, "[it] shaft nott lett,
 I woff wed' her at whate time ye woff fett,

¹ were I, *MS.*

I pray you make no care ;
 For and' she were the moſte fowlyſt wyght, 370
 That eũ meñ myght ſe with fyght,
 For yo' loue I woff nott ſpare."
 " Garam^ocy, Gawen," theñ ſayd' kyng Arthor,
 " Of alle knyghte thou bereſt the flowre,
 That eũ yett I fond' ; 375
 My worſhypp' and' my lyf' thou ſavyſt for eũ,
 Therefore my loue ſhañ nott frome the dyſſevyr,
 [fol. 133.] As I am kyng in lond'."
 Theñ within v. or vj. days,
 The kyng muſt nedys goo his ways, 380
 To bere his anſwere ;
 The kyng and' f Gawen rode oute of touñ,
 No mañ with theñ, butt they alone,
 Neder ferre ne nere.
 When the kyng was with in the Foreſt,— 385
 " Syr Gawen, fareweñ, I muſt go weſt,
 Thou ſhalt no furder goo ;"
 " My lord', God' ſpede you oñ yo' jorney,
 I wold' I ſhold' nowe ryde yo' way,
 For to departe I añ ryght wo." 390
 The kyng had' ryddeñ butt a while,
 Lyteñ more theñ the ſpace of a myle,
 Or he mett dame Ragneñ ;—
 " A, f kyng, ye arre nowe welcũ here,
 I wott ye ryde to bere yo' anſwere, 395
 That woff avayñ you no dele."
 Nowe ſayd' the kyng, " ſith itt woff none other be,
 Tell me yo' anſwere nowe, and' my lyfe ſaue me,
 Gawen ſhañ you wed' ;
 So he hath pmyſed' me my lyf' to ſaue, 400
 And' yo' deſyre nowe ſhañ ye haue,
 Both in bowre and' in bed'.
 Therefore teñ me nowe alle in hañ,
 Whate woff help now att lañ,

Haue done, I may nott tary;”—
 “Syr,” quod’ dame Ragneff, “nowe fhalt thou knowe,
 Whate wemeñ defyreñ moſte, of high and’ lowe,
 Froñ this I woñ not varaye.
 Summe meñ fayñ, we defyre to be fayre,
 Alfo we defyre to haue repayre,
 Of diuſe ſtraunge meñ;
 Alfo we loue to haue luſt in bed’,
 [fol. 133^b.] And’ oſteñ we defyre to wed’,
 Thus ye meñ nott keñ¹.
 Yett we defyre a noder man⁹ thyng,
 To be holdeñ nott old’, but freſſhe and’ yong;
 With flatryng, and’ gloſyng, and’ quaynt gyñ,
 So ye meñ may vs wemeñ eñ wyñ,
 Of whate ye woñ craue.
 Ye goo fuñ nyfe, I woñ nott lye,
 Butt there is one thyng is alle oure fantaſye,
 And’ that nowe ſhañ ye knowe;
 We defyreñ of meñ, aboue alle man⁹ thyng,
 To haue the fouleynte, w^toute leſyng,
 Of alle, both hygh and’ lowe.
 For where we haue fouleynte alle is ourys,
 Though a knyght be neu^l ſo ferys,
 And’ eñ the maſtry wyne;
 Of the moſte manlyeſt is oure defyre,
 To haue the fouleynte of ſuche a fyre,
 Suche is oure craſte and’ gynne.
 Therefore wend’, f kyng, on thy way,
 And’ teñ that knyght, as I the ſaye,
 That itt is as we defyreñ moſte;
 He wol be wroth and’ vnſought,
 And’ curſe her fañ, that itt the taught,
 For his laboure is loſt.
 Go forth, f kyng, and’ hold’ pmyſe,

¹ Sic MS.

For thy lyfe is fure nowe in alle wyfe,
 That dare I weſt vndertake." 440
 The kyng rode forth a greatt fhake,
 As faſt as he myght gate;
 Thorowe myre, more, and' fenne,
 Where as the place was fygnyd' and' fett theſi,
 [fol. 134.] Evyñ there with f Grom^o he mett. 445
 And' ſterñ wordē to the king he ſpak' with that,—
 " Coñ of, f kyng, nowe lett fe,
 Of thyne anfwere whate itt ſhal be,
 For I am redy grathyd'."
 The kyng pullyd' oute bokē twayne,— 450
 " Syr, ther is myne anſwer^o, I dare ſayñ,
 For ſomme woſt help at nede."
 Syr Grom^o lokyd' oñ theyñ eñychoñ,—
 " Nay, nay, f kyng, thou artt but a dead' mañ,
 Therfor nowe ſhalt thou blede." 455
 " Abyde, f Grom^o," ſayd' kyng Arthoure,
 " I haue one anfwere ſhañt make aſt¹ fure,"—
 " Lett fe," theñ ſayd' f Grom^o;
 " Or els, ſo God' me help as I the ſay,
 Thy deth thou ſhalt haue w^t large paye, 460
 I teſt the nowe enſure."
 Now ſayd' the kyng, " I ſe, as I geſſe,
 In the is butt a lyteſt gentilneſſe,
 By God', that ay is helpand'!
 Here is oure anfwere, and' that is alle, 465
 That wemeñ deſyreñ moſte ſpeciall,
 Both of fre and' bond'.
 I ſaye no more, butt aboue al thyng
 Wemeñ deſyre ſouleynte, for that is theyr lykyng,
 And' that is ther moſt deſyre; 470
 To haue the rewif of the manlyeſt meñ,
 And' then ar they weſt, thus they me dyd' keñ,

¹ ale, *MS.*

To rule the, Grom⁹ fyre.”
 “ And’ she that told’ the nowe, & Arthoure,
 I pray to God’, I maye se her brenn off a fyre, 475
 For that was my fuster dame Ragneff;
 [fol. 134^b.] That old’ scott, God’ geve her¹ shame!
 Elle had’ I made the fuff tame,
 Nowe haue I lost moche travayff.
 Go where thou wolt, kyng Arthoure, 480
 For of me thou maiste be eu¹ sure,
 Alas! that I eu¹ se this day;
 Nowe, weff I wott, myne enime thou wolt be,
 And’ att fuche a pryk’ shaft I neu¹ gett the,
 My song may be weff-awaye!” 485
 “ No,” sayd’ the kyng, “ that make I warraunt,
 Some harnys I woff haue to make me defendaunt,
 That make I God’ avowe!
 In fuche a plyght shalt thou neu¹ me fynde,
 And’ yf thou do, lett me bete and’ bynde, 490
 As is for thy best prouf².”
 “ Nowe haue good’ day,” sayd’ & Grom⁹,
 “ Farewell,” sayd’ & Arthoure, “ so mott I the,
 I am glad’ I haue so sped’.”—
 King Arthoure turnyd’ hys hors into the playff, 495
 And’ fone he mett with dame Ragneff agayff,
 In the same place and’ stede.
 “ Syr kyng, I am glad’ ye haue sped’ weff,
 I told’ howe itt wold’ be, eu¹ deff,
 Nowe hold’ that ye haue hyght; 500
 Syf I haue sauyd’ yo^r lyf’, and’ none other,
 Gaweff must me wed’, & Arthoure,
 That is a fuff gentiff knyght.”
 “ No, lady, that I you hight I shaft not sayff,
 So ye wol be rulyd’ by my cownceff, 505
 Yo^r wiff theff shaft ye haue;”—

¹ he, *MS.*² prouf ?

"Nay, f kyng, nowe woff I nott foo,
 Openly I wol be weddyd' or I parte the froo,
 [fol. 135.] Ellc fhamc woff ye haue.
 Ryde before, and' I woff cofn after, 510
 Vnto thy courte, f kyngc Arthoure,
 Of no mafn I woff fhame;
 Be-thynk' you howe I haue fauyd' yo' lyf,
 Therfor with me nowe fhaff ye nott ftryfe,
 For and' ye do, ye be to blame." 515
 The kyng of her had' greatt fhame,
 But forth fhe rood', though he were grevyd';
 Tyff they cam to Karlyle forth they mevyd'.
 In to the courte fhe rode hyfn by,
 For no mafn wold' fhe spare, fecurly, 520
 Itt likyd' the kyng full yff.
 Alle the contraye had' wonder greatt,
 Fro whens fhe cofn, that foule vnfwete,
 They fawe neu' of fo fowff a thyng;
 In to the haif fhe went, in certefn,— 525
 "Arthoure kyng, lett fetche me f Gaweyfn,
 Before the knyghtc, alle in hyng.
 That I may nowe be made fekyr,
 In welle and' wo trowth plyght vs togeder,
 Before alle thy chyvalry; 530
 This is yo' graunt, lett fe, haue done,
 Sett forth f Gawefn, my love, anofn,
 For lenger taryng kepe nott I."
 Thefn cam forth f Gawefn the knyght,—
 "Syr, I am redy of that I you hyght, 535
 Alle forwardc to fulfyff;"
 "Godhauem^o cy," fayd' dame Ragneff thefn,
 "For thy fake I wold' I were a fayre womafn,
 [fol. 135b.] For thou art of fo good' wyff."
 Ther f Gawefn to her his trowth plyght, 540
 In weff and' in woo, as he was a true knyght,
 Thefn was dame Ragneff fayfn;

"Alas!" theñ sayd' dame Gayno',
 So sayd' alle the ladyes in her bower,
 And' wept for f' Gaweñ. 545

"Alas!" theñ sayd' both kyng and' knyght,
 That eñ he fhold' wed' such a wyght,
 She was so fowf' and' horyble ;
 She had' two teth on eñy fyde,
 As borys tuskē, I woff nott hyde, 550
 Of length a large handfuff.

The one tusk' went up, and the other douñ,
 A mowth fuff wyde, and' fowf' igrowñ,
 With grey herys many oñ ;
 Her lyppe lay lumpryd' on her chyñ, 555
 Nek' forsoth on her was none ifeefñ,
 She was a lothly oñ !
 She wold' nott be weddyd' in no man',
 Butt there were made a krye in alle the shyre,
 Both in towñ and' in borowe ; 560
 Alle the ladyes nowe of the lond',
 She lett kry to coñ to hand',
 To kepe that brydalle thorowe.
 So itt befyñ after oñ a daye,
 That maryed' fhold' be that fowf' [lady] 565
 Vnto f' Gaweñ ;
 The daye was cōmyñ the daye fhold' be,
 Therof the ladyes had' greatt pitey,
 "Alas!" theñ gañ they sayñ.

The queefñ prayd' dame Ragneff, sekerly, 570
 [fol. 136.] To be maryed' in the mornynge erly,
 As pryvaly as we may ;
 "Nay," she sayd', "by hevyñ kyng !
 That woff I neu', for no thyng,
 For ought that ye cañ faye. 575
 I wol be weddyd' alle openly,
 For with the kyng fuche coven'nt made I,
 I putt you oute of dowte ;

I woff nott to church tyff high maffe tyme,
 And' in the open halle I woff dyne, 580
 In myddys of alle the rowte."
 "I am greed'," sayd' dame Gayno',
 "Butt me wold' thynk' more hono',
 And yo' worfhypp' moſte;"—
 "Ye, as for that, lady, God' you faue, 585
 This daye my worfhypp' woff I haue,
 I teff you withoute boſte."
 She made her redy to church to fare,
 And' alle the Statç that there ware,
 Syrs, withoute lefyng; 590
 She was arayd' in the richeſt man',
 More freſher than dame Gayno'.
 Her arayment was worth iij m' mark',
 Of good' red' nobles ſtyff and' ſtark',
 So rychely ſhe was begoſi; 595
 For alle her rayment ſhe bare the beſt
 Of fowlneſſe, that eu' I hard' teff,
 So fowff a fowe ſawe neu' maſi.
 For to make a ſhortt concluſion,
 [fol. 136^b.] When ſhe was weddyd', they hyed' theym home, 600
 To mete alle they went;
 This fowff lady bygaſi the high deſe,
 She was fuſt fouff, and' nott curteys,
 So ſayd' they alle, verament.
 When the fuyce caſi her before, 605
 She ete as moche as vj. that ther wore,
 That m'vayld' many a maſi;
 Her naylys were long ynchys iij',
 Therwith ſhe breke her mete vngoodly,
 Therefore ſhe ete alone. 610
 She ette iij'. capons, and' alfo curlues iij',
 And' greatt bake metç ſhe ete vp, pde,
 Al meſi therof had' m'vayff;
 Ther was no mete cā her before,

Butt she ete itt vp, lesse and' more, 615
 That praty fowll damefess.
 Aft mesi thesi that eu her sawe,
 Bad' the deviss her bonys gnawe,
 Both knyght and squyre;
 So she ete tyff mete was done, 620
 Tyff they drewe clothes, and' had' waffhesi,
 As is the gyfe and' man'.
 Meny mesi wold' speke of diuse fuice,
 I trowe ye may wete inowgh ther was,
 Both of tame and' wylde; 625
 In king Arthours courte ther was no wontt,
 That myght be gottes with mannys hond',
 Noder in forest ne in feld'.
 Ther were mynstrallc of diuse contrey

* * * * *

[A leaf here is wanting.]

* * * * *

[fol. 137.] "A, f Gawesi, syfi I haue you wed', 630
 Shewe me yo' cortesy in bed',
 With ryght itt may nott be denyed'.
 I-wyfe, f Gawesi," that lady sayd',
 "And' I were fayre, ye wold' do a noder brayd',
 Butt of wedlok' ye take no hed'; 635
 Yett for Arthours sake, kyffe me att the leste,
 I pray you do this att my request,
 Lett se, howe ye can spede."
 f Gawesi sayd', "I woff do more
 Thesi for to kyffe, and' God' before!" 640
 He turnyd' hym her vntiff;
 He sawe her the fayrest creature,
 That eu he sawe, withoute mesure,—

She sayd', "whatt is yo^r wyf?"

"A, Ihu!" he¹ sayd', "whate ar ye?"

645

"ƒ, I aⁿi yo^r wyf', securly,

Why ar ye so unkynde?"

"A, lady, I aⁿi to blame,

I cry you m^ocy, my fayre madame,

Itt was nott in my mynde.

650

A lady ye ar fayre in my fyght,

And' to day ye were the foulyft wyght,

That e^u I sawe with myne ie²;

Wele is me, my lady, I haue you thus,"—

And' brafyd' her in his armys, and' gaf her kyffe,

655

And' made greatt joye, fycurly.

"Syr," she sayd', "thus shaft ye me haue,

Chefe of the one, so God' me faue,

My beawty woff nott hold';

Wheder ye woff haue me fayre oⁿ nyght³.

660

And' as fouff oⁿ days to alle men fight⁴;

[fol. 137^a.] Or els to haue me fayre oⁿ days,

And' oⁿ nyght⁴ on the fowlyft wyfe,

The one ye must ned⁴ haue;

Chefe the one or the oder,

665

Chefe oⁿ, ƒ knyght, which you is le^u,

Yo^r worfhypp' for to faue."

"Alas!" sayd' Gawen, "the choyfe is hard',

To chefe the best itt is froward',

Wheder choyfe that I chefe;

670

To haue you fayre on nyght⁴ and' no more,

That wold' greve my hartt ryght fore,

And' my worfhypp' shold' I lese⁴.

And' yf I desyre oⁿ days to haue you fayre,

Theⁿ oⁿ nyght⁴ I shold' haue a fymple repayre,

675

Now fayn wold' I chose the best;

I ne wott in thys world' whate I shaft saye,

¹ she, *MS.*

² ieⁿ, *MS.*

³ nyght, *MS.*

⁴ lese, *MS.*

Butt do as ye lyst nowe, my lady gaye,
 The choyse I putt in yo^r fyft.
 Euyñ as ye wolt I putt itt in yo^r hand', 690
 Lose me when ye lyst, for I am bond',
 I putt the choyse in you ;
 Both body and' goodē, hartt, and' eily dele,
 Ys alle yo^r ouñ, for to by and' feft,
 That make I God' avowe !” 695
 “ Garam^o cy, corteys knyght,” sayd' the lady,
 “ Of alle erthly knyghtē blyffyd' mott thou be,
 For now am I worshyppyd' ;
 Thou shalt haue me fayre both day and' nyght,
 And' eu' whyle I lyve as fayre and' bryght, 690
 Therefore be nott greuyd'.
 For I was shapen by uygramancy,
 With my stepdame, God' haue on her m^ocy !
 And' by enchaument ;
 And' fhold' haue bene oderwyse vnderstond', 695
 Euyñ tyf the best of Englonde'
 [fol. 138.] Had' wedyd' me, verament.
 And' also he fhold' geve me the souleynte,
 Of alle his body and' goodē, fycurly,
 Thus was I difformyd' ; 700
 And' thou, f knyght, curteys Gawen,
 Has gevyñ me the souleynte, steyn,
 That wolt not wroth the erly ne late.
 Kyffe me, f knyght, euyñ now here,
 I pray the, be glad', and' make good' chere, 705
 For weft is me begon' ;—
 Ther they made joye, oute of mynde,
 So was itt reason and' co's of kynde,
 They two theym self alone.
 She thankyd' God' and' Mary mylde, 710
 She was recou'd' of that that she was defoyld',
 So dyd' f Gawen ;
 He made myrth alle in her boure,

And' thankyd' of alle oure Sauyoure,
 I tell you, in certeyn. 716
 With joye & myrth they wakyd' tyll daye,
 And' than' wold' ryse that fayre maye¹,
 "Ye shaff nott," & Gawen' sayd';
 "We woff lye, & flepe tyll pryme,
 And' thesi lett the kyng cast vs to dyne,"— 720
 "I am' greed'," thesi sayd' the mayd'.
 Thus itt passyd' forth tyll mid-daye,—
 "Syr²," quod' the kyng, "lett vs go and' asaye,
 Yf & Gawen' be on lyve;
 I am' full ferd' of & Gawen', 725
 Nowe lest the fende haue hym flayn,
 Nowe wold' I sayn preve.
 Go we nowe," sayd' Arthoure the kyng,
 "We woff go se theyr vpryfyng,
 [fol. 138^b.] Howe weff that he hath sped' ;"— 730
 They cast to the chambre, alle in certeyn,
 "Aryse," sayd' the kyng to & Gawen',
 "Why flepyft thou so long in bed' ?"
 "Mary," quod' Gawen', " & kyng, sicurly,
 I wold' be glad' and' ye wold' lett me be, 735
 For I am full weff att eas;
 Abyde, ye shaff se the dore vndone,
 I trowe that ye woff say I am weff goon,
 I am full loth to ryse."
 Syr Gawen' rose, and' in his hand' he toke 740
 His fayr lady, and' to the dore he shoke,
 And' opnyd' the dore full fayre;
 She stod' in her smok' alle by that fyre,
 Her her³ was to her knees as red' as gold' wyre,—
 "Lo! this is my repayre. 745
 Lo!" sayd' Gawen' Arthoure vntill,
 "Syr, this is my wyfe, dame Raguest,
 That sauyd' onys yo' lyfe ;"—

¹ mayd, *MS*.² Syr, *MS*.³ hed, *MS*.

He told' the kyng and' the queefi hefi beforfi,
 Howe fodenly frofi her fhap fhe dyd' torne, 750
 " My lord', nowe be yo' leve."
 And' whate was the caufe fhe forfhapefi was,
 Syr Gawefi told' the kyng, both more and' leffe,
 " I thank' God'," fayd' the queefi ;
 " I wenyd', f Gawefi, fhe wold' the haue myfcaryed', 755
 Therefore in my hartt I was fore agrevyd',
 Butt the contrary is here fecfi."
 Ther was game, revefi, and' playe,
 And' euy man to other gafii faye,
 " She is a fayre wyght ;" 760
 Thanfi the kyng theyfi alle gafii teff,
 How did' held' hyfi att nede dame Ragnefi,
 " Or my deth had' bene dyght."
 Ther the kyng told' the queefi, by the rood',
 Howe he was beftad' in Inglefwod', 765
 [fol. 139.] With f Grom' fom' Joure ;
 And' whate othe the knyght made hyfi fwere,
 " Or ellç he had' slayfi me ryght there,
 W'oute m'cy or mefure.
 This fame lady, dame Ragnefi, 770
 Frofi my deth fhe dyd' help me ryght wefi,
 Alle for the love of Gawefi ;"—
 Thenfi Gawefi told' the king alle to-geder,
 Howe forfhapefi fhe was with her stepmoder
 Tyfi a knyght had' holpefi her agayfi. 775
 Ther fhe told' the kyng fayre and' wefi,
 How Gawefi gave her the fouleynte euy deff,
 And' whate choyfe fhe gave to hyfi ;—
 " God' thank' hyfi of his curtesye,
 He favid' me frofi chaunce and' vilony, 780
 That was fuft fouft and' gryfi.
 Therefore, curteys knyght and' hend' Gawefi,
 Shaft I neu' wrath the, fteyfi,
 That pmyfe nowe here I make ;
 Whille that I lyve I fhall be obayfaunt, 785

To God¹ above I shaft itt warraunt,
And¹ neu¹ with you to debate."

"Garam⁹cy, lady," thesi sayd¹ Gaweni,
"Wt¹ you I hold¹ me full well content,
And¹ that I trust to fynde;"—

790

He sayd¹, "my loue shaft she haue,
Therafter nede she neu¹ more craue,
For she hath bene to me so kynde."

The queeni sayd¹, and¹ the ladyes alle,
"She is the fayrest nowe in this halle,
I fwere by Seynt John!—

795

My loue, lady, ye shaft haue eu¹,
For that ye favid¹ my lord¹ Arthoure,
As I a¹ni a gentilwomani."

Syr Gaweni gatt ofi her Gyngoly¹n,

800

[fol. 139^b.] That was a good¹ knyght of strenght and¹ kyn¹n,
And¹ of the Table Round¹;

Att eu¹y greatt fest that lady shold¹ be,
Of fayrnesse she bare away the bewtye,
Wher she yed¹ ofi the ground¹.

805

Gaweni louyd¹ that lady, dame Ragne¹ni,
In alle his lyfe he louyd¹ none so well,
I tell you, withoute lesyng;

As a coward¹ he lay by her both day and¹ nyght,
Neu¹ wold¹ he haunt justyng aryght,
Ther att m⁹vayld¹ Arthoure the kyng¹.

810

She prayd¹ the kyng, for his gentilnes,
To be good¹ lord¹ to f Grom⁹ i-wyffe,
Of that to you he hath offendyd¹;

"Yes, lady, that a¹haff I nowe, for yo^r sake,
For I wott well he may nott amend^e make,
He dyd¹ to me full vnhend¹."

815

Nowe for to make you a short conclusyoni,
I cast me for to make a¹ni end¹ full sone,
Of this gentyll lady;

820

¹ kyng Arthoure, MS.

She lyvyd' with f Gawen butt yerys v.
 That grevyd' Gawen alle his lyfe,
 I tell you, fecurly.
 In her lyfe she grevyd' hym neu,
 Therfor was neu womaⁿ to hym lever, 825
 Thus leves my talkyng ;
 She was the fayrest lady of all¹ Englonde',
 When she was on lyve, I vnderstonde',
 So sayd' Arthoure the kyng.
 Thus endyth the aduenture of kyng Arthoure, 830
 That oft in his days was grevyd' fore,
 And' of the weddyng of Gawen ;
 Gawen was weddyd' oft in his days,
 Butt so weft he neu lovyd' womaⁿ always,
 As I haue hard' men sayn. 835
 This aduenture befett in Inglefwode',
 [fol. 140.] As good' kynge Arthoure on huntynge yod',
 Thus haue I hard' men tell ;
 Nowe, God', as thou were in Bethleme born,
 Suffer neu her soules be forlorne, 840
 In the brynyng fyre of heft !
 And', Ihu, as thou were borne of a virgyn,
 Help hym oute of forowe, that this tale dyd' devyne,
 And' that nowe in alle hast ;
 For he is be-fett with gaylours many, 845
 That kepen hym full sewerly,
 With wyles wrong & wrafte.
 Nowe, God', as thou art veray kyng ryoast,
 Help hym oute of daunger that made this tale,
 For therin he hath bene long ; 850
 And' of greatt pety help thy fuint,
 For body & soull I yeld' into thyne hand',
 For paynes he hath strong.

*Here endyth the weddyng of Syr Gawen and Dame Ragnell, for
 helpyng of Kyng Arthoure.*

¹ ale, MS.

NOTES.

Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyzt.

THIS curious poem is printed for the first time from a manuscript, believed to be unique, preserved in the Cottonian Collection, and marked Nero, A. x. The volume had undoubtedly been seen by Warton, since he quotes some other pieces contained in it¹, and it is singular he should not have noticed the poem in question, which he seems to have confounded with a preceding one, on a totally different subject. The same error, indeed, pervades the Cottonian Catalogues compiled by Smith in 1696, and by Planta in 1802; and to this cause, in all probability, may be ascribed the oblivion in which for so long a period such a remarkable composition should have remained. Accident, however, threw it in the way of Mr. Price, the able editor of Warton, who extracted a passage in illustration of his argument against the Scottish authorship of Sir Tristrem, and announced his intention of publishing the entire Romance, under the designation of "*Aunter of Sir Gawaine*," in an octavo volume, to be intitled "*Illustrations of Warton's History of English Poetry*;" but which he relinquished some time previous to his decease². Price, however, omitted all reference to the MS. containing the poem, and the same chance which had brought it under his notice subsequently made it known to myself and to Mr. Stevenson, the latter of whom frequently quotes it in his additions to

¹ *History of English Poetry*, vol. iii. pp. 107, 108, ed. 4to, 1781; and vol. iii. p. 393, ed. 8vo, 1824.

² See H. E. P. *Preface*, p. 17, vol. i. p. 187; and *Advertisement* annexed at the end of vol. iv.

Boucher's *Glossary*¹. A transcript was made by me shortly after the discovery, and the subject of the romance communicated in October, 1829, to Sir Walter Scott, who with his well-known courtesy, and zeal in the cause of ancient Scottish literature, at once proposed to have it edited, together with the similar poems of *The Aventyrs of Arthure*, and *Golagros and Gawane*, by subscription. I subsequently received from Sir Walter, during his visit to London, in October, 1831, permission to dedicate the work to himself; and a prospectus was circulated² containing proposals of publication, which circumstances afterwards prevented being carried into effect. To those noblemen and gentlemen who on that occasion sent me their names, I have never hitherto had an opportunity of expressing my thanks, and although tardy they are not the less sincere.

Having said thus much to account for the non-appearance of the poem in print, previous to its being so liberally taken under the patronage of the Bannatyne Club, I shall proceed to discuss briefly the questions which arise respecting the age of this composition, its author, and the sources whence it was derived.

Warton, in quoting two poems in the same volume, written by the same hand as the present, assigns them to the age of Minot, *i. e.* to the middle of the fourteenth century, and adds, that the writing cannot be later than the reign of Edward III. But the historian of English poetry is too poor a critic in matters of this kind to cause any weight to be attached to his opinion, unless supported by other evidence. His editor, Price, was evidently inclined to give the poem a much greater antiquity, and the whole scope of his argument would refer it to the thirteenth century, previous to the time of Robert de Brunne. "It abounds," says this ingenious writer, in those "selcouth names which in the fourteenth century were rapidly growing into disuse, and which were only retained by the writers in alliterative metre." To refute this notion, which has been adopted too hastily by the Rev. W. Conybeare³ and Mr. Laing⁴, there is abundant evidence in the poem itself, independent of the proofs afforded by the language and metrical structure. Stevenson merely notices that the poem was "probably written about the end of the fourteenth century⁵," and Guest, who is the latest writer on the subject, says, that the MS. "certainly belongs to the latter half of the fourteenth century," which he modifies in another

¹ This new edition of Boucher, under the superintendence of the Rev. Joseph Hunter, and Joseph Stevenson, Esq., came out in 1832. Only two parts, extending to the middle of letter B, have hitherto appeared.

² The work had previously been proposed to Messrs. Longman and Co., and Mr. Murray. The former party civilly declined it, but the latter never even took the trouble to answer the letter!

³ *Illustrations of A. S. Poetry*, p. lxix, 8vo, 1826.

⁴ *Poems of Dunbar*, vol. i. p. 38, 8vo, 1834.

⁵ Add. to Boucher, voce *Baſe*.

passage to "about the year 1400¹." It will not be difficult from a careful inspection of the manuscript itself, both in regard to the writing and illuminations, to assign it to the reign of Richard the Second; and the internal evidence, arising from the peculiarities of costume, armour, and architecture, would lead us to assign the romance to the same period, or a little earlier. There are three other metrical pieces in the volume², all most unquestionably composed by the author of the romance, and these I have carefully read over with the hope of detecting some more direct indication of the age, but without success. Jean de Meung is indeed referred to, in fol. 71^b, under his surname of *Clopinel*, in the following lines :

For *Clopyngnel* in the compas of his clene *Rose*,
 Ther he expoune; a speche to hym that spede wolde,
 Of a lady to be loued, loke to hir sone,
 Of wich beryng that ho be, & wych ho best louyes. *etc.*

But as this writer completed, before the year 1300, the *Roman de la Rose*, commenced by Guillaume de Lorris, it will only prove the popularity of the work in Scotland as well as in England, during the course of the fourteenth century. In another passage the author alludes to a proverbial phrase,

Thay blwe a boffet in blande, that banned peple,
 That thay blustered as *blynde as Bayard wat; euer*.—fol. 69.

Yet since this proverb is also found in Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, nothing can be inferred from the contemporaneous use of a saying, of which the origin is too obscure to assist our inquiry.

In regard to the author of these poems much uncertainty also exists. There is sufficient internal evidence of their being *Northern*, although the manuscript containing them appears to have been written by a scribe of the midland counties, which will account for the introduction of forms differing from those used by writers beyond the Tweed.

It is, I think, certain, that the writer of the romance must have been a man of birth and education, for none but a person intimately versed in the gentle science of *woods-craft* could so minutely describe the various sports of the chase, nor could any but an educated individual have been so well acquainted with the early French

¹ See *History of English Rhythms*, vol. ii. pp. 159, 171, note, 8vo, 1838.

² These all possess great merit, and deserve to be printed as the remains of one of the earliest existing Scottish poets.

literature. Of his poetical talent the pieces contained in the manuscript afford unquestionable proofs, and the descriptions of the change of the seasons¹, the bitter aspect of winter², the tempest which preceded the destruction of Sodom and Gomorra³, and the sea-storm occasioned by the wickedness of Jonas⁴, are equal to any similar passages in Douglas or Spenser. The individual who has the best claim to be recognised as the author, is "*Huchowne of the Aule Ryale*," mentioned by Wynthown⁵, who writes of him thus :

. Men of gud dyscretyowne
 Suld excuse and loue *Huchowne*,
 That cunnand wes in literature ;
 He made the *Gret Gest of Arthure*,
 And the *AWNTYRE OF GAWANE*,
 The *Pystyl als of swete Susane*.
He wes curyous in hys style,
Fayre of facund, and subtile,
 And ay to plesans and delyte
 Made in metyre mete his dyte⁶.

Mr. Chalmers was of opinion, that this Huchowne and the *Sir Hugh of Eglintoun*, mentioned by Dunbar in his "*Lament for the Makkaris*," who flourished in the middle of the fourteenth century, and died it is supposed about the year 1381, were one and the same person ; but there are so many difficulties in this supposition, as justly to prevent our yielding assent to it without some additional evidence⁷. Admitting, however, *Huchowne* to be the author of the romance⁸, we are sin-

¹ p. 21.

² pp. 28, 74.

³ MS. Cott. Nero A. x. f. 70.

⁴ *Ibid.* f. 85.

⁵ Wynthown was elected Prior of St. Serf's, in Loch Leven, in 1395, so that he must have been contemporary with *Huchowne*. His Chronicle was not finished till the year 1420-1424.

⁶ *Cronykil of Scotland*, vol. i. p. 122. ed. Macpherson, 1795.

⁷ See the notices of this Sir Hugh collected in the admirable edition of Dunbar's poems by my friend Mr. Laing, vol. ii. 355 ; and his remarks, vol. i. p. 38. Consult also the *Select Remains of the Popular Poetry of Scotland*, pref. to *Pystyl of Susan*, 4to, 1822 ; *Lyndsay's Works*, by Chalmers, vol. i. p. 132, note, 8vo, 1806 ; and Tytler's *History of Scotland*, vol. ii. p. 367, 8vo, 1829.

⁸ Mr. Guest regards as the most decisive proof of what is here assumed, the fact, that in the void space at the head of the poem in the MS., a hand of the fifteenth century (Mr. G. says, "not much later than the year 1500,") has scribbled the name *Hugo de*, as shown in the fac-simile annexed to the description of this MS., but, I confess, to this I do not attach much weight. Mr. Guest's wish to regard any signature as the name of the author, has led him into some awkward mistakes, particularly in the case of the English lives of Saints, composed probably in the early part of the thirteenth century, and contained in a MS. written not long after, MS. Reg. 17 A. xxvii., which Mr. Guest

gularly fortunate in possessing probably *all* the pieces written by him noticed by Wyntoun, together with three others on allegorical or scriptural subjects, hitherto not pointed out. It is very evident on the chronicler's authority, that the *Gret Gest of Arthure*, the *Gest Hystoryale*, and the *Gest of Broyttys auld story*, are one and the same poem, and relate to the exploits of Arthur and his knights against the Romans. In this work Huchowne makes *Lucius Hiberius* emperor, in the time of Arthur, whereas Wyntoun, following other authorities, names *Leo* as emperor. He first defends himself, and then good-naturedly excuses his predecessor, by saying that in the *Briote*, (by which he here means Geoffrey of Monmouth,) Lucius is called *Procurator*, which was more correct, but that had Huchowne done so,

That had mare greuyd the cadens,
Than had releuyd the sentens.

Had Sir Walter Scott ever read through the *Arthour and Merlin* of the Auchinleck MS., he would have known that it could *not* be the *Gest* referred to in the above passage by Wyntoun; and Mr. Turnbull, the editor of this romance, is less excusable on this account in repeating the error without correction¹. But of what in all probability *is* the veritable *Gest of Arthure* composed by Huchowne, and written in alliterative metre, I possess a transcript, from a MS. in Lincoln Cathedral Library, which may, probably, at some future period be given to the press.

It is, perhaps, too much to assume positively with Mr. Guest, that Huchowne "is certainly the oldest English poet, born north of the Tweed, whose works have reached us," since Barbour, who wrote between 1370-1380, possesses equal claims to be so considered; but we have this remarkable fact before us, that the oldest manuscripts containing *genuine* Scottish poetry, are the Cotton MS., Nero, A. x., the Vernon MS. in the Bodleian library, and a MS. formerly in the possession of Dr. Whitaker, and afterwards of Mr. Heber, all of which are of the reign of Richard the Second, all apparently written in England, and all contain poems of Huchowne². Now if it be supposed that some time must necessarily elapse to account for the transmission of poems composed on the other side of the Tweed to

attributes to "one John Thayer" [Theyer], whose name occurs at the commencement, and who was the possessor in the reign of Charles the Second! The whole of Theyer's MSS. were subsequently purchased for the Royal Library. See *History of Rhythms*, ii. 139, *note*. In the same page for "Latin original," read "Latin version," as may be proved, perhaps, on some future occasion.

¹ Preface to *Romance of Arthour and Merlin*, 4to, 1838; printed for the Maitland Club. I have no doubt that the author is the same who wrote the *English* romance of *Alexander*, printed in Weber.

² The MS. of Barbour's Bruce, followed by Jamieson, is dated in 1489; and is in the Advocate Library. Another copy, dated one year earlier, is at Cambridge.

the southern counties, we must then with Mr. Guest give Huchowne the priority over Barbour, and he will stand first in the list of Scottish "makkaris." Of course by this I shall be understood to range myself on the side of those who consider Thomas of Erceldoune's claim to Sir Tristrem as apocryphal. To discuss this subject at length here would take me too much out of my way, therefore I shall only observe in passing, from a passage in the *inedited* portion of Robert de Brunne's Chronicle, that *Kendal's* christian name was also *Thomas*, and that he wrote a "tale" about *Flayn*, the brother of the giant *Shardying*, the lord of Scarborough castle; a piece of information which I believe to be new to all the writers on the subject.

In regard to the peculiarity of Huchowne's stanza and style, it cannot fail to excite observation how well it corresponds with the character given by the chronicler. It has also been ingeniously remarked by Mr. Guest, that the form of the stave, with its abrupt *bob-line* preceding the *wheel*, distinguishes the romance of *Syr Gawayn* and the *Pystyl of Sussan* from other somewhat similar productions of the fifteenth century, and fairly intitles them to be considered of earlier date¹. The question of the introduction of alliteration into Scotland is a difficult one, as well as the period of its being first used; but I should be glad to have pointed out to me *any* poem in that metre, previous to the year 1350, composed unquestionably by a native of North Britain. As far as we can at present judge, it must have been borrowed from their southern neighbours, and retained subsequently to the middle of the sixteenth century. Mr. Guest is inclined to place among the earliest specimens the portion of the romance of Alexander, inserted in the splendid copy of the French romance in the Bodleian Library², which he places about the middle of the fourteenth century³. But the writing of this portion is of the reign of Henry the Sixth, nor is there any reason to believe the poem itself very much earlier than the year 1400. A larger portion of the same romance is in a MS. in the Ashmolean Library⁴, and I possess a transcript of a fragment of an English alliterative romance on the same subject, which would appear from internal evidence to have been composed by the author of *William and the Werwolf*.

Of the sources whence the author has availed himself in composing *Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyzt*, it now remains to say something. It is professedly not of his own invention, nor founded upon popular tradition, for he expressly refers at

¹ Vol. ii. p. 172.

² MS. Bodl. 264.

³ The Rev. W. Conybeare assigns it to so early a period as the end of the thirteenth. *Illustr.* p. lxx. This and many other similar statements by eminent writers, prove that a critical history of English poetry is still a *desideratum*.

⁴ No. 44 paper, fifteenth century. It contains 27 *passus*, the 18, 19, 20 and 21 of which are in MS. Bodl. 264.

the commencement to written authority, "in stori stif and strong with lel letteres loken'," and again at the end,

Thus in Arthurus day this aunter bitidde,
The Brutus bokes ther of beres wyttinessse.

To my knowledge no English romance of an earlier period than the one before us exists, in which the writer might have found the story he has so ingeniously converted to his own purpose; but on turning to the early Anglo-Norman literature,—an extensive knowledge of which was undoubtedly at this period diffused over Scotland,—I have been more successful. The immediate original of the *Greue Keynt* appears to exist in the *Roman de Perceval*, one of the most celebrated of Arthur's knights, whose adventures were written in verse by Chrestien de Troyes, at the close of the twelfth century, and continued after his death by Gautier de Denet and Manessier, at the beginning of the thirteenth^a. This romance was translated into prose in the sixteenth century, and printed in 1530. In this it is related, that king Carados of Vaigue came to Arthur's court to ask for a wife, and receives from the suzerain a lady named Ysenne de Carahais. During the ceremonial of the nuptials an enchanter named Eliaures falls in love with the bride, and by magical delusion contrives to take the husband's place. The issue of this intercourse is a son, also named Carados, who is subsequently sent to the court of Arthur by his supposed father, to acquire a knowledge of chivalrous exercises. After a time the monarch resolves to hold a *court plenière* in the city of Carlisle (*Cardouil*), for the purpose of conferring the order of knighthood on his young nephew, and communicates his intention to Gawayne, who highly approves of it. The feast is kept at Pentecost with extraordinary splendor, the ceremony of knighthood takes place, and Arthur, according to his usual practice, is only awaiting some adventure before he proceeds to the banquet, when at this moment a knight hastily rides up, singing an air "*bien doucement*," whose appearance is thus described:—" *et avoit dessus le bonnet ung cercle, ou pendoit ung chapeau de fleurs, et estoit vestu de satin verd, fourré de erminnes; et avoit une espée sainte, dont puis eust la teste couppee, et en estoient ses renges ou saincture de fine soie, batue en or, et forcs perles semées par*

¹ p. 4, l. 34. See also p. 27, l. 690.

^a Copies of the metrical romance are rare in Great Britain. I have only been able to discover one, in the College of Arms, MS. Arund. 14; but this is imperfect, and does not proceed beyond f. xlviij. of the edition. There is said to exist a second perfect copy in the Advocates Library. In a copy of this romance among the MSS. of the *Bibliothèque du Roi* at Paris, Suppl. Français, No. 430; the Episode of *Carados* and *Eliaures* occurs at fol. 89^b.

deus." The knight comes to the king, and begs to have a request granted,—to exchange blow for blow. "How is that?" said Arthur. "Sire, I will tell you," replied the stranger, "I will deliver my sword to a knight, before your majesty and all the assembly, and if he is able to cut off my head with it at a blow, in case I should afterwards recover, I will then return him the stroke." Keux, the seneschal, declares he would not accept the proffer for all the world, and brands with the name of fool any one hardy enough to attempt it. The knight, however, persists, and drawing his sword presents it first on one side and then on the other, much to the displeasure of the king, who sees his bravest champions draw back. At last young Carados starts forward, and seizes the weapon. The knight then lays down his head on a block, and Carados, persisting in the enterprise against the wishes of the whole court, raises the sword, and at a blow sends the stranger's head rolling off the length of a lance. The headless trunk immediately rises and takes up the head, which unites as well as ever, and the knight now claims the fulfilment of the conditions, but defers it for one twelvemonth, and on leaving the court reminds Carados strictly to observe the agreement. The court is much troubled at so strange an adventure, and many tears are shed for Carados, who, however, does not seem to regard the peril, but passes the time in feats of arms. At length the prescribed term arrives, and he returns to Carlisle at Pentecost day, when Arthur and his Round Table are assembled as before. The stranger knight again makes his appearance, and demands the accomplishment of the covenant. Carados lays his head on the block, and tells the knight to do his worst. Arthur and his queen both make an effort to save Carados from what appears certain death, but in vain; and the stranger having sufficiently kept them all in suspense, raises his sword, and strikes the neck of Carados, but with the flat side only of the weapon. He then tells him to rise, and reveals to him that he is E liaures, the enchanter, his real father, and how it was brought about. He afterwards mounts his horse and departs, leaving Arthur and his knights to celebrate their feast in gladness¹.

From a comparison of this narrative with the Scottish romance, we may be better able to judge fairly of the merit of the author of the latter, and how far he has drawn on his own inventive powers for the changes and embellishments of the story.

We meet with an incident of the same kind in the *fabliau* of *La Mule sans Frein*, probably of the thirteenth century. In this Gawayne is the hero, and on behalf of a damsel undertakes a perilous adventure. He arrives at the castle of a giant, sur-

¹ Edit. 1530, ff. 76^b—79^b. Southey in his notes to the preface to the *Morte d'Arthur*, gives an analysis of this story, p. xxxv., and refers it to a Welsh or Breton original. It is most surprising he should have been ignorant of the existence of the metrical French text. See *ibid.*, p. xxvi.

rounded by a paling, on which are fixed four hundred human heads. The giant receives him civilly, but when he is about to retire to rest, he is ordered to strike off the giant's head, who warns him at the same time, that on the following morning he will have to suffer a similar blow. Gawayne is nothing daunted, and smites the giant's head off, but is infinitely astonished to see the body rise, take it up, and replace it. He goes to bed, and, strange to say, sleeps tranquilly. The next morning the giant comes with his axe, and awaking Gawayne, reminds him of the disagreeable conditions made the previous evening. The knight holds forth his neck, but it proves to be only a trial of his courage, and the giant praises and embraces him¹. This is evidently the same story as the preceding one, but diversified according to the fancy or memory of the minstrel. A third adventure of a similar description occurs in the second part of the *Roman du Saint Graal*, ascribed to Helie de Borron, and manifestly composed subsequent to the romance of Perceval. It is there related of Lancelot du Lac, that in one of his rambles he entered the *Gaste Cité*, from which issues a knight richly clad, holding a huge axe in his hands. Lancelot cuts his head off with the weapon, on the same conditions as Carados. At the appointed time he returns, and a strong and tall knight, brother of the one beheaded, approaches him, habited "*de court, comme celluy qui veult faire office*," and holding the fatal *glayve*, which he had just whetted to make it cut sharper. Lancelot prepares to fulfil the conditions, makes a cross on the earth, and kneels down on it. The sole thought that troubles him is of his mistress, queen Guenever. He regrets he had not seen her once more to bid her adieu, and fears death only because it will separate him from her. His tears flow for the first time in his life. He extends his neck, and the tall knight steps back, and aims a blow. Lancelot sees the shadow of the weapon, and eludes it. "Ha!" cried the knight, "my brother, whom you killed, did not act thus, but held his head firm, and so must you do." At this crisis Lancelot is saved by the interference of two ladies from the castle, and the two enemies become friends².

Some points of resemblance will here also be remarked with the Scottish Romance, and it is highly probable that the author may have mingled together several narratives for the purpose of rendering his own more attractive. The series of temptations to which Gawayne is exposed, undoubtedly connects it with another traditionary story of his exploits, which I shall have occasion to speak of when I come to the romance of the *Carle of Carelyle*.

To one of the preceding sources, in all probability, was Ariosto indebted for his

¹ In Meon's *Nouv. Rec. des Fabliaux*, t. i. p. 1. 8vo, 1823; and Le Grand d'Aussy, *Fabliaux ou Contes*, vol. i. p. 79, ed. 1829.

² *Roman du St. Graal*, ff. 149^b, 181, 4to, 1516.

episode of the necromancer Orrilo, whose powers in replacing his limbs when cut off exceed those of Eliaures :—

Se gli spiccano il capo, Orrilo scende,
 Nè cessa brancolar fin che lo truovi ;
 Et or pel crine et or pel naso il prende,
 Lo salda al collo, e non so con che chiovi :
 Figliat talor Grifone, e 'l braccio stende,
 Nel fiume il getta, e non par ch' anco giovi ;
 Chè nuota Orrilo al fondo come un pesce,
 E col capo salvo alla ripa esce¹.

In the Appendix to the present volume will be found a modern *rifacimento* of this romance of *Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyzt*, printed from the well-known Percy manuscript.

P. 3, l. 1. *Sithen the sege & the assaut wat, sesed at Troye, etc.*

Respecting the claim of the Britons and other nations to a *Trojan descent*, see the remarks of Thompson, in the preface to his translation of Geoffrey of Monmouth, 8vo, 1748 ; Warton's *Hist. Engl. Poetr.*, vol. i. p. 131, *note*, and *Diss. on Rom. Fict.*, p. xi. ed. 1824 ; Ritson's *Life of Arthur*, p. 6, 8vo, 1825 ; and Panizzi's *Essay*, prefixed to his edition of Boiardo and Ariosto, p. 49, 12mo, 1830. It is adopted by all the romancers, French and English, and introduced into Spenser's *Faerie Queen*, b. iii, c. 9, st. 38, 41. Thus also the author of the alliterative *Morte Arthur*, in the Lincoln MS. A. 1. 17.

Thus endis kyng Arthure, as auctors alegges,
 That was of Ectores blude, the kyng sone of Troye,
 And of sir Pryamous, the prynce, praysede in erthe ;
 Fro thethene broghte the Bretons all his bolde eldyrs
 In to Bretayne the brode, as the Bruytte tellys.

Ibid. l. 5. *Hit wat, Ennias the athel, & his highe kynde.*

The authority for this assertion was doubtless the Latin history ascribed to Dares

¹ *Orlando Furioso*, canto xv. st. 71.

Phrygius, cap. 39, 174, ed. Delph. 1702, although it is corroborated by the more classical names of Dionysius of Halicarnassus and Strabo. Joseph of Exeter in his poem *De bello Trojano*, composed in the twelfth century, thus versifies Dares :

Interes questique diu, bellumque perosi,
 In fœdus coiere Phryges ; juratur in usum
 Perfidie perjura fides, Antenore dirum
 Parturiente nefas ; hujus consulta secuti
 Ucalegon atque Amphidamas, nec justior ipso
 Polydamante Dolon, *patriæque in damna ruentis*
Impius et tantis Æneas consonus ausis.—lib. vi. v. 705.

The *immediate* source, however, made use of by the Scottish poet, may have been the popular Latin romance of Guido de Colonna, compiled in the thirteenth century, which subsequently was translated by Lydgate into English verse.

Ibid. l. 11. *Ticius to Tuskane [turnes,] & teldes bigynnes.*

Unless *Ticius* is here a mistake altogether for *Antenor*, the name may possibly have been derived from *Titus Tatius*, king of the Sabines, and afterwards the colleague of Romulus at Rome. The word supplied is obvious, and rendered certain by several other passages, but I shall only quote one,

In to Tuskane he *tournez*, whenne thus well tymede,
 Takes townnes fulle tyte, withe towrres fulle heghe, etc.
Morte Arthur, f. 80^b.

Ibid. l. 13. *Felix Brutus.*

This surname seems to be an invention of the writer for the sake of alliteration. I have not met with it elsewhere.

P. 4, l. 31. *As tit as I in toun herde.*

A phrase by no means unusual. Compare ll. 614, 1049. We may hence reject the emendation of Chalmers, in reading *roun* for *toun* in the first stanza of Sir Tristrem. See *Works of Sir David Lyndsay*, vol. i. p. 128, 8vo, 1806.

Ibid. l. 37. *This kyng lay at Camylot, etc.*

In Malory's *Morte d' Arthur*, compiled in 1469, Camelot is expressly declared to be the same as Winchester, b. 12, ch. x. vol. ii. p. 193 ; but this is contradicted

by the *Roman de Lancelot*, vol. iii, f. cxliv^b, 4to, 1513, where the two cities are clearly distinguished from each other. Ritson supposes it may have been *Caer-Went* in Monmouthshire, and afterwards confounded with *Caer-Wynt* or Winchester; *Life of Arthur*, p. 82. But popular tradition here seems the best guide, which assigned the site of *Camalot* to the ruins of a castle on a hill, near the church of South Cadbury, in Somersetshire. See Leland's *Itin.* ii. 75, and *Collectan.* v. 28. In the *Roman de Tristan* we read, "*Le roy Artus y séjournoit souvent, pour ce que la cité estoit aisée de toutes choses qu'il convenoit à corps de homme aysier.*" vol. 1, f. xxxvii. fol. 1520. So also the author of the *Roman du St. Graal*, 2nd part, in speaking of another Camylot, the residence of the mother of Perceval, says, "*Seigneurs, ne cuydez pas que ce soit de celluy Kamelot dont ces jougleurs vont chantant la chanson, ou le roy Artus tenoit si souvent sa court. Cestuy Kamelot, que fut à la vefue dame, est assyz au plus beau chef, et en la plus belle isle, et en la plus sauvage de Galles, prez de la mer vers occident. Et l'autre Kamelot est à l'entrée du royaume de Logres, qui est peuplé de gens, et est assiz au chef de la terre au roy Artus, pour ce que il tient à toutes les terres qui de celle part marchissoyent à la sienne.*" f. clxxxvii, 4to, 1516. See a passage likewise in the *Roman de Lancelot*, vol. i, f. lxxxvi, and Southey's note on *Morte d'Arthur*, ii. 487.

Ibid. l. 40. The revels at Christmas are more than once described with a zest, which would induce us to believe that the feasting and jollities of that season were kept up in the fourteenth century in Scotland in a manner not to be excelled by English pageantry. Besides the tourney, or amicable joust, we have carols, dancing, shouts of *Noel*, gifts decided by lot, interludes, songs, and other amusements. See ll. 472, 983, 1007, 1026, 1654. With regard to *carols* and *Noel*, Sandys's work on the subject may be consulted, 8vo, London, 1833. In the *Roman de Lancelot*, vol. i. f. xxxvi, it is stated, that Arthur was accustomed to hold a court and wear his crown five times in the year; namely, at Easter, Ascension-day, Pentecost, All Saints, and Noel. Of these the feast at Easter was more honoured, but that of Pentecost the most joyous. See some lines describing a *court plenièrè* at Christmas, in the *Lai du Conseil*, p. 85, of *Lais Inédits*, by Fr. Michel, 8vo, Paris, 1836. On the popular Christmas play, as at present preserved in various parts of Scotland and England, see Davies Gilbert's *Christmas Carols*, 8vo, 1823, pref. p. iv; Mac-taggart's *Scottish Gallovidian Encyclopedia*, (a work but little known, and very curious), 8vo, London, 1824, in v. *Yule-boys*; *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1830, part i. p. 505; Hone's *Every-day Book*, vol. ii. p. 18, 8vo, 1831; and Sandys's *Carols*, pp. 110, 174. This play has been separately printed, but made up, without judgement, from various sources, 8vo, Portsmouth, 1836.

P. 6, l. 81. *The comlohest to descrye,
Ther glent with yȝen gray.*

The beauty of Queen Guenever is a constant theme with the old romancers, and appears to rest on historical tradition. In the Welsh version of the romance of Ywaine and Gawaine, (recently edited with so much taste by Lady Charlotte Guest as Part I. of the *Mabinogion*.) the expression "more lovely than Gwenhwyvar" occurs, p. 42, (see l. 945 of the present poem), and the editor remarks, that this was the highest compliment it was possible to pay, since Gwenhwyvar is celebrated in the *Triads* as one of the three fair ladies of Arthur's court, p. 102.

So also in the Latin Chronicle of Geoffrey, lib. ix. cap. 9, the queen is equally praised for her beauty and courteous manners, and this is repeated by Wace and his translators or imitators. But the most naïve and elaborate personal description of her appearance, whilst yet at the court of Leodagan her father, is given in the very rare *Roman de Merlin*, vol. i. f. cxxxvii, in these words:—"Ny oncques en Bretagne n'en nasquit point de plus belle pour lors. Son visaige estoit cler et luy-sant, et bien coulouré blanc et vermeil; si belle estoit que Nature avoit mis en elle toute son estudié, qu'il ne luy en failloit ne plus ne moins. Elle estoit haulte et droicte, et bien polie, le corps long, et gresle par les flans, les hanches basses, vestue d'abiz qui moult bien luy advenoient; les bras avoit gros et longs, les piedz plains et vouldiz, les mains grassetes, blanches comme neige. Si luy commençoient encores à croistre les mamelles dures, blanches, et rondes comme pommettes; ne fut trop grasse ne trop maigre." etc. See also another passage quoted by Southey in his *Notes on Morte d'Arthur*, vol. ii. p. 462. It need only be remarked in addition, that the "ȝen gray," *des yeux vaires*, were considered in the times of romance as the undoubted characteristic of beauty. See examples (out of many) in the *Erle of Tolous*, ap. Ritson, *Metr. Rom.* iii. 107. *Loufsal*, ib. i. 205. *Thomas of Eresydoune*, ap. Laing, *Pop. Poetr.* l. 89; and *Syre Gawene and the Carle of Carelyle*, in the present volume, p. 197, l. 365.

Ibid. l. 90. *And also another maner meued him eke
That he thur; nobelay had nomen, he wolde neuer etc.*

This is borrowed by the author immediately from the *Roman de Perceval*, fol. lxxviii.—"*Keuz, faict le Roy, ne vous hastez, car vous scavez long temps y a que quant court planière ay tenue, que jamais ne voullus menger ains que nouvelles ou merveilles ne fussent devers moy venues; et encores ne veuil coustume laisser ne abolir.*" So also in the *Roman de Lancelot*, vol. iii. f. lxxxii; and *Roman de Merlin*, vol. ii. f. lvi^b, which narrates the establishment of this custom of Arthur, and is

probably the authority whence the other romances borrowed. Cf. Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*, ii. 203, 462. The same usage appears in the earlier German romance-writers, who, in truth, only translate the metrical French authorities. Consult *Wigalois*, p. 12, 12mo, Berlin, 1819; and the notes of the editor Benecke, p. 436.

P. 7. l. 110. *And Agrauayn a la dure mayn.*

One of the brothers of Gawayne, by Belisent, half-sister of Arthur. I know not whence the author of the poem derived the epithet of *à la dure main*, which is never applied to him in the romances. His constant appellation there is *l'Orgueilleux*. His character is drawn in a few words in the *Roman de Lancelot*, ii. f. lxix.—“*Il fut sans pitié et sans amour, ne il n'eut oncques bonne grace fors que de chevalerie, et de beaulté, et la langue eut à delivré.*” There is an amusing episode of his haughty behaviour in *Merlin*, ii. f. lxxxvi, at which his father, old king Lot, is so enraged, that he cries out to Gawayne to slay him. His death, however, was reserved for Sir Launcelot, after the latter had been surprised by him in queen Guenever's chamber. *Morte d'Arthur*, ii. 395.

Ibid. l. 112. *Bischof Bawodewyn.*

This personage, who figures also in *Sir Gawene and the Carle of Carelyle*, and in *The Turke and Gowin*, occurs nowhere in the early French metrical and prose romances; and his name seems to have been substituted by the English or Scottish poets in the fourteenth century, for that of Bishop Brice or Dubricius. There was an Archbishop of Canterbury named Baldwin, who held the See from 1184 to 1191, from whom the name may have been taken.

Ibid. l. 113. *Ywan, Yryn son.*

Is the celebrated Ywain or Owain, sometimes surnamed *Le Grand*, son of Urien king of Moray, according to Geoffrey, or of Rheged, according to the Welsh authorities. His exploits were celebrated in French verse by Chrestien de Troyes, and thence translated into the German, Icelandic, Welsh, and English languages, for which consult Benecke's edition of *Iwein der Riter mit dem Lewen*, 8vo, Berlin, 1827; Von der Hagen's *Grundriss zur Geschichte der Deutschen Poesie*, 8vo, Berlin, 1812, p. 118; Ritson's *Metrical Romances*, vol. i. and Notes, vol. iii. 8vo, 1802; and Lady C. Guest's *Mabinogion*, part i, 8vo, 1838. He must not be confounded (as Ritson has done) with Ywain *l'Avoultre*, a base son of Urien by his seneschal's wife, who was killed by Gawayne without knowing him, *Roman de Lancelot*, iii. f. cxvii. There

are also others of this name mentioned in the *Roman de Merlin*, i. f. ccviii^b, and in the *Roman d'Erec et d'Enide*. Cf. *Arthur and Merlin*, p. 906, 4to, 1838. The name of this hero of the Round Table, somewhat disguised, again occurs in l. 551 of the present poem; in the *Awntyrs of Arthure*, st. li. l. 4; and *Golagros and Gawane*, l. 662.

P. 22, l. 551. *Aywan, and Errik, and other ful mony,
Sir Doddinaual de [le] Sauvage, the duk of Clarence,
Lancelot, and Lyonel, and Lucan the gode,
Sir Boos, and Sir Byduer, big men bothe,
And mony other menskful, with Mador de la Port.*

Of Aywan or Ywain I have already spoken. The second on the list is Erec, son of king Lac, of whom the romance of *Erec et d'Enide*, by Chrestien de Troyes, exists in MS. *Bibl. du Roi*, No. 7498^a. The third is Dodinel le Sauvage, son of Belinans, king of Estrangegorre, by a daughter of king Matheu "de l'isle perdu." "*Cestuy Dodinel*," says the *Roman de Merlin*, "*fut surnommé Sauvage, pource qu'il ne bougeoit des forestz et des bois, à chasser bestes sauvaiges*," i. f. cxlviii. He is delivered by Gawayne out of prison in the *Roman de Perceval*, f. cxcii^b. The fourth, here named by his title of Duke of Clarence, was Galachin, son of Neutres, king of Garlot, by a sister of Arthur, and cousin of Dodinal. The duchy was given to him by Arthur, after his marriage with Guenever. The author of *Merlin* says of him, "*Cest enfant fut le meilleur chevalier de deux centz cinquante chevaliers qui furent de la Table Ronde*," i. f. cxi^b. His exploits in the *Val sans retour* are narrated in the *Roman de Lancelot*, i. f. cxc^b. The fifth on the list is the redoubtable son of king Ban of Benoit, whose amours with queen Guenever have made him more conspicuous even than his valor. The readers of his romance, or of Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*, need not be reminded that he became the destroyer, mediately or immediately, of Gawayne and his brothers. Lyonel de Gauves or Gannes, son of king Boort, was the cousin of Lancelot, and received the kingdom of Gaul from his hand. In the *Roman de Lancelot*, i. f. lxxxvi, it is said of him, "*Et le varlet avoit à nom Lyannel pource que une grande merveille advint à son naistre. Car sy tost comme il yast du ventre Helayne, sa mere, l'en trouva au meillieu de son pis une tasche vermeille en forme de lyon, et avoit l'enfant embrassé parmy le col, ainsi comme pour l'estrangler*." He is stated to have been killed in a battle against the sons of Mordred, and buried at Winchester. Sir Lucan was Arthur's butler, and died with the king in the fatal engagement with Mordred. Sir Boort or Bors de Gauves or Gannes, was brother of Lyonel, and inherited the territories of king Claudas. Sir

Bedner, usually styled the Constable, from his filling that office in Arthur's court, is characterized in the romance of Erec and Enide as one "*Qui molt sot d'eschas et tables.*" His attendance on Arthur in his last moments, with the adventure of the sword Escalibor, forms an interesting chapter in the *Morte d'Arthur*, ii. 440. The last knight in the list, Mador de la Port, is introduced into the romance of Lancelot and the *Morte d'Arthur*, as the accuser of queen Guenever, on behalf of his cousin Sir Patryse, who had been poisoned by some apples at a banquet instead of Gawayne, for whom the fruit had been treacherously prepared. See *Roman de Lancelot*, iii. f. clix^b; *Morte d'Arthur*, ii. 321.

P. 23, l. 567. *Askez erly his armes, and alle were thay broyt, etc.*

This entire stanza and the following one are valuable for the minute description they contain of the mode of completely arming a knight at the close of the fourteenth century. The order was as follows:—A carpet was first brought, on which the various pieces of gilt armour were laid. The knight then was clad in a doublet of expensive Tarsic silk, (which was, doubtless, padded, to protect the body,) and next a skilfully made hood (*capados*), closed above, and bound within with some soft material (*blawner*). The steel shoes were then placed on his feet, and his legs covered to the knees with steel greaves, to which were affixed knee-pieces (*poleyns*) well-polished, and fastened with knots of gold. After this, fair cuisses were affixed to his brawny thighs, and tied beneath with thongs, and afterwards the byrny or haubergeon of mail, consisting of steel rings sewed on a fair stuff. Well-burnished braces then are placed on his arms, with good elbow-pieces (*couters*), and gloves of plate. Above all he wore his coat-armor, or jupon; his gold spurs were fixed; and his sword attached about him by a silken girdle. Thus accoutred he hears mass, and afterwards, before mounting his horse, puts on his helmet, or bacinet, which was strongly stapled, and lined within; it sat high on his head, and was hasped behind; with a light *urisoun* over the *aventaile*, or part protecting the face, embroidered with gems on broad silken borders, with birds and truelove-knots interspersed so thick, as if it had been the labor of many ladies for seven years. Around the helmet was a circle of diamonds. The shield and spear complete the knight's equipment. Compare with this the passage in p. 75, and plate 14 of Skelton's *Illustrations of Antient Armour*, 4to, 1830.

Ibid. l. 572. *A crafty capados, closed aloft.*

I have met with no other instance of this term except in the present poem, but

its derivation is clear, from the French *cap-à-dos*, and, doubtless, means a hood or close cap, descending low in the neck. Compare ll. 186 and 1930.

Ibid. l. 574. *Thenne set thay the sabatounz, etc.*

These were steel shoes or clogs to protect the feet, from the French *sabot*, Spanish *sapato*, and were at an earlier period termed *sollerets*. They are mentioned in a poem quoted in Sir Walter Scott's *Notes to Sir Tristrem*, p. 374, ed. 1833.

And some also dempte most sureste
To arme them for battel of areste,
And dyd on first, after their desaires,
Sabatons, greves, cusses with voyders.

The poem is cited as "*Clariodes, MS.*," but as these lines do not occur in the romance of *Clariodus*, published by the Maitland Club, it would be very desirable to know where Sir Walter's authority is preserved. The term again occurs in a curious MS. in the Lansdowne collection, No. 285, written for Sir John Paston, in the reign of Edward IV, and subsequently the property of Sir Thomas Wriothesley, the elder, Garter. "First ye muste set on *sabatynes*, and tye them vpon the shoo, w^t smalle poyntes that wille [not] breke; and than *griffus*, and than *quysshews*, and than the *breche of maile*, and than *toilettes*; than the *breste*; than the *vambrace*; than the *rerebrace*, than the *gloovis*," etc., fol. 9. See *Archæologia*, vol. xvii. p. 295, where the whole passage is copied, but not very accurately; and vol. xx. p. 496.

Ibid. l. 576. *With polayne, piched ther to.*

This term for *genouillieres* or knee-pieces of plate, is as old as the reign of Edward the First, in whose household-book it is found. See Du Cange, v. *Polena*, and *Dissert. on Joinville*, p. 184, fol. 1668. The word is preserved in the *Wallace*, viii. 1203, and *Rauf Coilyear*, ap. Laing, sign. B. iv.; and Jamieson is clearly mistaken in his explanation of *pullaine greis*, which mean *greaves furnished with knee-pieces*. See also MS. Harl. 6149, fol. 46.

Ibid. l. 583. *With gode couters and gay.*

From the French *coudière*, la partie qui couvre la *coude*. In the inedited romance of *Morte Arthure* is a curious passage, which as it refers to a combat between Sir Gawayne and Sir Priamus, I may be excused quoting here.

And gyrdes at Syr Gawayne, as he by glentis,
 And awkwarde egerly sore he hym smythes ;
 An alet enamelde he ochis in sondire,
 Bristes the rerebrace with the bronde ryche,
 Kerues of at the *costere* with the clene egge,
 Ane[n]tis the awawmbrace, vrayllede w^t siluer,
 Thorowe a double vesture of veluett ryche ;
 W^t the venemous swerde a wayne has he towchede,
 That voydes so violently, that alle his witte changede ;
 The vesere, the auentaile, his vestures ryche,
 With the valyant blode was verrede alle ouer.

MS. Linc., A. 1, 17, f. 80^b.

Ibid. l. 592. *So harnayst as he wat, he herknez his masse.*

Thus in the *Roman du Saint Graal*, f. clxi^b, 4to, 1516, it is said of Gawayne, "*Ne jamais Gauvain ne partoit d'ung logis sans ouyr messe, s'il pouoit, ny oncques ne trouva damoiselle qu'il ne secourust.*" See also Ritson's *Metr. Rom.*, iii. 241.

P. 24, l. 597. *Bi that wat, Gryngolet grayth, etc.*

The name of this celebrated horse furnishes an additional proof of the acquaintance possessed by the author of the early French romances. In the *Roman de Merlin*, pt. ii. f. lxxii^b—lxxiv, is the account of his acquisition by Gawayne from the Saxon king Clarion, who rode "*le Gringalet, ung cheval qui ainsi avoyt à non, pour la grant bonté de quoy il estoit plain ; car le compte dit, que pour dix lieues courir il n'en faisoit que le cerf, à tout ung chevalier armé de toutes pieces, ne si ne le failloit point picquer ne petit ne grant, ne jamais poil ne luy sua.*" We meet with the same steed in the Conte of *Le Chevalier à l'Espée*,

Les armes reçut un valet,
 Uns autres prist lou *Gringalet*.

Meon's Fabliaux, i, 134.

Again, in the metrical *Roman de Perceval*,

Trestoz fors le *Gringalet* ;
 Plorant s'en revont li valet.

MS. Coll. Arm. f. 199.

which in the prose text (4to, 1530, f. xxxiii^b) is thus rendered, "*et remenassent ses chevaulx, fors ung bien petit palefroy,*" evidently shewing that the later writer did

not understand his original. In the old German version of Wolfram von Eschenbach, who appears to have followed Guiot, a Provençal author, rather than Chrestien de Troyes, we find the lines,

Dô was ouch *Gringuljetas* gegurt,
daz in mangel an gestlichen furt
gein strite was zer tjoste brâht,
des wart och dâ hin zim gedâht.

Parnival, ed. Lachmann, 8vo, 1833, p. 167.

In *The Awntyrs of Arthure*, Gawayne's steed is simply named *Grisselle*, st. xlii. l. 13.

Ibid. l. 607. *Hit wat; hyze on his hede, hasped bihynde,
Wyth a lyth vrisoun over the aventayle,
Enbrawdun and bounden*, etc.

Much time has been spent, but without success, in endeavouring to find other instances of the term *vrisoun*, which would seem to have been the same as the *cointisee*, or "kerchief of plesaunce," such as it appears on the effigy of Aymer de Valence, who died in 1323. See Stothard's *Monum. Effigies*, fol. 1817, and Sir S. Meyrick's *Critical Inquiry*, ii. 57. But in the former work, p. 12, in describing the bacinet, Stothard writes, "The camail, and what was called by the French a *hourson*, to which may be added a strap, was to attach the whole by means of a buckle, to the haubergeon or plates." Whence did Stothard derive this term? I answer, in all probability from MS. Harl. 6149, in which at fol. 46, are regulations "How a knyght suld be armyt in tourney;" and among them occurs, "Item, bacynnet à tout le *hourson*, and ane escussone of balayne apone the nek, couerit w^t ledder, etc. And apone ye bacynnet a coife of mail, and a faire offroy befor on ye front, quha will." These regulations are printed at length in the *Archæologia*, vol. xx. p. 510, and in the *Critical Inquiry*, vol. i. p. 155, but, I regret to add, very incorrectly; and the explanation of the terms used is very wide of the truth, as may appear by comparing the original French text, printed in Du Cange's seventh Dissertation on Joinville, p. 184. It is a curious circumstance, which must have escaped the notice of the author of the *Inquiry*, that the same regulations were previously printed more accurately by Leyden in his rambling preface to the *Complaynte of Scotland*, 4to, Edinb., 1802, p. 57, and there given as an extract from an heraldic MS., written and therefore conjectured to have been composed by Sir David Lyndsay, in 1586; and on such doubtful grounds large excerpts were made, and an argument drawn to prove the author of the *Complaynte* and the writer of the heraldic MS.

to have been one and the same! But the fact is, that the contents of this Heraldic MS. (now in the Advocates Library, marked W. 4. 19.) were literally transcribed by Lyndsay from the Harleian MS. 6149, which latter volume, as appears by several entries in it, was translated out of French into Scottish at the command "of anne wirschipfulle man, Weljim Cumyn of Inverellochquy, alias Marchemond Herald, be his obedient sone in the Office of Armes, Kintyre purseuant," in the year 1494. In Lyndsay's time the Harleian MS. was no doubt preserved in the Scottish Office of Arms, which easily accounts for its transcription, and at once destroys all the superstructure raised by Leyden on its contents. In the French text, the word which occasioned this note is written *houson*; in Leyden it is printed *houstone*, and in Meyrick *housson*, and interpreted *housing*. I am, however, inclined to believe that *hourson*, the reading of the Harleian MS., is correct, as established by the line in the romance cited above.

Ibid. l. 615. *The cercle wat; more o prys.*

This is not the padded wreath worn from the time of Richard II. to Henry IV. on the bacinet, but the more splendid band of goldsmiths' work, enriched with jewels. It is called "bourdoure" in the *Avontyrs of Arthure*, st. xxx. l. 4, and said to be "alle of brynte golde." See numerous examples in Stothard's excellent work; and also consult Du Cange, v. *Bacinetum*; Roquefort's *Glossaire*, Suppl. v. *Helme*; Meyrick's *Inquiry*, Gloss., v. *Helmus*; and Planché's *Hist. of Costume*, p. 160.

Ibid. l. 620. *Wyth the pentangel de-paynt,—*

Hit is a syngne that Salomon set sum quyle, etc.

Those who may wish to know the efficacy of this figure, as devised by Solomon, are referred to "*Lemegeton*, Clavicula Salomonis, or The Little Key of Solomon the King, which containeth all the names, orders and offices of all Spirits, with the seales belonging to each," &c., MS. Sloane, 3825. At f. 221^b, is the Pentagonal Figure of Solomon, comprising a pentangle within a circle; in the outer triangles is inscribed the name TETRAGRAMMATON, and names of Spirits in the inner divisions. It is directed to be made in ☉ or ☽, and worn upon the breast, with the seal of the Spirit on one side of it, etc.

P. 25. l. 636. *For thy the pentangel now*

He ber in schelde and cote.

This appropriation of arms to Sir Gawayne is purely imaginary on the part of

the author, and borne out by no romance authority. In the *Devise des Armes des Chevaliers de la Table Ronde*, prefixed to the *Roman de Gyron la Courtois*, fol., his arms are thus blasoned, "*Gauvain d'Orcanie portoit de purpre à ung aygle d'or à deux testes, membrées d'azur*;" and this is copied by all the writers on the (pretended) armorial bearings of the Round Table, down to Richard Robinson, who in that very scarce book, "The Auncient Order, etc., of Prince Arthure," 4to, Lond., 1583, tells us in his doggerel lines,

In purple shield an Aegle spied
All golde Sir Gawayne gaue ;
One of the knights most conquerous,
Hee merits fame to haue.

Amongst them which the Table Rounde
Enobled with Renowne
By deeds of Arms in Contreyes cause,
To bring her foes a-downe.

It is certain, however, that the earlier romancers do not uniformly countenance these arms. In the *Roman du St. Graal*, indeed, pt. ii. ff. cxxxvi^b, clxii, Gawayne's shield is said to be *de sinople, à ung aigle d'or*, which device was probably bestowed on him from winning the shield of Judas Maccabeus (*ibid.* f. cxxx.), bearing the same insignia; but in the *Roman de Merlin*, vol. i. f. clxiv, Gawayne's banner is described "*de cendal d'Inde, à ung lyon d'argent*," and vol. ii. f. lxxxiii^b, his shield, "*au lion de sinople, rampant*." So also in the *Roman de Lancelot*, i. f. xcvi^b, his shield is blasoned, "*le champ de l'escu estoit d'or, et ung lyon de gueules*." Again in the German romance of *Wigalois*, l. 5618, his arms are represented to be "ein wizzer hirt uf einem berge guldin," and on an ivory carving of the thirteenth century, representing Sir Gawayne reposing on the enchanted bed, (see *Roman de Perceval*, f. xl.) we find on his shield a lion's jamb. Consult Ferrario, *Storia ed Analisi degli antichi romanzi di Cavalleria*, vol. ii. p. 101, 8vo, 1828. By way of adding to this variety, the author of the *Avontyrs of Arthure*, st. xl. tells us his arms were "griffones of golde, engrelede fulle gaye," with whom agrees the author of the metrical *Morte Arthure* in the Lincoln MS., fol. 93^b.

Ibid. l. 648. *At this cause the knyzt comlyche hade
In the more half of his schelde hir ymage depaynted.*

The author has introduced the Virgin on Gawayne's shield in imitation of *Pridwen*, the famous shield of Arthur, on which her image was similarly depicted. The

passage in Geoffrey of Monmouth, lib. ix. c. 3, appears thus in the early English version of *Lajamon*.

He heng an his sweore
 ænne sceld deore ;
 his nome wes on Bruttisc
Pridwen ihaten ;
 ther wes innen igrauen,
 mid rede gold stauen,
 an on-licnes deore
 of Drihtenes Moder.

See my edition of this valuable old poet, now in the press, vol. ii. p. 464, and Notes on the passage. A curious tradition or legend on the subject, evidently composed by the Monks at Glastonbury, and intitled "*Quedam narracio de nobili rege Arthuro, in sacramento altaris non plene credente, qualiter confirmatus fuit in fide, factus vere credens, et quare mutavit arma sua,*" is preserved in the Bodleian Library, and together with several other Latin legends relating to the heroes of the Round Table, may hereafter be published by me, accompanied by translations and notes.

P. 27. l. 691. *The realme of Logres.*

In the *Roman de Merlin*, ff. xcviij, cxvii^b, Logres is merely the name of London, "*la maitresse cité*" of Arthur's kingdom, but in the present instance it means England in general. Supposing Gawayne to set out on his expedition from *Camelot* in Somersetshire, he must have proceeded (in case he did not cross the Severn) through Gloucestershire and adjoining counties into Montgomeryshire, and thence by a very circuitous route to Holyhead, adjoining the isle of Anglesea, from which he passes into the long narrow peninsula of Wirral in Cheshire, the uninhabited and waste state of which in the sixteenth century is borne out by historical facts. (See Ormerod's *Cheshire*, vol. ii. p. 187.) The knight thence pursues his way over hill and moor, until he arrives at an immense forest, the locality of which would lead us to presume it to be Inglewood forest in Cumberland, which is elsewhere celebrated in romance. The object of his search, "*the grene chapel,*" is stated to be but two miles distant from a castle in this forest, in which Gawayne takes up his abode. Although in cases of this sort the imagination of the romance-writer generally is the sole guide of his pen, yet I cannot help thinking some allusion may be made to the "*Chapel of the Grune,*" which in the older maps of Cumberland is marked as existing on

the point of land on the western coast running into the estuary of the Wampool, not far from Skinburness, which forms part of Allerdale ward, below Derwent, but its history I have in vain searched for in various topographical works. Close to this was *Woltsty* or *Vulstey* castle, said to have been built by the Abbots of Holm Cultram, to secure their treasures; and here also are said to have been preserved the magic books of the wizard Michael Scott. Hutchinson's *Cumberland*, i. 329, ii. 327, 340, 4to, 1794.

P. 30, l. 774. *Jesus and say [saynt] Gilyan.*

The latter is Saint *Julian*, who in his character of "the gode herberjour," was noted for supplying way-worn travellers with lodgings in a time of need. See Tyrwhitt's Note on Chaucer, C. T. v. 342.

P. 36, l. 957. *That other with a gorger was gered over the swyre.*

The gorger or wimple is stated first to have appeared in Edward the First's reign, and an example is found on the monument of Aveline, countess of Lancaster, who died in 1269. The fashion continued partially during the fourteenth century, for Chaucer's Wife of Bath is so dressed, and the usage may have lasted longer in Scotland than in England. It makes its appearance again in the reign of Henry the Sixth, as appears by the monument of Elizabeth, wife of John de la Pole, duke of Suffolk. It may be observed, however, that from the poem the usage of the *gorger* would seem to have been confined to the elderly ladies.

P. 39, l. 1022. *The ioye of sayn Jone; day wat; gentyle to here.*

This is the 27th of December, and the last of the feast. Sometimes the Christmas festivities were prolonged to New Year's Day.

P. 43, l. 1126. This and the succeeding stanza are quoted by Mr. Guest in his "*History of English Rhythms*," vol. ii. p. 166, accompanied by a translation, which is often faulty, as will be occasionally pointed out in the Glossary. The minute particulars given here and elsewhere of "wode-crafte," may seem to have been suggested by the similar passage in the romance of Sir Tristrem; but whether this be so or not, the present poem has greatly the superiority, both in the extent of the details and the more graphic character given to them.

The plan of hunting the deer here described may be explained as follows. On assembling at the kennel, the hounds were called out and coupled, and the hunters blew on their bugles three short *moots* or notes, which was responded to by the

baying of the dogs. The *vevters*, or men who judged of the game by the *fewte* or scent, then proceeded to the stations (*trysteres*) marked out, and the dogs were cast off. The deer, roused from the dale by the cry, seek refuge in the heights (*the hayze*), but are there driven back by the parties (*stablye*) appointed, who allow the male deer and bucks to pass, but drive back the hinds and does with shouts; and as they fly, followed by the dogs, they are pierced with arrows, or should they escape the bowmen, are pulled down and killed by the greyhounds at the stations below. Compare the passages in the *Awntyrs of Arthure*, st. iv. v.; *Romance of Clariodus*, p. 246; and *Wyntoun*, vi. 16, 15, vii. 1, 46.

P. 50, l. 1327. *And didden hem derely vndo, as the dede askez.*

The process here described may be compared with that in *Sir Tristrem*, p. 158, and in Dame Juliana Berner's *Book of St. Albans*, sign. e. i. edit. 1496. See also *La Venerie de Jaques de Fouilloux*, 4to, Paris, 1585, cap. 44; and *A Jewell for Gentry*, [by T. S.] 4to, Lond., 1614, sign. F. 2. The description runs thus, as far as the obscurity of the technical terms used enables me to interpret it. After taking the *assay*, or depth of the fat, they slit the *slot* (the hollow above the breast-bone, or, according to others, the pit of the stomach), and take out the *erber* (the conduit leading to the stomach), cut it with a sharp knife, and tie up the severed parts; then rip the four limbs, and rend off the hide. They next open the belly, and take out the bowels, cutting away lustily, and bear away the *knor*; then grasping the *gargulun*, they quickly divide the *weasand* or gullet from the wind-hole, and throw out the small guts. Afterwards they proceed to carve out the shoulders, by a small aperture, so as to keep the sides whole, and divide the breast in halves. Then beginning again at the *gargulun*, the deer is slit up to the fork; the *avancers* are voided out, and the fillets cut away by the ribs, and so by the ridge-bone even to the haunch, all of which form the *noumbles*, and are taken away together. By the fork of the thighs they lance the flaps behind, and hew it in two parts by the backbone. After this the head and neck are cut off, and next the sides severed from the chine; the raven's bone or fee is cast on a bush, and the sides pierced through and hung upon the houghs of the haunches (?), as the fee of those who were entitled to them. Lastly, they feed their hounds on the hide, with the liver, lights, and skin of the paunch, mingled with bread dipt in blood, and blow *prys*, consisting of "two longe notes and the rechate." The latter part of this ceremony, then considered so important, is amply described in the *Mayster of the Game*, a treatise compiled for king Henry the Fifth, when prince; but the details are passed over as belonging "moor to wodemannys craft than to hunters." See MS. Cott.

Vesp. B. xii. f. 94. The modern practice of breaking a deer may be found in "*L'école de la Chasse*," par M. le Verrier de la Conterie, 8vo, Rouen, 1763, part ii. p. 182.

P. 54, l. 1440. *Long sythen for the sounder that wixt for olde.*

The meaning of this line is obscure, but it seems to be, that the boar from its age had long since quitted the *sounder* or herd; according to the Book of St. Alban's,

Now to speke of the boore, the fyrste year he is
A pygge of the *sounder* callyd, as haue I blys;
The seconde yere an hogge, and soo shall he be,
And an hoggestere, whan he is of yeres thre;
And when he is foure yere, a boore shall he be,
From the *sounder* of the swyne thenne departyth he;
A synguler is he soo, for alone he woll go.

Edit. 1496, *Sign.* d. i.

See also the treatise on hunting, by Twety, MS. Cott. Vesp. A. xii. f. 3^b, and the chapter in the *Mayster of the Game*, on the wild boar, f. 33.

P. 60, l. 1605. *Thenne a wyze that wat; woyz vpon wod-craftez, etc.*

This process of *unlacing* or *undoing* the boor is told more at length in the Book of St. Alban's, sign. e, i, and the reward given to the hounds is especially noticed in another passage.

Thurgh your houndys by strengthe yf that he be dede,
They shall haue the bowelles boyllyd wyth the brede.

Sign. d. i^b.

And so also in the treatise ascribed to Twety, written originally in French, in the time of Edward the Second. "And whanne the boor is itake, he be deffetyd al velue, and he shal haue xxxii hasteletys; and ye shal gif your houndys the bowellis boyled w^t breed, and it is callyd reward, for cause that it is etyn on the erthe, and not on the skynne."—f. 6^b.

P. 63, l. 1699. *Somme fel in the fute, ther the fox bade, etc.*

That the hunting of the fox was an accustomed sport as early as the beginning of the thirteenth century we have the authority of Layamon, who in his translation of the *Brut* inserts a passage not in his original, in which king Arthur compares the position of Cheldric, in the forest of Caledon, to that of bold Reynard after a chace,

when he is fain to take to his hole, and is unearthed by his pursuers. See vol. ii. p. 451. A drawing on this subject executed soon after the year 1300, is copied by Strutt in his *Sports and Pastimes*, from MS. Reg. 2 B. vii. In the *Mayster of the Game* it is said, "The huntynge for the foxe is faire for the good crie of the houndis that folowene hym so nye, and with so good a wille; alway thei senten of hym, for he fleth by thik spoies, and also for he stinketh euermore, and with gret payne he wil leue a couert whan he is therinne," etc., f. 42^b. Yet notwithstanding this commendation, fox-hunting seems to have been but in little repute in the fifteenth century, and is almost wholly passed over in the *Book of St. Alban's*. The description of the fox-chase given in stanzas xxiii, xxiv, and xxxi, forms one of the most spirited parts of the poem, and are certainly the earliest extant on the subject among Scottish writers.

P. 64, l. 1738. *No hwe; goud on hir hede, bot the hazer stones
Trased aboute hir tressour, etc.*

The fret in which the hair was confined forms a remarkable feature of the female coiffure in the reigns of Richard the Second and Henry the Fourth, and was composed of gold wire studded with precious stones. See Chaucer's *Floure and the Leafe*, l. 152; Kempe's *Introd. to Stothard's Monumental Effigies*, p. 15; and Planché's *Hist. of Costume*, p. 166. Compare also the tracing of the rude illumination in the original MS. of the poem, representing the lady's visit to Sir Gawayne.

P. 75, l. 2015. *Fyrst he clad hym in his clothez, etc.*

The process of arming is not so minutely described here as in p. 23, but consists merely in putting on the ordinary apparel, and then the armour, namely, a hauberk (*paunce*), a pair of plates for the back and breast, and a byrny or haburgeon of steel rings, which would almost seem superfluous. Over all these was cast the surcoat of velvet, embroidered with the knight's conisance in precious stones, and furred.

P. 77, l. 2081. *Vch hille had a hatte, a myst-hakel huge.*

In Chalmers's *Caledonia*, vol. iii. p. 211, a local proverb is quoted, which bears the same phraseology,

When cloudy Cairnmuir hath a hat,
Pilnour and Skairs laugh at that.

Fuller in his *Worthies*, preserves a similar saying in Cumberland, vol. i. p. 234, 4to, 1811.

P. 89, l. 2419. *Watz blended w^t Barsabe.*

By *Barsabe* the writer means *Bath-sheba*, the wife of Uriah the Hittite. See 2 Sam. cap. xi.

P. 90, l. 2446. *Thur; myzt of Morgne la Faye, that in my hous lenges,
In koyntyse of clergye bi craftes wel lerned ;
The maystres of Merlyn, etc.*

The fame of this lady is known to all readers of romance, and more particularly of the *Romance of Merlin*, in which a minute description of her personal appearance and accomplishments is given. See Southey's Notes on *Morte d'Arthur*, ii. 468. It is acknowledged on all sides that she received her instruction in the art of magic from the "conable klerk" Merlin, and from her proficiency was called "Morgain la fée," which our author has rendered "Morgne the goddess." Yet he seems by calling her "the maystres of Merlyn," and speaking of her amours with that sage personage, to have unwittingly confounded her with her rival in the science of necromancy, Vivienne, the Lady of the Lake. Merlin's love for the latter, and her deception of him by means of the art he had taught her, are related in various places; but there is no authority, as far as my reading extends, for the assertion in the poem, beyond that of the writer himself. The cause of Morgain's hate to queen Guenever, alluded to in the text, l. 2460, was occasioned by an intrigue between the former and a knight named Guyomars, which was discovered and revealed by the queen. *Roman de Merlin*, i. f. clxxx^b; *Roman de Lancelot*, i. f. cxcvi; Le Grand's *Fabliaux*, i. 152, ed. 1829. In the romance of "Ywaine and Gawin," printed in Ritson, a lady says she has a precious ointment, given to her by "Morgan the Wise." This undoubtedly refers to the enchantress, and Ritson in his Notes, vol. iii. p. 239, interprets it erroneously. The *Prophecies* of Merlin attribute to the Lady of the Lake a deeper knowledge of magic than Morgain, and a curious story is related of a trial of skill between Morgain, the Lady of Avalon, Sibille, the enchantress, and the queen of North Wales. If, says the compiler, the Lady of the Lake had been there, "*toute la subtilité du monde y seroit.*" Morgain conjures up a legion of devils to carry away the Lady of Avalon, but they are repulsed, and Morgain herself comes in person, reading her magical book as she advances. Her opponent, however, is prepared for her, and having on a ring, the power of which is such as to obtain instantly whatever the possessor demands, she comes forward to Morgain, and asks for all her clothes, which of course immediately leave the wearer, and Merlin's pupil, to her extreme surprise, finds herself "al so naked as she was borne" in the midst of her attendants! The Lady of Avalon laughs

at her confusion, but in pity takes off her surcoat, and gives it to the vanquished and angry enchantress.—“*Ha !* dame, *fait Morgain, vous m' avez honnye, car l'on cuidoit que je fusse de jeune aage, et ilz ont veu ma chair nue et ridée, et mes mamelles pendans, et aussi la peau de mon ventre, dont la nouvelle sera comptée en maint lieu.*’ *‘Morgain,’ fait la Dame d’Avallon, ‘je sçay certainement que par maintes fois avez esté en vostre lict toute nue avec maint beau chevalier.’ ‘En nom Dieu,’ fait Morgain, ‘se je y ay esté, aussi me suys-je baignée, et oings tous mes membres, dont les chevaliers les troverent toutes fresches et dures,’*” fol. cxxxib. The author of the poem had therefore good authority for his description of the “auncian” lady. See l. 961.

The Awntyrs of Arthure at the Terme Methelyne.

TWO Manuscripts of this romance exist. Of these one is at present in the Bodleian Library, which previously belonged to Baynes, Ritson and Douce, and from a transcript of this MS. the poem was first printed (“surreptitiously,” says Ritson,) by Pinkerton, in his “*Scottish Poems*,” vol. iii. p. 197, 12mo, 1792, under the title of “*SIR GAWAN AND SIR GALARON OF GALLOWAY.*” He divided it into two parts, and prefixed an argument to each, but his text is extremely incorrect, and, as he was confessedly ignorant of the language, his Glossary exhibits many errors. From this edition, bad as it is, the first twenty-six stanzas were transferred to Sibbald’s “*Chronicle of Scottish Poetry*,” 8vo, 1802, vol. i. p. xvii. Another transcript of this MS., made about the middle of the last century, was in the library of Heber (Sale Cat. No. 1121, where it is stated to have been copied “from a MS. penes Nickols,”) and was purchased subsequently by Sir Thomas Phillipps, Bart. The second

copy of the poem is preserved in the library of Lincoln Cathedral, marked A. i. 17, but is, unfortunately, not quite perfect. From this MS. the romance was again printed by Laing, in his "*Select Remains of the Ancient Popular Poetry of Scotland*," 4to, 1822, and the deficiencies supplied from Mr. Douce's manuscript. The age of the latter MS. is assigned by Pinkerton and Laing to the reign of Henry the Sixth, but I do not think it can claim a higher antiquity than the period of his successor, or about the years 1460-1480. The Lincoln copy is undoubtedly earlier, being written, with many other pieces in the same volume, between the years 1430-1440.¹ It has therefore been judged advisable, in printing this curious poem for the third time, to take the Lincoln MS. for the ground-work of the text, and where defective, inserting the lines from the later copy, the variations of which throughout are very carefully noted. There are many clerical errors in both manuscripts, which were no doubt written in England, and therefore do not present a genuine Scottish text, yet enough remains to prove the romance to be of Northern original. The readings of the Douce MS. are sometimes preferable, but as it is a dangerous practice to attempt to unite copies written at different periods and in different parts of the kingdom, the variations of the later copy have been kept quite distinct. Both the MSS. having been placed by the liberality of the owners, the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln and the late Francis Douce, Esq., for a considerable period in the hands of the editor, an opportunity was thereby afforded of transcribing and collating them more minutely than had previously been possible, and it is believed that the present edition may on that account lay claim to greater accuracy than its predecessors.

The authorship of this poem has been generally ascribed to *Clerk of Tranent*, who is believed, with every appearance of probability, to have lived in the early part of the fifteenth century. The authority on which this supposition rests is a passage in the poem of Dunbar, intitled "*Lament for the deth of the Makkaris*," written about the year 1507, in which he says,

*Clerk of Tranent eik he hes tane,
That maid the awnteris of Gawane.*²

The Maitland MS. reads *The clerk*, which has occasioned Macpherson³, and, after him, Sibbald and Heber, to conjecture, that *Huchoon* or Hugh may have been his christian name, and consequently that the *Huchowne* of Wyntoun and the *Clerk* of Dunbar were the same individual. But this conjecture has no probability in it, and is satisfactorily refuted by the internal evidence of the poem itself. From the simi-

¹ See the description of this MS. annexed to the *Introduction* of the present volume.

² Edit. Laing, vol. i. p. 214.

³ Notes on *Wyntoun*, ii. 364.

larity of style, the peculiar construction of the stanza, and the subject, it is almost certain, that the writer of the *Avontyrs of Arthure* must also have been the author¹ of *Golagros and Gawane*, and it will hence appear how inconsiderately the composition of these poems has been assigned by Sir Walter Scott², Ellis³, Sibbald⁴, and Tytler⁵ to the thirteenth century! The language alone, had it been studied, would prove the error of such an hypothesis, which is more completely demonstrated by the *costume* of these pieces, and by the structure of the *wheel* attached to each stanza. Another feature of these poems consists in the repetition of a leading thought or expression, which served to knit the lines together and assist the memory, but this is not confined to poems of the fifteenth century, nor indeed to Scottish poetry; for the usage occurs in Minot's poems, composed in the middle of the fourteenth century, and was borrowed from the middle-age Latin writers, among whom such verses were called *serpentina*.

The sources from which the Scottish writers derived their romance poems has been too hastily referred by Sir Walter Scott to the floating British traditions of Arthur's cycle⁶; an opinion repeated by Leyden⁷, Laing⁸, and Tytler⁹. This assertion I hold to be true to a very limited extent. Allowing even *Sir Tristrem* to be the work of a native of Scotland, (which I do not,) nothing is more certain than its derivation from an Anglo-Norman text; and the same fact is indisputable in the instances of the romances of *Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyzt*, and *Golagros and Gawane*. In regard to the poem which these remarks more particularly apply to, the author refers to "the buke," but whether this is, as often, a mere form of words, I have met with no evidence to prove. It is, however, not to be doubted, that the groundwork of the first portion of the poem is taken from a very popular religious legend among the Latin writers of the middle-age, which is found in various forms, but with the same general outline,—the appearance of a female in torments, who has been punished for her want of chastity, pride, and vanity, and whose salvation is procured by a certain number of masses said for her soul. In my edition of the old English versions of the *Gesta Romanorum*, printed for the Roxburghe Club, 4to, 1838, will be found several notices on the subject, Notes, p. 528. There is an inedited English poem of the fifteenth century, called "*The Trental of St. Gregory*," MS. Cott.

¹ Ellis commits a grievous error in ascribing the *English* romance of *Yvain and Gawin* to Clerk. See *Metr. Rom.* i. 345.

² Preface to *Sir Tristrem*, p. 57, ed. 1833.

³ Ellis, *Metr. Rom.*, i. 129.

⁴ *Chron. of Sc. Poetr.*, i. p. xvi.; but he also assigns the years 1341—1371 as its era.

⁵ *Hist. of Scotland*, ii. 359, 8vo, 1829.

⁶ Pref. *Sir Tristr.* p. 57.

⁷ *Compl. Scotl.* p. 208.

⁸ *Pop. Poetr. Scotl.*, pref. to *The Avontyrs*.

⁹ *Hist. Scotl.* ii. 359.

Calig. A. II. f. 84^b, founded on the same story, in which Pope Gregory plays the part that queen Guenever does in the Scotch romance. It may be worth while to quote a few lines to shew the similarity of the tales.

The pope as he at hys masse stode
 Vpon hys modur he hadde throwjt goode,
 Praying to god w^t conciens clere,
 The sothe to knowe as hit were ;
 And sodenly yn myddes hys masse
 Ther throwj to hym suche a derkenesse
 Th^t he lakkede ner the dayes lyst,
 For hit was derke as mydnyjt.
 In th^t derkenes was myste among,
 Alle astonyed he stode, so hit stongke !
 Be syde he loked vnthur hys lere ;
 In th^t derknes a thyng threw hym nere,
 A wonthurfulle grysely creature,
 Aftur a fend fyred, w^t alle here feture ;
 Alle ragged & rente, both elenge & euelle,
 As orrybulle to beholde as any deuelle ;
 Mowthe, face, eres, and yes
 Brennede alle fulle of brennyng lyes.
 He was so agast of th^t grysly goste
 That yn a sownyng he was almoste.

He accosts the spirit, who answers him thus :

I am thy modur th^t the beere,
 Th^t for vnschryuen dedes so derne
 In byttyr paynes thus Y brenne.

He inquires the cause, and is told it is the consequence of her living in lusts and refusing to confess.

The pope lette teres adown renne,
 And to hys modyr he sayde then,
 Telle me now, modur, for loue of Mary, flour,
 If any thyng may the help or sokour,
 Bedes or masse thy penaunce to bye,
 Or ony fastyng thy sorowe to aleye ?

She requires a *trental* of masses, and then departs.

It need scarcely be remarked how immeasurably the Scotch poet has the advantage over the English writer.

Of the second part of the romance I have not been so fortunate as to find the prototype, but in the *Morte d'Arthur* of Malory, professedly compiled from the French, *Syr Galleron of Galwoy* is introduced as a knight of the Table Round, "the whiche was a noble knyghte, and had done many dedes of armes, and he was a large knyght of fleshe and boone," vol. ii. p. 197. Of his "many dedes of armes" scarcely any information is given, but we find him again included among the knights who watch together for the purpose of surprising Lancelot du Lac in queen Guenever's chamber. "And these were their names: Syr Colgreuance, Syr Mador de la Porte, Syre Gyngalyne, Syr Melyot de Logrys, Syre Petypase of Wynchelse, Syr *Galleron of Galwoy*, Syr Melyon of the Montayne, Sir Astamore, Syre Gromore Somor joure [*read Grummors sone*], Syr Curselayne, Syr Florence, Syr Louel. So these twelue knyghtes were with Sir Mordred and Sir Agrauayne, and *al they were of Scotland, outhur of Syr Gawayn's kynne*, outhur well willers to his bretheren."—*Morte d'Arthur*, vol. ii. p. 392.

P. 95, st. i. l. 2. *By the Terne Wahethelyne.*

This is still the name of a small *tarn* or lake, which covers about an hundred acres of land in the forest of Inglewood, near Hesketh in Cumberland. Towards the north-east end were the remains, in 1794, of an ancient castle, called popularly *Castle Hewin*. Hutchinson's *Cumberland*, i. 491. The spot is again alluded to in the romance-tale or ballad on the Marriage of Sir Gawayne, printed by Percy, *Reliques*, iii. 351, ed. 1794, and reprinted in the Appendix to the present volume. Consult Ritson's *King Arthur*, p. 93.

Ibid. st. i. l. 3. *Caerlele.*

Carlisle in Cumberland is here evidently intended, but in the French romances we always find *Cardueil*, which is represented to be "*en la marche de Galles*" in the *Rom. de Perceval*, f. lxxvi^b, where we may conclude that Caerleon on Usk, in Monmouthshire, may be meant. See Lady C. Guest's Note on the *Mabinogion*, pt. i. p. 87.

P. 96, st. iii. l. 4. *That borne was in Burgoyne.*

This must refer to the birth-place of Gawayne's steed, since neither himself nor the Queen were born in Burgundy. Perhaps, however, it is a poetical license, for the sake of the alliteration.

P. 99, st. viii. l. 5. *Sir Cadore, Sir Caduke, Sir Costarde, Sir Kaye.*

Cador was earl of Cornwall, and acts a conspicuous part in the *Brut*. He was slain with the flower of the knights of the Round Table in the battle against *Mordred*, and his son *Constantine* succeeded *Arthur* in the kingdom. Mr. Douce's MS. reads *Sir Cleges*, whose name occurs several times in the *Morte d'Arthur*, and of whom exists a romance printed by Weber, vol. i. p. 331. *Sir Caduke* is doubtless *Sir Cradock* (the *Carados* of French romance,) who is the hero of the amusing tale of *The Boy and the Mantle*, in Percy, vol. iii. p. 3. *Sir Costarde* is probably a false reading for *Constantyne*, *Cador's* son; and *Sir Kaye* is the well-known Senechal of *Arthur*.

P. 102, st. xii. l. 2. *Than Beryke or Brangwayne.*

Brangwayne is sufficiently well known as the accommodating attendant of *La belle Isult*, (see Scott's Notes on *Sir Tristrem*, pp. 418, 450, and Michel's *Tristan*, ii. 163, 12mo, 1835); but of the other lady, *Beryke*, or *Berelle* (as Douce's MS. reads,) no mention has been found, either in French or English romancers.

P. 103, st. xiii. l. 11. *Nowe moyse one this mirroure, etc.*

Compare some corresponding lines in *Golagros and Gawane*, l. 1230.

P. 104, st. xvi. l. 7. *My modir.*

The name of queen *Gayenour's* or *Guenever's* mother is not here expressed, nor have I met with it elsewhere. According to romance authority she must have been the wife of *Leodegan*, king of *Carmelide*. The vices she accuses herself of are imaginary, and introduced from the old religious legend, invented for the purpose of shewing the efficacy of confession and mass.

P. 108, st. xxii. l. 2. *The Frolo and the Farnaghe.*

Arthur's combat with, and victory over *Frolo*, the *tribune* or governor of *Gaul* under the Romans, is related by *Geoffrey*, lib. ix. cap. 11, and amplified afterwards by *Wace* and *Lajamon*. The same personage is introduced into the *Roman de Merlin*, p. ii. f. ix, and *Roman de Lancelot*, ii. f. lxiv^b. Who is meant by the *Farnaghe*, I am at a loss to discover, and from the reading of Douce's MS. one would suspect some error here. In the inedited *Morte Arthure*, *Fortune* says to the British monarch,

Fownde abbayes in Fraunce, the froyte; are thyne awene,
Fore *Frolle*, and for *Feraunt*, and for thir ferse knyghttis,
That thowe fremydly in Fraunce has faye be-leuede.

MS. Linc. f. 89.

This *Sir Feraunt* was slain by Sir Florent, in a battle between Sir Gawayne and the Lorainers and Lombards, *ib. f. 82^b*. Compare Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*, book v. cap. 11. It may be remarked that the reading of the Douce MS. in the latter part of the line is fully confirmed by the passage quoted above.

P. 109, st. xxiii. l. 1. *A knyghte salle henly, etc.*

Few readers of romance will have to be reminded that the traitor Mordred, generally termed Arthur's nephew, but in reality his bastard son by the wife of king Loth, is here intended. According to Malory, book xxi. cap. 1, he was crowned at Canterbury. For a personal description of Mordred, see *Roman de Lancelot*, ii. f. lxi. His treason was first communicated to Arthur, after the final defeat of the Romans, in Tuscany.

*Ibid. st. xxiii. l. 8. Be-syde Ramessaye, fulle ryghte at a rydynge ;
And at Dorsett salle dy doghetyeste of alle.*

The scene of the fatal battle with Mordred is placed by Geoffrey of Monmouth and his followers near the river Camel in Cornwall, which by French writers and many of our modern historians is called *Camlan*. Laȝamon, the translator of Wace in the reign of King John, adds from himself, that the precise spot was at *Camelford*. See my edition of that writer, vol. iii. p. 141. The author of a short metrical *Brut*, in the MS. Red Book of Bath, calls it Camelerton. It is therefore difficult to explain the statement in the passage above cited, which is manifestly erroneous, and opposed to the stanza immediately following, in which the writer says "upponne Cornewayle coste." Sir Thomas Malory, apparently without any authority, removes the action to "a doune besyde Salysbury," vol. ii p. 496.

*Ibid. st. xxiv. l. 7. that beris of sabbille
A sawtire engrelede, of siluer fulle schene.*

This is also an invention of the poet, and not in accordance with the romance authorities, which state Mordred's arms to have been similar to his half-brothers, "de

ture belonged to the earls of March. See Chalmers's *Caledonia*, iii. 521. The same writer says it is difficult to decide when the Celtic districts of Carrick, Cunningham, and Kyle were formed into the present county of Ayrshire, and that in the time of Henry the Third Carrick was described as being in Galloway, a name applied loosely to the whole peninsula between the Solway and the Clyde, including Annandale and Ayrshire. By the ancient division of this county *Carrick* occupied the southern side of the Doon; *Kyle*, the space between the rivers Doon and Irvine; and Cunningham the whole territory on the north of the last-mentioned river. *Ibid.* iii. 249, 446. *Lomonde* is in Dumbartonshire, and for *Lenay*, or, as MS. Douce reads, *Losez*, we should probably read *Lenaux*, Lennox, an ancient district now partitioned between the counties of Stirling and Dumbarton.

P. 117, st. xxxvii. l. 7. *By that, one Plutone land a palais was piȝt.*

Perhaps Plumpton Park or Land is alluded to, situate in the parish of Lazenby, Leath ward, Cumberland, about six miles from Penrith.

P. 118, st. xxxviii. l. 1. *Krudely, the erles sone of Kent.*

I can find no such person among the knights of Arthur's court.

P. 119, st. xl. l. 2. *Griffones of golde.*

See Note on the previous poem, l. 686.

P. 122, st. xlvi. l. 5. *Stones of iral they strenkel and strewe.*

The absence of this and of numerous other terms which occur in the present and following poems from Jamieson's Dictionary, induces me unwillingly to believe, that his work was executed but carelessly. The Doctor, had he pleased, might have found the word repeated in another piece he professes to have consulted.

Hir peytrelle was of irale syne,
Hir cropoure was of orpharé,
And als clere golde hir brydille it schone;
One aythir syde hange bellys three.

Thomas off Ereyldowne, MS. Linc., A. 1. 17, f. 149^b.

The meaning of the term, I confess, I am ignorant of. This practice of wearing precious stones on the armour became very general during the fourteenth

and fifteenth centuries, and the allusions to it in this and the succeeding poem are extremely frequent. So in a curious passage in the inedited *Morte Arthure*:

Thane ryse; the riche kynge, and rawghte one his wedys ;
 A reedde setone of Rosse, the richeste of floures,
 A pesane, and a paunsone, and a pris girdelle,
 And one he henttes a hode of scharlette fulle riche ;
 A Pauys pillione hatt, that pighte was fulle faire
 W^t perry of the oryent, and precyous stones ;
 His gloues gayliche gilte, and grauene by the hemmys,
 W^t graynes of rubyes, fulle gracious to schewe.

MS. Linc. A. 1, 17, f. 89^b.

P. 125, st. li. l. 4. *Syr Owayne fyt; Uryene, and Arrake, fulle rathe,
 Marrake, and Menegalle, that mastre were of myghte.*

The reading of the Douce MS. *Arrak fi; Lake*, is the more preferable. See with regard to this hero and Sir Owayne, the notes on the previous poem, ll. 113, 551. The third on the list is called *Syre Meureke* in the romance of *Syre Gawene and the Carle of Carechyle*, l. 34, and appears to be the same as "Sir Marrok, the good knyghte, that was bitrayed with his wyf, for she made him seuen yere a werwolf," in Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*, ii. 385, and on a similar story is founded the *Lai de Bisclaveret* of Marie, ed. Roquefort, tome i. p. 179. For *Menegalle* (*Moylard*, MS. Douce,) we should perhaps read *Menadeuke*, a knight of Arthur's table frequently joined to the former, as in the following passage :

Sir *Ewayne* and Sir *Errake*, and othire gret lordes ;
 Demenys the medilwarde menskefully thare aftyre,
 With *Merrake* and *Menyduke*, myghtly of strenghea.

MS. Linc., 95^b.

Both of these heroes were slain in the battle against Mordred. *Ibid.* f. 97^b.

P. 126, st. lii. l. 4. *Gryffons castelle, etc.*

I must leave the illustration of this and the two following lines to those who may be more able to give it than myself. The readings of the Douce MS. make the localities still more perplexing than in the text.

P. 126, st. liii. l. 2. *Alle the landes and the lythes, fra Lowyke to Layre,*

The Lebyngge, the Lowpyngge, the Leveastre Ile.

To elucidate the names of places probably disfigured by the English scribes of the MSS. requires more local knowledge than I possess, and no assistance has been derived from Macpherson's *Geographical Illustrations*, 4to, 1796, who ought to have had the passage before him. I heartily recommend the task to some Scottish antiquary.

P. 128, end. *In Yggillwoode foreste, at the Ternwoathelayne.*

Inglewood forest in Cumberland was of great extent, being sixteen miles long and ten broad, lying between the rivers Shawk and Eden, and reaching from Carlisle to Penrith. It formerly abounded with deer, wild swine, and other beasts of the chase. In the Chronicle of Lanercost, under the year 1280, it is said that king Edward the First hunted there, and killed two hundred harts and hinds. The writer of the poem therefore in making this the scene of Arthur's adventure, renders his romance authority of greater credit, by its being supported by historical probability.

Golagros and Gawane.

THE present poem is so intimately connected with the preceding one in subject and style, that the authorship of both has been almost by general consent ascribed to one and the same writer, and consequently to the same period. Unfortunately no manuscript of the work is now known to exist, either in Scotland or England, and the only copy that can be traced is the one formerly contained in the Asloan MS. in the Auchinleck library, written about 1515, but sub-

sequently, together with many other pieces of interest, severed from the volume. In the index of contents still remaining it is entered as "*Sir Golagrus and Sir Gawane*." For its preservation from total oblivion we are indebted to the earliest efforts of the Scottish press, established at Edinburgh, in 1508, by Chepman and Myllar, and it is, perhaps, owing to the popularity of their edition, that we find *Gauen and Gollagras* mentioned among the tales enumerated in the *Complayntes of Scotland, 1549*. In Lyndsay's *Historic of Squyer Meldrum*, composed about the same period, we also read,

Rolland with Brandwell, his bricht brand,
 Faucht never better, hand for hand,
 Nor *Gawin aganis Gologras*,
 Nor Olyver with Pharambras.

Vol. ii. p. 296, ed. 1806.

From the unique copy of the black-letter 4to edition of 1508, preserved in the Advocates' Library, it was negligently reprinted by Pinkerton in his *Scottish Poems*, vol. iii. pp. 67-123, who divided it into four parts, and added an argument to each; and it appeared again, together with other pieces of Chepman and Myllar, in a limited fac-simile impression at Edinburgh in 1827. From this volume (which is now become extremely scarce, owing to a fire having destroyed most of the copies,) it is here reproduced in ordinary type, with no other changes than a substitution of the Saxon *p* for its inadequate representative *y*, the rejection of obvious errors of the press (which are, however, retained at the foot of the page), and the use of regular punctuation, which is wholly omitted in the original.

I have already had occasion to advert to the error of Scott and others, in assigning these poems to the thirteenth century; an opinion chiefly founded "on the comparative absence of French words and phraseology, so fashionable in Scotland after the time of Robert Bruce." [1306-1329.] Now we learn from a curious passage in the inedited Latin chronicle attributed to Walter of Coventry, that as early as the reign of William the Lion the Scottish court had adopted the manners, dress, and even *language* of France¹, and this taste continued to prevail more or less to a comparatively recent period, and must have had considerable influence on Scottish literature in general. That such was the case at the close of the fourteenth century we have abundant proof in the various poems presumed to have been com-

¹ "Moderniores enim Scottorum reges magis se Francos fatentur, sicut genere, ita moribus, *lingua*, cultu, Scoticque ad extremam servitutem redactis, solos Francos in familiaritatem et obsequium adhibent."—*Memor. Hister. ad ann. 1212*, MS. C.C.C.C.

posed by Huchowne, which exhibit not only a familiar acquaintance with French compositions, but abound with words and phrases borrowed from that language. Yet, as it is nearly certain on other grounds that the present poem was composed in the first half of the fifteenth century, the argument of Scott necessarily falls to pieces. But the author of the prefatory remarks to the fac-simile reprint, in 4to, 1827, writes thus, "Had this romance, like so many of the English metrical romances, been a translation, it is unlikely that the author would have encumbered himself with such an intricate mode of versification; and therefore, it may be entitled to claim the praise of an original composition."—p. 8. To this it may be replied, that there is no reason why a Scottish writer, even when translating or imitating a foreign original, should not use whatever form of verse was popular in his own country (as in the case of *Rauf Coiljear*), and that this peculiar alliterative stanza was the most cultivated is evident from the numerous poems still remaining in it, even so late as the sixteenth century. But without further "fending and proving," the plain fact is this; that the author of *Gologras and Gawane* has borrowed the entire outline of his romance from the French *Roman de Perceval*. An abridgement of the original, as it appears in the prose version, printed in 1530, will best serve to shew the close imitation of the Scottish writer, and the fallacy of believing in "floating Celtic traditions."

King Arthur sets out with fifteen knights, amongst whom was Sir Gawayne, to undertake the delivery of Girflet, son of Do, from the Chateau Orgueilleux, where he had lain prisoner for three years. They issue from a forest into a plain of great extent, where the king is so fatigued with his journey and fasting, that he requires both meat and repose. They stop under a tree, by the side of a fountain, and Gawayne points out to Kay (Keux), the Seneschal, a mansion in a valley, to which the latter at once proceeds, in the hope of procuring some provisions. He finds only an old woman in the house, and no eatables of any sort; but the old woman tells him, that at no great distance was a castle, built by the Seigneur de Meliolant, where he generally amused himself with his hawks. She points it out to him, and Kay perceives that it is well environed with fish-ponds, woods, meadows, windmills, and orchards, in the midst of which stood a fair tower. Kay spurs his horse, rides up, and passes the drawbridge, but encountering nobody, he enters a spacious hall, and perceives a chimney with a large fire burning in it, at which a dwarf is diligently roasting a fat peacock on a spit made of apple-tree wood. The Seneschal inquires if any other person is within, but the dwarf does not deign to answer him, at which Kay is so angry, that he is near killing the dwarf on the spot. He restrains himself however, and merely says, he will take the peacock for his dinner, and for the king's repast. The dwarf swears he shall not have it, and tells him he will fare ill, if he does not depart quickly. After some more mutual ill language Kay strikes the dwarf such a blow, that he falls against the pillar of the chimney. He cries out lustily, and at the noise a door opens, and a tall fair knight enters the hall, not

yet thirty years of age. He wore a robe of white *samsit*, furred with ermine, and fastened by a girdle of gold, of great value. He led a greyhound by a green silk lace, and when he saw his dwarf bleeding, he asks of Kay why he had thus mal-treated his servant? The Seneschal replies rudely, on which the knight inquires his name. On being told, he says, that he would easily have been known by his manner of speaking, (a direct allusion to *Kay the crabbed*) and adds, that as it is not the custom of his house to refuse any viands asked for, Kay shall certainly have his share of the peacock. He then takes the bird, and strikes the Seneschal with it on the neck so violently, that he falls flat on the floor. The peacock is broken by the force of the blow, and the hot gravy runs in between the rings of Kay's hauberk, and scalds him cruelly, so that he bore the mark about his neck the remainder of his life. The knight then throws the remains to his greyhounds, and tells the Seneschal to leave the place; two attendants turn him out, and he returns much mortified to Arthur, to whom he relates what had taken place. Arthur does not credit Kay's representation, but sends Gawayne. He is received courteously by the knight, who invites the king and his companions to the mansion. They are entertained sumptuously, and Kay is ridiculed by all, the dwarf not excepted. The knight then discloses his name, which is Ydier le Bel, and offers to accompany Arthur to the Chateau Orgueilleux, but this is declined, and on the following day they take their leave.—fol. 103^b—105.

The above analysis comprehends the first eighteen stanzas of the poem before us. Let us now proceed to another portion of the same romance.

Arthur and his knights, accompanied by Brandelis (who will figure also in the *Jeste of Syr Gawayne*), proceeds to the siege of the Chateau Orgueilleux (which is clearly identical with the castle of Gologrus). Soon after their arrival a horn is sounded from the castle, and on Arthur's inquiring the cause of Brandelis (who here takes the part of Ssynagros), he is told, it is to warn the country of the approach of their forces. Knights approach on all sides to succour the lord of the castle, and three thousand shields and gonfanons are displayed from the walls. Lucan, the royal butler, asks to have the honour of jousting on the first day, which is granted. The place of combat is marked out by four olive trees, and the conditions are such, that whoever passed the bounds, was to be accounted recreant, and detained. Lucan forces his adversary from his horse, but contents himself with bringing back the steed as a proof of his victory, leaving the knight in the field. He is blamed by Brandelis for so doing, and on returning to the field, is encountered by another knight, wounded severely, and taken prisoner. Brandelis goes out the following day, and brings back his opponent prisoner to Arthur's camp. On the third day Kay undertakes the joust, and conquers his opponent, but violates the rules by going beyond the boundaries. The bells of the churches in the castle now sound, and Arthur is informed that the besieged are about to celebrate a festival in honour of the Virgin. Arthur therefore spends the day in hunting, and Gawayne rides out by himself, and meets the *Riche Souldoyer*, who is lord of the castle, and who had an appointment with a lady. The night is passed in great joy by the besieged—"grand bruit feirent menestriers, de cors, tabours, fleutes et trompes à jouer,"—until midnight. The

succeeding day Ywain has the joust, and takes his adversary prisoner, the son of Count Blandigant of Ireland. Gawayne inquires of him who will joust on the next day, on the part of the besieged. He is assured that the *Riche Souldoyer* himself means to come forth. Gawayne asks of Arthur to be allowed the combat. It is granted, and Arthur lends him his famous sword Escalibor. On Gawayne's coming into the field, a horn is heard to sound four times, and is explained by Brandelis to signify by the first blast, that the *Riche Souldoyer* was about to arm himself; by the second and third, that his jambes, cuisses, hauberk, and helm were adjusted; and by the fourth, that he was mounted. The combat between this redoubtable knight and Gawayne is conducted with great strength and valour on both sides, and lasts till midday had passed. Gawayne sees his adversary's strength is failing, and deals him such a blow, that both combatants fall prostrate on the earth. Gawayne, however, recovers himself first, and commands the knight to yield, who refuses, and only utters some lamentations touching his mistress. Gawayne takes off the knight's helmet, who inquires his conqueror's name, and on learning it, he prays him for the sake of preserving the life of his *amie*, to accompany him to the castle, promising that he would afterwards be at the king's pleasure. Gawayne consents, and they return together. Arthur is utterly disconsolate, thinking his nephew is made prisoner,—“*tel courroux en a le Roy pris, que plus ne le peult regarder, ains s'en va sur ung licit geir, ou de son manteau le chief se couvrir.*” On the approach of the knight and Gawayne, the lady is summoned, and Gawayne pushes his complaisance so far, as to give up his sword into her hands, and declares himself vanquished. She is then sent away, under the pretence of furnishing the chambers above, and as soon as she has left them, the knight causes Girflet, son of Do, and Lucan to be freed from their imprisonment, and the four, having arrayed themselves in rich robes, ride to Arthur's camp, to the great astonishment of the king and his barons. The *Riche Souldoyer* then states the circumstances of his defeat, and concludes by doing homage to Arthur for his lands, which is repeated by the knights his retainers. They feast and revel for a fortnight, and Arthur then takes his departure for Britain.—fol. 113—118^b.

It will readily be seen that this adventure occupies the remainder of the Scottish poem, from the nineteenth stanza to the end.

P. 136, l. 119. *Schir Kay is crabbit of kynde.*

This is the constant character of Kay, both in the French and English romances of the Round Table, and *crabbed* seems to have been the epithet peculiarly appropriated to him. See *The Grene Knight*, l. 160; *The Turke and Gowin*, l. 19; and *Carle of Carlile*, l. 147. This character of him is also alluded to in the interlude of *Thersites*, (written in 1537,) in the passage,

Where art thou, Gawayne the curtesse, and Cay the crabbed?
Brit. Bibl. i. 172.

For further information respecting this worthy, see the *Mabinogion*, part i. p. 97; and Southey's Notes to *Morte d'Arthur*, ii. 459, 486.

P. 141, l. 261. *Thas schir Spynagrose with speche spak to the king.*

This name is not an invention, for among the knights of Arthur's court is mentioned "Syr Epynogrys that was the kynges sone of Northumberland," *Morte d'Arthur*, vol. ii. p. 385. He is mentioned in the *Roman de Tristan*, ii. f. xc., under the name of "*Espinogres né de Sorolois*," and in the *Roman de Perceval*, f. clxviii. A knight of the same name occurs in the *Conte de l'Atre Perilleux*, one of Sir Gaywayne's adventures. *Bibl. des Romans, Juillet, 1777.*

P. 143, l. 302. *And socht to the ciety of Criste.*

I do not recollect any other authority for this expedition of Arthur to Jerusalem, which seems to have been intended by the author as an imitation of Charlemagne's equally imaginary but better known travels to the same city; on which subject may be consulted M. Michel's Preface to "*Charlemagne, an Anglo-Norman poem of the twelfth century*," etc., 12mo, Lond., 1836.

Ibid. l. 310. *To Rome take the redde way.*

So reads the edition, but falsely. It should be *Rome*, as is evident by comparing ll. 585, 1345.

P. 144, l. 339. *And auenand schir Ewin.*

See a previous note, p. 312.

P. 146, l. 395. *Schir Golagrus.*

Whence this name? Can it be recognised in the Sir *Galagars* of Malory? vol. i. p. 95.

P. 149, l. 464. *Gapand gunnys of brase.*

If we may believe Barbour, (who died in 1396,) the Scots first became acquainted with the use of artillery in the year 1328, but this requires confirmation.

Twa noweltyis that day thai saw,
That forouth in Scotland had been nane;
Tymmeris for helmys war the tane
That thaim thought thane off gret bewte;

And al sua wondyr for to se;
The tothyr, *crakye war off wer*,
That thai befor herd neuir er.

The Bruce, xiv. 168, ed. Jamieson.

P. 152, l. 545.

. *Gaudifeir*;

Quhilum in Britane that berne had baronyis braid.

Intended, apparently, for the personage who occurs in the romance of *Perceforest*, as the hero's brother, and who was himself made king of Scotland by the conqueror Alexander. See cap. xxviii. ed. fol. Par. 1531. I do not find his name among Arthur's knights.

P. 153, l. 557. *Galiot*.

This name as well as the remainder of those given to the knights on the side of Golagros seem to have been invented by the writer.

P. 154, l. 597. *Schir Rannald*.

He is mentioned in Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*, vol. i. p. 175; ii. 384.

P. 157, l. 661. *Schir Lyonel, etc.*

For the first three of these knights, see a previous note, p. 313. The fourth, *Gyromalance* (printed erroneously *Siromelans* in the prose edition of 1530), occurs frequently in the *Roman de Perceval*. He fights with Sir Gawayne, and afterwards marries Clarissant, the sister of his opponent, fol. liii^b.

P. 160, l. 747. *Schir Cadour of Cornoel, etc.*

Consult note, *ante* p. 331. Although all termed "renkis of the Round Tabill," I have looked unsuccessfully for Schir *Ovales*, or *Oviles*, Schir *Iwell*, or Schir *Myreot*, unless the latter be Syr *Melyot de Logres*, in Malory's work, vol. ii. p. 383.

P. 165, l. 878. *Oft in romanis I reid,*
Airy sporne, late speid.

If by *romanis* we are here to understand the French language, we have a proverb equivalent to "*Mauvaise haste n'est preus*," in *Renart le Nouvel*, v. 1034, written by Jacquemars Gielée at the end of the thirteenth century. But there is

a homely Scotch and English saying to the same effect,—“Mair haste *the waur speed*, quoth the tailor to the lang threed.” See Ramsay’s Poems, vol. ii. p. 60, 12mo, Glasg., 1797.

P. 167, l. 934. *With one bitand brand, burly and braid,
Quhilk oft in battale had bene his bute and his belde.*

It is stated in the *Roman de Merlin*, f. ccix^b, that on occasion of the ceremony of knighthood conferred on Sir Gawayne, Arthur girded his nephew with his famous sword *Escalibor*, vol. i. f. ccix^b, and we find the weapon remaining for a period in Gawayne’s hands, for one of his exploits with it is to cut down his father Loth, whom he does not recognise till he alights to cut off his head. *Ibid.* vol. ii. f. liii. So also in the *Roman de Lancelot*, i. f. cxxxi^b, Gawayne is represented as fighting with *Escalibor* against Hector des Mares. At what period this sword was returned to Arthur we are not informed, but we find it borrowed again at the time Sir Gawayne is about to encounter the *Riche Soukloyer*. See *Roman de Perceval*, f. cxvii. Instances of the fanciful epithets given by heroes to their swords abound in old romances, and Warton tells us in a note on Spenser’s *Fairy Queen*, B. v. c. 3, st. 4, that Sir Gawayne’s sword was named *Galantine*. What authority he had for this I am not aware, but I find something like it in the inedited *Morte Arthure*.

Then Syr Gawayne was glade, agayne hym he ryde,
Wythe *Galathe*, his gude swerde, graythely hym hytte;
The knyghte one the coursere he cleuede in soudyre,
Clenlyche fro the crowne his corse he dyuydyde,
And thus he kille; the knyghte w^t his kydd wapene.

MS. Linc., A. 1, 17, f. 68.

In a MS. which formerly belonged to Dr. Macro, No. 18, and is now in the possession of Hudson Gurney, Esq., written in the reign of Edward the First, I was the first to discover the following curious memorandum at f. 42^b, relative to the sword of Gawayne:—“*Hec est forma gladii Wahoyrn militis: a puncto usque ad hiltē 53 pollices; hyltē continet, ii. pollices et dimidii; manicle prope, ii. pollices; pomes continet prope 8 pollices; latitudo 5 pollices; longitudo in toto continet 66 pollices et dimidii. Unde scribere in canello gladii:*

IEO SU FORTH, TRENCHAUNT & DURE,
GALAAN ME FYTH FAR MULT GRANT CURE.
CATORSE ANZ IHESU CRISTE,
QUANT GALAAM ME TREMPA & FYTH.

SAGE FELOUN DEYT HOMME DUTTE
 & FOLH FELOUN ESCHWER ;
 FOLH DEBONEYRE DEPORTER,
 & SAGE DEBONER AMER."

In the *Roman du St. Graal*, vol. ii. f. cxli., may also be found an account of Gawayne's winning the famous sword with which John the Baptist was decollated, which is afterwards presented to king Pescheor, the professor of the holy vessel. And the reader may now decide for himself which sword it is that the author of the poem alludes to.

P. 179, l. 1233. *Hectour, and Alexander, etc.*

Six out of the eight names here mentioned are taken out of the number of the nine worthies. The remaining three are *Charlemagne, Godfrey of Boulogne*, and king *Arthur*. They are separately enumerated in the metrical *Morte Arthure*, MS. Linc., A. 1. 17, f. 89, and "*Ane ballet of the Nine Nobles*," printed in Laing's *Popular Poetry of Scotland*, 4to, 1822. They made a figure not only in poetry, but in pageantry and tapestry.

P. 182, l. 1313. . . . *fra thyne vnto Ronsivall.*

I presume the allusion here refers to the fatal scene of Charlemagne's overthrow at Roncevalles.

Byre Gawene and the Carle of Carelyle.

THIS romantic tale is here printed for the first time from an unique copy discovered in one of the MSS. of the Porkington Library, No. 10, belonging to William Ormsby Gore, Esq., M.P., written at the close of the reign of Henry the Sixth. It is more particularly interesting from its being the original from which

the modernised copy in the Percy MS. was taken. The question, therefore, of the genuineness and antiquity of the *romance-poems* (as distinguished from the longer and better known *romances*,) in this celebrated MS. would seem to be decided, for as *two* of these poems, namely, *The Grene Knight* and *The Carle of Carlile*, have been preserved in MSS. of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, it is not too much to suppose, that the rest of the tales in the volume of a similar description, although written at so late a period as the latter half of the seventeenth century, were derived from ancient texts, which may yet be lurking in the unexplored treasures of some cathedral, collegiate, or private library.

The original of this story must be sought for in the literature of the continent, and we find it in the beautiful *fabliau* of *Le Chevalier à l'Épée*, printed in Meon's *Recueil*, tome i. p. 127, 8vo, 1823, and previously analysed by Le Grand. Both works are so well known as to render any repetition of it here unnecessary.

P. 188, l. 34. *Syre Mewreke*.

See previous note, p. 335.

Ibid. l. 35. *Syre Key Cantocke*.

I do not understand the meaning of this appellation added to the name of Kay. In Malory, we have "Kay the Straunger," vol. ii. p. 403, but this is a corruption of *Koux d'Estraux*, who repeatedly occurs in the French romances, and who was a different personage from the Seneschal.

Ibid. l. 38. *Syre Percivalle*.

The nephew of king Pescheor, guardian of the *Sangreal*, whose adventures occupy a quarto volume, printed in 1530. In the Thornton MS. at Lincoln is an English metrical abridgement of this romance, but so indifferently executed, as scarcely to be worth printing.

Ibid. l. 39. *Lanfalle*

Is the hero of a lay by Marie de France, printed in Roquefort's Edition, tome i. p. 202, of which an English translation, made in the fifteenth century, is inserted in Way's *Fabliaux*, vol. iii. p. 233, 8vo, 1815, and Ritson's *Metrical Romances*, vol. i.

Ibid. l. 40. *Syre Eweyne the Vytt yan.*

There is some blunder here. Perhaps we should read *Wytt hand*, which would express the epithet given to Ywain as *Blanches Mains*. See *Morte d'Arthur*, i. 231.

Ibid. l. 41. *Syre Lot of Laudiane.*

The father of Gawayne, and king of Lothian and Orkney. *Geoffr. Monm.* lib. ix. cap. 9.

Ibid. l. 43. *Syre Gaytefere and Syre Galeroune.*

The first of these is probably the *Gaudifeir*, previously mentioned, p. 342, and the latter is the *Galeron of Galloway*, whose exploits are commemorated in the *Awntyrs of Arthure*.

Ibid. l. 44. *Syre Costantyne, and Syre Raynbrowne,
The knygt of armus grene.*

Sir Constantyne has occurred before, p. 331. Of the latter I know nothing as one of Arthur's knights, but it would appear from l. 68, that he was the son of Iroune-syde by the maiden of Blauncheland. A knight of the same name occurs in the romance of Guy of Warwick.

Ibid. l. 49. *The kyngus uncull Syre Mordrete.*

For *uncle* we should read *nephew*. In the modern version of this romance, p. 257, and in the *Marriage of Sir Gawaine*, p. 289, he is called Arthur's *cousin*, but this is a general term of relationship.

Ibid. l. 52. *Syre Yngeles.*

Of this personage, any more than of *Syre Grandone*, or *Syr Ferre-unkowthe*, l. 61, I have found no record.

Ibid. l. 55. *Syre Le Byus Dyskonus was thare.*

This is no less a person than Giglan, the son of Gawayne, who received the surname of *Le Beau Desconu* from king Arthur; on his first arrival at that monarch's court. According to the *Roman de Perceval* he was the illicit offspring of an amour between Gawayne and Guinalorete, the sister of Brandelys; and an inter-

esting scene occurs, in which the mother interposes her child between her brother and lover, whilst struggling in mortal combat, fol. cxi. He is committed to the care of the *Pucelle Envoisie*, and achieves various adventures, from one of which he obtains the surname of *Lyoncel*. At length he encounters his father (who is unknown to him,) and after a fierce combat, Gawayne recognises his son, and yields himself. The young hero is then taken to Arthur's court at Caerleon, and receives instructions in all chivalrous exercises from Ywain. *Ibid.* ff. cxxiv, cxxv. The adventures of Giglan form the subject of a very rare distinct prose French romance, which was printed at Paris without date, and afterwards at Lyons, in 1580. In this he is said to be the son of Gawayne by the fairy *Blanchevallée*. There is also an English romance, on the same subject, expressly stated to be borrowed from the French, but differing almost entirely from the prose work. It is printed by Ritson in vol. ii. of his *Metrical Romances*, and many of the incidents seem to have been supplied by the romance of *Erec et Enide*, composed by Chrestien de Troyes. That there existed, however, a French metrical romance as early as the twelfth century on the exploits of Giglan, is proved by the German romance of *Wigolais mit dem Rade*, translated from the French by Wirnt von Gravenberch, about the year 1212. In this poem the name of Wigolais is intended to represent *Gai le Galois*, l. 1574. In the English romance (l. 7) his name is written *Geymleyn*, and in Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*, vol. i. p. 337, ii. pp. 383, 392, *Gyngalyn*. For further information concerning the versions of this romance, see Benecke's preface to his edition of *Wigolais*, 12mo, Berl. 1819.

In the original of the
l. 800. Gyngele
to be son of Gai

P. 189, l. 58. *Syr Petty-pas of Wynchylse*

Is mentioned in the *Morte d'Arthur*, vol. ii. p. 383, and elsewhere, and occurs also in the list of knights given in Robinson's "*Ancient ordre of Prince Arthur*," etc., 4to, 1583, No. 54.

Ibid. l. 64. *Syr Blancheles and Iron-side.*

In the modern version, p. 257, *Blanch Fairs* is substituted for *Blancheles*, but as no knight of that name occurs, in all probability we should read *Brandelys*, of whom more hereafter. The second knight is mentioned in Malory's compilation as "Syre Ironsyde, that was called the noble knyghte of the reed laundes, that Syre Gareth [brother of Gawayne] wanne for the loue of dame Lyones," vol. ii. p. 384. The narrative of the combat may be read in vol. i. p. 211.

Ibid. l. 71. *Blanche-londe.*

The *Seigneur de la Blanche londe* is noticed as one of Arthur's knights, in the *Roman de Perceval*, f. lxxi. Cf. f. clxxi^b. See in regard to this territory a note of M. Michel on *Tristan*, ii. 173.

P. 205, l. 631. *A knyghte of the Table Rounde.*

No knight of this name occurs in the French romances of the Round Table, nor in the *Morte d'Arthur* of Malory.

P. 206, l. 655. *And there yn monkys gray.*

A house of Gray or Franciscan friars existed at Carlisle before the year 1390. See Tanner's *Notit. Monast.* edit. Nasmith, fol. 1787.

The Jeaste of Syr Gawayne.

THIS imperfect poem is taken from a small quarto MS. which was purchased at the Fairfax sale at Leeds castle in 1831, and subsequently came to the hands of Mr. Douce, who bequeathed it with the rest of his books to the Bodleian Library. The volume was written in 1564, as appears by a date at the end, and contains several other romances, all unfortunately more or less imperfect, and all, apparently, transcribed from early black-letter editions. Each romance is illustrated with rude drawings, and from their style, as well as the age of the MS. it is evident that the collection was made by the same hand which transcribed the romance of *Roberte the Dewyll*, printed by J. Herbert in 1798. No copy of the original, from which the present poem was copied, is now known to exist; but it appears from the Stationers books, that in 1557 or 1558 John Kynge had a license to print "A

Jeaste of Syr Gawayne," and among Bagford's Collections, MS. Harl. 5927, art. 32, is preserved the last leaf of another edition in black letter, "Imprynted at London in Paule churche yarde, at the sygne of the maydens heed, by Thomas Petyt," containing fifty-three lines, which have been collated with the text in the MS., and the variations, which are trifling, noted in the margin. It is no doubt this romance which is alluded to, under the title of "*Sir Gawyn*," by Laneham, in his letter describing the entertainment of the Queen at Kenilworth in 1575. Of what antiquity the story may have been in an English dress, it is difficult to form an opinion, but I should be inclined to refer it to the fifteenth century. The original author, however, in this instance, as in so many others, is French, and in the *Roman de Perceval*, f. lxxiv^b, we meet with the entire story. As the commencement of the adventure is wanting in the MS., a short analysis of the French narrative may not be out of place.

Gawayne leaves king Arthur at the siege of the city of Branlant, at which he had himself been severely wounded. He crosses a deep river, and rides along a beautiful plain to a wood, on emerging from which he finds himself in a spacious *lawnde*, on which he perceives, by the side of a fountain, a magnificent pavilion raised. The valances were of fine silk of different colours, richly embroidered in gold and silver with flowers, foliage and birds, whilst above the ball on the summit was a golden eagle. He dismounts and enters the pavilion, where he sees a sumptuous bed, on which lay a lovely girl, "*qui si formellement belle estoit, que pour ce temps n'eust été trovée la pareille.*" Gawayne is exceedingly surprised at her beauty, and accosts her courteously. In reply she says, "*Dieu qui fist soir et matin doint honneur au chevalier Gauvain ; puis à vous qui estes icy !*" He inquires why she expresses herself thus, and in explanation learns, that from the fame of Gawayne's great prowess, courtesy, and other qualities, she has long been accustomed to use such terms. The knight then discloses himself, and unlaces his helmet, to shew his features, on which the lady retires to an adjoining room, and calls to her a Saracen damsel, who had been *fille de chambre* to queen Chambres, and who had pourtrayed in embroidery the portrait of Gawayne so exactly, as to be recognised by all who saw it. Whilst she is contemplating his features, Sir Gawayne disarms himself, and puts on a splendid mantle. On the lady's return she at once acknowledges the original of her picture, and runs to embrace him, kissing his eyes "*par grant amour*," and saying, "*Sire, la pucelle, comme voyez, du tout se met à vostre bandon, et de son corps vous faict present, tout par amours et en honneur, si vous plaist à la recevoir.*" Of course the knight is not insensible of the value of such a gift,—"*et puis se mirent à deviser du jeu d'amours, sans villennie, et apres s'entrejouerent, en ensuivant le doulz parler, que le nom de pucelle perdist.*" Gawayne at length takes leave of her, and immediately after his departure arrives her father, the king of Lys, and on learning what had occurred, pursues the knight, and accuses him of the death of his brother, and the violation of his daughter. Gawayne overthrows him with a mortal blow, and pursues his way. Shortly after, Brandelys

the lady's brother, makes his appearance at the pavilion, and on hearing the same story, rides after and overtakes the author of the injury. They encounter each other fiercely, and are both thrown to the ground, but continue the combat with their swords until they are both weary. Gawayne at length proposes a cessation of arms, and to renew the combat whenever they should again meet. This is agreed to, and the combatants separate. Brandelys carries the corpse of his father to an abbey, to be honourably interred; and Gawayne returns to Arthur's host at the siege of Branlant, but is so enfeebled by his wounds as to require the attendance of physicians for six months before he was perfectly recovered.

At a subsequent part of the romance (f. cv.), the continuation of Gawayne's adventure is thus related.

Arthur and his court arrive at a stately castle, which proves to be the residence of Brandelys. They find a sumptuous banquet prepared for some guest, and no less than a hundred wild-boars' heads provided! Whilst at the feast Gawayne discovers the shield of Brandelys hanging up, and recollecting the terms of their agreement, hastens to replace his helmet on his head, which he had laid aside. On being questioned as to the cause, he relates his adventure at the pavilion, which differs so considerably from the preceding narrative, as justly to excite the surprise of Southey, Pref. to *Morte d'Arthur*, p. xxvi. In this version of the story Gawayne states, that on arriving at the pavilion he found the lady asleep, and struck by her beauty, he took off his helmet, and kissed her several times so softly, as not to awaken her, except a faint remonstrance of "*Beau sire, laissez moy dormir.*" At last she awoke, and inquired who he was. He says, her *amy*, but she bids him fly, for fear of the vengeance of her father and brothers. He tells his name, and is then courteously welcomed. Gawayne afterwards disarmed himself, and proceeds with his tale thus,—"*Puis m'allay coucher auprès d'elle, comme pour faire mon delict; les yeulx luy baise et le visage, qu'elle plus blans que lys avoit, et depuis feis si grand outrage, qu'à force la despucellay, quelque deffence qu'elle sceust faire.*" The lady was in the utmost grief, and fainted in Gawayne's arms, when Melians de Lys, one of her brothers, arrived, and bursting into the pavilion, loaded Gawayne with reproaches. The knight made every submission, and offered to marry the lady, but Melians reviled them both, and insisted on having recourse to arms. They fought, and the brother was struck dead on the first encounter. The father then came up, and shared the same fate, much to the grief of Gawayne. Lastly arrived Brandelys, and having refused the conciliatory offers of the offender, a combat took place, as previously narrated.

It is evident that the author of the English romance has adopted the latter narrative, merely changing the names of the parties, and introducing a few additions of his own. The sequel of the adventure, omitted by the English writer, is thus told in the original text.

Brandelys, on hearing that his foe was within his castle, hastens to take revenge. As it was now late in the evening, candles are sent for, and a furious combat ensues by their light

between Gawayne and his opponent. At this juncture the lady (whose name we subsequently learn to be Guinalorete,) makes her appearance with her child Giglain, whom she interposes between its father and uncle. Brandelys, so far from being softened by the sight, brutally kicks the child away, which excites the indignation of Arthur. The fight is resumed, and Brandelys is at length struck down. The lady again interposes, and her entreaties being seconded by the interference of the king and his nobles, Brandelys is persuaded to yield, and the adventure terminates by his being made a knight of the Round Table, and granting forgiveness to the penitent Gawayne, who begs it on his knees.

The compiler of the *Morts d'Arthur* does not insert this episode in his work, but has a distinct allusion to the circumstance, when he says, "Thenne came in Syr Gawayne, with his thre sones, Syr Gyngleyr, Syr Florence, and Sir Louel; these two were begoten upon Sir Brandyles nyster; and al they fayled."—Vol. ii. p. 383. Sir Brandelys was subsequently, together with Florence and Louel, slain by Lancelot du Lac and his party, at the rescue of queen Guenever. *Ibid.* ii. 401, 403.

P. 217, l. 347. *Theron of pleasaunce a hercheyf dyd honge.*

See Meyrick's Glossary to his *Critical Inquiry*, in v. *Kercheff of Pleasaunce*. It was sometimes worn on the arm. But a lady's favour was occasionally in another shape, as we learn from the *Roman de Perceval*, f. lxxxiii. "*Et pour secretement faire cete chose assçavoir à Alardin par signe, luy donna la manche de sa cotte, que nous appellons mancherons, de quoy il feist ung gonfanon ou banerolle à sa lance.*" Cf. Malory, ii. 332.

P. 219, l. 422. *Syr Gawayne saide, "Syr, I the praye, etc.*

So also in the original text, "*Il me semble, franc chevalier, respond Gauvain, que vous deussiez plus honestement ou plus prudentement parler, car se je vous ay faict nul dommaige, je suis tout prest de l'amender, au loz de tous noz bons amys, mais que n'y perde mon honneur; mais quant à la trahison que vous me mettez sur, je m'en veulz contre vous deffendre.*"—f. lxxv^b.

The Grene Knight.

COPIED in 1831 by permission of the late Mrs. Samuel Isted of Ecton Hall, Northamptonshire, (eldest daughter of the Bishop of Dromore,) from the *Percy Manuscript*. It is noticed in the list of Romances prefixed to the third volume of the "*Reliques of Ancient Poetry*," p. xxxvii. ed. 1794, and was considered of sufficient interest by the Bishop to be transcribed, for the purpose of insertion in a subsequent edition. The singular volume which contains it may be assigned to the latter half of the seventeenth century, and abounds with inaccuracies of the scribe or compiler. It is here, however, printed *literatim* from the MS., except in cases where correction is absolutely necessary, and the corrupt readings are then thrown to the bottom of the page. Had Bishop Percy adopted the same plan, when printing his Ballads, even the hypercriticism of Ritson might have been satisfied. It will readily be admitted, I presume, that the Scottish romance at the beginning of the present volume is the original from which the later tale has been borrowed; but that it may have existed in some intermediate shape, is rendered highly probable by an entry in the inventory of English books belonging to John Paston of Norfolk, made in the reign of Edward the Fourth, in which occurs "*The Greene Knight*." *Orig. Letters*, vol. ii. p. 300, 4to, 1787.

The changes made in the story, in its recent form, are very remarkable, and serve to shew the extent and character of the license assumed by minstrels and poetasters, in reciting the compositions of their predecessors, or in borrowing from foreign sources. The fairy *Morgana* of the ancient romance is here changed into *Aggdeb*, a witch, who is endowed with the power of transposing human forms; and instead of the *Grene Knight's* visit to Arthur's court being made for the purpose of annoying Guenever, it is here designed by the old witch as a means of alluring Gawayne to her daughter's arms. The general outline is, however, precisely the same, but the narrative much abridged in the *rifacimento*. It is somewhat remarkable, that the latter places the scene "in the *West Countrye*," instead of the *North*, as one would have expected to find it.

P. 224, l. 13. *He made the Round Table for their behou,*
Yⁿ none of them shold sitt aboue.

The earliest authority for this tradition is Wace, who inserts it in his translation of Geoffrey, and adds, that the Round Table was instituted by Arthur for the purpose of avoiding disputes of precedence among his knights. See the passage in Le Roux de Lincy's edition, tome ii. p. 74, 8vo, 1836. Robert of Brunne translates this literally in the inedited portion of his Chronicle, f. 62^b, MS. Inner Temple Library, No. 511. 7. Lajamon goes further, and not only gives the history of the table at much greater length, but adds from some source at present unknown, a narrative of a quarrel which was the more immediate cause of the institution. In an inedited romance on the subject of Arthur, preserved in the Red Book of Bath, of the fifteenth century, I find the following lines on the subject :

At Cayrlyoun, w' oute fable
 He let make the Rounde Table,
 And why th' he maked hyt thus
 This was the resoun y-wyss,
 That no man schulde sytt aboue other,
 Ne hane indignacioun of hys brother.
 And alle had oo seruyse,
 For no pryde scholde aryse,
 For any degree of syttynge,
 Other for any seruynge.

P. 225, l. 40. *Sir Bredbeddle.*

On what authority the Green Knight is thus named I am ignorant, but in this case it is no mistake of the scribe, for we meet with the same personage again in the ballad of *Arthur and the King of Cornwall*. He can scarcely be meant for the individual who is surnamed also the *Grene Knyght* in the *Morte d'Arthur*, and whose real name was *Pertilope*, the brother of Sir Persaunt and Sir Perymore, all of whom were defeated by Sir Gareth, younger brother of Sir Gawayne. See vol. i. pp. 196, 223 ; ii. p. 385.

P. 227, l. 92. *Att a castle of Flatting was his dwelling,*
In the Forrest of Delamore.

The forest of Delamere is an immense tract of wood and waste in Cheshire, and was formerly well stocked with deer. Of the Castle of *Flatting* I have found no

mention elsewhere. It is, doubtless, a corruption. See Ormerod's *Cheshire*, vol. ii. p. 50, fol., 1819.

P. 239, l. 461. *He hard him whett a fauchion bright.*

Compare the lines in the original, l. 2203, p. 81.

P. 240, l. 465. *It behooueth thee to louste.*

In the margin of the MS. Dr. Percy has noted after this line, "some great omission here." I confess I do not perceive it.

P. 241, l. 506. *To the Castle of Hutton can they fare.*

Perhaps the manor of Hutton in Inglewood forest, Leath ward, Cumberland, is here intended. See Nicolson and Burn's *Hist. Cumb.*, ii. 388, or Hutchinson, i. 506. There is also *Hutton Castle*, in Allerdale below Derwent, in the same county. The whole of the territory hereabout was romance-ground.

Ibid. l. 515. *Why k^{ns} of the Bathe weare the lace.*

Compare the original text, l. 2516, p. 92, which is very strangely altered here. The *lace* alluded to was of white silk, and worn on the left shoulder, as early as the reign of Richard the Second. See Anstis's "*Observations upon the Knighthood of the Bath*," 4to, 1725, pp. 9, 32, 35, 75. From a curious passage in Lord Herbert of Cherbury's *Life*, written by himself, 4to, 1764, p. 54, we learn that the practice was still observed in the reign of James the First, and that the Knights were obliged to wear the lace until they had done something famous in arms, or till some lady of honor had taken it off.

The Turke and Gowin.

FROM the Percy Manuscript, and hitherto unpublished. The commencement of this singular romance-tale is evidently founded on a different version of the adventure related in the *Grene Knyght*, who is here transformed into a *Turk*, or, in other words, a *Pagan*. The poem, unfortunately, is very imperfect, and the connexion is not always obvious, but the story seems to run thus. After the *buffet* has been given by Gawayne, the Turk goes away, accompanied by the knight, and they repair to a castle, where the *counter-buffet* is demanded by the Turk. We next find them, after this proof of Gawayne's courage, sailing over the sea as friends, and they arrive at a castle inhabited by the King of Man, (who is a heathen Soldan,) and a rout of giants. A trial of skill takes place at tennis, in which Gawayne is assisted by the Turk, who passes for the knight's *boy*. Other trials of strength follow, which end in the discomfiture of the giants. The Soudan and one of his rout lay some plan to kill Gawayne, but are prevented by the Turk, who puts on a coat to make him invisible, and throws the giant into a boiling cauldron of lead, and the Soudan into the fire. After this, to complete the adventure, the Turk desires Gawayne to strike off his head, who at first refuses, but on his compliance, in the place of the Turk rises up a stalworth knight, who immediately sings *Te Deum*, by way of thankfulness, and to prove his orthodoxy. By this feat the ladies and knights confined in the castle are delivered from thralldom, and the kingdom of Man having first been offered by Arthur to Gawayne, who refuses it, it is bestowed on Sir Gromer, the quondam Turk, as a recompense for his services.

From the versification, this poem evidently proceeds from the same hand which composed the preceding one; nor will it, perhaps, be wrong to assign to one hand the greater part, if not the whole, of the romance-stories in the Manuscript.

P. 255, l. 318. *Sir Gromer*.

This name is probably borrowed from the *Morte d'Arthur*, in which "Syr Grummursum, a good knyghte of Scotland," is mentioned, vol. i. p. 229, and elsewhere.

Carle off Carlile.

FROM the Percy Manuscript, and printed for the first time. It is most certainly a *rifacimento* of the older romance in the Porkington MS., and retains not only words but entire lines of the original. Some few alterations, however, as a matter of course, are introduced; and at the end of the poem an incident is inserted, altogether omitted in the older copy, namely the striking off the Carle's head, which corresponds nearly with the similar performance in the tale of *The Turke and Gowin*. The Notes on the earlier text may be referred to for illustration of the present poem.

King Arthur and the King of Cornwall.

FROM the same Manuscript, and hitherto inedited. It has no title, and the first line has been cut away by the ignorant binder to whom the volume was intrusted, but both are supplied from the notice given of the ballad in the Dissertation prefixed to vol. iii. of the "*Reliques*," p. xxxvii. Dr. Percy has added in the margin of the MS. these words, "To the best of my remembrance, this was the first line, before the binder cut it." The poem is very imperfect, owing to the leaves having been half torn away to light fires (!) as the Bishop tells us, but I am bound

to add, previous to its coming into his possession. The story is so singular, that it is to be hoped an earlier and complete copy of it may yet be recovered. On no account perhaps is it more remarkable, than the fact of its close imitation of the famous *gabs* made by Charlemagne and his companions at the court of king Hugon, which are first met with in a romance of the twelfth century, published by M. Michel from a MS. in the British Museum, 12mo, Lond., 1836, and transferred at a later period to the prose romance of *Galien Rethoré*, printed by Verard, fol. 1500, and often afterwards. In the absence of other evidence, it is to be presumed that the author of the ballad borrowed from the printed work, substituting Arthur for Charlemagne, Gawayne for Oliver, Tristram for Roland, etc., and embellishing his story by converting king Hugon's spy into a "lodly feend," by whose agency the *gabs* are accomplished. It is further worthy of notice, that the writer seems to regard Arthur as the sovereign of *Little Britain*, and alludes to an intrigue between the king of Cornwall and queen Guenever, which is nowhere, as far as I recollect, hinted at in the romances of the Round Table.

P. 276, l. 26. *Sir Marramiles and Sir Tristeram.*

As four knights accompanied the king, a line would seem to be wanting here, containing the names of Sir Gawayne and Sir Bredbeddle. Of the remaining two, Sir *Tristeram* is sufficiently well known, but of Sir *Marramiles* I am unable to supply any information.

P. 283, l. 195. "Sayer, sleep you, wake you, noble King Arthur?"

This is a phrase which seems to have been popular at the end of the sixteenth century, and may, perhaps, mark the age of the ballad. See the song of *Old Robin of Portingale*, in Percy, iii. 49, edit. 1794; Ravenscroft's *Pammelia*, 4to, 1609, No. 30; and Scott's *Border Minstrelsy*, vol. i. p. 151, 8vo, 1803. It is alluded to by Shakspeare in *King Lear*, Act. iii. Sc. 5, where Edgar, repeating some snatches of old ballads, says,

Sleepest or wakest thou, jolly shepherd?

P. 284, l. 210. *The Grene knight.*

This is Sir Bredbeddle, who has subdued the fiend *Burlew-beanie* by means of the "litle booke," he carried about him. See a previous Note, p. 353.

Marriage of Sir Gawaine.

THIS fragment is borrowed from the text of the Percy Manuscript, as given in the "*Reliques of Ancient English Poetry*," vol. iii. p. 350, edit. 1794. Dr. Percy supplied the deficiencies in a very ingenious manner, and inserted the ballad thus amended in the first edition of his collection, 8vo, 1764, and repeated it in all subsequent impressions; but this mode of editing ancient poetry having justly been blamed by Ritson and Pinkerton, the Bishop in the fourth edition annexed the fragment, "with all its defects, inaccuracies and errata," in order to show the state of the poem in the MS. Ritson reprinted the *genuine* and the *amended* texts in parallel columns in the Dissertation prefixed to his *Metrical Romances*, 8vo, 1802, p. cx, and the ballad in its improved form was introduced also by Lewis into his *Tales of Wonder*, vol. ii. p. 362, 8vo, 1802. The Bishop was of opinion that this poem was more ancient than the time of Chaucer, and that he borrowed from it his *Wife of Bath's tale* (See *Cambro-Briton*, vol. i. p. 256, 8vo, 1820); and Sir Walter Scott in a letter to George Ellis writes, that the tale of Sir Gawayne's Foul Lady is originally Scaldic, as appears in the history of Hrolf Kraka, edited by Torfæus, 12mo, Havn. 1715, cap. vii. (*Life*, by Lockhart, vol. i. p. 334.) The passage itself is quoted from the *Saga* by Scott in his *Border Minstrelsy*, vol. ii. p. 140, in illustration of the old Scottish ballad of *King Henrie*, which preserves very remarkably the legend of the Scandinavian monarch, Helgius.

Warton says in a note to his "*History of English Poetry*," vol. ii. p. 41, ed. 1824, "I must not forget here, that Sir Gawaine, one of Arthur's champions, is celebrated in a separate romance. Among Tanner's Manuscripts we have *The Weddyng of Sir Gawaine*, Numb. 455, Bibl. Bodl. It begins, 'Be ye blythe, and listeneth to the lyf of a lorde riche.'" It would have given me much pleasure to have included this romance in the present volume, but Warton's reference is erroneous, and although the Rev. Dr. Bandinel with the greatest courtesy undertook a minute and laborious search for the poem in question, it was without success. Warton's noto-

rious inaccuracy in matters of this sort forms a sad blot in his otherwise very useful and entertaining work, of which a *critical* edition is still much desiderated.

P. 289, l. 92. *Tearne-wadling*.

See previous Note, in p. 330.

P. 293, l. 116. *Sir Lancelott and Sir Steven bold*.

The name of the second of these champions does not occur in the Round Table romances.

Ibid. l. 120. *Soe did Sir Banier and Sir Bore,
Sir Garrett with them, soe gay.*

Banier is probably a mistake for *Beduer*, the king's constable. *Sir Bore* is Bors de Gauves. (See previous Note, p. 313.) *Sir Garett* is *Gareth* or *Gaheriet*, the younger brother of *Sir Gawayne*; and his adventures, under the surname of *Beaumays*, occupy an entire book,—the seventh,—in the *Morte d'Arthur*, vol. i. pp. 186–245. He took the part of Lancelot against his brothers, but was accidentally killed by him on the occasion of the rescue of queen Guenever. *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 403. Revenge for his loss prompted *Sir Gawayne* to induce king Arthur to cross the sea to attack Lancelot, which ultimately proved the destruction of the whole of the *Table Ronde*. *Sir Walter Scott* in a Note on *Sir Tristrem*, p. 379, ed. 1833, quotes a “romance of *Sir Gaheret*,” in which the knight plays at chess with a beautiful fairy, [Floribelle, a *souvante* of the fairy Morgana,] and is vanquished, but is afterwards liberated from his confinement by his cousin [brother] *Gawayne*, who wins the game by a move long afterwards called *l'échec de Gauvain*, and now *l'échec du berger*, or *fool's-mate*. In reality there is no such romance, but the adventure here alluded to occurs in an episodic tale of *Gawayne* and his three brothers, analysed in the *Bibliothèque des Romans, Juillet*, 1777, pp. 87–122. I may here venture to correct another venial error of *Scott*, who in the same work, p. 416, quotes from *Gower* the lines,

There was *Tristrem*, which was beloved
With bele *Isolde*; and *Lancelot*
Stode with *Guenor*, and *Galahote*
With his lady.

Sir Walter argues, that *Gower* is here incorrect, since *Galahaunt* or *Galahad* had

no paramour. But Gower is perfectly accurate, and alludes to *Gallehaut*, king of the *loingtaines isles* or *de outre les marches*, whose mistress was Malchault, lady in attendance on queen Guenever, and by whose instrumentality the intrigue of Lancelot with her mistress was brought about. See the *Roman de Lancelot*, vol. i. ff. lxxxiii-v, edit. 1513. Scott confounds this *Gallehaut* with *Galaad*, the immaculate son of Lancelot, who accomplished the adventure of the Sangreal.

Glossary.

GLOSSARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

AA. Awntyrs of Arthure.—AKC. Arthur and the King of Cornwall.—C. Carle of Carille.—GC. Syre Gawene and the Carle of Carelyle.—GG. Gologros and Gawane.—GK. Syr Gawaya and the Grene Knyzt.—Gr.K. The Grene Knight.—J. Jeaste of Syr Gawayne.—MG. Marriage of Sir Gawaine.—TG. The Turke and Gowin.—The numbers refer to the lines of each poem. Words of frequent occurrence have a limited number of references. Those to which an *obelus* is prefixed appear to be irregular forms, or errors.

†A, he, ec. 628.

A, in, as A-SOUNDING, in swooning, gr.k. 269. A-ROWE, in a row, c. 381.

ABAID, delay, ec. 55, 311, 548. See BAID.

ABANDONIT, *p. p.* brought under subjection, ec. 275.

ABATAYMENT, battlement, ek. 790.

ABLOY, an exclamation used in hunting, apparently borrowed from the French, and equivalent to *On! On!* ek. 1174.

ABOF, above, ek. 73, 112, 153.

ABONE, above, ec. 579, gr.k. 513.

A-BONE, excellently, well, *j.* 354. In the form of *i-bone* it occurs in Layamon and later poets, and is applied to animate or inanimate objects.

ABOUN, ABOWNE, above, ek. 2217. AA. xxxviii. 11.

ABY, ABUY, to pay for, buy dear, and, in an oblique sense, atone for, suffer, c. 236, 264.

ACHAUFED, *p. f.* warmed, ek. 883.

ACHEUE, to obtain, arrive, ek. 1107, 1838.

ACHEUED, *p. f.* 1061, 1857. See CHEFE.

ACOLEB, *pr. f.* embraces, ek. 1936. ACCOLEN, embrace, 2472.

ADOUN, down, ek. 254.

AFFERE, countenance, demeanour, ec. 707. See FEIR.

AFFRAY, fear, ec. 958. See FRAY.

AFTAUNCE, trust, ek. 642.

AFTER, afterwards, ek. 218.

†AGANE, probably a mistake for A GOME, a man, ec. 525.

A-GAYN, towards, ec. 232. See AJAYN.

ASHLICH, fearful, dreadful, ek. 136.

A-GONNE, to go, ec. 497.

AY, ever, GK. 26, 73, 128, 167, 893. *ee.* 1160.
 AY-QUERE, AY-WHERE, everywhere, GK. 599,
 629, 745, 800.
 AIR, previously, before, *ee.* 157, 606. See
 ARE, ER.
 AIRE, AYERE, heir, AA. liii. 4.
 AYTHIR, AYTHIR, either, GK. 841, 939,
 1307. AA. xxxix. 6.
 †AKER, perhaps an error for UCH A, each,
 every, GK. 1421.
 †ALCE, also, likewise, GK. 2492.
 ALDER-TRUEST, truest of all, GK. 1486.
 ALDRES, ancestors, GK. 95.
 ALGATE, every way, GK. 141, always, c. 58.
 AL-HAL-DAY, All-hallows day, 1 November,
 GK. 536.
 ALKIN, ALKYN, of all kind, (*calles cynnes*.
 Sax.) *ee.* 461, 794.
 ALLYNS, altogether, *ee.* 207.
 ALMOUS-DEDIS, almsdeeds, AA. xx. 5.
 AL ONE, alone, GK. 735, 2155. AL HYM ONE,
 AL HIS ONE, by himself, 749, 1048. See
 ONE.
 A-LOBED, *p. p.* praised, GK. 1512.
 ALS, ALSE, also, likewise, GK. 270, 720, 933,
 1627, etc. *ee.* 1171, 1250; *as*, GK. 1067.
 AA. i. 2, *et pass.* (MS. Douce generally reads
As.) *ee.* 945.
 ALSO, *as*, *ec.* 153.
 ALTHEE-GRATTEST, greatest of all, GK. 1441.
 ALUISCH, elvish, having preternatural power,
 GK. 681.
 AMNANT, pleasantly? GK. 806.
 A-MONGE, amidst, at intervals, *ec.* 437. c. 220.
 AMONGEZ, amongst, GK. 1361.
 AN, ON? GK. 1808. *if*, GK. 338.
 AN-HYȝTE, ANE HYȝT, on high, *ec.* 356, 551.
 ANAIRMIT, *p. p.* armed, *ee.* 842.
 ANAMAYLD, *p. p.* enamelled, GK. 169.
 AND, *if*, GK. 1245, 1509, 1647. AA. xvi. 2.
ec. 347. *ec.* 189. J. 423. GK. 36. *te.* 31.
 ANE, one, GK. 223.
 ANE-BAK, aback, *ee.* 449, 987.
 A-NELDE, *p. t.* approached, GK. 723.
 ANERDIS, *pr. t.* adheres, dwellwith, *ee.* 410.
 ANGARDEZ, *gen. c.* arrogance? GK. 681. The

same word occurs as an adjective in the
 Scottish alliterative Romance of Alexander:

Thire athils of Atenes, ther *angard* clerkis,
 Than reuerenst thai the riche secle, and red
 ouer the pistille.

MS. Ashm. 44, f. 40^b.

It is possible that the word in both the
 above instances should be spelt with a *w*.
 See Jamieson, v. *Ogart*, and Roquefort's
Glossaire, v. *Angarde*.

ANIOUS, wearisome, fatiguing, GK. 535.

ANLAS, pointed blade or spike, AA. xxx. 13,
 MS. D. The reading of the Linc. MS. is
 a corruption.

ANOTHER, otherwise, GK. 1268.

ANTERUS, adventurous, *ee.* 393.

APENDES, APENDEZ, *pr. t.* appertains, be-
 longs, GK. 623, 913.

APERTE, openly, manifestly, GK. 154, 2392.

APPERTLY, openly, AA. xix. 6.

APPAREMENTIS, adornments? AA. xix. 5.

ARE, ere, previously, GK. 239, 1632, 1891.
 AA. xxxi. 13. MS. D. *ec.* 197. See AIR,
 ER.

ARERED, *p. p.* retreated, GK. 1902.

AREWEZ, ARWES, ARWEZ, arrows, GK. 1160,
 1455, 1460.

ARN, are, GK. 280, 1094.

ARSOUNEZ, ARSOUNZ, saddle-bows, GK.
 171, 602.

ARȝE, timid, fearful, GK. 241.

ARȝE, *whf.* should wax timid, GK. 2301. ARȝEZ,
pr. t. waxest timid, 2277. ARȝED, *p. t.*
 waxed timid, 1463, 2271.

ASAY, *s.* the point in the breast of the buck,
 at which the hunter's knife was inserted,
 to make trial of the animal's fatness, GK.
 1328. See the *Book of St. Alban's*, and
 Boucher's *Glossary*, v. *Assay*, new edit.

ASAY, to try, tempt, *ee.* 2362.

ASCRYED, *p. t.* shouted, GK. 1153. Printed
 by Guest *astried*, and explained *opposed*, in
Hist. Engl. Rhythms, ii. 168.

ASKEZ, ashes, GK. 2.

ASOYLED, *p. t.* absolved, GK. 1883.

ASPYE, to discover, GK. 1199.
ASSAUT, assault, GK. 1.
ASSWYTHE, quickly, GK. 1400. See **SWYTHE**.
ASTALIT, *p. p.* decked, GK. 63.
ASTYT, suddenly, GK. 1210. See **TIT**.
ASTONAIT, **ASTONAYT**, *p. p.* confounded, stunned, GK. 107, 575.
AT, for, GK. 648; of, 703, (a modern Scoticism.) In Stevenson's Additions to Boucher the line in GK. 1006 is quoted as an instance of the Northern use of the relative *at* for *that*; but I regard it as a mistake of the scribe, since no other example of such a form occurs throughout the poem.
ATHEL, noble, good, GK. 5, 171, 241, 904, 1654, 2466. See **HATHEL**.
ATHER, either, GK. 1357.
ATTE, *pr. t.* aim, design, GK. 27. **ATLED**, *p. t.* 2263. See **ETYLLEDE**.
ATTANIS, at once, GK. 985.
AT-WAFED, *p. p.* escaped, GK. 1167. Explained by Guest, *let fy at*, Hist. Engl. Rh. ii. 169. The word occurs again in another of the poems by the same author in the Cotton MS. Nero A. x. f. 73^b.
 They stel out on a styllc nyjt, er any steuerysed,
 & harde hurles thur; the oste, er enmies hit wyste;
 Bot er thay *at-waspe* ne mo; the wach wyth oute,
 Hise skelt wat; the askry the skewes an vnder, etc.
AURN, **AWRN**, **OWD**, GK. 10, 293, 836.
AUMAYL, enamel, GK. 236.
AUNCIAN, aged, GK. 1001, 2463. Used substantively, 948.
AUNTER, **AVENTURE**, **AWNTIR**, adventure, GK. 27, 29, 2522. AA. i. l. iv. 13. **AUNTERE**, *pl.* 2527.
AUNTERED, *p. p.* ventured, GK. 1516.
AUTHER, either, GK. 88, 702. AA. xvi. 3. MS. D. Pinkerton misprints this word *ayce*, which is explained by Mr. Guest *once*!
A-VANTERS, portions of the nombles of a deer, which lay near the neck; a term used in wood-craft, GK. 1342.

Then dresse the nombles, fyrst that ye recke;
 Downe the *assuucers* kerue, that cleuyth to the
 necke;
 And down wyth the bolthrote put them anone.
Boke of St. Alban's, 1496, *sign. d. iv.*

One croke of the nombles lyeth euermore
 Under the throte-bolle of the beest before,
 That callyd is *assuucers*, whoso can theym kenne.
ib. sign. e. i.

AUENAND, **AUENANT**, **AUENANTE**, comely, AA. xxiv. 3. GK. 339. Used substantively, *was* being understood, GK. 1194, 1283.
AUYNANTIS, *pl.* 648.

AUENTAYLE, the open and moveable portion of the helmet which covered the mouth, for the purpose of respiration, GK. 608. So in the alliterative Scottish romance of *Morte Arthure*.

He brayedez one a bacenett, burneachte of syluer,
 Thebeste that was in Basille, wyth bordurs ryche;
 The creste and the coronalle enclosed so faire,
 Wyth clasppes of cleregolde, couched wyth stones;
 The vesare, the *aventaille*, enarmede so faire,
 Voyde w^t owtyne vice, w^t wyndowes of syluer.
MS. Linc. A. 1. 17. f. 63.

This term is frequently used in early writers for the whole front of the helmet, including the visor, and much confusion has hence arisen. Consult Allou's paper *Sur les Casques du Moyen Age*, 4^{me} époque, published in the *Memoires des Antiquaires de France*, Nouv. Ser., tome i. pp. 161-191, 8vo, 1835. It must be also remarked, that in the prose French romances of the Round Table, the *ventaille* is a distinct piece of armour, and put on before the helmet. See particularly *Roman de Perceval*, f. cxiii, cxiv^b, ed. 1530; *Roman de Lancelot*, vol. i. f. xlii. ed. 1513; *Rom. de Meliadus*, f. clxxi. ed. 1528; and *Rom. de Merlin*, vol. ii. f. cx^b, ed. 1498.

AUENTURUS, adventures, GK. 491.
A-VYSE, **AWYSE**, to think, devise, GK. 45, 1389.
AUYSED, *p. t.* viewed, observed, 771.

AVOW, A-VOWE, VOW, oath, AA. xvi. 11. Gg. 273, 296. Gc. 518. AKC. 22, 129, 147.
 AW, *pr. t.* OWNS, possesses, Gc. 262; demands, requires, 730. See AYT.
 A-WHARF, *p. p.* whirled round, Gk. 2220.
 A-WONDIRDE, *p. p.* astonished, AA. xvi. 9.
 AXYD, *p. t.* asked, Gc. 334.
 AJAYN, AJAYNES, AJAYNEZ, A-JENST, towards, Gk. 815, 971; against, 1459, 1661, Gc. 388, 478; opposite, 362.
 AJLEZ, fearless, Gk. 2335.
 AJT, AJTE, *p. t.* owned, possessed, Gk. 767, 843, 1775, 1941. See AW.

B.

BACHILER, BACHILERE, bachelor, Gc. 94, 1335.
 BACENETT, BASNET, a light helmet, worn with or without a moveable front, AA. xxx. 3. Gc. 601, 844.
 BADE, BAID, *p. t.* abode, tarried, Gk. 1699. AA. iv. 1. Gc. 841; endured, persisted, 686, 936. See BODE.
 BAY, round, Gk. 967.
 BAY, BAYE, bay or baiting of a wild-boar, when attacked by dogs, Gk. 1450, 1564, 1582.
 BAID, *n.* delay, Gc. 1349. See ABAID.
 BAYN, *pr. t.* bay, bait, bark at, Gk. 1909.
 BAYED, *p. t.* 1142, 1362, 1603.
 BAILL, BALE, harm, evil, grief, Gk. 2041, 2419. AA. xiii. 4, xv. 9. Gc. 293, 716, 1134. Gc. 530. Gk. 222. C. 197, 418.
 BALES, *pl.* AA. viii. 12.
 BAINE, BAYN, BAYNE, BANE, prompt, ready, Gk. 1092, 2158. Gc. 1209. Tg. 108. C. 308. Used adverbially, Gc. 74, 79, 921. See BOUN.
 BAIR, boar, Gc. 733, 822.
 BAYST, *p. t.* was abashed, Gk. 376. A word of no unusual occurrence, from the Fr. *abaïsser*. Stevenson quotes it incorrectly *the bayst*, and then, without any authority, converts *bayst* into a substantive, and explains it *blow*. On re-considering the pas-

sage, I think he will be convinced of his mistake. See Boucher, v. *Baist*.
 BAYTHE, to grant, Gk. 327. BAYTHE, BAYTHEN, *pr. t.* 1404, 1840. Stevenson is here again greatly in error. He prints the line, *schol bay them thy done*, and interprets *bay by obey!* It is in defence of my own explanations that I feel obliged to notice these mistakes in a truly valuable work, which I still trust will be continued.
 BALE, belly, Gk. 1333. In Stevenson's Add. to Boucher, this word is, I conceive, erroneously interpreted the *scrotum*.
 BALEFULLE, evil, noxious, AA. xvii. 3.
 BALEZ, bowels, Gk. 1333.
 BALJE, ample, swelling, Gk. 2032, 2172. Mr. Stevenson, however, explains it in the sense of *plain, smooth*.
 BAN, to curse, Tg. 157. BANNE, BANNENE, *pr. t.* AA. vii. 11. MS. D. xvi. 7.
 BANKERS, BANROWRES, table-clothes, AA. xvii. 4. MS. D. xxxv. 2.
 BANRENT, banneret, noble, Gc. 207, 1335. BANRENTIS, *pl.* 5, 1274.
 BARAYNE, baiten, applied to hinds not gravid, Gk. 1320. BARAYNES, BARRAYNE, *pl.* used substantively, AA. iv. 2.
 BARBE, edge of an axe, Gk. 2310. BARBEZ, *pl.* points of arrows, 1457.
 BARBICAN, out-work or tower of a castle, Gk. 793.
 BARBORANNE, barberry, a shrub, AA. vi. 6. See BERBER.
 BARCELETT, species of bow, AA. iii. 12, iv. 1. See Stevenson's Add. to Boucher, v. *Berselet*.
 BARB, mere, unconditional, Gk. 277. In Gk. 1141, it is applied to the *motes* or blasts of a horn, and seems to mean *short*, or *without rechte*. It is used adverbially, 465.
 BARELY, unconditionally, certainly, Gk. 548.
 BARE-HEVEDIS, boars' heads, AA. xxx. 8. See BER-HEDIS.
 BARRT, BARRAT, strife, contest, Gk. 21, 353. 2115; grief, Gk. 752. AA. xiii. 4. Gc. 1133.

- BARFRAY**, tower, *cc.* 774. By the mention of bells in the following line the connexion between this word and *belfrey* would seem to be established. See Stevenson's *Add. to Boucher*, *is v.*
- BARLAY**, apparently a corruption of the French *par loi*, *ek.* 296.
- BARNE**, child, *AA.* xxiv. 11. *MS. D.* Applied to Christ, xviii. 1. See **BERNE**.
- BARRED**, *p. p.* striped diagonally, *ek.* 159, 600. See Tyrwhitt's *Notes on Chaucer*, iv. 150, ed. 1822, and Warton's *Hist. Engl. Poetr.* ii. 213. Stevenson interprets it *cross-checkered*, but, I think, erroneously.
- BARRS**, diagonal stripes, *ek.* 162.
- BARTYNIT**, *p. p.* struck, battered, *cc.* 716. The Editor of the reprint of 1827 is mistaken in wishing to read *Barkynit*.
- BASNET**, see **BACNETT**.
- BASTEL-ROUZE**, turreted or castellated roofs, *ek.* 799.
- BATE**, debate, conflict, *ek.* 1461.
- BATED**, *p. t.* abated, *s.* 88.
- BATOLLIT**, *p. p.* imbattled, *cc.* 43.
- BAUDERYK**, strap by which the shield was suspended round the neck, *ek.* 621; belt or lace, 2486.
- BAWE**, bow of a saddle? *ek.* 435.
- BAWE-MEN**, bowmen, *ek.* 1564.
- BE**, by, *ek.* 652, 1216.
- BEAU**, fair, *ek.* 1222.
- BE-CALLE**, *pr. t.* requires, challenge, *AA.* xxxii. 7.
- BE-COM**, *p. t.* went, *ek.* 460.
- BEDDEZ**, *pr. t.* bids, *ek.* 1374. **BEDE**, *p. t.* bade, 1437, 2090.
- BEDE**, to proffer, *ek.* 374. **BEDE**, *pr. t.* and *imp.* proffer, offer, 382, 2322. **BEDE**, **BEDDE**, *p. t.* 1824, 1834, 2248. *AA.* l. 8.
- BE-DENE**, **BE-DERNE**, **BYDERNE**, continuously? together? moreover? *AA.* i. 11, xxiv. 6. xxvi. 6. xxxvi. 4. xl. 9. *cc.* 29, 239, 319, 322. *ek.* 230; forthwith? *ec.* 48. Consult Boucher's *Glossary is v.* with regard to this difficult word.
- BEDIS**, prayers, *AA.* xvi. 5.
- BERNE**, are, *tc.* 22.
- BEFORNE**, **BYFORNE**, before, *ek.* 1375, 1577, *cc.* 87.
- BEFT**, *p. p.* beaten, *cc.* 870.
- BEGE**, big, *cc.* 229.
- BEEVNER**, mansion, *cc.* 159. See **BIGINE**.
- BEILD**, **BEIDE**, protection, shelter, *cc.* 445, 641, 650, 822, 935, 1184.
- BEILDING**, place of shelter, *cc.* 32.
- BEILDIT**, *p. t.* imaged, formed, *cc.* 390, 1146. See Jamieson, v. *Beidit*. I think he is mistaken in the explanation given under *Beid*.
- BEIRDIS**, ladies, *cc.* 1146. See **BIRDE**, **BURDE**.
- BEIRNIS**, **BEIRNYS**, men, knights, *cc.* 204, 686. See **BERYN**, **BURN**.
- BEIS**, *pr. t.* is or will be, *cc.* 821.
- BEKIRE**, to attack, act hostilely against, *AA.* iv. 2.
- BE-KNEW**, *subj.* should acknowledge, *ek.* 903.
- BE-KNOWEN**, *p. p.* acknowledged, 2391. See **BI-KNOWE**.
- BELDE**, see **BEILD**.
- BELDE-CHERE**, good company or presence, *ek.* 1034.
- BELIF**, badge? *ek.* 2486, 2517. Has this word any connexion with the Fr. *belif*, as it appears in the following passage? "Et quel escu portiez vous? Dame, je portay à la premiere foys ungescu blanc à une bande de *belif* vermeille."—*Rom. de Lancelot*, i. f. lxxxii. Elsewhere I find "une bende blanche de *bellif*."—*ib.* i. f. cxxx.
- BELIFE**, **BE-LYFE**, quickly, *AA.* xxxix. 3. *cc.* 369, 622. See **BILIUE**.
- BELLE**, bonfire, *AA.* xv. 6.
- BELLE**, part of a lady's dress, perhaps the mantle, *AA.* xxix. 3.
- BERNYS**, trumpets, *cc.* 467.
- BERMYT**, *p. p.* summoned by sound of trumpet, *cc.* 746.
- BER**, prompt, ready, *c.* 302. See **BAINB**.
- BE-NAME**, *p. t.* took, acquired, *cc.* 227.
- BENDE**, band, bond, *ek.* 2505, 2517.

BENDE, *p. t.* and *p. p.* bent, GK. 305, 2224; put down, 2105.

BENE, to be, GK. 141. **BEN**, *pr. t.* are or will be, 1646.

BENE, well, fair, GK. 2402, 2475. GG. 601, 688, 844, 1032. AA. vi. 6. XXIX. 4. XXX. 3. lii. 8. In every instance but one this word is coupled with *ful*. It is impossible to interpret the majority of these passages by *quickly*, as Stevenson would have us. See his Additions to Boucher, *is v.*

BENT, plain, field, so denominated from a coarse grass growing on open lands. GK. 353, 1465, 1599, 2115, 2233, 2338. AA. XXVI. 5, XLIX. 5. GG. 156, 637. C. 68.

BER, beer, GK. 129.

BER-HEADS, **BERE-HEADS**, boars' heads, AA. XXX. 8. MS. D. GG. 605. See **BARE-HEADS**.

BERBER, barberry, a shrub, AA. vi. 6. MS. D.

BERE, **BERE**, *p. t.* bare, carried, GK. 637, 1913.

BERE, noise, AA. I. 8.

BERRALLIS, **BERYALLIS**, **BERYELL**, **BERILES**, beryls, precious stones, AA. XLVI. 2. GG. 896, 952, 1086.

BERYNE, **BERNE**, man, knight, noble, GG. 59, 91, 116. AA. X. 5. **BERYNE**, **BERNIS**, **BERNYS**, *pl.* GG. 5, 378, 637. AA. IV. 1, XIV. 5, XXXVIII. 9, XLIX. 5. See **BEIRNIS**, **BURN**.

BERN, barn, GC. 52.

BERE, **BERE**, mount, hill, GK. 2172, 2178.

BESANDIS, **BESANTES**, besants, AA. XXIX. 4. GG. 1086.

BEST, beast, animal, GK. 1436. AA. 553. **BESTES**, *pl.* 1377.

BE-STAD, *p. p.* circumstanced, J. 428.

BETE, to amend, better, AA. VIII. 12. **BETTE**, *p. p.* applied to fire, GK. 1367.

BETTE, to beat, GC. 148, 158. **BET**, **BETIT**, *p. t.* GG. 626, 680, 989. **BETEN**, *p. t. pl.* GK. 1437. **BETEN**, **BETIN**, *p. p.* worked, embroidered (Fr. *battu*), GK. 78, 1833, 2028. GG. 317.

BEVERAGE, drink, liquor, GK. 1112, 1409. From the first passage, and one in *Piers*

Plowman, it would seem to have been the custom to drink, when making a bargain.

BEUERN, flowing? AA. XXVIII. 6. MS. D. The Lincoln MS. reads *burety*. Jamieson seems inclined to explain it *shaking*, but I think he is wrong. The word occurs again in the alliterative *Morte Arthur*.

The bolde kynge is in a barge, and a bowtherowes, Alle bare-heuede for besye, with *beueryne* lokkes. MS. *Lin. A.* 1. 17. f. 91^b.

BEUER-HWED, color of a beaver? GK. 845. Is there any connexion with the preceding word?

BIEWS, **BEWIS**, boughs, AA. III. 13, X. 10. GG. 468.

BY-BLED, *p. p.* made bloody, AA. XLIV. 11.

BY-CLAGGEDE, *p. p.* besmeared, AA. IX. 2.

BYCOMES, *pr. t.* befits, GK. 471. **BICOME**, *p. t.* became, 6.

BIDE, **BYDE**, **BYDEN**, to abide, endure, GK. 374, 520, 1582, 2041. GG. 1037. **BIDES**, **BYDEZ**, **BYDIS**, *pr. t.* abides, awaits, stays, GK. 376. AA. III. 3, X. 5, XXV. 9.

BY-DENE, See **BE-DENE**.

BIGES, *pr. t.* builds, GK. 9. **BIGEND**, **BYGED**, **BYGEDE**, *p. p.* inhabited, built, 20. AA. VI. 6, lii. 8.

BIGGING, mansion, C. 109. - See **BEEYNGE**. **BIGLY**, **BYELY**, loudly, GK. 1141; deeply, severely, 1162; boldly, 1584; strongly, GG. 43. The second of these instances is interpreted *hugely* by Guest, *Hist. Engl. Rh.* ii. 167, but under a misapplication.

BIGRAUEN, *p. p.* engraved, GK. 216.

BI-GRYFTE, *p. t.* grasped, GK. 214.

BIHALDEN, **BIHOLDE**, *p. p.* indebted, beholden, GK. 1547, 1842.

BY-HODE, *p. t.* behoued, GK. 717.

BIKE, building, GG. 406.

BYKENNEN, *pr. t.* commend, GK. 1307. **BIKENDE**, *p. t.* 596, 1982. See Stevenson's Add. to Boucher, v. *Bekenne*, which is, however, far from satisfactory as to the etymology.

- BI-KNOWE, BI-KNOWEZ**, *pr. t.* acknowledge, acknowledges, GK. 2385, 2495. See **BE-KNEW**.
- BYLED**, *p. t.* boiled, GK. 2082.
- BY-LEUYS**, *pr. t.* remains, AA. vi. 4. **BY-LEURDE**, *p. p.* left, xxii. 2.
- BILJUR, BILYUR, BY-LYUR**, quickly, GK. 132, 1128, 1136, 1171, 1715. AA. xxxvii. 9. See **BELIFE**.
- BYNKE**, bench, table, GG. 204.
- BIRDE, BYED**, lady, AA. iii. 3, xiii. 2. GG. 351. **BIRDIS, BYRDIS**, *pl.* AA. xii. 2, xiv. 5, xxix. 10. GG. 134. See **BEIRDIS, BURDE**.
- BYRE**, shed, cowhouse, GG. 32.
- BIRKIN**, birchen, GG. 31.
- BIERNAND**, burning, GG. 78.
- BIENY**, cuirass, coat of mail, GG. 94, 199, 567. **BIERNIS, BIERNYS**, *pl.* 680, 688, 757, 844. In the last passage the *plur.* seems written by error for the *sing.* See **BRENNE, BRUNY**.
- BYRSIT**, *p. p.* bruised, GG. 870.
- BYSE**, white or grey, GG. 609.
- BISEMEZ**, *pr. t.* befits, GG. 1612, 2191. **BI-SEMED**, *p. t.* befitted, became, 622, 2035.
- BISIDES, BISYDEZ**, on the side, GK. 76, 856.
- BISIED**, *p. t.* agitated, GK. 89.
- BISOFT**, *p. t.* besought, GK. 96.
- BITAND**, biting, sharp, GG. 934.
- BITIDDE, BY-TYD, BY-TYDE**, *p. t.* befell, GK. 2522. AA. i. 1, iv. 13.
- BITTE, BYTTE**, the steel part of an axe, GK. 2224, 2310.
- BI-WYLED**, *p. p.* beguiled, GK. 2425.
- BYT**, hollow, cavity, GK. 1341, 1349.
- BLAN**, *p. t.* caused to cease, GG. 1210. See **BLINN**.
- BLANCHART**, white (horse), GG. 556.
- BLANDE**, *p. p.* intermixed, blended, GK. 1205, 1931.
- BLASOUN**, shield of arms, GK. 828.
- BLAUNG**, blowing, GG. 467. Pinkerton chose to turn the *s* into a *v*, and Jamieson uselessly perpetuates the blunder.
- BLAUNNE**, a species of fur? GK. 155, 573, 856, 1931. Compare *Ly beas Discous*, l. 116. It is left unexplained by Ritson, and not found in any other Glossary consulted.
- BLE, BLEE**, hue, color, complexion, AA. xvii. 4. GG. 134, 212, 316, 895, 1016. GG. 427. MG. 4. **BLEES**, *pl.* features, AA. li. 9.
- BLEAUNT**, species of rich cloth or stuff, also a robe or mantle, GK. 879, 1928. Sir W. Scott's error in explaining this word in *Sir Tristram*, is adopted in Jamieson's Dict. See the latter work in *v.* **Bland**, Roquefort's Glossary, *v.* **Blauz**, and Michel's *Charlemagne*, *v.* **Bliasz**.
- BLED**, *p. p.* interpreted by Jamieson *sprung*, GG. 608; but may, perhaps, be a misprint for *bred*.
- BLEDAND**, bleeding, GG. 870.
- BLENCHED**, *p. t.* receded, drew back, GK. 1715.
- BLENDED**, *p. t.* blinded, GK. 2419.
- BLENDIS**, *pr. t.* mingles, curdles, AA. xvii. 4. **BLENDE, BLENT**, *p. t.* and *p. p.* mingled, blended, GK. 1361, 1610, 2371. GG. 68, 1134. AKC. 274. Jamieson is mistaken in his interpretation of *Bleat*.
- BLENE**, to shine, GK. 2315. **BLENED, BLENKET, BLENKIT**, *p. t.* shone, 799; appeared, looked, AA. xliii. 4. GG. 74.
- BLYCANDE, BLYKCANDE**, shining, glittering, GK. 305, 2485.
- BLYKED**, *p. t.* shone, glistened, GK. 429.
- BLYNDIT**, *p. p.* blended, GG. 896. See **BLENDIS**.
- BLINN, BLYNNE**, to stop, delay, GG. 358. c. 471. **BLYNNE**, *imp.* cease, GK. 2322.
- BLYSSE**, fortune, prosperity, GK. 18.
- BLYTHE**, gay, bright, GK. 155.
- BLONK, BLONKE**, steed, GK. 434, 785, 1581, AA. iii. 3, xliii. 2, xlv. 4. GG. 551, 560. **BLONKES, BLONKIS, BLONKES**, *pl.* GK. 1128, 1693. AA. xxxix. 5. GG. 306, 754. See **BLUNK**.
- BLUBRED**, *p. t.* foamed, blubbered; applied to a stream of water, GK. 2174.
- BLUNDER**, confusion, trouble, GK. 18.
- BLUNK**, steed, GK. 440. See **BLONK**.
- BLUNKET**, a white staff, AA. xxix. 3. MS. D. See **PLONKETE**.

- BLUSCH, *n.* look, GK. 520.
 BLUSCHED, BLUSHED, *p. p.* looked, GK. 650, 793, GK. 388.
 BLUSSCHANDE, blushing, glittering, GK. 1819.
 BLW, BLWE, *p. t.* blew, GK. 1141, 1362.
 BLWE, blue, GK. 1928.
 BOBBAUNCE, boast, GK. 9.
 BODE, bidding, proffer, GK. 852, 1824.
 BODE, *p. t.* abode, GK. 785, 1564. See BADZ.
 BODEN, *p. p.* prayed, asked, GK. 327.
 BOD-WORD, message, GG. 55, 123, 171.
 BOIST, threat, GG. 436.
 BOKE-LEERD, *p. p.* book-learned, AA. lv. 3. MS. D.
 BOKIT, *p. t.* vomited, GG. 571.
 BOLDE, used substantively, *men* being understood, GK. 21.
 BOLE, trunk of a tree, GK. 766.
 BOLLE, bowl, cup, GG. 289. BOLLYS, *pl.* 622.
 BOLNE, *pr. t.* swell, GK. 512.
 BONCHEF, gaiety? GK. 1764.
 BONE, BOONE, prayer, request, GK. 327. GK. 175, 522.
 BONE-HOSTEL, lodging, GK. 776.
 BONK, bank, height, GK. 511, 700, 710, 785, 1571. BONKES, BONKKEZ, *pl.* 14, 1562, 2077. Jamieson prints the plural from *bonkes*, and explains it *solitudes*!!
 †BOOME, perhaps a mistake for GOOME, man, AKC. 119.
 BORD, BORDE, BURD, BURDE, table, GK. 481. AA. xxv. 7. GG. 1164. TG. 83, 165. To *begin the burd or tabull*, GK. 112. GG. 1155. GG. 359. See Warton's *Hist. Engl. Poetr.* ii. 5. BORDS, *pl.* c. 206.
 BORDE, border, GK. 610. BORDES, *pl.* 159.
 BORDEZ, jests? GK. 1954. See BOURDE.
 BORDOUR, apparently a piece of armour attached to the cuirass, GG. 938, 977.
 BORELYCH, burly, huge, strong, GK. 766, 2148, 2224. See BURELY.
 BORNE, bourn, stream, GK. 731, 1570, 2174.
 BORNYST, BURNYST, *p. p.* burnished, GK. 212, 582.
 BOR3, BOR3E, BUR3, BUR3E, burgh, city, castle, GK. 2, 9, 259, 843, 1092. BURGHE3, *pl.* AA. lii. 7.
 BOSTFULLE, boasting, GG. 169.
 BOSTLYE, boasting, c. 115.
 BOT, BOT IF, unless, GK. 1782. GG. 266, 716, 1300.
 BOT, BOTE, *p. t.* bit, wounded, GK. 426, 1162, 1562; ate, AA. xliii. 2. The third of these instances is interpreted erroneously by Mr. Guest *beat*.
 BOTE, BUTE, salvation, remedy, safety, AA. xliii. 3. GG. 39, 935. J. 143, 176.
 BOTHEM, bottom, GK. 2145.
 BOUN, BOUNE, BOWNE, ready, prompt, obedient, GK. 548, 852, 1311, 1693. AA. xxiii. 3. GG. 51, 330, 813. TG. 9, 49; promptly, GG. 523.
 BOUNE, *imp. go.* GG. 1184. BOUNIT, BOWNYT, *p. t.* went, 59, 455, 1348.
 BOUR, BOURE, BOWER, chamber, GK. 853, 1519. GG. 330. GG. 4. AKC. 89.
 BOURDE, sport, joke, GK. 1409. BOURDEZ, *pl.* 1212. See BORDEZ.
 BOURDED, *p. t.* joked, GK. 1217.
 BOURDYNG, joke, sport, GK. 1404.
 BOURDOURE, circlet round the helmet, AA. xxx. 4. BOURDURNS, *pl.* xlv. 2.
 BOUSUM, BOWSUM, obedient, affable, GG. 125, 351, 445.
 BOUT, BOUTE, without, GK. 361, 1285, 1444.
 BOWLER, boiler? TG. 219.
 BOWNE, see BOUN.
 BO3E, to move, rise, go, GK. 344, 1220.
 BO3ES, BO3EN, *pr. t.* 434, 1311, 2077, 2178. BO3ED, *p. t.* 481, 550, 1189, 2524.
 BO3EZ, boughs, GK. 765, 2077.
 BRA, an acclivity, GG. 1021.
 BRACE, armour for the arms, GK. 582. See BRATHERIS.
 BRACE, to embrace, J. 3.
 BRACHES, BRACHEZ, hounds, GK. 1142, 1563, 1610.
 BRACHETS, hounds, GK. 1603.
 BRAD, *p. t.* and *p. p.* roasted, GK. 891. AA. xvii. 4. MS. D.
 BRADDE, *p. t.* extended, GK. 1928.

- BRACING**, boasting, *gg.* 467.
BRAY, good, bold, *gk.* 1909.
BRAY, *imp.* throw, *tg.* 191.
BRAYDEN, *p. p.* embroidered, *gk.* 220, 1833.
 See **BRAWDEN**.
BRAIDES, **BRAYDES**, **BRAYDEZ**, *pr. f.* draws, *gk.* 621, 1584, 1609, 1901. *aa. x. 5. MS. D.* xxxv. 7. **BRAID**, **BRAIDIT**, **BRAYD**, **BRAYDE**, **BRAYDIT**, *p. f.* started, leapt, *gk.* 429. *gg.* 921. *gr. k.* 194; turned, *gk.* 440. *gg.* 79; cast, threw, *gk.* 2377; drew, *gk.* 757, 867. **BRAIDE**, **BRAYDEN**, *p. f. pl.* drew, *gk.* 1339. *aa.* xxxv. 7. *MS. D.* **BRAYDE**, *p. p.* drawn, thrown, *gk.* 2069.
BRAYEN, *pr. f. pl.* cry, as deer, *gk.* 1163.
BRAYN, **BRAYN-WOD**, mad, violent, *gk.* 286, 1461, 1580.
BRAISSIT, *p. p.* inclosed, *gg.* 844.
BRAIST, *p. f.* burst, *gg.* 754. See **BRIST**.
BRAITHELY, forcibly, violently, *gg.* 462, 626, 641, 716, 870, 1134.
 †**BRAKE**, probably an error for **BLAKE**, black, *aa.* xxx. 8. *MS. D.*
BRAND, **BRANDE**, sword, *aa. x. 5. l. 8. gr. k.* 22.
BRANDES, *pl.* *aa.* xxxix. 10. See **BROND**.
BRANDEN, *p. p.* roasted, *aa.* xvii. 4. *MS. D.* xxiv. 2. *MS. D.*
BRASSE, explained by Mr. Guest *gledes*, but I know not on what authority, *aa.* xv. 6.
BRATHERIS, vambraces, armour for the arms, *gg.* 994. "Item, *bracheres* knet to the shuldres of the cuyric." *MS. Harl.* 6149, f. 46, where the original French text has *bracellats*.
BRAUDED, *p. p.* embroidered, *aa.* xxix. 4. *MS. D.* It has been printed inadvertently **BRANDED**, as in Pinkerton, Laing, and Jamieson, which is interpreted *bordered* by the latter.
 †**BRAUDURE**, apparently an error, *aa.* xxx. 4. *MS. D.* Jamieson prints it *Brander*. See **BOURDURE**.
BRAWEN, *p. p.* woven, *gk.* 177, 580. See **BRAYDEN**.
BRAWEN, **BRAWNE**, brawn or flesh of a wild-boar, *gk.* 1611, 1631.
BRAWNDECHE, *p. f.* brandished, *aa.* x. 5.
BREAD, **BREDE**, breadth, *aa.* xlv. 13. *c.* 183.
 See **ON-BREID**.
BREAKE, to cut up the deer; a hunting term, *c.* 20. **BREK**, *p. f.* *gk.* 1333. **BREEN**, *p. f. pl.* brake, 1564.
BREDDEN, *p. f. pl.* were bred, flourished, *gk.* 21.
BREDEZ, bounds, limits, *gk.* 2071.
BREM, **BREME**, fierce, bold, *gk.* 1142, 1155, 1580, 2200; loud, shrill, 1601; rugged, 2145. See **BRYM**.
BREME, **BREMELY**, **BREMELYCH**, quickly? *gk.* 779, 781; fiercely, boldly, 509, 1598, 2233, 2319.
BREN, **BRENN**, to burn, *gr. k.* 252. *tg.* 163.
BRENNEZ, *pr. f.* *gk.* 1609. **BRENDE**, **BRENNED**, **BRENT**, *p. f.* and *p. p.* 2, 195, 832, 875, 2165. *aa.* xxix. 4. *MS. D.*
BRENE, **BRYNE**, burny, cuirass, *gk.* 580. *aa.* xxx. 3. *MS. D.* xxviii. 4. *MS. D.* xli. 7.
BRENES, **BRENTES**, *pl.* *aa.* xxx. 3, xlv. 11. See **BIRNY**, **BRUNY**.
BRENING, burning, *c.* 181.
 †**BRENNE**, an error probably for **BREME**, *tg.* 36.
BREED, surface of the earth, *gg.* 1084.
BREED, *p. p.* broken? *gk.* 305.
BRETH, rage, anger, *gg.* 571. See **BRITH**.
BRETHER, brethren, *gk.* 39.
BRETYNIT, *p. f.* cut down, *gg.* 468. See **BRITNED**.
BREUB, to tell, inform, speak, *gk.* 1393, 1488. **BREUED**, **BREVIT**, *p. p.* told, esteemed, accounted, *gg.* 281, 417, 465; marked, *gk.* 1436; written, 2521. In the old edition of *gg.* the word is misprinted *bevoit*, which is repeated by Pinkerton and Jamieson, and the latter endeavours, as usual, to find an etymon, but is very wide of the mark.
BREW, *p. p.* brewed, made, *aa.* xlv. 7.
BRYDDE, **BRYDDEZ**, birds, *gk.* 166, 509, 746.
BRYM, loud, shrill, *gg.* 523, 534; fierce, cruel, 733, 822. See **BREM**.
BRYMME, flood, river, *gk.* 2172. **BRIMES**, *pl.* seas, waters, *gr. k.* 288.

- BRYNE**, See **BRENE**.
BRYMLY, fiercely, *gg.* 687. See **BREME**.
BRYNT, **BRYNT**, *p. t.* and *p. p.* burnt, refined, *aa.* xvii. 4. *gg.* 317; flashed, 769. See **BREN**.
BRIST, to burst, *gg.* 641. **BRIST**, *p. t.* 306. See **BRAIST**.
BRITH, wrath, contention, *gg.* 125. See **BRETH**.
BRITNEZ, *pr. t.* breaks, cuts, *ek.* 1611.
BRITNED, **BRITTENED**, *p. t.* and *p. p.* broke or cut in pieces, 2, 680, 1339. See **BRETYNIT**.
BROCHE, spit, *gg.* 80.
BROCHES, *pr. t.* spur, *aa.* xxxix. 5. **BROCHED**, **BROCHIT**, *p. t.* spurred, *aa.* xxxix. 5. *MS. D.* xlv. 4. *gg.* 306, 754.
BROKETES, torches, tapers, *aa.* xxiv. 9.
BRONCHED, *p. t.* pierced, *aa.* xlv. 5.
BRONDE, **BRONT**, sword, *ek.* 561, 588, 828, 1584. *aa.* xlv. 8. **BRONDES**, *pl.* *aa.* xlv. 9.
BRONDEZ, embers, *ek.* 2.
BROTBE, angry, *ek.* 2233.
BROTBEELY, angrily, violently, *ek.* 2377.
BROTHER-HEDE, brotherhood, *ek.* 2516.
BROUN, used elliptically for the *brown deer*, *ek.* 1162. Mr. Guest is greatly mistaken in interpreting it *branches*.
BROWE, brow, *ek.* 1457. **BROGES**, **BROGEZ**, *pl.* 305, 961.
BRUNY, cuirass, *ek.* 861, 2012, 2018. See **BRENE**, **BIRNY**.
BRUSTEN, *p. t.* burst, *ek.* 1166. See **BRIST**.
BUE, fair? *akc.* 65, 67.
BULLBRAND, weltering, *gg.* 716, 1016.
BULT, *p. t.* built, dwelt, *ek.* 25.
BUR, blow, *ek.* 290, 374, 548, 2322; force, violence, 2261. See also the Glossary to *William and the Werwolf*, v. *Bere*, and *Boucher*, v. *Birr*.
BURD, see **BORD**.
BURDE, lady, *ek.* 613, 752, 961. *aa.* xiii. 2. *MS. D.* **BURDES**, **BURDEZ**, *pl.* *ek.* 942, 1232, 1373. See **BIRDE**, **BEIRDIS**.
BURDE, *p. t.* ought, behoved, *ek.* 2278, 2428. Hence may be corrected the interpretation of *Birde* in the Glossary to *Havelok*, l. 2761. Cf. also Jamieson, vv. *Byrd* and *Boot*.
BURDELY, forcibly? *aa.* xlvii. 11. *MS. D.* The *Linc. MS.* reads *softly*.
BURLY, **BURLICHE**, **BURLYCHE**, **BURELY**, huge, big, *aa.* xvi. 8, xxviii. 6, xxx. 8, xli. 8, xlii. 4. *gg.* 317, 551, 934. Used substantively, *man* being understood, *aa.* l. 8.
BURLOKST, biggest, strongest, *aa.* xliii. 2.
BURN, **BURNE**, man, knight, noble, *ek.* 20, 73, 337, etc. *aa.* iii. 3. *MS. D.* xlii. 4. *ek.* 88. *tg.* 12. **BURNES**, *ger.* *ek.* 1616.
BURNES, **BURNEZ**, *pl.* *ek.* 259, 272, 481. *aa.* xxviii. 9. *MS. D.* xlv. 7. See **BIRNIS**, **BRYNE**.
BUSE, *pr. t.* behoves, *aa.* xxv. 3. See **BURDE**.
BUSK, to array, *ek.* 1220. **BUSK**, *imp.* prepare, 2248, 2284. **BUSKES**, **BUSKKEZ**, *pr. t.* goes, 1136, 1448, 2476; arrays, *aa.* xxviii. 4. *MS. D.* **BUSKEN**, *pr. t. pl.* prepare, *ek.* 509, 1128. **BUSKED**, **BUSKIT**, **BUSKYDE**, *p. t.* and *p. p.* went, 1411. *aa.* xlv. 8. *gg.* 204, 304, 548; prepared, *ek.* 1693. *ec.* 48. *tg.* 9. This verb generally implies motion with a degree of haste.
BUSK, bush, *ek.* 182. **BUSKEZ**, *pl.* 1437.
BUSY, to be active, *ek.* 1066.
BUT, without, *gg.* 35, 98, 190. **BUT**, **BUT AND**, unless, *ec.* 522. *J.* 32.
BUTE, see **BOTE**.

C.

- CACH**, to catch, take, acquire, *ek.* 133; to go, 1794. **CACHEZ**, **KACHEZ**, *pr. t.* 368, 2175.
CACHERES, hunters, *ek.* 1139.
CAMBURE, hooked, *ec.* 251.
CAN, *pr. t.* know, knows, *ec.* 193, 279. *c.* 268. **CANNYST**, knowest, *ec.* 314.
CAN, is extensively used as an auxiliary before verbs in the infinitive mood, to express a past tense, and is frequently, particularly in poems of later date, supplied by *gan*, as an equivalent, as **CAN ENCLYNE**, inclined,

- GK. 340. CAN FAYNE, pained, 1042. CAN REMOVE, removed, *gg.* 14. CAN FANG, took, 554. CAN DAW, dawned, 609. CAN FOUND, went, 884, 933. CAN FARE, CAN GOE, went, *gr.* K. 371, 506. CANN BEGINN, begun, *c.* 471. CAN DRAW, drew, *mg.* 19. See CON.
- CANEL-BONE, collar-bone, *aa.* xi. 12.
 CANT, strong, *gg.* 334.
 CANTELL, CANTELLE, corner, angle, *aa.* xii. 1. *gg.* 937.
 CAFADOS, hood or close cap, from the Fr. *cap-à-dos*, *gk.* 186, 572.
 CAPLE, horse, *gk.* 2175.
 CARANDE, caring, anxious, *gk.* 674, 750.
 CARE, grief, concern, *gk.* 1979, 2379.
 CARP, *p. t.* carved, *aa.* xlvii. 5.
 CARIAND, going, journeying, *gg.* 611. See CARY.
 CARNELEZ, battlements, embrasures, *gk.* 801.
 CARP, speech, conversation, *gk.* 307, 1013.
 CARP, KARP, to say, tell, speak, *gk.* 263, 696, 704. *c.* 128. CARPIS, CARPPEZ, *pr. t.* *gk.* 377, 1979. *aa.* xviii. 9, xxxii. 6. CARPED, CARPIT, *p. t.* *gk.* 1088. *aa.* i. 11. *MS. D.* *gg.* 46, 92.
 CARY, to go, *gg.* 1098, 1332. CARYEZ, CARYIS, *pr. t.* *gk.* 734. *gg.* 366, 728. CARYE, CAYREZ, *imp.* *gk.* 2120. *gg.* 1249. CARYIT, *p. t.* 873.
 CASAR, KAYSER, emperor, *aa.* xxii. 7. *gg.* 1120.
 CASSIN, *p. p.* cast, *gg.* 1108.
 CAST, to speak, address, *gk.* 249. CAST, *pr. t.* contrive, *gg.* 323.
 CASTE, stratagem, *aa.* lxviii. 2. CASTES, *pl.* actions or wiles, *gk.* 1295.
 CAUVELOUNZ, disputes? *gk.* 683. Perhaps a mistake for CAUCLACOUNZ. *Cf.* l. 2275.
 CEMMED, *p. p.* folded, twisted, *gk.* 188.
 CERCLE, circle round the helmet, *gk.* 615.
 CERKELYTT, *p. p.* encircled, *aa.* x. 3.
 CHACLET, CHASSELETT, small tower or castle? *aa.* xxviii. 11.
 CHAFFER, merchandise, *gk.* 1647, 1939.
- CHAPTIS, chops, jaws, *aa.* xi. 2.
 CHAIF, *pr. t.* escape, *gg.* 279.
 CHALUS, jowls, cheeks, *aa.* xi. 2, the reading of *MS. D.* as an equivalent for *chaptis*. Jamieson's singular blunder in explaining this word will be noticed under CHOLLE.
 CHARG, matter, *gk.* 1940.
 CHARGEAUNT, dangerous? *gk.* 1604.
 CHARRE, *pr. t.* return, *gk.* 1678. CHARRERD, *p. t.* led, turned, 850, 1143.
 CHARRES, *pl.* business, task, *gk.* 1674.
 CHASTE, chastity, *aa.* xx. 5. *MS. D.*
 CHAUFE, CHAWFFENE, to warm, *aa.* xxxv. 4.
 CHAUNCELY, accidentally, *gk.* 778.
 CHAUNTRIE, religious service, *gk.* 63.
 CHEFE, upper part? *aa.* ix. 10.
 CHEFE, CHEYF, CHEVE, to obtain, *gk.* 1271. *aa.* xxi. 9. *gg.* 1193; to arrive, *gk.* 1676. CHEVED, *p. t.* obtained, *gk.* 1390. See ACHEVE.
 CHEFLY, CHEVELY, speedily? *gk.* 850, 883, 978, 1940.
 CHEK, fortune, *gk.* 1107, 1857. CHEKKE, ill fortune? 2195.
 CHELDEZ, shields of a boar, *gk.* 1611.
 CHEMNE, chimney, *gk.* 978.
 CHEPE, CHEPEZ, bargain, terms of buying and selling, or goods sold, *gk.* 1939, 1940, 1941.
 CHEPEN, to bargain, *gk.* 1271.
 CHEER, CHEER, countenance, spirits, behaviour, *gk.* 562, 711, 883, 1745, 2169, 2496; entertainment, 1259. *aa.* x. 6.
 CHEER, chair, *gc.* 403.
 CHES, *p. t.* saw, beheld, *gk.* 798, 946.
 † CHEVARONE, chanfron, armour for a horse's head, *aa.* lxx. 10.
 CHEUCAUNCE, CHEUISAUNCE, CHEYSAUNCE, booty, gain, *gk.* 1390, 1406, 1678, 1939.
 CHILD-GERED, *p. p.* of childish manners, *gk.* 86.
 CHOLLE, jowl, jaws, *aa.* ix. 9. xi. 2. The second of these passages has occasioned Jamieson to make a very ridiculous mistake. He says *cholle* and *chalus* are birds,

- and then explains *chynne*, the *chin*, by *oak!!!* The reading of the Lincoln MS. at once shows the fallacy and folly of such an interpretation.
- CHORLE, churl, GK. 2107.
- CHYLDER, children, GK. 280.
- CHYMLED, *p. p.* folded? GK. 958.
- CLAD, *p. p.* covered, GK. 885.
- CLAIF, *p. t.* clove, GK. 937.
- CLAMBERANDE, clustering, GK. 1722.
- CLAMBERED, *p. p.* clustered, joined together, GK. 801.
- CLANLY, wholly, GK. 393.
- CLANNES, purity, chastity, GK. 653.
- CLATERANDE, clattering, bubbling, GK. 731.
- CLATTERED, *p. p.* resounded, GK. 1722.
- CLAUGHT, *p. t.* caught hold of hastily, clutched, GK. 82.
- CLEF, *p. t.* cleaved, AA. xl. 13, xli. 1.
- †CLEYNG, probably a mistake of the scribe for CLETHYNGE, clothing, AA. x. 2. MS. D. Jamieson trifles with the word in his usual manner.
- CLEIR, CLER, CLERE, fine, fair, bright, beautiful, noble, GK. 631, 942, 954, 1489. AA. xxx. 2. MS. D. GK. 53, 366, 672, 747, 1157. GC. 507. GK. 326.
- †CLEIRLY, for CLER, GK. 1332.
- CLEKIS, *pr. t.* strikes or seizes, AA. xlvi. 7.
- CLENE, fair, GK. 163. AA. vi. 2; wholly, GK. 1298. See CLANLY.
- CLENGEZ, *pr. t.* contracts or causes to shrink with cold, GK. 505, 2078. CLENGED, *p. t.* 1694.
- CLEPES, *pr. t.* calls, GK. 1310.
- CLEGYE, erudition, GK. 2447.
- CLEWES, cliffs, AA. x. 12, xii. 7. MS. D. reads *clowes*, which Jamieson explains a *hollow between two hills*.
- CLIPPES, eclipse, AA. viii. 3.
- †CLOLLE, an error of MS. D. for CHOLLE, AA. ix. 10. Jamieson here again is sadly at fault.
- CLOMBEN, *p. t.* climbed, GK. 2078.
- CLOUT, blow, GK. 323. c. 234, 260. See LOUT.
- CLOWIS, nails, splinters, GK. 683, 942.
- COCKWARD, COCKWARDE, cuckold, AKC. 92, 104.
- COFT, *p. t.* bought, GK. 1057.
- COFLY, speedily? GK. 2011.
- COLD, *p. t.* of CAN, knew, c. 41. AKC. 195. See CON.
- COLEN, to cool, assuage, GK. 1253.
- COLERE, collar, AA. xlvi. 7.
- COLLAINE, COLLEN, Cologne, AKC. 164, 168, 176. Swords manufactured here seem to have been in repute.
- COM, COME, COMEN, *p. t.* came, GK. 824, 942, 1004. GC. 494.
- †COMAUNDEZ, *imp.* commend, GK. 2411.
- COME, coming, arrival, GK. 161.
- COMFORT, *p. t.* comforted, GK. 229. See Gloss. to *Will. and Werwolf*, in v.
- COMLY, COMLYCH, CUMLY, comely, fair, GK. 469, 539. GK. 1057. Used substantively, *man* being understood, GK. 674, 1755. Used adverbially, 648, 1307, 1629, 1794.
- COMLYLY, courteously, GK. 974, 1118, 1389.
- COMLOKER, comelier, GK. 869. COMLOKERST, *sup.* 52, 81, 767.
- COM'NYE, communing, discourse, AKC. 122.
- COMPAS, form, stature, GK. 944.
- CON, CONNE, can, GK. 2455. AA. xli. 5, xliii. 4. CONNEZ, *pr. t.* knows, GK. 1267, 1483.
- COUDE, COUTH, COUTHE, COWTHE, *p. t.* could, knew, 45, 1125, 1139, 1389, 1486. GK. 67, 920. GC. 85. COUTH, COUTHE, *p. p.* known, GK. 1490; skilled, GK. 376. See CAN.
- CON, CONNE, *pr. t.* COLD, COUTH, *p. t.* used as an auxiliary before verbs to express a past tense, as CON STUDIE, studied, GK. 230. CON ANSWARE, answered, 274. CON ROUN, communed, 362. CON FELDE, folded, 841. CON NYME, took, 993. CON LETE, looked, 1206. CONNE FALLE, fell, AA. vi. 7. MS. D. CONNE CALL, called, xi. 3, (in both which instances the *Lin.* MS. reads *gynne*.) CONNE RYDE, rode, GK. 65. CON STAND, stood, GK. 471. COLD FLING, flung, GK. 89. COUTH HINT, re-

- ceived, *eg.* 674. COUTH HEW, hewed, struck, 962. COUTH REHETS, cheered, 1158. COUTH FORBERE, forbore, 1200. See CAN.
- CONABLE, famous, or accomplished, *ek.* 2450.
- CONQUERE, conquest, *eg.* 1251.
- CONTEPELETTE, CONTRPELED, interwoven? *AA.* *xxix.* 6.
- CONVENABILL, befitting, *eg.* 363.
- CONYSAUNCE, CUNYSAUNCE, badge, cognisance, *eg.* 488, 1057.
- COPILLES, couples of dogs, *AA.* *iv.* 3.
- COPROUNES, capitals? *ek.* 797. "Coperum, capitellum," *Prosp. Parv.* See quotation under ENBANED.
- CORBELES, *gen.* raven's, *ek.* 1355. With regard to the *fee*, see Scott's Notes on *Sir Tristram*, p. 388, ed. 1833.
- CORB, body, *ek.* 1297.
- CORTAYS, CORTAYSE, courteous, *ek.* 276, 467, 539.
- CORTAYSY, COURTAYSYE, courtesy, *ek.* 247, 263, 1300.
- CORTAYSLY, courteously, *ek.* 775, 903.
- CORTYNES, curtains, *ek.* 854.
- CORUON, *p. p.* carven, *ek.* 797.
- COSSE, kiss, *ek.* 1300. COSSES, COSSEZ, *pl.* 2351, 2360.
- COST, manner, business, *ek.* 546. COSTES, COSTEZ, *pl.* manners, qualities, virtues, 944, 1272, 1483, 1849, 2360, 2495. Hence may be interpreted *Cost*, in the *Owl and Nightingale*, which in the Glossary to that poem is left without explanation.
- COST, side, *AA.* *xlvii.* 5. COSTES, *pl.* ways? *ek.* 750.
- COSTEZ, *pr. t.* coasts? *ek.* 1696.
- COTHE, *p. t.* coth, *ek.* 776.
- COUDE, chrysom-cloth at baptism, *AA.* *xviii.* 3.
- COUDE, COUTHE, COWTHE, see CON.
- COUNDRE, to conduct, guide, *ek.* 1972.
- COUNDUTES, songs, (*Fr.* *condais*, cantique,) *ek.* 1655. The same word occurs in the poem of the *Owl and Nightingale*, l. 483, which is not explained by the editor.
- COUNTENAUNCE, custom, *ek.* 100, 1490.
- COUNTIE, to encounter, *eg.* 798. CONTIAs, *pr. t.* 815.
- COUNTIEPAS, counterpart, like, *eg.* 1212.
- COURCHEFES, head-covers, caps, *AA.* *xxix.* 8.
- COUTHLY, familiarly, *ek.* 937.
- COUENTIS, convents, *AA.* *xvi.* 6.
- COVERE, *pr. t.* recover, regain, *eg.* 586.
- COVERTOR, COVERTOUR, cover or trapping of a horse, *ek.* 602; canopy of a bed, 1181.
- COVERTOREZ, *pl.* canopies, 855.
- COWTERS, pieces of plate for the elbows, *ek.* 583. See the NOTES, p. 315.
- COYNT, KOYNT, curious, quaint, *ek.* 877; skilful, cunning, 1525.
- COYNTLY, COYNTLYCH, KOYNTLY, cunningly, 578, 934, 2413.
- COYED, *p. t.* derided? shouted? *ek.* 307.
- CRAFTY, skilfully made, *ek.* 572.
- CRAKKANDE, resounding, loud, *ek.* 1166.
- CRAKKYNG, blast, blowing, *ek.* 116.
- CRASEDEST, most crazy, *ek.* 2196.
- CRATHAYN, craven, coward, *ek.* 1773. In Douglas, *Cradous*.
- CREST, top of a rock, *ek.* 731.
- CREUISSE, fissure, cavity, *ek.* 2183.
- CREWELLE, valiant, used substantively, *mas* being understood, *AA.* *xlviii.* 1. See CRUEL.
- CRIANDE, crying, *ek.* 1088.
- CROCHIT, *p. p.* covered? *eg.* 1280, 1352.
- CROKED, *p. p.* bent aside, *ek.* 653.
- CROFORE, CROFURE, crupper, *ek.* 168, 602.
- CROYS, cross, *ek.* 643.
- CRUEL, keen in battle, *AA.* *xlvii.* 3. *eg.* 334, 541.
- CRUELTE, valour? *eg.* 1135.
- CRYSTENMAS, Christmas, *ek.* 985.
- CUMMEN, *p. p.* come, *ek.* 60, 62.
- CUMPAS, purpose, *eg.* 596.
- CUNYSAUNCE, see CONYSAUNCE.
- CURE, care, anxiety, *eg.* 1098, 1229.

D.

- DA, DAA, doe, *AA.* *v.* 2. *eg.* 226.
- DABATE, strife, *ek.* 2041.
- DAIL, part, *eg.* 782. See DOLE.

- DALY, to dally, *ek.* 1253. DAYLYEDEN, *p. t.* 1114.
- DALT, *p. t.* and *p. p.* dealt, *ek.* 452, 1114, 1664, 2449.
- DANCE, *p. t.* struck, *c.* 134. See DYNG.
- DARE, to manifest fear, tremble, *ek.* 2258.
DARE, DARES, DARYS, *pr. t.* *ek.* 315. *aa.* iv. 12.
- DARKIS, DARKYS, *pr. t.* lie hid, *aa.* iv. 12. v. 1. See DURKENE.
- †DARE, harm, *gr.k.* 401. See DEERE.
- DASE, the phrase here, *on dase*, *eg.* 712, is explained by Jamieson, *alive*, and I have no better interpretation to offer.
- DAW, to dawn, *eg.* 609, 732.
- DAWED, *p. t.* (?) *ek.* 1805.
- DAWYNGE, dawning, *aa.* xvii. 5.
- †DAYN, disdain, *ec.* 179.
- DAYNTETHS, dainties, *aa.* xv. 1, xxxvi. 4, xxxviii. 3.
- DAYNETYVOUSELY, daintily, *aa.* xvii. 2.
- DE, DEE, DEJE, to die, *ek.* 996. *eg.* 511, 808, 1035.
- DEARE, to injure, *j.* 172. DERED, *p. t.* *ek.* 1460.
- DEBETANDE, debating, *ek.* 2179.
- DEBONERTE, good manners, politeness, *ek.* 1273.
- DECE, DEISE, DES, DESSE, dais or table of estate, *ek.* 61, 75, 222, 250. *aa.* xiv. 13. *MS. D.* xv. 1. *eg.* 66, 1154.
- DEDE, death, *aa.* v. 2. viii. 7. *eg.* 270, 1215.
- †DEDIS, probably a mistake for TADIS, *aa.* x. 4.
- DEERE, DEIR, DEER, harm, evil, *eg.* 497, 808, 1266. *gr.k.* 387, 407.
- DEFENDE, *p. t.* defended, *ek.* 1156.
- DEFOLD, *p. p.* vanquished or disgraced, *eg.* 967.
- DEIR, DEER, joyful, delightful, *ek.* 47, 92, 1012, 1026, 1047; precious, costly, 75, 121, 193, 571. *eg.* 66, 319, 860, 897; honorable, 564. Used substantively, *man* or *knight* being understood, in the sense of worthy, noble, honorable, *ek.* 678, 928. *aa.* i. 4. *eg.* 206, 600, 785, 1284. Jamieson's interpretation of *bold*, *daring*, is, I think, wholly inadmissible. See DERELY.
- DEIR, DER, DEER, deer, beasts of chase, *ek.* 1151, 1322. *eg.* 226.
- DEISE, see DECE.
- DELE, to deal, (a blow) *ek.* 295, 560; to give, bestow, 1805, 2192; to partake, 1968. DELES, DELEN, *pr. t.* 397, 1266.
- DELE, *s.* part, share, *gr.k.* 494.
- DELE, the Devil, *ek.* 2188.
- DELFUL, DELFULLS, doleful, *ek.* 560. *aa.* xii. 11. *MS. D.* See DULFUL.
- DELFULLY, dolefully, *aa.* xxiv. 3. *MS. D.* xvi. 8.
- DELIURE, active, nimble, *ek.* 2343.
- DELIURELY, quickly, *ek.* 2009.
- DEMAY, *imp.* dismay, *ek.* 470.
- DEME, to judge, deem, *ek.* 246, 1322, 2183. DEMEN, *pr. t.* judge, think fit, 1082, 1529.
- DEMED, DEMYT, *p. t.* and *p. p.* esteemed, judged, determined, 240, 1089, 1668. *eg.* 805.
- DENAYE, to deny, refuse, *ek.* 1497.
- DENAYED, *p. t.* refused, *ek.* 1493.
- DENEZ, Danish, *ek.* 2223. Compare *akc.* 166, and see the Note of Du Cange on Villehardouin, p. 298, fol. Par. 1657.
- DENT, *p. p.* indented, *eg.* 66.
- DENTTE, blow, *ec.* 396.
- DEPAYNT, DEPAYNTED, *p. p.* depicted, *ek.* 620, 647.
- DEPARTED, *p. t.* severed, divided, *ek.* 1335.
- DEPRECE, to vanquish? *ek.* 1219. DEPRECED, DEPRESED, *p. t.* vanquished, bore down, 6, 1770.
- DERAY, disorder, *aa.* xl. 6, *MS. D.*
- DEER, see DEERE, DEIR.
- DERED, see DEARE.
- DERELY, joyfully, honorably, *ek.* 817, 1031, 1253, 1327, 1559. See DEIR.
- DEEF, strong, stern, *ek.* 564, 1000, 1233, 1492. *eg.* 859, 976.
- DERFLY, DERFELY, strongly, fiercely, sternly, *ek.* 1183. *aa.* xxiv. 13. *eg.* 671, 680.
- DERNE, secret, privy, *ek.* 558, 1012, 1047. *eg.* 840.

DERNLY, DERNELY, secretly, *ek.* 1188; silently? 2334.
 DERREST, noblest, *ek.* 445, 483. *ee.* 805.
 See DEIR.
 DERWORTHLY, honorably, *ek.* 114.
 DES, DESSE, see DECE.
 DESTENYNG, destiny, *ee.* 270.
 DEUE, to confound, *ek.* 1286. DEUED, *p. p.* confounded, *aa.* xxii. 4, MS. D.
 DEUINIS, *pr. t.* decrees, *ee.* 1228.
 DEUORE, DEUOIR, service, duty, *ee.* 1048, 1266.
 DEW, *p. t.* dawned, *ee.* 600. See DAW.
 DEȝE, see DE.
 DICHT, *p. p.* made, *ee.* 319. See DIȝT.
 DID, DIDDEN, see DO.
 DYNTES, diets, repasts, *aa.* xv. 1. MS. D. reads *diotes*, which Pinkerton and Jamieson misprint *Drofes*, and the latter explains by *nobles!* Mr. Guest has been deceived also by this false reading, although he might have found the genuine text in Laing's work.
 DIGNÉ, DYNGNE, worthy, *ek.* 1316. *ee.* 9, 184.
 DILLE, dull, foolish, *ek.* 1529.
 DYMME, covert? *aa.* v. 1. MS. D.
 DYN, noise, revelry, *ek.* 47.
 DYNG, *pr. t.* smite, *ee.* 860. See DANGE.
 †DYNGEZ, *pr. t.* strikes, *ek.* 2105, perhaps an error for DYNGEZ.
 DYNNYT, *p. t.* roared, *ee.* 84.
 DYNT, stroke, blow, *ek.* 315, 560, 2105. *ee.* 829. DINTEZ, DINTIS, DYNTES, DYNTREZ, DYNTIS, DYNTTEZ, *pl.* *ek.* 336, 202, 1460, *aa.* xl. 9, xli. 8. *ee.* 67, 542, 946. See DUNT.
 DISCREUE, to discover, *ek.* 1862.
 DISCREȝE, to describe, *ek.* 81.
 DISPLESES, *imp.* displease you, *ek.* 2439.
 DISPOYLED, *p. p.* undressed, *ek.* 860.
 DISSTRYZE, *pr. t.* destroys, *ek.* 2375.
 DISTANCE, dissension, strife, *ee.* 448, 1362.
 DYSWORSHIP, disgrace, *j.* 419.
 DIT, *p. p.* fastened, *ek.* 1233.
 DIȝT, to pronounce, make, *ek.* 295. DYȝHTIS, *pr. t.* get ready, *aa.* xxxix. 1. DIGHT,

DYȝHT, *imp.* prepare, look after, *j.* 28. *ek.* 312. DIGHT, DIGHTE, DYȝHT, DYȝHTE, DIȝT, DIȝTE, DYȝT, *p. t.* and *p. p.* prepared, dressed, placed, disposed, made ready, *ek.* 114, 678, 994, 1559, 1884, 1223, 1689. *aa.* i. 6, xiii. 4, xxvii. 2, li. 11. *ee.* 600, 732, 1029. *ec.* 372, 550. *j.* 130. *c.* 469; treated, circumstanced, *aa.* xlv. 8, xlviii. 12.
 DO, to cause, *ec.* 27; place, lay, *ek.* 1492, *ee.* 1111. DOS HER FORTH, goes out, *ek.* 1308. DOS, *imp.* do thou, *ek.* 1533.
 DOTHE, do ye, *ec.* 619. DOTȝ, *pr. t.* doth, *ek.* 2211. DID, DIDDEN, *p. t.* caused, *ek.* 1327. *ee.* 1298. DON, *p. p.* placed, *ek.* 478.
 DOEL, DOLÉ, DOOL, sorrow, torment, *ek.* 558. *aa.* xvi. 13, xliii. 8. *ee.* 537.
 DOGHETȝ, DOȝTY, DUȝTY, doughty, brave, *ek.* 724, 2264. Used substantively, *mean* being understood, *ek.* 2334. *aa.* i. 11.
 DOUGHTYȝIS, *pl.* *ee.* 712.
 DOK, tail, *ek.* 193.
 DOLÉ, part, *ek.* 719. See DAIL.
 DOM, DOME, judgement, sentence, *ek.* 295, 1216, 1968.
 DONKANDE, damp, moistening, *ek.* 519.
 DOSER, back of a seat, *ek.* 478. In the *Prompt. Parv.* the "*Doser* of an hall," is explained *dorsorium, asleum*, i. e. hangings.
 DOSSOURS, cushions for the back, *aa.* xxxv. 2.
 DOTED, *p. t.* and *p. p.* became foolish, demented, *ek.* 1151, 1956.
 DOUCH-SPREE, nobleman, *ee.* 1334. DUCHEFRES, *pl.* *aa.* i. 4. See DUCHFRES.
 DOURLY, boldly, sternly, *ee.* 860.
 DOUTE, fear, *ek.* 246, 442.
 DOUTH, DOUTHE, people, nobles, *ek.* 61, 1365, 1415, 1956. See also Nero A. x. f. 73^b.
 †DOWNÉ, probably a mistake of the transcriber, *aa.* xv. 2. The reading of MS. D. is, doubtless, correct.
 DOWTIOUS, fearful, *aa.* xl. 9.
 DRAD, *p. p.* afraid, *aa.* ix. 8, 9, MS. D.
 DRAUELED, *p. t.* slumbered fitfully, *ek.* 1750.

DRAȚT, drawbridge, GK. 817.
DRECHCH, delay? GK. 1972.
DREDFULLE, fearful, GC. 249.
DREDLES, void of dread, GK. 2334.
DRECHE, **DREIGH**, see **ON-DREIGH**.
DREPED, *p. p.* put to death, GK. 725.
DRES, to prepare, go, GK. 474. **DRESSES**,
DRESSEZ, *pr. t.* prepares, addresses,
 rises, 417, 445, 566. **DRESSE**, *pr. t, pl.*
 treat, GC. 997. **DRESSED**, *p. t.* and *p. p.*
 placed, set, GK. 75, 2033; went, addressed
 themselves, 1415; rose, 2009.
DREUCH, *p. t.* drew, GC. 706.
DREURDE, *p. p.* confounded, AA. xxii. 4.
DREȚ, strong? GK. 1750. Used adverbially,
 2263.
DREȚLY, vigorously? GK. 1026.
DREȚT, see **ON-DREIGH**.
DREȚE, **DREȚEȚE**, to endure, suffer, GK. 202,
 560. AA. xi. 11. **DREȚE**, *pr. t.* AA. xvi.
 13.
DRIGHTIN, **DREȚTYN**, the Lord, GK. 724,
 996, 1548. GC. 1111, 1228.
DRIUANDE, driving, advancing quickly, GK.
 222.
DRIUE, *p. t.* drove, GK. 7.
DREȚEȚE, see **ON-DREIGH**.
DREȚEȚE, calm, patient, GK. 335, 724; en-
 during, tough, 1460.
DROȚ, *p. t.* drove, rushed, passed, GK. 786,
 1151, 1176.
DROKĒN, *p. t.* drank, GK. 1025, 1668.
DROUPING, **DROWPING**, slumber, GK. 1748,
 1750.
DROȚ, **DROȚĒN**, *p. t.* drew, GK. 1188, 1463,
 AA. xlv. 3.
DROȚT, drought, dryness, GK. 523.
DREȚEȚEȚE, **DREȚEȚEȚEȚE**, amour, love, GK. 1507,
 1517, 2449; love-token, 1805, 2033.
DUBBED, *p. p.* ornamented, dressed, clad,
 GK. 75, 193, 571.
DUCHERY, dukedom, GC. 1072.
DUCHTELY, doughtily, GC. 785.
DURGH, dwarf, GC. 79, 84.
DUGEPRES, **DUSSIFRES**, the Douze-Pairs of
 France, AA. xxii. 4.

DUKIT, *p. p.* ennobled, made duke, GC. 1072.
DULEFULLY, dolefully, AA. xviii. 12.
DULFUL, **DULEFULLE**, doleful, grievous, GK.
 1517. AA. xiii. 4. See **DELFUL**.
DUNT, **DUNTE**, blow, GK. 452, 1286. See
DYNT.
DURANDLY, enduringly, GC. 335.
DURE, to endure, J. 398.
DURKĒNE, *pr. t.* lie hid, AA. iv. 12, MS. D.
 v. 1. Pinkerton and Jamieson interpret
 this falsely, *affright*. See **DARKIS**.
DUSCHAND, smiting hard, GC. 860.
DUT, mirth? GK. 1020.
DUT, **DUTTE**, *p. t.* doubted, feared, GK. 222,
 784, 2257.

E.

EFFRAYT, *p. p.* alarmed, GC. 1259.
EFTE, after, afterwards, GK. 641, 700, 788,
 2388.
EFT-SONEȚ, †**EFTER-SONES**, forthwith,
 thereafter, GK. 1640, 2417.
EGBE, edge, GK. 212. Used for the *are* itself,
 2392.
EGHNE, **ENE**, **YENE**, *pl.* eyes, AA. ix. 12,
 xviii. 5, xlv. 9, xlvii. 1.
ELDE, age, GK. 844, 1520.
 †**ELLE**, for **ILLE**, GK. 1811.
ELNȚERDE, ell-yard, GK. 210.
EM, **EME**, uncle, GK. 356, 543.
EMDELEȚ, with equal sides, GK. 639.
EMELL, amidst? GC. 1230. Pinkerton prints
 this as *well*, which it may also possibly be
 meant for.
EMPRIOUR, emperor, GC. 1230.
ENBANED, *p. p.* ornamented? GK. 790. The
 same term is used by the author in another
 poem, when describing the vessels used
 at Balthazar's feast:
 For ther wer bassynes ful bryȚt of brende golde
 clere,
 Enamylde w^t azer, and eweres of sute;
 Couered cowpes foul clere, as casteles arayed,
Enbened vnder batelment w^t bantelles quoynt,

& fylled out of fygyures of fariyle schappes ;
The copervouses of the canacles, that on the cuppe
reres,
Wer fetysely formed out in *fyholes* longe ;
Pinnacles pyt ther apert, that profert bitwene,
etc.

MS. Cott. Nero A. s. f. 77.

ENBELYSE, to embellish, GK. 1034.
ENBRAUDED, ENBRAWDED, ENBRAWDEN,
p. p. embroidered, adorned, GK. 78, 166,
606, 856.
ENCHEIF, to accomplish ? GK. 1059.
ENDITE, p. f. put (to death.) GK. 1600.
ENDORRED, p. p. gilded, AA. xxxvi. 4. Ja-
mieson renders it *adorned*.
ENDURAND, enduring, GK. 434.
ENE, see EGHNE.
ENESED, p. p. covered ? GK. 184.
ENEUCH, enough, GK. 1071.
ENFOUBLED, p. p. wrapt up, GK. 959.
ENGERLEDE, p. p. interspersed, AA. xl. 2.
ENGRUIT, p. f. angered, GK. 975.
ENKER, deep, intense ? applied to color,
GK. 150, 2477.
ENNOURNED, ENNUERNED, p. p. adorned, GK.
634, 2027.
ENQUEST, inquiry, GK. 1056.
ENSCHREW, to prove, try, GK. 663.
ENSENYE, ensign, war-word, GK. 474, 845.
ENSENYES, pl. 315.
ENSPRINGING, springing forth, GK. 1238.
ENTAYLED, p. p. interwoven, embroidered,
GK. 612.
ENTYRE ? GK. 704.
ENTYSE, to acquire, GK. 2436.
ER, ere, before, previously, GK. 92, 197, 712,
etc. See AIR, ARE.
ERAR, comp. rather, sooner, GK. 511.
ERBER, the conduit leading to the stomach ;
a hunting term, GK. 1330. See *A Jewell*
for Gentrie, 4to, 1614, sign. F. 2. "To
make the erber," says Sir Walter Scott,
"is to disembowel the animal;" but the er-
ber certainly did not extend to the paunch,
which is separately mentioned. See the
Notes, p. 322.

ERD, ERDE, earth, GK. 27, 140, 881. GK.
303, 1024.
ERDEZ, pl. lands, GK. 1808.
ERDLY, earthly, GK. 1241.
ERYAUNT, errant, GK. 810.
ERND, ERNDE, errand, GK. 257, 559, 809.
ERNEST, a first payment by way of pledge to
receive a larger, c. 248.
ERTAND, enterprising, GK. 393. Jamieson
explains it, *ingenious*.
ESTE, (?) AA. vii. 6.
ETAYN, giant, GK. 140. ETATNEZ, pl.
723.
ETHE, pr. f. ask, GK. 379, 2467.
ETHE, easy, GK. 676.
ETTAND, p. pr. eating, GK. 303. ETTE, p. f.
ats, GK. 113.
ETYLLEDE, p. f. aimed, AA. xlviii. 5. See
ATTLE.
EURNDEN, evenly ? perpendicularly ? GK. 1345.
EUER, borders ? GK. 1178.
EUYES, ivies ? GK. 459.
EXPOUN, to describe, explain, GK. 209, 1506.

F.

FA, FAA, foe, GK. 911, 933. FAAS, pl. used
for *sing.* AA. xlvii. 12. See FAY.
FADE, wan ? GK. 149.
FAYLY, to fail, GK. 1067. FAILIBIS, FAIL-
YRIS, FAYLEZ, pr. f. GK. 278, 455. GK.
1139, 1239.
FAIR, action, proceeding, enterprise, GK. 570,
576, 731. Jamieson is in error in inter-
preting the last of these instances, *federal*
solemnity, and has totally misunderstood
the passage.
FALS, fallow ? grassy ? GK. 728.
FALL, FALLE, to befall, happen, GK. 483.
AA. xxiii. 13. GK. 1007; FALLEZ, pr. f.
befalls, appertains, GK. 1303, 1368, 2327.
FALLETH, pr. f. behoves, c. 253, 277.
FALLED, p. f. belonged, appertained, GK.
2243. FALLEN, p. p. befallen, happened,
23. See FELL.
FALSSET, falsehood, GK. 1173.

- FAMYT, *p. t.* foamed, bubbled, *gg.* 636.
- FANDE, FAYND, *imp. try*, AA. xv. 11. *gg.* 357.
- FANE, vane, *gc.* 255.
- FANE, FAYN, glad, joyful, *ek.* 388, 840, 1067. *gg.* 83. IN FAYN, joyfully, 26. Jamieson interprets the last example, *fondly*.
- FANG, FANGE, FANGIN, to take, receive, accept, *ek.* 391. *gg.* 45, 357, 554, 902. FANG, FANGIS, *pr. t.* 576, 1002. FANGIT, *p. p.* 421.
- FANNAND, flowing, *ek.* 181.
- FANTISE, FAYNTYSE, deceit, cowardice, *ek.* 2435. *gg.* 1222.
- FANTOUN, phantom, illusion, *ek.* 240.
- FARAND, goodly, *ek.* 101; going, riding, *gg.* 18.
- FARAR, fairer, more honorable, *gg.* 1035.
- FARDELLIS, pieces, shivers, *gg.* 1019.
- FARE, unusual display, entertainment, *ek.* 537, 694; behaviour, conduct, 1116, 2386; course, path, 1793; proceeding, adventure, 2494; onset, AA. xxxi. 9, xli. 6; conduct, speech, *ec.* 169. c. 115; step, movement, action, *ec.* 181, 451, 466. c. 343. See FAIR.
- FARE, to go, journey, *ek.* 506. FAIR, *pr. t.* *gg.* 1293. FAREZ, *imp. go ye*, *ek.* 2149.
- FAREN, *p. p.* gone, 1231.
- FAUCHION, falcion, *ek.* 83, 461.
- FAVOURE, appearance, AA. xiii. 10.
- FAUT, fault, *ek.* 1551, 2435.
- FAUTES, FAWTES, *pr. t.* fails, AA. xxv. 7, xlv. 2.
- FAUTING, loss, failure, *gg.* 1222.
- FAUTLES, FAUTLEZ, faultless, *ek.* 640, 1761.
- FAW, FAWE, variegated, AA. vii. 2. *gg.* 475, 1279.
- FAWLDE, to embrace, AA. xxix. 12.
- FAWNE, *pr. t.* caress, *ek.* 1919.
- FAWTY, faulty, *ek.* 2382, 2386.
- FAX, FAXE, hair, *ek.* 181. AA. xix. 5.
- FAY, FAYE, faith, AA. xxxi. 8. *gg.* 17. J. 443. *tg.* 92.
- FAY, foe, *gg.* 56. FAYS, *pl.* 486. See FA.
- FAYND, see FAND.
- FAYRYE, enchantment, magic, *ek.* 240.
- FAYTHELY, certainly, *ek.* 1636.
- FEALD, truss (of straw,) c. 239. It is so explained on the authority of Dr. Grainger in a MS. note in the Percy MS.
- FEARD, *p. p.* afraid, *ek.* 232.
- FECHTIN, *p. t.* fought, *gg.* 758.
- FEDYRT, *p. p.* feathered, *ec.* 106.
- FECHTAND, fighting, *gg.* 719.
- FEILL, FEL, FELE, FELLE, many, *ek.* 122, 239, 428, 1566. AA. xxi. 2. *gg.* 28, 485. *gc.* 638. FELE-FOLDE, manifold, *ek.* 1545.
- FEIR, FEER, demeanour, conduct, *gg.* 160, 810, 1264. See AFFERE.
- FEIR, FEER, companion, fellow, mate, *ek.* 676, 695, 915, 2411. *gg.* 280, 911, 1115. FEIRRE, FEERZ, *pl.* *ek.* 594. *me.* 163. IN FEIR, IN FEER, together, in company, *ek.* 267. AA. xxvi. 6. *gg.* 411, 565. *ec.* 516. *ek.* 250. *tg.* 64. c. 103.
- FEL, FELL, FELLE, fierce, bold, furious, cruel, *ek.* 291, 847, 874. AA. iv. 8, xv. 4. *gg.* 570, 802, 932. *ec.* 340. J. 366. *tg.* 229. AKC. 246. Used substantively, *ek.* 1585.
- FELAJES, fellows, *ek.* 1702.
- FELAJSCHYP, fellowship, *ek.* 652.
- FELDE, to fold, embrace, *ek.* 841.
- FELDE, fold? *ek.* 890.
- FELER, more, greater, *ek.* 1391. See FEILL.
- FELL, FELLE, hill, moor, *ek.* 723. AA. iii. 6. *gg.* 193, 1290, 1318. FELLIS, *pl.* AA. i. 8, iv. 10, vii. 2. *gg.* 26.
- FELL, FELLE, *p. t.* should befall, befall, *ek.* 1588. *gg.* 1200. See FALL.
- FELLE, skin, hide, *ek.* 943, 1359, 1944. *gg.* 352. FELLEZ, *pl.* *ek.* 880, 1737.
- FELLELY, FELLY, fiercely, cruelly, boldly, *ek.* 2302. *gg.* 576, 762.
- FELLOUNE, cruel, fierce, *gg.* 670, 707.
- FELONOSLY, keenly, AA. iv. 8.
- FEMED, *p. t.* foamed, *ek.* 1572.
- FEND, to defend, *ek.* 84.
- FENYE, to feign, *gg.* 1187.
- FENYE, FENYING, deceit, *gg.* 745, 856, 1117.

- FENJING**, feigning, *cc.* 16.
FERD, fourth, *cc.* 656.
FERDE, host, troop, *AA.* xv. 4.
FERDE, fear, *OK.* 2130, 2272.
FERDE, **FERDEN**, *p. t.* proceeded, acted, *OK.* 149, 703, 1282, 1433. See **FARE**.
FERDE, *p. t.* and *p. p.* feared, afraid, *OK.* 1295, 1588, 2382.
FERR, bold, *OK.* 103.
FERR, to proceed, ride, *OK.* 1072, 1973.
FERREZ, **FERREES**, *pr. t.* rides, rises, 173, 2013. **FERRED**, *p. t.* ran, 2173.
FERLY, wonder, marvel, *OK.* 716, 2414. *AA.* vi. 7, xiii. 13. *CC.* 228. **FERLIES**, **FERLYES**, *pl.* *OK.* 23. *AA.* xiii. 13, *MS. D.* xxiv. 1, *MS. D.* lv. 7. See **FURLY**.
FERLY, **FERLYLY**, wondrous, wondrously, *OK.* 388, 741, 766, 1694, 2494. *cc.* 475, 795.
FERMYSOUN, **FERNYSONE**, a hunting term, applied to the time in which the male deer were *closed*, or not allowed to be killed, *OK.* 1156. *AA.* i. 8. Mr. Guest interprets it *winter season*.
FERR, afar, *OK.* 1093.
FERRUM, see **ON-FERRUM**.
FEST, to secure, fasten, *cc.* 421. **FEST**, *pr. t.* *cc.* 1324. **FEST**, *p. t.* *OK.* 2347. **FESTNED**, *p. p.* 1783.
FETED, *p. t.* (?) *OK.* 1282.
FETLED, *p. p.* joined, *OK.* 656.
FETLY, fealty, *OK.* 1758.
FETT, **FETTE**, *p. p.* fetched, brought, *OK.* 1084. *cc.* 430. *c.* 467.
FETE, **FEWTE**, fealty, *cc.* 431, 1324.
FETRRED, *p. t.* fixed in the lance-rest, *J.* 50. See **FETTER** in Gloss. to *Will. and Werwolf*.
FET, *p. p.* dead, slain, *AA.* xxii. 2, *MS. D.* *cc.* 640, 1067, 1110.
FYCH, to fix, *OK.* 396. **FICHEDE**, **FYCHED**, *p. p.* 658. *AA.* xxxix. 6.
FYRES, fierce, spirited, *J.* 158.
FYRED, *p. t.* shrank, was troubled, *OK.* 2274.
FILDOR, gold thread, *Fr. fil d'or*, *OK.* 189.
FYLED, *p. p.* ground, *OK.* 2225.
FYLYOLEZ, round towers? *OK.* 796. In Douglas the same term occurs in the form of *fyellis*. See Jamieson, *in v.* and also the quotation under *Enbaned*.
FYLIT, *p. p.* disgraced, *cc.* 1038.
FYLLE, to fulfil, *OK.* 1405, 1934.
FYLOB, grindstone? *OK.* 2225.
FYLTRE, to weave? *OK.* 986. See Jamieson, *in v.*
FYNE, perfect, unconditional, *OK.* 1939.
FYNISMENT, end, finish, *OK.* 499.
FYNLY, wholly? *OK.* 1391.
†FIRE, perhaps a mistake for **FERR**, fear, *OK.* 1304.
FIRMSCHAMIS? *AA.* i. 8. *MS. D.* Omitted in the Glossaries of Pinkerton and Jamieson. It has undoubtedly some connexion with **FERMYSOUN**.
FIRRE, **FYRR**, further, *OK.* 378, 411, 1105, 2121.
FIRST, early, youthful, *OK.* 54.
FIRTH, an inclosed wood, *cc.* 193, 1293.
FIRTRES, **FIRTHIS**, *pl.* *AA.* xxvi. 6. *cc.* 27. See **FRITHE**.
FYSKEZ, *p. t.* runs, *OK.* 1704.
FITT, division of a poem or lay, *OK.* 263.
FYJED, *p. t.* were fair? *OK.* 796.
FLAT, ground, field, *OK.* 507.
FLAUGH, **FLAW**, **FLA3**, **FLA3E**, *p. t.* flew, fled, *OK.* 459, 2274, 2276. *cc.* 857. *AKC.* 224.
FLEKBIT, *p. p.* spotted. *cc.* 475.
FLENDREIS, splinters, *cc.* 915.
FLBT, **FLETTE**, floor, *OK.* 294, 568, 832, 859, 1374, 1653, 1925.
FLETE, *p. t.* fitted, flew, *OK.* 1566.
FLYND, flint, *cc.* 28.
FLONE, arrow, *OK.* 1161. **FLONEZ**, **FLONNUS**, *pl.* 1566. *cc.* 106.
FLOSCH, flood, pool, *OK.* 1430. In *Barbour*, *Flous*.
FLOTEN, *p. p.* removed, distant, *OK.* 714.
FLURE, fiery, floured, *AA.* xxxi. 11, *MS. D.*
FNAST, **FNASTED**, to breathe hard, *OK.* 1587, 1702. See Glossary to *Havelok*, *in v.* and Reply to Singer's Remarks, *p.* 35.

- FOYNEB**, *p. t.* kicked, **ek.** 428.
FOYSOUN, plenty, **ek.** 122.
FOLD, **FOLDE**, **FOULDE**, earth, ground, **ek.** 23, 196, 396, 422. **AA.** xxxiv. 2, xxxvii. 8. **eg.** 56, 570.
FOLDEN, *p. p.* folded, **ek.** 959; plighted, 1783.
FOLDEZ, *imp.* grant thou, **ek.** 359; *pr. t.* accords, 499.
FOLE, fool, **ek.** 1545.
FOLLOWED, *p. p.* baptised, **AA.** xviii. 4, **MS. D.** See **FULLEDE**.
FOLY, foolishly, **ek.** 324.
FOLJANDE, following, suitable, **ek.** 145, 859.
FOLJES, *pr. t.* follows, **ek.** 1164. **FOLJED**, *p. t.* followed, 1895.
FONDE, to try, endeavour, prove, **ek.** 291, 565, 986. **FONDE**, *subj.* might find, 1875.
FONDET, **FOUNDED**, *p. t.* attempted, proved, 1549, 2125, 2130.
FONDENE, see **FOUND**.
FONDRED, **FOUNDERIT**, **FOUNDRIT**, *p. t.* foundered, gave way, **AA.** xlii. 9. **eg.** 640, 1022.
FONGE, to take, receive, **ek.** 816, 1556, 1622.
FONGEN, *pr. t.* 1265. **FONG**, **FONGE**, *p. t.* 646, 1363, 1315. **FONGE**, **FONGED**, *p. p.* 919, 1315.
FOO, large, largely? **ek.** 1430, 2326.
FOR, because, **ek.** 258; before? 965, 1822.
FOR-BETT, *p. p.* thoroughly beaten, **AA.** li. 8.
FOR-BLEDE, *p. p.* covered with blood, **AA.** li. 8.
FORCE, matter, **te.** 265.
FORDONE, *p. p.* destroyed, **AA.** xxi. 10, **MS. D.**
↑FORDWARD, covenant, **eg.** 1329. See **FORWARD**.
FORE, *p. p.* fared, **c.** 228. See **FARR**.
↑FOREFORE, to destroy, kill, **te.** 32. **FORFERDE**, *p. t.* **ek.** 1617. **FORFAREN**, *p. p.* **ek.** 1895.
FORE-LETE, to loose, **ec.** 209.
FORE-THOUGHT, *p. t.* repented, **ec.** 336.
FORGA, to lose, **eg.** 1183, 1189.
FORLANCYNG, cutting off, **ek.** 1334.
FORLOBNE, *p. p.* destroyed, **eg.** 277.
FORME, beginning, **ek.** 499; foremost, **ek.** 2373.
FORNE, formerly? **ek.** 2422.
FOROUTIN, without, **eg.** 499, 1286.
FOR-SAKE, to deny, **ek.** 475. **FORSOKE**, *p. t.* 1826.
FORSIEST, mightiest, **ec.** 786.
FORSNES, strength, **ek.** 646.
FORSIS, *pr. t.* enforce? **eg.** 202.
FORSST, powerful, mighty, **eg.** 487. Used substantively, 719.
FORST, frost, **ek.** 1694.
FORTH, **FORTHE**, **FORJ**, ford, stream, **ek.** 1585, 1617, 2173.
FOR-THI, **FOR-THY**, therefore, **ek.** 27, 240, 283, 455. **AA.** xxxiv. 9. **eg.** 364.
FORWARD, **FORWARDE**, covenant, **ek.** 1105, 1395, 1636. **FORWARDES**, **FORWARDEZ**, **FORWARDES**, *pl.* 378, 409, 1405. **J.** 35.
FOR-WONDRED, *p. p.* astonished, **ek.** 1660. **AA.** xxvi. 9, **MS. D.**
FORJATE, *p. t.* forgot, **ek.** 1472.
FOR-JELDE, *subj.* requite, **ek.** 839, 1279, 1535.
FOTEZ, feet, **ek.** 574.
FOTTE, to fetch, **ek.** 451.
FOUND, to go, journey, **eg.** 884, 933.
FOUNDEZ, **FOUNDIS**, **FOWNDIS**, *pr. t.* **ek.** 1585, 2229. **AA.** xxi. 1, 2. **eg.** 109, 370, 660. **FONDENE**, *pr. t. pl.* **AA.** xxi. 1, **MS. D.**
FOUND, **FOWNDEDE**, *p. t.* journeyed, **AA.** xxxi. 9. **eg.** 636, 909, 1293. **FOUNDED**, *p. p.* **ek.** 267.
FOURCHEZ, *pl.* a hunting term, applied to the *forks* or *haunches* of the deer, **ek.** 1357. The same term is used in the *Boke of St. Alban's*, 1496.
 And after the ragge-boon kyttith euyn also,
 The *forchis* and the sydes euyn bytwene,
 And loke that your knyues sy whettyd bene;
 Thenne turne vp the *forchis*, and frote theym
 wyth blood,
 For to saue grece; so doo men of good.
FRA, from, **eg.** 58.
FRAIST, **FRAYST**, to ask, seek, **ek.** 409. **AA.** xxxii. 9. **eg.** 121. **FRAYST**, **FRAYSTRE**,

- pr. f. ask, asked, GK. 279, 455; tries, 503.*
FRAYST, FRAYSTED, p. p. asked, 324, 391, 1395; tried, proved, 1679.
FRASTYN, to prove, G. 902. See FRAIST, FREESTIN.
FRAIT, p. p. fretted? wrought? G. 889.
FRAUCE, deceit? G. K. 355.
FRAUNCHIS, FRAUNCHYSE, frankness, liberality, G. 652, 1264.
FRAV, to frighten, G. 486. See AFFRAY.
FRAVN, to seek, G. 489. FRAVNE, p. t. and p. p. asked, 359, 703, 1046.
FRE, noble, G. 101, 847, 1156, 1885, 1961. G. 138, 379. Used substantively, lady, being understood, G. 1545, 1549, 1783.
FREELY, noble, lovely, used substantively, AA. xxix. 12.
FREEST, most noble, G. 2422.
FREIK, FREK, FREKE, man, warrior, G. 149, 196, 241, 651. AA. xxi. 1, xxix. 8. G. 56, 83, 106. FREKEZ, gen. man's, G. 537. FREKES, FREKEZ, FREKIS, pl. men, 703, 840, 1172. G. 370; persons, AA. vii. 1.
FREYNDFULLY, friendly, G. 1173.
FREMEDLY, as a stranger, G. 714.
FREMMYT, strangers, G. 909, 1079.
FREND, p. t. asked, G. K. 256. See FRAYN.
**FRENKYSCH, French? frank? jocular? G. 1116. In the Chester miracle-play of *The Deluge* the term is used by Noah's wife,
 In faith, Noe, I had as lief thou had sleyed, for
 all thy *frankish fre,*
 For I will not doe after thy red.
 It is explained by the editor nonsense.
 See *A Collection of English Miracle-Plays,*
 etc. By W. Marriott, 8vo, Basel, 1838,
 p. 6.**
FRENYIS, fringes, G. 318, 869.
FRES, p. t. froze, G. 728.
FRESCH, vigorous, G. 1259.
FRESCHLY, quickly, G. 1294.
FRESONE, Friesland horse, AA. xxxi. 8, xliii. 5.
FRESTIN, to prove, G. 911. FREST, p. t. 695. See FRAIST, FRASTYN.
- FRETTE, FRETT, FRETTE, p. p. fretted, laced, braided, AA. xxix. 5. G. 422. G. K. 278.**
FRYDDE for FRYTH, AA. i. 7, MS. D.
FRITH, FRYTH, FRYTHE, an inclosed wood, G. 1430, 1973, 2151. AA. xxvi. 6, MS. D. G. K. 60. FRITHES, FRYTHES, FRYTHEZ, FRYTHIS, pl. G. 695. AA. i. 8, MS. D. liii. 6.
FRYTHEDE, p. p. wooded, AA. i. 7.
FRO, from the time that, G. 8, 62; from, 1336.
FROTE, pr. t. rub, G. 1919.
FROUNSES, pr. t. wrinkles, contracts, G. 2306.
FROUT, forehead, G. 959.
† FROWE, from, G. 118.
FROUSCHIT, p. t. rushed with violence, G. 565, 617.
FULYE, explained by Jamieson, leaf-gold, G. 939.
FULYET, p. t. and p. p. injured, destroyed, G. 928, 1110.
FULLEDE, p. p. baptised, AA. xviii. 4. See FOLOWED.
FULSUM, to help, aid, G. 99.
FUNDEN, p. p. found, G. 640.
FUNNESTANE, font, AA. xviii. 4.
FURE, p. t. went, rode, AA. iv. 10. G. 676.
FURLEY, s. wonder, marvel, G. K. 354. FURLEYS, pl. 286. See FERLY.
FURLEY, adj. wondrous, G. K. 280.
FURLENTH, furlong, G. 1279.
FUSIOUN, abundance, G. 222.
FUST, hand? G. 391.
FUTE, FUYT, track of a fox or beast of chase, by the odour, G. 1425. See *Boks of St. Alban's,* and *Malory's Morte d'Arthur,* B. 18, ch. xxi. Also Gloss. to *Will. and Werewolf,* v. *Feute.*

G.

- GAA, GAY, to go, AA. v. 8. G. 54. GA, GAYS, pr. t. AA. v. 9. G. 591. See GANE.**
GAY, an epithet, used substantively, and applied to both sexes, G. 970, 1822, 2035.

- AA. xli. 10. GG. 988. Hence we may, perhaps, correct the doubtful reading in GK. 1215.
- GAYLARDE, sprightly, gay, used substantively, AA. xxxviii. 12.
- GAYN, to require, befit, GK. 584.
- GAYN, prompt, GK. 178; fit, proper, 1241.
- GAYN, GAYNE, promptly, quickly, GK. 1621, AA. vii. 7.
- GAYNEST, nearest, speediest, GK. 1973.
- GAYNLY, fitly, promptly, GK. 476, 1297.
- GAYSTYN, GEYSTYN, to lodge, GC. 146, 164.
- GAIT, GATE, way, road, path, GK. 696, 778, 930. GG. 54, 131, 381. J. 121; enterprise, GG. 124, 744, 791. GATES, GATIS, *pl.* roads, ways, GK. 709. AA. iii. 2, vii. 7.
- GAMBESOUNNS, GAMESONS, quilted doublet to defend the body, AA. xxi. 3.
- GAMEN, GAMENE, GAMYN, sport, game, AA. v. 7, xii. 3, MS. D. xxxiv. 7. GG. 1144.
- GAMMENES, GAMNES, GAMNEZ, *pl.* GK. 1319. AA. xii. 3, xxxi. 12. See GOMEN.
- GANE, to go, GG. 8. See GAA.
- GANE, prompt, GG. 1027. See GAYN.
- GANYEIS, darts, arrows, GG. 465.
- GAR, GARE, GARR, GARRE, to cause, AA. xvii. 2, xlix. 11. GG. 472, 1080. GK. 147. TG. 23. GARED, GART, GARTE, *p. t.* and *p. p.* GK. 2460. AA. xxxvii. 13, lv. 1. GG. 295, 880, 952.
- GARATOURIS, watch-towers, GG. 482.
- GARET, turret, watch-tower, GG. 525. GARYTEZ, *pl.* GK. 791. See Du Cange, v. *Garite*.
- GARGULUN, part of the inwards of a deer, apparently included in the *sumbles*. GK. 1335, 1340. See Scott's Notes to *Sir Tristrem*, p. 387, ed. 1833.
- GARSONE, GARYSOUN, treasure, reward, GK. 1255, 1807, 1837. AA. xii. 4, MS. D. GARSOMNES, GARSONS, GERSOMES, *pl.* AA. xii. 4, liv. 8.
- GAST, *p. p.* afraid, GK. 325.
- GAUDI, ornament? GK. 167.
- GEF, *p. t.* see GIF.
- GEIR, GEERE, GERE, armour, GK. 569, 584. GG. 738, 987. GK. 234; applied to spears, 672. GERREZ, *pl.* apparel, GK. 1470.
- GENT, fair, comely, GG. 72. GC. 364. Used substantively, *king* being understood, GG. 1285.
- GENTRICE, GENTRISE, courtesy, honor, GG. 139, 1105, 1202.
- GERREZ, *pr. t.* arrays, GK. 1872. GERED, *p. t.* and *p. p.* dressed, arrayed, 179, 957, 2227; disposed, 791; made, fashioned, 1832.
- GERSE, *pr. t.* causes, AA. xvii. 6. See GAR.
- GESERNE, GISERNE, axe, GK. 288, 326, 375, 2265.
- GET, booty, gain, GK. 1638.
- GETEN, *p. t.* and *p. p.* got, GK. 1171, 1625.
- GETERONE, GYTTOBNE, giteron, a sort of guitar, GC. 599. C. 466.
- †GEWES, *pr. t.* probably a mistake for GLEWES, look, AA. x. 11. MS. D. reads GLOWES.
- GHESTING, lodging, hospitable reception, AKC. 65, 67.
- GYDE, attire, gown, AA. i. 2, xxix. 2.
- GIF, to give, GK. 288, 365. GEF, *p. t.* GK. 370, 668, 2349.
- GIF, GIFFE, GINE, if, AA. xlviii. 13. GG. 56, 329. TG. 25.
- GYLD, *p. p.* gilded, GK. 569.
- GYLLIS, glens, AA. xxxiii. 2. The word occurs in the same sense in *La Bone Florence of Rome*, ap. Ritson, iii. 60. The MS. D. corruptly reads *grylles*, which consequently finds a place in Jamieson's Dictionary.
- GYNG, assembly, GK. 224.
- GIRD, to strike, smite, (governed by *let*) GG. 106, 936. GYRDEZ, *pr. t.* strikes, spurs, GK. 2160. GIRD, GYRD, *pr. t. pl.* spur, strike, GG. 912, 999. GIRDEDE, GIRDIT, *p. t.* struck, AA. xlvii. 8; drew, GG. 848. See GURDENE.
- GIRDAND, spurring, riding, GG. 86.
- GYRSE, grass, AA. xxix. 2.
- GLADE, to gladden, GK. 989. GLADIT, *p. t.* entertained, GG. 208.

- GLADLOCKER, gladiator, *ek.* 1064.
 GLAID, *p. f.* glided, rode, *ee.* 888. See *GLOD*.
 GLAM, noise, cry, clamor, *ek.* 1426, 1562.
 See also *MS. Cott. Nero, A. x. f. 68^b*.
 GLAUERANDE, noisy, yelping, *ek.* 1426.
 The same term is used in the metrical
Morte Arthure, MS. Linc. f. 80.
 GLAUIS, swords? *ee.* 558.
 GLAUMANDE, riotous, *ek.* 46.
 GLEDE, GLEED, GLEID, burning coal, ember,
ek. 1609. *AA. xxxi. 3, MS. D. ee.* 558.
ee. 237. *AKC. iii. 262. GLEDEZ, GLEDIS,*
GLEDYS, pl. ek. 891. *AA. ix. 13, xxxi. 3.*
 GLEMAND, gleaming, *ee.* 557.
 GLENT, *s.* glance, *ee.* 1290.
 GLENT, *p. f.* glanced, looked, *ek.* 82, 476;
 shone, 172, 569, 604; brightened, started
 up, 1652; shrank, 2292.
 GLETERANDE, GLYTERANDE, glittering, *ek.*
 2039. *AA. ii. 2, iii. 1, xxxvi. 3.*
 GLYDANDE, gliding, *ek.* 2266.
 GLYFFE, *p. f.* looked, *ek.* 2265. *AA. xviii. 5.*
MS. D. reads *GLIFFED*, which is mis-
 printed *GLISSED* by Pinkerton, and thence
 inserted in Jamieson's Dictionary.
 GLISNAND, glistening, glittering, *ee.* 525,
 652.
 GLISTER, *pr. f.* glitter, *AKC.* 111.
 GLYTT, *p. f.* looked, *ek.* 842, 970. Probably
 only another form of *GLYFFE*.
 GLOD, *p. f.* glided, *ek.* 661.
 GLODE, clump, hillock, tuft? *ek.* 2266.
 GLODES, *pl.* 2181.
 GLOMRDE, *p. f.* gleamed, glowed, *AA. xxxi. 3.*
 GLOPPE, GLOPPYNNE, *pr. f.* wail, lament,
AA. vii. 13. GLOPPENED, GLOPPENYDE,
p. f. wailed, mourned, *AA. viii. 1, xli. 10,*
xlii. 10.
 GLOWAND, glowing, *AA. ix. 13. ee.* 558.
 GLOWES, *pr. f.* looks, *AA. x. 11, MS. D.*
 GOANDE, going, walking, *ek.* 2214.
 GODAMERCY! an exclamation easily cor-
 rupted from *God have mercy!* *ek.* 138.
 GODLY, GODLYCH, GOUDLY, goodly, cour-
 teously, *ek.* 273, 584, 1933.
 Goe, a corruption of *God*, *ek.* 390.
 GOME, man, knight, warrior, *ek.* 151, 178,
 325, 375. *AA. xxxiv. 7, MS. D.* (In this last
 instance Jamieson makes a strange blun-
 der, by joining the part. *graithe* on to the
 noun.) *ee.* 583, 698. GOMES, GOMMES,
 GOMYS, *pl. AA. v. 9, xxxvi. 3. ee.* 1169.
 GOMEN, game, sport, *ek.* 273, 661, 1014,
 1376. GOMNES, GOMNEZ, *pl.* 495, 683,
 1894. See *GAMEN*.
 GOMENLY, playfully, *ek.* 1079.
 GOPNYNG, affright? *ek.* 2461.
 GORDE, *p. p.* gird, *ek.* 1851.
 GORDEZ, *pr. f.* strikes, spurs, *ek.* 2062.
 See *GIRD*.
 GORGER, wrapper or covering for the throat,
ek. 957.
 GOST, spirit, life, *ek.* 2250.
 GOSTLYCH, ghostly, *ek.* 2461.
 GOT, *pr. f.* goeth, goes, *ek.* 375, 1293;
imp. go ye, 2119.
 GOULEZ, GOULIS, GOWLEZ, GOWLIS, gules,
ek. 619, 663. *ee.* 21, 603.
 GRACONS, Greek? *ek.* 216.
 GRAIED, *p. p.* a contracted form of *GRAI-*
THED, arrayed, *AA. xxxi. 4, MS. D.*
 GRAYES, *pr. f.* becomes gray, *ek.* 527.
 GRAYNE, to groan, *ee.* 472. GRANES, *pr. f.*
AA. xlvii. 9.
 GRAITH, *imp.* prepare or undertake thou, *ee.*
 124. GRAITHIS, GRAYTHEZ, *pr. f.* makes
 ready, goes, *ek.* 2014. *ee.* 170. GRAI-
 THIT, GRAYTHED, GRAYTHEDE, *p. f.* and
p. p. arrayed, dressed, prepared, *ek.* 74,
 109, 151, 666, 876, 2259. *AA. xxxi. 4, xl.*
1. ee. 131, 482, 547, 603, 1262; accom-
 plished, 1267.
 GRAYTH, GRAYTHE, ready, prepared, *ek.*
 448, 597, 2047.
 GRAITHLY, GRAYTHELY, readily, speedily,
ek. 417, 876, 1006, 1335. *AA. xl. 1. ee.*
 54, 1023; steadfastly, cheerfully? *ek.*
 1470, 2292.
 GRAME, anger, *J. 98; mischief, ek.* 392.
 See *GREM*.
 GRAMEST, most angry, *ee.* 471. Jamieson
 chooses to interpret this *warlike*.

GRANES, *pl.* groans, AA. xlviii. 9.
 GRANT-MERCI, GRAUNT-MERCY, gramercy, thanks, GK. 838, 1037, 1392.
 †GRASSE for GREASE, C. 19.
 GRAT, *p. t.* wept, GG. 1141. See GRETE.
 GRATHEST, readiest? AA. xxxiv. 10, MS. D.
 GRATTEST, greatest, GK. 207, 1441.
 GRE, degree, dignity, superiority, GG. 698, 1162.
 GRECHES, *pr. t.* grows angry? AA. xli. 4.
 GREIF, rage, passion, GG. 925, 960.
 GREIF, *adj.* heavy? GG. 1262.
 GREIS, steps, GG. 482.
 GREM, GREME, anger, GK. 312, 1507, 2370; mischief, 2251. See GRAME.
 GRENED, *p. t.* was grieved, AA. xli. 4.
 GREN, to roar, C. 213.
 GRENNE, *pr. t.* made game, GK. 464.
 GRES, GRESSE, grass, GK. 235, 2181.
 GRET, *p. t.* greeted, accosted, GK. 842, 1933. GG. 377.
 GRETE, used substantively for nobles, great men, GK. 2490.
 GRETE, *n.* cry, AA. xxv. 12, xxvi. 1.
 GRETE, GRETYNE, to cry, weep, GK. 2157. AA. viii. 8, xxii. 5. GRETES, GRETE, *pr. t.* vii. 13, xlv. 9. GRETE, *p. t.* viii. 1.
 GREVE, grove, copse, GK. 1355, 1707, 1898, 1974. GREUVE, GREVEZ, GREUYS, *pl.* 207, 508. AA. v. 8, xvi. 2, MS. D. lii. 2.
 GREUES, greaves, leg-armour, GK. 575.
 GREUNDES, greyhounds, AA. v. 8, MS. D. Jamieson most absurdly explains this *grandees!*
 GRYED, *p. t.* trembled, was agitated, GK. 2370.
 GRILLE, to torment, AA. xlix. 8. GRILLES, *pr. t.* torments, xxxiii. 6.
 GRYLLE, hideous, frightful, AA. xlviii. 9.
 †GRYLLES, see GYLLIS.
 GRYMME, cruel, GK. 2260.
 GRYNDEL, wrath, fierce, GK. 2338.
 GRYNDEL-LAYK, anger, fierceness, GK. 312.
 GRYNDELLY, wrathfully, GK. 2299.
 GRYNDELSTON, grindstone, GK. 2202.
 GRIP, possession, tenure, GG. 1169. GRIP-
 FIS, *pl.* grasp, gripe, 347.

GRIPPED, GRIFFIT, GRYPED. *p. t.* grasped, GK. 421, 1335. GG. 1026.
 GRISLY, horribly, fearfully, AA. xlvii. 2, 9.
 GRYTTE, respite, AA. v. 7.
 GROME, GRUMB, man, knight, GK. 1006. GG. 105, 148, 1000, 1114. GRUMYS, GRUMYS, *pl.* 8, 1027, 1144.
 GRONYED, *p. t.* grunted as a wild-boar, GK. 1442.
 GROSSE,—IN GROSSE, all together, GG. 1168.
 GROUND, to bellow, GG. 238.
 GROWLYNGE, grovelling, AA. xlvii. 8.
 GRUCH, to grudge, GK. 2251.
 GRUCHYNG, misliking, GK. 2126.
 GRULINGIS, *gen. abs.* in a grovelling attitude, GG. 1024.
 GRUMB, GRUMYS, see GROME.
 GRWE, will? GK. 2251. Compare *Grien* and *Gre* in Roquefort.
 GUDLY, courteous, complaisant, AA. li. 2.
 GURDES, *pr. t.* smites, AA. xlv. 10. GUR-
 DENE, *pr. t. pl.* spur, xxxix. 1, MS. D. See GIRD.

H.

HABBE, HABBES, HABBEZ, *pr. t.* have, hast, GK. 327, 452, 626, 1252.
 HACHES, racks for hay, AA. xxxv. 6, MS. D. See HECKE.
 HADEN, *p. t. pl.* had, GK. 52, 1446.
 HADET, *p. p.* at enmity? GK. 681.
 HAY! exclamation or cry of the hunters, GK. 1158, 1445. In the former instance it is most incorrectly rendered *ledge* by Mr. Guest, *Hist. E. R.* ii. 169. See HYEHE.
 HAIL, all, GG. 434.
 HAYLCE, to embrace, salute, GK. 2493.
 HAYLSES, *pr. t.* 972. HAYLSED, *p. t.* 223, 810, 829. See HALCH, HALSED.
 HAILLY, HALBLY, wholly, GG. 175, 1299, 1317.
 HAILING, encounter, GG. 703.
 HAIT, eager, courageous, GG. 742; used ad-
 verbially; hotly, fiercely, 949.
 HALAWED, *p. p.* halloed, GK. 1723.
 †HALCH, neck, GK. 427.

HALCH, to salute, embrace, *MG.* 65. HALCHED, *p. t.* and *p. p.* *OK.* 939. *MG.* 73. See HALSED, HAYLCE.

HALCHEZ, *pr. t.* fastens, *OK.* 1613. HALCHED, *p. t.* looped, fastened, 185, 218, 657, 1852.

HALD, stronghold, *CG.* 371, 583.

HALDAND, holding, *CG.* 259.

HALDE, to hold, *OK.* 1125. HALDES, HALDEZ, *pr. t.* holds, 53, 627. HALDEN, *p. t.* held, 124; *p. p.* obliged, bound, 1040, 1828; esteemed, 1297. HALT, *p. p.* held, 2079. In the last instance we recognise the common phrase of *hold up*, as applied to the heavens.

HALE, whole, *CG.* 602, 1344.

HALRLY, see HAILLY.

HALES, *pr. t.* drives, rushes, *OK.* 136. HALED, HALLED, *p. t.* rushed, 458; rose, 788; pulled, hauled, 1338; shot, discharged, 1455; *p. p.* pulled? 157; gone, 1049. In most if not all the above instances the radical meaning of quick motion is predominant. See *Ihre, Gloss. Swio-Goth.*, v. *Hells*, in the 7th signification.

HALV, behalf, *OK.* 2149. See HALVE.

HALYDAM, reliques of the saints? *OK.* 2123. See HOLYDOME.

HALM, handle, *OK.* 218, 330, 2224.

HALS, HALSE, neck, *OK.* 621, 1353, 1639.

HALSED, *p. t.* saluted, *AA.* xvii. 8, *MS. D.* c. 190. See HALCH, HAYLCE.

HALSUMLY, comfortably, *OK.* 1731.

HALTANE, haughty, proud, used substantively, *CG.* 962; precious, 963. See HAWTANE.

HALVE, behalf, *OK.* 326, 692, 2119; side, 742, 1552. HALVE, *pl.* sides, *OK.* 2070, 2165. See HALP.

HALVENDELLE, half-part, *AA.* l. 2.

HALVEZ, saints, *OK.* 2122.

HANLOUNEE, *pr. t.* a hunting term, used of the wiles of the fox, *OK.* 1708. So in the *Boke of St. Alban's*, 1496.

And yf your houndes at a chace renne there ye hente,

And the beest begyn to reanne, as hartes ben wunte,

Or for to *hanylon*, as dooth the foxe wyth his gyle,

Or for to *crose*, as the roo doth otherwhyle.

And in the older treatise of Twety, *MS. Cott. Vesp. A. xii. f. 6^b*. "*Sekow* gothe to alle maner of chaces, and couplyng, and dyscouplyng, but if yowre houndes renne to one chace, that is to seye, rusest, or *hamylone*, or *croisethe*, or *dwelle*, and they conne not put it no ferthere, ye shal seye, *Ho so, amy, so, venes a coupler*." Hence also may be explained the passage so miserably glossed in Hearne's *Peter Langtoft*, p. 308.

With *hanelon* tham led, to mak the purale.

HAN, *pr. t. pl.* have, *OK.* 23, 1089, 2093.

HANSELLE, specimen, first occurrence, *OK.* 491. See HONDE-SELLE.

HAP VPON HEZE, a phrase somewhat equivalent to *hap-hazard*, *OK.* 48.

HAPNEST, most fortunate? *OK.* 56.

HAPPED, *p. p.* fastened, *OK.* 655; wrapped, 864.

HAPPUNYS, *pl.* fortunes, chances, *CG.* 825.

HARBAROWE, *p. p.* lodged, *OK.* 348.

HARBOROWE, HARBORROW, HARBORWE, lodging, *CG.* 137, 147. *OK.* 300. c. 145. See HERBERROW.

HARDYNE, (?) *CG.* 241.

HARE, hoary, *AA.* iv. 6. See HORE.

HARLE, *pr. t.* drag, *AA.* iv. 5. HARLED, *p. p.* drawn, trailed, *OK.* 744.

HARROWES, *pr. t.* robs, plunders, *OK.* 420. The oath here used may be found also in Chaucer and Lyndsay.

HAS, *pr. t.* have, *CG.* 453.

HASPEZ, *pr. t.* clasps, *OK.* 1386. HASPED, *p. p.* clasped, closed, 281, 590, 831.

HASTLETTEZ, part of the inwards of a wild boar, *OK.* 1612. In modern writers spelt *harslets* and *haslets*. See Richardson's Dictionary.

HAT, HATTE, *pr. t.* am named, *OK.* 253, 381, 2445; is called, 10. HATTES, art named, 379, 401. See HEGHT.

- HATHEL, HATHILL**, properly an adjective, but used substantively to denote generally a noble person, knight, or warrior, GK. 221, 234, 256, 309, 655, 844. GG. 900, 952, 963. Applied to God, GK. 2056, and to an attendant, 2065. **HATHELES, HATHRELES, HATHELLES, HATHELEZ, HATHILLIS**, *pl.* GK. 829, 895, 949, 1138, 1602. AA. iv. 5, MS. D. x. 13. xxviii. 7, xlvi. 1. GG. 1299. See **ATHEL**.
- HATTRIT**, *p. t.* shattered, GG. 702.
- HATH**, hath, GK. *passim*.
- HAUBERGHE, HAWBERKE, HAWBERG, hauberk, cuirass**, GK. 203, 268. GK. 82.
- HAWE, azure**, AA. ii. 5.
- HAWTANE**, proud; used adverbially, GG. 923, and substantively, 949. See **HALTANE**.
- HAWTESSE**, nobility, power, GK. 2454.
- HAYER**, more noble, GK. 352, 1738.
- † **HEATHENNEST**, heathendom, AKC. 55.
- HECHT**, promise, vow, GG. 293.
- HECKE**, rack for hay, c. 232, 258. **HEKES**, *pl.* AA. xxiv. 6. See **HACHES**.
- HEF**, *p. t.* heaved, hove, raised, GK. 120, 826, 1587.
- HEHT**, *p. t.* was named, GG. 654, 742. See **HAT, HETT**.
- HEGTE, HEIGHT, s.** See **ON HECHTE**.
- HEICH**, tall, GG. 900.
- HEILL**, to submit? GG. 1309.
- HEYND, HEYNDLY**, see **HENDE**.
- HEIR**, host, army, GG. 1299. See **HERR**.
- HELDANDE**, bowing, inclining, GK. 972, 1104.
- HELDEN**, to ride, follow, GK. 1692. **HELDZ**, *pr. t.* moves, advances, 221. **HELD**, **HELDET**, *p. t.* set, went down, 1321; moved, went back, 2331; went, led, GG. 126, 132. **HELDEN**, *p. t. pl.* went, rode, GK. 1922.
- HELDER**, more, in a greater degree, GK. 376, 430. A word still preserved in Lancashire and the North. See also *Ihre, v. Heller*.
- HELE, HELLE**, health, prosperity, GG. 1103, 1176. GG. 171.
- HELYN**, to heal, GG. 882.
- HELING**, covering, AA. ix. 4, MS. D. See **HILLYNGE**.
- HEM**, them, GK. 862. AA. *passim*, MS. D.
- HEME**, close, tight? GK. 157.
- HEMELY**, secretly, closely, GK. 1852. Dan. *hemmelig*.
- HENDE, HEYND**, fair, courteous; an epithet applied to both sexes, GK. 108, 405, 467, 647, 896, 1104, 1731. AA. xxix. 13. GG. 126, 924, 1246. Used substantively, *knight* or *lady* being understood, GK. 827, 946, 1252, 1813, 2330. AA. liv. 9. GG. 183, 219. **HENDE**, *pl.* used substantively, GG. 132.
- HENDELAYE**, courtesy, GK. 1228. See also MS. Cott. Nero A. x. f. 68^b.
- HENDESTE**, fairest, GK. 26. AA. xi. 1.
- HENDLY, HENDELY, HEYNDLY**, fairly, courteously, well, GK. 773, 829, 895, 1228. AA. iv. 5, xxvii. 8, xxv. 6. GG. 132, 358.
- HENGES**, *pr. t.* hangs, GK. 182. **HENGED**, *p. t.* hanged, 732, 1345. See **HYNGE**.
- HENNE**, hence, GK. 1078.
- HENT**, to take, receive, GK. 827. **HENTES**, *pr. t.* 605. **HENT, HENTE**, *p. t.* 864, 983, 2277, 2317. GG. 393. GK. 82. **HENT**, *p. p.* GK. 2323, 2484. AA. xxxviii. 7.
- HER, HERR**, their, GK. 54, 120, 428, *et pass.* AA. iv. 3, MS. D. *et pass.* GG. 175, 648.
- HERANDE**, hearing, GK. 450.
- HERBER**, lodging, GK. 755, 812.
- HERBERE**, to lodge, GK. 805. **HERBERED**, *p. t.* 2481.
- HERBEROW, HERBOROW, HERBROW**, lodging, GK. 126, 173, 342. c. 167. See **HARBOROWE**.
- HERBOROW**, to lodge, GG. 143.
- HERBORY**, lodging, GG. 184.
- HERDE**, coarse? AA. ii. 5, MS. D.
- HERR**, host, army, GK. 59, 2271. GG. 1147. See **HEIR**.
- HERR**, hair, GK. 180, 436; bristles, 1587.
- HERR**, loss, injury, GG. 703.
- HERR**, to praise, GK. 1634.

- HERED-MEN, HIRDMENNE**, courtiers, nobles, attendants, *ek.* 302. *aa.* iv. 5.
- HERLE**, twist, fillet, *ek.* 190.
- HERRE**, higher, *ek.* 333.
- HERSUM**, devout? *ek.* 932.
- HES, HEST**, order, bidding, *ek.* 1039, 1090, 1092. **HESTES**, *pl.* promises, *aa.* xix. 1, *MS. D.*
- HEST**, highest, noblest, *ek.* 550.
- HETE**, to promise, *ek.* 2121. **HETE, HETT, HETTES**, *pr. t.* *ek.* 448. *aa.* xix. 1. *ec.* 411. c. 462. **HETTE**, *p. p.* *ek.* 450. See **HUT**.
- HETTERLY, HETTERLY**, violently, strongly, *ek.* 1152, 1446, 1462, 1587, 2311; quickly, suddenly? 2291, 2317. See *Gloss. to Will. and Werwolf*, v. *Hetterli*.
- HETES**, *pl.* promises, *ek.* 1525.
- HETHAN, HETHYNNE**, hence, *ek.* 1794, 1879. *aa.* x. 13.
- HETT**, *p. t.* was named, *er.k.* 40. See **HIGHT**.
- HUCH**, *p. t.* hewed, *ec.* 702.
- HUB**, heavy? *ek.* 289.
- HUBEN**, *pr. t. pl.* raise, *ek.* 1346. **HUBENED**, *p. p.* raised, *ek.* 349. See *MS. Cott. Nero A. x. f. 64*.
- HUBEN-RYCHE**, heaven, *ek.* 2423.
- HUBEN**, *p. p.* forged, *ek.* 311.
- HUBES**, colors, *ek.* 1761. See **HUBW**.
- HUBYNE**, heaven, *ec.* 1317.
- HUYS**, *pr. t.* strike? *aa.* xv. 5.
- HU, HUS**, high, *ek.* 48, 222, 593; noble, 812, 831; important, 1051. Used adverbially, 1417. See **HUS**.
- HUPLY**, loudly, devoutly? *ek.* 755, 773, highly, greatly, 949; nobly? 983.
- HICHT**, height, *ec.* 900.
- HIDE, HYDE**, skin, body, *ek.* 2312. *ec.* 564.
- HIDRA**, hither, *ek.* 264.
- HIDWIS**, hideous, *ec.* 727, 861.
- HUS, HUT**, to hasten, *ek.* 2121. *akc.* 72. **HUSSE, HUTSE**, *pr. t.* 521, 1351, 1462. **HUSEN, HUTEN**, *pr. t. pl.* *ek.* 1910. *aa.* x. 7, *MS. D.* **HUS, HUTS**, *imp.* hasten thou, *ek.* 299. *j.* 127. **HUSEB, HUTT**, *p. t.* *ek.* 111, 826, 1153.
- HIGHE, HIZ, HT, HVE, HUTS**, haste; always preceded by *is* or *on*, *ek.* 245. *aa.* iv. 5, *MS. D.* xxxii. 1, xxxviii. 7, *MS. D.* liv. 9, *MS. D.* *ec.* 735, 926, 949. *ec.* 287.
- HUGHE!** shout or exclamation of the hunters, *ek.* 1445. See **HAT**.
- HIGHT, HIZT, HUGHE, HUGHT, HUT.** See **ON HEGHTS**.
- HILLYNGE**, covering, *aa.* ix. 4. See **HILING**.
- † **HIM** for **HEM**, *ek.* 49.
- HUNGE**, *p. t.* hung, *ec.* 535. See **HUNGEA**.
- HINT, HUNT**, to take, receive, *ec.* 674, 803. **HUNT**, *p. t.* and *p. p.* took, taken, received, 527, 703, 727; went, 62.
- HYPED**, *p. t.* hopped, jumped, *ek.* 1459, 2232.
- HIRDMENNE**, see **HERED-MEN**.
- HIT**, it, joined to a plural noun, as in German, *ek.* 280, 1251.
- HIZ, HUGHE, HUTS**, noble, *ek.* 120; loud, 307, 468, 1165, (not *long*, as Mr. Guest would have it,) 1602; tall, 1154. Used substantively for *heights, high ground*, *ek.* 1152, 1169, 2004, in the two former of which instances Mr. Guest explains it very erroneously by *ledge*. *Hist. E. R.* vol. ii. p. 169. So, in the Wycliffite Bible, 1 Kings, cap. 9: "To-day forsothe he came into the cytee, for to-day is sacrifice of the peple in the *keey*." *MS. Trin. Coll. Dubl. A. 1. 9*.
- HILICH**, noble, admirable? *ek.* 183.
- HUT**, *pr. t.* promise, *ec.* 378. **HUGHTS**, **HUTT**, *p. t.* promised, *ek.* 1966, 2218. *ec.* 591.
- HUT**, height, stature, *ek.* 332.
- HUTGHT**, high, tall, *ec.* 259.
- HUTLY**, stdy, *ek.* 1612.
- Ho, she**, *ek.* 934, 948, 1001, 1191, 1206. *aa.* iii. 1, *et passim*, *MS. D.*
- HOCHE**, houghs? *ec.* 674.
- HOD, HODE**, hood, *ek.* 155, 2297.
- HON! HOO!** halt! stop! *ek.* 2330. *te.* 121.
- HOL, HOLB, HOLLE**, whole, entire, *ek.* 1336, 1406, 1613, 2296.

HOLD, **HOLDE**, castle, mansion, *ek.* 771. *ec.* 146, 186. *er.k.* 348. *c.* 100.
HOLDE, faithfully, *ek.* 2129.
HOLDELY, faithfully, carefully, *ek.* 1875, 2016.
HOLKEDE, *p. p.* sunk, *aa.* ix. 12.
HOLLE, **HOLJ**, hollow, *ek.* 2182. *aa.* ix. 12.
HOLLEN, the holly, *mg.* 55, 102. **HOLYN-BOBBE**, holly-bough, *ek.* 206.
HOLLY, wholly, *ek.* 1049, 1257.
HOLST, *pr. t.* holdest, *ec.* 481.
HOLT, **HOLTE**, forest, *ek.* 1677, 1697. *aa.* iv. 8. **HOLTEZ**, **HOLTIS**, *pl.* *ek.* 1320. *aa.* iv. 6, v. 5, lv. 9. *ec.* 234, 470. **HOLT WODNEZ**, *ek.* 742. See Chalmers' Gloss. to Lyndsay, *is v.*
HOLYDOME, salvation? *j.* 372. See **HALYDAM**.
HOM, them, *ek.* 99, 819, 979, 984.
HOMERED, *p. t.* hammered, struck, *ek.* 2311.
HONDE-SELLE, gift conferred at a particular season, *ek.* 66. See **HANSSELLE**.
HONB, **HOUNE**, delay, *ek.* 1285. *ec.* 849. Also used by Barbour.
HOPE, *pr. t.* think, trust, *ek.* 140, 352, 2301. **HOPES**, thickest, trustest, 395.
HOR, their, *ek.* 130, 1014, 1127, 1139.
HORE, hoary, *ek.* 743. See **HARE**.
HORLOTEZ, vagabonds, *ek.* 244.
HORS, *pl.* horses, *ec.* 674.
HOSE, *pr. t.* embrace, *akc.* 151. Not in Brockett, but inserted by Grose as a North country word. It is evidently formed from *halse*.
HO SO, **WHOSO**, *aa.* ii. 3, *MS. D.* ix. 9, *MS. D.*
HOSTEL, inn, dwelling, *ek.* 805.
HOVAND, tarrying, waiting, *ec.* 905.
HOURED, *p. t.* tarried, *ek.* 785, 2168. See **HUVIT**.
HOUES, *pl.* hoofs, *ek.* 459.
HOUBE, *p. t.* heaved, *ec.* 356. **HOVYNE**, *p. p.* heaved, raised, 551.
HOZES, houghs, *ek.* 1357.
HULT, hilt, *ek.* 1594.
HUNT, huntsman, hunter, *ek.* 1422, 1701.

HUNTES, *pl.* 1147, 1604, 1910. *aa.* v. 5, *MS. D.*
HURDYS, hurdles, *ec.* 470.
HURSTES, woods, *aa.* v. 5, *MS. D.*
HUVIT, *p. t.* tarried, *ec.* 840. Misprinted by Pinkerton and Jamieson *Hewit*. See **HOURED**.
HUWE, **HWE**, color, complexion, *ek.* 147, 234. *aa.* ix. 4, *MS. D.* **HWES**, **HWEZ**, *pl.* *ek.* 707, 867, 1738.
HUWES, hills, *aa.* v. 5, *MS. D.*
HWEN, *pr. t.* hew, cut, *ek.* 1346.

I. J.

I-ARMYD, *p. p.* armed, *ec.* 74.
I-BONDE, *p. p.* bound, *ec.* 91.
I-CHARGID, *p. p.* loaded, *ec.* 567.
ICHE, each, *ek.* 126, 1811.
I-CLEFFYDE, *p. p.* named, *ec.* 16.
I-COWERT, *p. p.* covered, *ec.* 357.
I-DYGHTE, **I-DYJT**, *p. p.* prepared, *ec.* 504, 640. See **DYJT**.
I-FERE, together, *ec.* 554. See **FERE**.
I-HOLDE, *p. p.* held, accounted, *ec.* 90.
ISSE-IKKLES, icicles, *ek.* 732.
I-KEUBRID, *p. p.* covered, *ec.* 552.
ILYCHE, (?) *ek.* 44.
ILK, **ILKE**, same, *ek.* 24, 1062, 1256, 1385. *aa.* i. 10. *ec.* 1157. **ILE**, **ILKA**, **ILKEA**, each, *aa.* iii. 10. *ec.* 473, 474.
ILKANE, each one, *ec.* 348, 1244.
ILLUMINAT, *p. p.* enlightened, *ec.* 394.
IN, **INN**, castle, mansion, *ec.* 1161. *ec.* 217. *c.* 139.
INCLINAND, **INCLYNAND**, bending, *ec.* 383, 387.
IN HIGHT, on high, aloud, *er.k.* 423. See **ON HEGHTE**.
IN NOGH, **IN NOGHE**, **INOZ**, **INOZE**, **IN NOWE**, **YNOGHE**, enough, *ek.* 77, 219, 404, 514, 1401, 1948. *aa.* xxix. 12.
†**I-NORE**, a mistake of the scribe for **I-NOZE**, enough, *aa.* xxix. 11, *MS. D.* Jamieson, however, inserts it as a legitimate form, and finds an Armoric root for it!!!

INTROMETTING, admission, *ec.* 1171.
 IN-WYTH, within, *ek.* 1055. In Pinkerton's text this word is printed erroneously *Rn-with*, which is inserted by Jamieson in his Dictionary, and the latter hazards on it, as usual, one of his absurd conjectures as to meaning.
 I-PERESCHDE, *p. p.* destroyed, lost, *ec.* 374.
 † I-QUERE, every where, *ek.* 660. See AY-QUERE.
 IRAL, (?) *aa.* xlvi. 5. See Notes, p. 334. It is misprinted *Srel* by Pinkerton, and admitted in this disguised form by Jamieson. Perhaps it is the same as *orielle*, which we are told by Sir John Maundevile, "is a ston well schynynge." *Voiage*, p. 48, ed. 8vo., 1839.
 IRKE, incommoded, *aa.* vi. 12.
 IRKED, *p. t.* were angry? strove? *ek.* 1573.
 ISCRE, to issue, *ec.* 253.
 I-SET, *p. p.* set, *ec.* 84.
 ITHANDLY, diligently, *ec.* 231, 308.
 I-TOLDE, *p. p.* told, *ec.* 96.
 † I-VIS for I-WIS, *ec.* 549.
 I-WIS, I-WISE, I-WYIS, I-WYS, I-WYSSE, Y-WYS, truly, certainly, *ek.* 252, 264, 1035, 1065, 1226, 1230, 1276, etc. *aa.* xiii. 3, xv. 12, xvii. 1, MS. D. xix. 13. *ec.* 177, 288, 341. *ec.* 17, 266, 658. *j.* 215, 309. I-WYSSE I WOT, *ek.* 1487. I-WYSSE I WENE, *aa.* xxiv. 4. Manifestly the Saxon adjective *gewis*, used adverbially. Several writers, and among them I include myself, (*Gloss. to Will. and the Werwolf*), have erroneously explained this word *I know*, considering it equivalent to the Germ. *ich weiss*; but although satisfied about its origin, I still have my doubts whether it was not regarded as a pronoun and verb, by the writers of the fifteenth century.
 I-WYTE, *p. p.* written, *ec.* 18.
 I-WROEHT, *p. p.* made, formed, *ec.* 333.
 JAPPEZ, jokes, jests, *ek.* 542, 1957.
 JAPPEZT, *pr. t.* jokest, *ec.* 201.
 JENTLE, gentle, of noble birth or breeding, used substantively, *ek.* 542.

JOYFNES, youth, *ek.* 86.
 JOYLEZ, *pl.* jewels? *ek.* 542.
 JOLILE, JOLYLY, gaily, *ek.* 42. *aa.* xxxix. 8.
 JOURNAY, enterprise, *ec.* 789.

K. See also C.

KACHANDE, catching, reining up, *ek.* 1581.
 KAY, left, *ek.* 422. A word probably introduced by the Danes. See Molbeck's *Dansk Dialect-Lexikon*, in vv. *Ken, Kei*, and Outzen's *Gloss. der Friesischen Sprache*, in v. *Kei*.
 KAYRE, to journey, depart, *ek.* 1048, 1670.
 KAYRE, *pr. t.* go, return, *aa.* liii. 13.
 KAYRED, *p. t.* and *p. p.* turned, returned, travelled, *ek.* 43. *ek.* 123.
 KANEL, collar, neck, *ek.* 2298. See CANEL-BONE.
 KAUTELLE, guile, caution, *aa.* xviii. 2.
 KAUELACIOUN, strife, *ek.* 2275.
 KAJT, KAJTEN, *pr. t.* received, took, *ek.* 643, 1118.
 KELE, to assuage, *aa.* iv. 4, xvi. 6.
 KELL, KELLE, dress for a lady's head, *caul*, *aa.* xxix. 6. *ek.* 261.
 KEMPYS, knights, *te.* 6.
 KEND, *p. p.* knowd, *ec.* 1211, 1325.
 KENDE, *p. t.* taught, *ek.* 1489.
 KENE, bold, brave, *ek.* 321. *ec.* 185.
 KENET, hound, *ek.* 1701. KENETTIS, *pl.* *aa.* iv. 4. Jamieson in his Supplement inserts this word from Sibbald, at the same time professing his ignorance whence the former had derived it, a tolerably convincing proof how carelessly he had read the poem of *Sir Gawain and Sir Galahad*, as printed in Pinkerton.
 KENLY, boldly, *ek.* 1048.
 KENNE, *pr. t.* commend, *ek.* 2067.
 KENNES, *pr. t.* teaches, *ek.* 1484.
 KEPE, *n.* care, heed, *ek.* 546. *aa.* xxviii. 2. *j.* 74.
 KEPE, to heed, or meet in a hostile way, *ek.* 307. KEPE, *imp.* take heed? 372.
 KEPPES, *pr. t.* catches, strikes, *aa.* xlviii.

- 7, MS. D. **KEPIT**, *p. t.* and *p. p.* received honorably, *oe.* 178; guarded, 44.
- КЕРЧОВЫЕ**, kerchiefs, coverings for the head, *ok.* 954.
- †**KEBE**, to recover, cure, *aa.* xvi. 6. Apparently a mistake for, or contraction of *kevere*. In *The Erle of Tolous*, *ap.* Ritson, iii. 119, occurs *dyakere* for *discover*. Mr. Guest misprints the word *keen*, and explains it *drive from!* *Hist. E. R.* ii. 292.
- KEBE**, rock, *ok.* 1431.
- KEST**, chance, blow? *ok.* 2298; twist, knot, 2376; stratagem, 2413.
- KEST**, *p. t.* and *p. p.* raised, *ok.* 64; cast, 228, 1192, 1355; thought, formed a plan, 1855; set, appointed, 2242. **KESTEN**, *p. t. pl.* cast, 1649.
- KRUER**, to arrive, accomplish, *ok.* 750, 804; gain, 1221, 1254; recover, 2298. **KRUEREZ**, *pr. t.* obtains, brings, 1539; descends, 2221. **KRUERED**, *p. t.* recovered, 1755. This participle occurs in *aa.* xvii. 1, MS. D., and is misprinted by Pinkerton *keered*, which is repeated by Jamieson, who both in his Dictionary and Supplement wastes a great deal of absurd and useless argument on it. The real reading is established by *coverde*, i. e. *recovered*, of the Lincoln MS.
- KYD**, **KYDDE**, **KYDE**, *p. p.* known, renowned, *ok.* 51, 263, 1520. *aa.* i. 3, xi. 9.
- KYD**, **KYDDE**, *p. p.* directed, *ok.* 775; shewed, manifested, 2340.
- †**KIDE**, for **KITH**, country, *aa.* xii. 8, MS. D. Falsely explained by Jamieson, *shew, appearance*.
- KIN**, **KYN**, *n.* kind, *ok.* 890. *oe.* 517. **KYNNE**, *gen. c.* *ok.* 1886.
- KYNDE**, *n.* lineage, race, *ok.* 5; nature, disposition, reason, 321, 1348.
- KYNDE**, *adj.* suitable, *ok.* 473.
- KYNDELY**, suitably, *ok.* 135.
- KYNRIK**, kingdom, *oe.* 407.
- KYRF**, cut, blow, *ok.* 372.
- KYRK**, church, *ok.* 2196.
- KIRNELDE**, *p. p.* embattled, *aa.* lii. 4.
- KYRTEL**, tunic, gown, *ok.* 1831.
- KITH**, **KYTH**, **KYTHE**, country, land, territory, kingdom, *ok.* 460, 2120. *aa.* xii. 8, xviii. 9. *oe.* 192, 320, 1251, 1352.
- KYTH**, to shew, *oe.* 376, 669, 873, 1212, 1229. **KYTHIT**, *p. t.* 159, 488.
- KNAGED**, *p. p.* nailed, riveted, *ok.* 577.
- KNAPE**, man, *ok.* 2136.
- KNARRE**, rock, cliff, *ok.* 1434. **KNARREZ**, *pl.* 721, 2166. See the *Owl and Nightingale*, l. 999.
- KNELAND**, kneeling, *oe.* 383.
- KNITEN**, *pr. t.* cut? joined? *ok.* 1331.
- KNOKLED**, *p. p.* with craggy projections, rugged, *ok.* 2166.
- KNORNED**, *p. p.* rugged, *ok.* 2166.
- KNOT**, a hunting term, borrowed from and used as the French *noeud*, *ok.* 1334; crag? 1431, 1434. **KNOTREZ**, *pl.* knobs, rivets, 577.
- KOYNTYSE**, cunning, *ok.* 2447.
- KREYSOMMEDE**, *p. p.* anointed with chrism, or sacred oil, at baptism, *aa.* xi. 8, xviii. 3.

L.

- LACH**, to take, receive, accept, *ok.* 234, 292, 1502, 1676. **LACCHEZ**, **LACHES**, **LACHER**, *pr. t.* *ok.* 595, 936, 1029. **LACHEN**, *pr. t. pl.* 1027, 1131.
- LACHET**, clasp, tie, *ok.* 591.
- †**LADDE**, lady, *ok.* 1810.
- LADLICHE**, hateful, odious, *oe.* 95, 160.
- LAFI**, *p. t.* granted, delivered, *ok.* 369.
- LAGHT**, **LAUGHT**, **LAIJ**, *p. t.* and *p. p.* took, caught, received, *ok.* 328, 433, 667, 1830, 2499. *oe.* 623, 764, 922, 1260; taken, received, *ok.* 156, 971, 2507. *oe.* 454, 615; captured, 1182.
- LAEMON**, (?) *ok.* 1729.
- LAIK**, **LAIKE**, **LAKE**, sport, game, *ok.* 1023, 1125, 1513; strife of battle, *aa.* xlii. 5. *oe.* 832. **LAIKEZ**, *pl.* *ok.* 262.
- LAYKE**, to play, to sport, *ok.* 1111. **LAYKEZ**, *pr. t.* 1178. **LAYKED**, *p. t.* 1554, 1560.

- LAYKING, playing, *ek.* 472.
 LAINN, concealment, falsehood, *gr.k.* 482.
 LAYNE, to conceal, keep secret, *ek.* 1863, 2124, 2128. *aa.* vii. 5. *ee.* 1031. *gr.k.* 6. LAYNE, *pr. f.* and *imp.* *ek.* 1786. *aa.* xvi. 9, MS. D.
 LAIR, teaching, instruction, *ee.* 364, 832.
 LAIT, LATE, features, countenance, *aa.* xxvii. 6. *ee.* 746, 1271. LAITES, LAVIS, *pl.* looks, gestures, *aa.* xxviii. 1. *ee.* 95, 160. See *LOTE*.
 LAYT, lightning? *ek.* 199.
 LAYT, to look, seek, *ek.* 411. LAYTES, *pr. f.* *ek.* 355. LAYTE, *subj.* 449.
 LAITHLES, unmannerly, *ee.* 157.
 LAK, mischief, *ee.* 919.
 LANCE, LAUNCE, to utter? to ride forth? *ek.* 1175; to tell, 2124. LAUNCES, *pr. f.* rides forth, 1464. LANCEN, *pr. f. pl.* fall quickly, 526. LANCED, LANSIT, LAUNGED, *p. f.* rode, 1561. *ee.* 901; uttered, threw out, *ek.* 1766, 1212.
 LANGABERDE, *pl.* Lombards, *ek.* 12.
 LANGES, *pr. f.* belongs, *ee.* 800.
 LANS, lance, *ee.* 485. Compare *l.* 615. In the edit. 1808, and Pinkerton, it is printed *less*, and explained by the latter *fires*; Jamieson, *more suo*, repeats the word, giving an absurd meaning and etymology.
 LANTE, *p. f.* lent, gave, *ek.* 2250.
 LAP, *p. f.* leapt, *ee.* 614.
 LAPPE, lappet, or hem, *ek.* 936.
 LAPPET, *pr. f.* embraces, *ek.* 973. LAPPED, LAPPIT, *p. f.* and *p. p.* wrapped, folded, 217, 575. *ee.* 991.
 LAPPET, *pl.* flaps? *ek.* 1350.
 LARGE, extent, *ee.* 241; bodily stature, *j.* 350.
 LABERS, LARGESSE, liberality, *ek.* 2381; cry of the minstrels at feasts, *c.* 478.
 LARGESSE, largeness, *ek.* 1627.
 LASSEN, to lessen, *ek.* 1800.
 LATHE, *n.* injury, harm, *ek.* 2507.
 LATHE, *adj.* hateful, *aa.* xxiv. 3.
 LATHED, *p. f.* (?) *ek.* 2403. Perhaps a form of *Layed*, laughed.
 LAUGHT, see *LAUGHT*.
 LAUNDE, clear level space in a wood, plain, *lawh*, *ek.* 765, 2146, 2154, 2174, 2333.
 LAUSEN, to loose, *ek.* 1784. LAUSEZ, *pr. f.* 2376.
 LAUTE, LAWTE, faith, loyalty, *ee.* 394, 1107, 1308. See *LEWTE*.
 LAWE, mount, hill, *ek.* 765, 2171, 2175. *aa.* iii. 5, MS. D. vii. 5. See *LOUHE*.
 LAWE, manner, *ek.* 790.
 LAWE, *adj.* low, *aa.* iii. 6. MS. D. here reads *lose*, which is misprinted *lore* by Pinkerton, and explained by Jamieson, *solitary*, *q. fer-lore!!*
 LAWIT, *p. p.* unlearned, lay, *ee.* 1080. See *LEWD*.
 †LAWTINGE, laughing? *tc.* 56.
 LAJANDE, laughing, *ek.* 988, 1068, 1212.
 LAJE, to laugh, *ek.* 472. LAJES, LAJES, *pr. f.* 316, 1479. LAJE, LAJEN, *pr. f. pl.* 464, 2514. LAJED, *p. f.* 69, 909, 1079.
 LAJT, see *LAUGHT*.
 LAJTER, laughter, *ek.* 1217.
 LAJYNG, laughing, *ek.* 1954.
 LE, LEE, land, plain, *ek.* 849, 1893. *ee.* 312, 341. *tc.* 47.
 †LEANE for LAYNE, to conceal, *c.* 199.
 LEASING, LESING, LESYNGE, falsehood, *ee.* 338. *ee.* 442. *c.* 201.
 LECHIS, physicians, *ee.* 883.
 LEDANDE, leading, *ek.* 1894. *aa.* xxvii. 6.
 LEDE, LEID, man, person, *ek.* 98, 540, 1063, 1195, 2095. *aa.* vii. 5, MS. D. xxiv. 4, xlv. 7. *ee.* 70, 157, 262; people, folk, *ek.* 258; land, country, territory, 833, 1113. *ee.* 172, 186, 653. *ec.* 9; speech, language, *aa.* vii. 5. LEDEZ, LEDIS, *pl.* men, *ek.* 38, 126, 679, 1231. *ee.* 277, 369. See *LEUDE*.
 LELE, LELE, faithful, loyal, *ek.* 1516. *ee.* 71. *gr.k.* 361, 490. See *LEL*.
 LERN, LEIR, to learn, *ee.* 364, 653. *j.* 418. LEIR, *pr. f.* teach, *ee.* 832.
 LEF, dear, agreeable, *ek.* 909, 1111, 1924. See *LEUE*.
 LEEGE, liege, *ek.* 346.
 LEGIANCE, allegiance, *ee.* 263, 442.

- LEID, to rule, govern, *gg.* 48.
 LEIF, to believe, give credence, *gg.* 1107, 1305. LEIF, *imp.* 71. See LEUE.
 LEIF, *pr. t.* live, *gg.* 1189. See LEUE.
 LEIME, gleam, light, *gg.* 1254.
 LEKAME, body, *gg.* 1043. See LIKAME.
 LEKE, *p. t.* fastened, encircled, *ek.* 1830. See *G. lycka.*
 LEL, LELL, loyal, faithful, *ek.* 35, 1513. *gg.* 1308. See LELE.
 LELELY, LELLY, loyally, faithfully, *ek.* 449, 1863, 2124. *gg.* 1031, 1183.
 LEMAND, LEMANDE, gleaming, shining, *ek.* 485, 1119.
 LEMANE, LEMMAN, LEMMANE, mistress, *ek.* 1781. *aa.* xiii. 3, xlviii. 8.
 LEME, to shine, gleam, *cc.* 424. LEMED, LEMYT, *p. t.* *ek.* 591, 1137, 2010. *gg.* 615.
 LENDE, LEYND, to dwell, tarry, continue, *ek.* 1100. *gg.* 152. LENDE, *pr. t.* *ek.* 1499. LENDE, *imp.* *aa.* xxxii. 11. LENT, *p. t.* and *p. p.* sate, was stationed, *ek.* 1002; occupied, 1319; dwelt, remained, 2440. *gg.* 70.
 LENE, to grant, *aa.* xviii. 7, MS. D.
 LENE, LENGE, to dwell, tarry, remain, *ek.* 411, 254, 1068. *aa.* xvii. 6, xxxii. 11, MS. D. liii. 7. LENGES, LENGEZ, *pr. t.* *ek.* 536, 693. LENGED, *p. t.* 1194, 1299, 1683.
 LENTOUN, Lent, *ek.* 502.
 LEPPIS, *pr. t. pl.* leap, *aa.* li. 3.
 LEED, *p. p.* learned, the clergy, *gg.* 1080.
 LERE, countenance, *ek.* 318, 418. *gg.* 1253. See LYRE.
 LERE, to teach? *ek.* 1109. See LEERE.
 LESE, falsehood, *cc.* 7, 265.
 LESE, to lose, *ek.* 2142. *aa.* xiii. 12, xxxiv. 3, MS. D.
 LESTAND, lasting, *gg.* 1227.
 LET, LETT, LETTE, hindrance, *ek.* 2142. *aa.* iii. 10. *cc.* 597, 615; delay, *gg.* 755.
 LET, LETTE, *p. t.* caused, *ek.* 1084; feigned, acted, 1201, 2257. LET NOT, was not able, 1733.
 LETE, to look, *ek.* 1206.
 LETHE, to depress, moderate, *ek.* 2438.
 LETHER, skin, *ek.* 1360.
 LETTE, to stop, tarry, *ek.* 2303. LETTEZ SE, *imp.* leave off, 1840. LETTED, *p. t.* hindered, 1672.
 LETTYNGE, hindrance, *aa.* li. 10.
 LETTRURE, science, *ek.* 1513.
 LEUDE, LUDE, man, knight, *ek.* 133, 232, 449, 675, 851, 908; territory, land, 1124. LEUDES, *gen. c.* man's, 2499. LEUDEZ, *pl.* men, 849, 1023, 1413. See LEDR.
 LEUDLEZ, companionless, *ek.* 693.
 LEUGH, *p. t.* laughed, *gg.* 1065.
 LEVAND, LEVANDE, living, *aa.* xxxiv. 4. *gg.* 70, 430. Used substantively, *gg.* 954.
 LEUE, *pr. t.* live, *ek.* 1035. See LEIF.
 LEUE, to believe, *ek.* 2421. LEUE, *pr. t.* 1784, 2128. See LEIF.
 LEUE, dear, beloved, *ek.* 1133, 2054. *aa.* xlix., MS. D. See LEF.
 LEUED, LEUIT, *p. p.* left, *aa.* xxii. 2, MS. D. xxii. 6. *gg.* 661.
 LEUER, rather, liefer, *ek.* 1251. *cc.* 95; dearer, *ek.* 1782. LEUEST, dearest, most precious, *ek.* 49, 1802.
 LEVIN, scorn, *gg.* 1043.
 LEWD, LEWED, *p. p.* ignorant, unlearned, *ek.* 1528. *cc.* 30.
 LEWTE, loyalty, faith, *ek.* 2366, 2381. See LAUTE.
 LEJ, *p. t.* lay, *ek.* 2006.
 LEJTEN, *p. t.* took, *ek.* 1410. See LAGHT.
 LYAND, lying, *c.* 229, 255.
 LICHTIT, *p. t.* alighted, *gg.* 677. See LIGHTE.
 LYERE, LYRE, complexion, countenance, *ek.* 943, 2228. *gg.* 614, 1003, 1145. *aa.* xiii. 6; skin, flesh, *ek.* 2050. In *aa.* xiii. 6, MS. D. reads *lere*, which Pinkerton misprints *lever*, and the word, thus disguised, is duly introduced into Jamieson's Dictionary.
 LIFLOD, livelihood, *ek.* 133.
 LYFTE, sky, heaven, *ek.* 1256.
 LYGEZ, *pr. t.* lies, *ek.* 1179.
 LIGHTE, LYGHTE, LYJT, to descend, alight, *ek.* 1175, 1373, 2220. *aa.* xvii. 6. xxi. 8.

- LYTTE**, **LYTTE**, *pr. f.* **OK.** 1906, 2176.
LYGHT, *imp.* **AA.** xxxii. 11. **LIGHT**,
LIGHT, **LIGHTIT**, **LYGHT**, **LYT**, *p. f.*
OK. 822. **AA.** iii. 6, vi. 12, xiv. 7. **ee.** 623,
755. **te.** 78, 288. **LIGHTIT**, **LYT**, **LYGHT**,
LYT, *p. p.* **OK.** 1924. **AA.** vi. 5, **MS. D.**
xiii. 8. **ee.** 130.
† **LIGHT**, member, limb, **OK.** 57. See
LYTTE.
LIKAME, body, **ee.** 294.
LIKAND, agreeable, pleasant, **ee.** 241, 258,
573.
LYKE, body, personal stature? **ee.** 868.
LIKING, joy, pleasure, **ee.** 267, 1065.
LYKKEB-WYS, delightful, delicious, **OK.** 968.
LYMP, to happen, befall, **OK.** 1109. **LYMPED**,
LYMPED, *p. f.* 907. **AA.** xlviii. 4.
LYND, **LYNDE**, wood, tree, lime-tree, **OK.**
526, 2176. **ee.** 289. **ec.** 114. **J.** 406.
LYNDE-WODES, *pl.* **OK.** 1178.
LYNDES, loins, **OK.** 139.
LYNE, linen; whence for female apparel in
general, **OK.** 1814.
LING, **LYNE**, line, file, **ee.** 766, 858, 1261.
LIPPIN, to have confidence, **ee.** 832.
LIS, to assuage, **ee.** 173.
LIST, pleasure? **OK.** 1719.
LYST, *pr. f.* pleases, **OK.** 2133. **LYST**, *p. f.*
desired, willed, 941, 1784, 2049.
LYSTENNYTH, *imp.* listen ye, **ec.** 1.
LYSTES, lists inclosed for combat, **AA.** xxxviii. 9.
LYSTILY, **LYSTILY**, promptly? **OK.** 1190,
1334.
LYT, **LYTE**, little, **OK.** 701, 1776. **ee.** 901;
short while? **OK.** 2303.
LYTH, **LYTHEN**, to listen, **OK.** 1719. **ee.**
875. **LYTHIS**, *imp.* listen ye, 1163.
LYTHE, member, limb, **ec.** 190.
LYTHES, territories, **AA.** liii. 2.
† **LYTTS**, *pl.* delights, **AA.** xvii. 5.
LYURRAY, bounty, allowance, **T.** 117, 476.
LYZE, to lie, recline, **OK.** 1096, 1994.
LYZ, lightly, **OK.** 87.
LYZE, light, not heavy, **OK.** 608.
LYZTLY, easily, **OK.** 1299.
LODE, guidance, **OK.** 969; behaviour? 1284.
† **LODLY**, for **LOUDLY**? **OK.** 1634.
LODLY, **LODLYE**, uncourtously, **OK.** 1772;
loathly, **c.** 182. **AKC.** 119, 158.
LOFDEN, *p. f.* loved, **OK.** 21.
LOFIT, *p. f.* praised, **ee.** 1145.
LOFT, **LOFTE**, chamber, **OK.** 1096, 1676.
LOIS, fame, **ee.** 1078. See **LOS**.
LOISSIT, *p. f.* lost, **ee.** 677, 755, 874; *p. p.*
destroyed, 277.
LOKE, *subj.* guard, **ec.** 214.
LOKEN, *p. p.* secured, inclosed, fastened, **OK.**
35, 765, 2487.
LOME, tool, axe, **OK.** 2309.
LONCHE, perhaps we should read **LOUCHE**,
bending down? **AA.** xiii. 6, **MS. D.**
LONGEZ, *pr. f.* belongs, **OK.** 2381. **LONGED**,
p. f. belonged, appertained, 1524, 2515.
J. 9.
LONGYNE, regret, trouble, **OK.** 540.
LOPEN, *p. f.* and *p. p.* leapt, **OK.** 1413. **AA.**
li. 3, **MS. D.**
LORE, learning, skill, **OK.** 665.
LORRE, **LORRERE**, laurel-tree, **AA.** iii. 6,
vi. 5.
LORNE, *p. p.* lost, **AA.** xxxvii. 2.
† **LORRE** for **LORRERE**, laurel-tree, **AA.** iii. 6,
MS. D. Pinkerton misprints it *lose*, and
Jamieson, as usual, places the word, thus
misrepresented, in his Dictionary, with an
Icelandic derivation!
LORSCHYF, lordship, **OK.** 849.
LOS, **LOSE**, renown, fame, **OK.** 258, 1528.
AA. xxxvi. 7.
† **LOSSE**, to lose, **AA.** xxxiv. 3, **MS. D.** See
LESE.
LOTE, mirth? jest? **OK.** 119, 1623, 1917.
LOTEZ, *pl.* 988, 1086, 1116, 1399, 1954. It
is connected with the *Fr. lesteris*, badinage.
LOTE, (?) **OK.** 2211.
LOTE, features, aspect, gesture, **OK.** 639.
AA. xxvii. 6, **MS. D.** See also **MS. Cott.**
Nero A. x. f. 42.
LOTRE, loath, unwilling, **OK.** 127, 1578.
LOUFESOM, lovely, **ec.** 450. See **LUFESOM**.
LOUGHE, hill, **AA.** vii. 5. See **LAWE**.
LOUKES, **LOWKES**, *pr. f.* locks, **OK.** 628,

2007. **LOUKED**, *p. t.* was fastened, looped, 217.
- LOUPE**, loop-hole in a castle, **ek.** 792.
- LOUT**, blow, **tg.** 142.
- LOUT**, **LOUTE**, **LOWTE**, to bow down, obey, bend to, **ek.** 248. **aa.** xiv. 7. **ee.** 991, 1276. **er.k.** 465. **tg.** 314. **LOUTES**, **LOUTEZ**, *pr. t.* descends, **ek.** 833, 933; stoops, bends, 1306, 1504. **LOUTIT**, *p. t.* bent, **ee.** 1021.
- †**LOUUE**, for **LOUIE**? *pr. t.* praise, **ek.** 1251.
- LOVELYCH**, *adv.* lovingly, **ek.** 1410. See **LUF**LY.
- LOVELOKER**, lovelier, **ek.** 973. **LOVELOKKEST**, loveliest, **ek.** 52.
- LOVE**, **LOVIES**, **LOUYES**, *pr. t.* love, loves, **ek.** 1795, 2099, 2468. **LOUINED**, *p. t.* loved, 87, 702.
- LOUIT**, *p. t.* praised, **ee.** 581, 1028.
- LOWANDE**, shining, **ek.** 236; conspicuous, 679, 868.
- LOWD** or **STILL**, on all occasions, **er.k.** 342; a phrase of constant occurrence in the romance writers.
- LOWE**, flame, **aa.** vii. 5.
- LOWE**, (?) **ek.** 1399.
- LOWE**, **LOJE**, *p. t.* laughed, **ek.** 2389. **aa.** xii. 3.
- †**LOWELYURE**, lovelier, **ec.** 369.
- LOJ**, **LOJE**, low, **ek.** 302, 1040, 1170. **aa.** xxvii. 9.
- LOJLY**, lowly, humbly, **ek.** 851, 1960.
- LUDE**, see **LEUDE**.
- LUF**, love, pleasure, **ek.** 1086, 1284, 1524.
- LUF-LAJYNE**, amorous play, **ek.** 1776.
- LUF**LY, **LUF**LYCH, *adj.* lovely, fair, comely, agreeable, amiable, **ek.** 38, 575, 792, 868, 981, 1469, 1480, 1657, 1757. **ee.** 667, 755. **LUF**LYIS, *pl.* used substantively, *men* or *knights* being understood, 1003.
- LUF**LY, **LUF**LYCH, *adv.* courteously, lovingly, becomingly, **ek.** 254, 595, 1206, 1306, 1583. **ee.** 991.
- LUF**LYLY, courteously, lovingly, **ek.** 369, 2176, 2514.
- LUF**SOME, **LUF**SUM, lovely, **ek.** 1814. **aa.** xxvii. 6. **ee.** 241, 746, 1253, 1271.
- LUKES**, *imp.* look ye, **aa.** xxvi. 7.
- LUR**, loss, misfortune, **ek.** 355, 1284, 1682.
- LUSCHIT**, *p. t.* encountered violently? **ee.** 1003. Omitted by Pinkerton and Jamieson.
- LUST**, gluttony, **ee.** 82.
- LUSTY**, powerful, **ee.** 172, 258.
- LUT**, **LUTTE**, *p. t.* stooped, bowed down, **ek.** 418, 2236, 2255. See **LOUT**.

M.

- MACH**, to encounter, meet in combat, **ek.** 282. **ee.** 753. **MACHED**, **MACHIT**, *p. p.* matched in fight, arranged, **aa.** xxiv. 8, xvi. 11. **ee.** 1159.
- †**MACH**, *pr. t.* makes, **ek.** 1885. See **MAISE**.
- MADDE**, *subj.* should rage with love, **ek.** 2414.
- MA FAY!** *ma foi!* **ek.** 1495.
- MAGRY**, **MAGREYS**, in spite of opposition, **ee.** 771. **ec.** 164. See **MAWGREF**.
- MAY**, **MAYE**, maiden, **ek.** 1795. **ee.** 97. **ec.** 71, 491.
- MAYLE**, **MAILYE**, coat of mail, **aa.** xlviii. 6. **ee.** 965. **MAILYES**, **MAILYIS**, **MAYLES**, *pl.* coats of mail, rings of mail, **aa.** xxx. 5, xxxix. 11, xl. 10, xlvii. 6. **ee.** 851, 1013.
- MAILL**, company, **ee.** 215. See **MELLE**.
- MAYN**, great, powerful, strong, **ek.** 94, 187, 336, 497.
- MAYN**, **MAYNE**, strength, **aa.** xxviii. 10. **j.** 49.
- MAYNE**, moan, sorrow, **ee.** 796.
- MAYNTEMES**, *pr. t.* maintains, **ek.** 2053.
- MAISE**, **MAS**, **MASE**, *pr. t.* makes, **ek.** 106. **aa.** xxi. 12. **ee.** 796.
- MAISTRI**, **MASTREY**, strife, conflict, **ee.** 96. **tg.** 65.
- MAKAND**, making, **ee.** 216.
- MAKE** for **MAKED**, *p. t.* made, **ec.** 518.
- MAKLES**, **MAKLES**, matchless, **aa.** xxvii. 10, **MS. D.** xlviii. 10, l. 6.
- MALES**, **MALEZ**, bags, trunks, **ek.** 1129, 1809.

- MALT**, *p. t.* dissolved, GK. 2080.
- MANHOOD**, manhood, doughty deeds, GG. 69.
- MANKIT**, *p. t.* maimed, impaired, GG. 1013.
- MANREDENE**, MANRENT, homage, AA. I. 5. GG. 1218.
- MANSRD**, *p. t.* menaced, GK. 2345.
- MARRR**, to destroy, GK. 2262. **MARRIT**, *p. p.* GG. 96, 720, 965.
- MARRRDE**, *p. t.* moaned? AA. ix. 6.
- MASRRR**, maple, GG. 434.
- MAT**, **MATR**, *p. p.* discouraged, wearied, GK. 336, 1568.
- MATRRS**, **MATYRRS**, **MATYRRNS**, morning prayers, GK. 756, 2188. AA. xvi. 3, xviii. 8.
- MAW-GRFF**, in spite of, GK. 1565. See **MAGRY**.
- MAJTYL**, mightily, forcibly, GK. 2262, 2290.
- MB**, used absolutely, as the Fr. *ou*, GK. 1214. Often, as an expletive, 1905, 1932, 2014, 2144.
- MEBLE**, goods, AA. xvi. 4. See **MOBIL**.
- MEDLEBTRR**, **MEDLEERT**, the earth, AA. I. 6. See **MIDDLEARTH**.
- MEEN**, to make mention of, remember, AA. vi. 9. **MENE**, *pr. t.* vi. 8. See **MENR**, **MIN**, **MYNNE**.
- MEKIL**, **MEKLE**, much, great, AA. xliii. 6. GG. 303, 796.
- MEL**, **MELE**, **MELLE**, to speak, talk, GK. 2295, 2503. GG. 299. **MELL**, **MELEZ**, **MELIS**, *pr. t.* GK. 543, 974, 2336. AA. xvi. 8. GG. 395. GK. 37. **MEL**, *imp.* GG. 354. **MELED**, *p. t.* GK. 447, 1280, 2373.
- MELR**, **MELL**, to join in battle, fight, GG. 69, 543. **MELLIT**, *p. t.* 572, 1012, 1119.
- MELLE**, **MELLE**, **MELLY**, conflict, battle, GK. 342, 644, 1451. GG. 696, 851, 1148.
- MELLE**, company, **IN MELLE**, together, AA. xv. 8.
- MEMRRD**, *p. t.* murmured, AA. ix. 9. The word is still preserved in the North. See Brockett, *v. Mamer*. Jamieson explains it, erroneously, to *recollect oneself*.
- MENE**, to signify, GK. 232; devise, 985; make attempt on, 1157; commemorate? AA. xviii. 8, 9; intend, GG. 96. **MENE**, *imp.* commemorate? AA. xv. 8. In the third and fifth of these instances, MS. D. reads *Myng*, *Mende*, and *Menge*. See **MREN**, **MIN**, **MYNNE**.
- † **MENEWITH**, (?) AA. xvii. 3, MS. D. Finkerton and Jamieson neglect the contraction, and print *mewith*, which the latter interprets, *moveth, changeth!*
- MENG**, **MYNG**, AA. xviii. 8, MS. D. xv. 8, MS. D. Jamieson explains it, to *soothe*; but from xviii. 9, it would seem to be only another form of **MEND**, or **MENE**, to remember.
- MENGRD**, *p. p.* mixed, GK. 1720.
- MENSK**, **MENSKR**, honor, worship, GK. 834, 914, 2052. AA. xviii. 9. **MENSKR**, *pl.* GK. 2410.
- MENSK**, *adj.* worshipful (used ironically), GK. 964.
- MENSK**, to honor, treat with respect, GG. 446. **MENSKED**, **MENSKIT**, *p. p.* honorably decked, GK. 153; honored, GG. 215.
- MENSKFUL**, honorable, GK. 555, 1268, 1809; goodly, noble, GG. 408, 481.
- MENSKLY**, honorably, GK. 1312, 1983.
- MENY**, **MEYNY**, retinue, household, company, GK. 101, 1372, 1625, 1729, 2468.
- MENYNG**, knowledge, remembrance, GK. 924; commemoration? AA. xix. 2, lv. 4, 6. See **MYNNYNG**.
- MER**, to be in confusion, GG. 1013. Used also in *Wallace*.
- MERE**, *adj.* simple, pure, good, GK. 153, 878, 924, 1495.
- MERE**, *s.* appointed place of meeting, GK. 1061. Perhaps we should read **MERR**, *q. v.*
- MERELY**, an instrument of music, GG. 599.
- MERR**, appointed term or place, GK. 1073. GG. 1237.
- MERRR**, dark, used substantively for night, TG. 69.
- MERRIT**, *p. t.* rode, GG. 176.
- MES**, mess, meal, GK. 999.
- MESOUR**, moderation, GG. 355.
- MESSE-QUYLE**, the time of celebrating mass, GK. 1097.
- METELY**, measurely, fitly, GK. 1004, 1414.

- METHLES**, uncourteous, *ek.* 2106.
MEUED, *p. f.* moved, *ek.* 90.
MEJEL-MAS, Michaelmas, *ek.* 532.
MIDDLEARTH, **MYDDELERDE**, the earth, *ek.* 2100. *te.* 40. See **MEDILERTHE**.
MYGHTYIS, *pl.* used substantively, *men* being understood, *ee.* 1012.
MIN, **MYN**, to mention or remember, *c.* 140, 162. See **MENE**, **MYNNE**.
MYN, **MYNNE**, less, *ek.* 1881. *ee.* 1159.
MYNGE, see **MUNGE**.
MYNGED, *p. f.* assembled? *ek.* 1422.
MYNNE, to think, remember, devise, *ek.* 141, 1800, 1992. **MYNEZ**, **MYNNE**, *pr. f.* 995, 1681, 1769. **MYNNED**, *p. f.* 982. See **MENE**, **MIN**.
MYNNYNG, commemoration! *aa.* xix. 2, *MS. D.* See **MENYNG**.
MYNT, aim, blow, *ek.* 3345. **MYNTES**, *pl.* 2352.
MYNT, *p. f.* attempted? *ee.* 771.
MYNTEST, **MYNTEZ**, *pr. f.* didst aim or strike, aims, strikes, *ek.* 2274, 2290.
MYRKE, obscure, *aa.* vi. 11.
MYS, **MYSSSE**, fault, offence, *aa.* xv. 11, xvi. 3. *ee.* 97, 291. *j.* 196. **MYSSSES**, *pl.* *ek.* 2391.
MYS-BODEN, *p. p.* offered wrong, *ek.* 2339.
MISY, quagmire, *ek.* 749. Still used in the North.
MYSTER, necessity, *aa.* xviii. 9.
MYST-HAKEL, cloak of mist, *ek.* 2081.
MYTE, smallest piece of money, *ee.* 1069.
MYTH, to shew, *ee.* 871.
MYTTEZ, *pl.* might, power, *ek.* 282.
MO, more, *ek.* 23, 730, 770. *aa.* xv. 2.
MOBIL, property, goods, *ee.* 807. **MOBYLLES**, *pl.* *aa.* xvi. 4. See **MEBLE**.
MOCHE, great, *ec.* 253. See **MUCH**.
MODE, mind, *ek.* 1475.
MOYSE, *imp.* muse, reflect, *aa.* xiii. 11.
MOYSSSD, *p. f.* looked fixedly, as out of the senses, *ix.* 6.
MOLAYNES, (?) *ek.* 169.
MOLATT, mullet in heraldry, *c.* 57.
MOLD, **MOLDE**, **MOULD**, earth, ground, *ek.* 137, 914, 964. *aa.* xvi. 4. *ee.* 350. *er. k.* 283. *c.* 435. *akc.* 10.
MOLDE, form? *ec.* 570.
MON, used as the Germ. *man*, and Fr. *on*, for one, a person, *ek.* 1209, 1484.
MON, must, *ek.* 1811.
MONNE, complaint, *ec.* 123.
MONTURE, **MOUNTURE**, saddle-horse, *ek.* 1691. *aa.* xliii. 9.
MORR, greater, bigger, *ek.* 649, 2100.
MOROUN, **MORROWNE**, **MORROW**, *ek.* 1208. *ec.* 496.
MOT, **MOTE**, may, *ek.* 342, 387, 2053. *ec.* 153, 205. *te.* 171. *c.* 113; must, *ek.* 1965, 2510. *aa.* xv. 3, *MS. D.*; might, *aa.* vi. 9.
MOTE, assemblage, meeting, *ek.* 635, 910.
MOTE, castle? *ek.* 764, 2052.
MOTE, atom, *ek.* 2009.
MOTE, **MOTREZ**, *pl.* notes or measures of a bugle, *ek.* 1141, 1364.
MOWE, may, *ek.* 1397.
MOYT, **MOYTEN**, might, *ek.* 84, 1871, 1953.
MOYTH, mouth, *ec.* 253.
MUCH, great, loud, *ek.* 182, 2336.
MUCH-QUAT, many matters, *ek.* 1280.
MUCKEL, stature, size, *ek.* 142.
MUGED, *p. f.* stirred, hovered, *ek.* 2080.
MULNE, mill, *ek.* 2203.
MUNT, blow, *ek.* 2350. See **MYNT**.
MUNT, *p. f.* feigned, *ek.* 2262.
MURTYL, merrily, in joke, *ek.* 2336, 2345.
MURNAND, mourning, *ee.* 1128.
MUSED, *p. f.* (?) *ek.* 2424.
MUTE, pack of hounds, *ek.* 1451, 1720; meeting, 1915.
MUTHE, mouth, *ek.* 447, 1428.
MUVAND, moving, *ee.* 1166.
MWE, to move, *ek.* 1565.
- N.
- NA**, than, *ee.* 1228.
NADN, had not, *ek.* 724, 763.
NAF, have not, *ek.* 1066.

NAY, *p. t.* denied, refused, GK. 1836.
NAYLET, *p. p.* nailed, GK. 599.
NAYTED, *p. p.* (?) GK. 65.
NAKREYS, NAKRYN, *pl.* drums, GK. 118, 1016. See Tyrwhitt's note on Chancer, l. 2513.
NAR, are not, GK. 2092.
NAUNT, *thy aunt*, thine aunt, GK. 2467. See Glossary to *William and the Werwolf*, under letter N.
NAUTHER, NAWTHER, neither, GK. 203, 430, 1095.
NAXTY, filthy, AA. xv. 3, MS. D.
NAȚT, night, GK. 1407.
NEDE, NEDES, NEDEZ, necessarily, of necessity, GK. 1287, 1771, 1965, 2510.
NEDFULLE, in necessity, AA. xv. 3.
NEGH, NĚGHE, to approach, GK. 1054; to touch, 1836. See **NĚȚE**.
NEEDD, little or nothing, GK. 1062, 1805.
NEME, *pr. t.* take, GK. 1347. **NEMMYT**, *p. p.* taken, selected, GG. 664. See **NYME**.
NEERE, dearer, GK. 237, 556, 1306.
NEURN, NEUIN, to name, GK. 58. GG. 506, 664, 823, 1039. **NEURNES**, *pr. t.* GK. 10.
NEURNED, *p. t.* and *p. p.* 65, 541.
NEWIT, *p. p.* renovated, GG. 1071.
NEWTHER, neither, GG. 1120.
NEȚ, NĚȚE, NĚȚ, nigh, GK. 929, 1771, 1922.
NĚȚE, to approach, GK. 1575. **NĚȚES**, *pr. t.* 1998. **NĚȚED**, *p. t.* GK. 132, 697, 929.
†NYCET, to approach, GG. 240.
NYE, NYȚE, difficulty, trouble, harm, GK. 58, 2002, 2141. The same word is twice used in the plural, MS. Cott. Nero A. x. ff. 81, 84.
NYE, to harm, assault, GK. 1575.
NYȚ, unless, GK. 1769.
NIEROMANCE, necromancy, c. 405.
NICKED NAYE, GK. 2471. **NYKKEED WITH NAY**, 706. **NICKED WITH NAY**, GK. 501. **NYKIS WITH NAY**, GG. 115, 332.
 A phrase expressive of denial, common to alliterative poems. See Gloss. to *Wil-*

liam and the Werwolf, and the *Towneley Mysteries*, for many examples.
NYME, to take, GK. 993, 2141.
NIET, *n.* cut, hurt, GK. 2498.
NYS, nice, strange, GK. 323.
NYSEN, *pr. t.* (?) GK. 1266.
NYTE, to deny, GG. 899.
NOBELAY, NOBILLAY, nobleness, GK. 91. GG. 899, 1071.
NO BOT, except, GK. 2182.
†NOGHE, nigh, GK. 697.
NOKE, nook, corner, GK. 660.
NOLDE, would not, GK. 1054, 1825.
NOME, *n.* name, GK. 10, 408, 937.
NOME, *p. t.* took, GK. 809, 1407. **NOMEN**, *p. p.* taken, 91. See **NYME**.
NONEZ, NONS, NONCE, GK. 844. The derivations of this phrase suggested by Junius, Tyrwhitt, Thomson, Jamieson, and myself (Gloss. *Will. and Wero.*) are certainly erroneous, and I have now not the least doubt that the original form was the Saxon *for than aces*; a conclusion I had formed previous to my noticing the same opinion in a note of Price upon Warton, vol. ii. p. 496.
NORNE, NURNE, to proffer? GK. 1661, 1669, 1823. **NORNE**, *pr. t.* allege? 2443.
NURNED, *p. t.* proffered? 1771. The use of this verb seems to be almost peculiar to the author of the poems in MS. Nero A. x. In another passage, I find it thus:
 An other nayed also, & *nurned* this cause,
 "I haf yerned & ;at yokke; of oxen,
 & for my hyzes hem boȝt, to bowe haf I mester;
 To se hem pulle in the plow sproche me by-
 house;"—l. 57.
NOTE, occasion, business, use, GK. 358, 599. AA. xxix. 11. GG. 410, 550, 1116. **NOTIS**, *pl.* 501, 506.
NOTE, throat-knot? (Fr. *œnud*) GK. 420.
NOTE, voice? GG. 823.
NOTE, to view? GG. 240.
NOTE, noted? GK. 2092.
NOUMLES, parts of the inwards of the deer, GK. 1347. See **Notes**, p. 322; and

- A Jewell for Gentrie*, 4to, 1614. sign. f. c.
- NOUMERIT, *p. p.* numbered, *eg.* 227.
- NOUTHE, NOWTHE, now, *ek.* 1251, 1934, 2466; not, 1784.
- NOUTHER, neither, *ek.* 659.
- NOWEL, Noel, Christmas, *ek.* 65.
- NOY, annoyance, *eg.* 1044.
- NOY, *imp.* annoy, trouble, *eg.* 823.
- NOYT, nought, *ek.* 680, 694, 961.
- NURNE, NURNED, see NOENE.
- NWE, new, anew, *ek.* 60, 636, 1668.
- NWEZ, news, tidings, *ek.* 1407.
- NW-ȜER, NWE-ȜER, new-year, *ek.* 60, 105, 284. NWȜERES, NWEȜERES, *gen. c.* 454, 1054, 1669.
- O.
- O, of, *ek.* 615. O NEWE, anew, *ek.* 65.
- OBEYAND, obedient, *eg.* 1217.
- OBEISE, to obey, *eg.* 1209, 1326.
- OBEISING, obedience, homage, *eg.* 1322.
- OBLISSING, submission, *eg.* 272. Perhaps a mistake for the last word.
- OF, from, *ek.* 183, 519, 1413; off, 773, 1332, 1607. *te.* 287.
- OF-KEST, *p. t.* cast off, *ek.* 1147.
- OF-STRAYE, astray, *j.* 207. See ON-STRAY.
- OGHE, *p. t.* ought, *ek.* 1526.
- OLDE, age, *ek.* 1440.
- ON, one, *ek.* 30, 206, 864, 952; in, 867, 969.
- ON-BREID, extensive, *eg.* 23; abroad, around, 952.
- ON-CHASYNE, a-chasing, a-hunting, *ek.* 1143.
- ON-COOLDE, (?) *ek.* 2474.
- ON-DREIGH, ON-DREȜT, ON-DREȜE, ONE-DREȜHE, back, at a distance, *ek.* 1031. *aa.* xl. 6, xlv. 3. *eg.* 110.
- ONE, alone, unaccompanied; *HYM ONE*, alone, *ek.* 904; *BOT OURE ONE*, only ourselves, 1230; *LET THE GOME ONE*, let the man alone, 2118; *WE AR OURE ONE*, we are by ourselves, 2245. See *AL ONE*.
- ONE-BAK, aback, *aa.* xl. 8. See *ANE-BAK*.
- ONE-HERANDE, in the hearing of, *aa.* xxxii. 1.
- ONEȝ, once, *ek.* 1090. See *Stevenson's Add. to Boucher*, v. *Aes*.
- ON-FERUM, afar, *ek.* 1575.
- ON FYRST, VPON FYRST, at first, *ek.* 301, 491, 1477.
- ON-FORTONE, misfortune, *eg.* 1225.
- ON HEGHTE, ON HEIGHT, ONE HIE, ON HIGHTE, ON HIȜT, ON HYȜE, ON HYȜT, ON HYȜT, VPON HYȜT, in height, *ek.* 421; on high, aloft, above, 421. *aa.* xxxiv. 6, xli. 3, xlviii. 1, l. 7. *c.* 470; aloud, *aa.* xvii. 8, xxxii. 1, MS. D. xxxii. 10, li. 1. *j.* 269, 414, 416.
- ON-HUNTYNG, a-hunting, *ek.* 1102.
- ON LENTHE, afar, *ek.* 232, 1231.
- ON-LIFE, ON-LYUE, VPON LYUE, alive, in life, *ek.* 385, 1717, 1786. *eg.* 404.
- ON-LOFT, ON-LOFTE, VPON LOFTE, aloft, above, *ek.* 788, 2261. *eg.* 70, 485, 614, 991; aloud, *aa.* xviii. 8, MS. D.
- ON-LOGHE, below, down, *ek.* 1373.
- ON-LOWDE, aloud, *aa.* xlii. 3.
- ON NYȜTES, at night, in the night, *ek.* 47, 693.
- ON-SLANTE, aslant, *aa.* xlviii. 6.
- ON (VF)-SLEPE, asleep, *ek.* 244.
- ON-STEIR, astir, *eg.* 830.
- ON-STRAY, ONE-STRAYE, astray, aside, *ek.* 1716. *aa.* xl. 4, xli. 12. *eg.* 19, 916, 992; at intervals, apart, *aa.* xxxi. 2.
- ONSWARE, to answer, *ek.* 275. *ONSWAREE*, *pr. t.* 386.
- OONLY, alone, *aa.* viii. 7, MS. D.
- OR, than, *ek.* 1543.
- OR, ORE, before, *eg.* 276. *ec.* 137.
- ORE, mercy, *j.* 106.
- ORITORE, oratory, *ek.* 2190.
- O-RYTȜ, aright, *ek.* 40.
- ORPEDLY, boldly, *ek.* 2232.
- OSTEL, mansion, *ek.* 253. See *HOSTEL*.
- OTHER, or, *ek.* 96, 702, 1246; either, 2216.
- OUCHE, ornaments, *j.* 327.
- OULK, week, *eg.* 1343. Used also by *Bel-lenden*.

OUR, over, *ee.* 3, 19, 24.
 OURCUM, to overcome, *ee.* 348.
 OURGILT, *p. p.* overgilt, *ee.* 158.
 OVRTAK, to overtake, *ee.* 1240.
 OUTE, throughout, wholly, *ek.* 1511.
 OUTRAGE, to fight, *j.* 441.
 OUTRAY, OWTTRAYE, to injure, destroy, *aa.* xxiv. 12. The first form is printed by Pinkerton, Jamieson, and Sibbald, ONTRAY, and on their authority I inadvertently admitted it, but I am now convinced it should be OUTRAY. See Jamieson's Supplement, *is v.*
 OUTRAGE, surprising, *ek.* 29.
 OUERGONE, to conquer, *j.* 396.
 OUER-THWERT, across, *ek.* 1438.
 OUER-WALT, *p. p.* overcome, *ek.* 314.
 OUER-JEDE, *p. f.* passed over, *ek.* 500.
 OYT, *s.* ought, *ek.* 300, 1815.
 OYT, *adj.* bold, *ek.* 2215.

P.

PADE, toad, *aa.* ix. 10.
 †PAY, a misprint for GAY, *ee.* 310, as appears from *l.* 233. Jamieson however supposes it to mean *regions*, from the Fr. *païs*.
 PAY, PAYE, pleasure, *aa.* ii. 6, xxxi. 6. *ek.* 504. *tg.* 164. *akc.* 126.
 PAYAND, paying, *ee.* 143.
 PAYEZ, *pr. f.* pleases, *ek.* 1379.
 PAILYBOUN, PAILYBOUNE, pavilion, *ee.* 312, 880.
 PAYNE, to be at pains, endeavour, *ek.* 1042.
 PAIR, PAYE, to injure, impair, *ek.* 1734. *ee.* 1093. PAIR, *pr. f.* fail, 1085. PAYRED, *p. f.* failed, *ek.* 650, 1456.
 PAISAND, heavy, *ee.* 463.
 PAYTTRURE, defence for the neck of a horse, *ek.* 168, 601.
 PALE, PALL, PALLE, PAULLE, rich or fine cloth, *aa.* ii. 6, vi. 1, xviii. 2, xxiv. 12. *ee.* 3, 63, 235, 313. *ek.* 112, 324. *tg.* 81. *c.* 206.

PALWERK, fine cloth, *aa.* ii. 6, MS. D. Jamieson interprets it *spangled work*.
 PANE, cloth, *ek.* 154. *aa.* xviii. 2. *ee.* 1127. PANEE, *pl.* *ek.* 855.
 PAPIAYEZ, parrots, *ek.* 611.
 PAPIRE, paper, *ek.* 802.
 PARAGE, lineage, *ee.* 284.
 PARAMOUR, *s.* gallant? *ee.* 654.
 PARAMOURS, courtship, *c.* 220.
 PARAUNTER, peradventure, *ek.* 2343.
 PARDYE, by God! verily, *j.* 489.
 PARED, *p. p.* cut, *ek.* 802.
 PARTENYNG, possessing, consisting of, *ee.* 1104.
 PARTYCE, covenant? *ee.* 1306.
 PASE, to poise, *ee.* 463; *pass.* 708.
 PASSANDE, passing, *ek.* 1014.
 PATROUNES, sovereigns, *ek.* 6.
 PAUMEE, antlers, *ek.* 1155.
 PAUNCE, coat of mail, *ek.* 2017. Jamieson's erroneous interpretation of *covering for the knee* is obvious, in *v. Pass*.
 PELICOCUS, *pl.* (?) *aa.* xxxi. 6. Omitted in Jamieson. See Douce's remarks on this word in *Illustr. of Shakspeare*, vol. ii. p. 160.
 PELLOKIS, bullets, *ee.* 463.
 PELOURE, PELURE, PILLOURE, costly fur, *ek.* 154. *aa.* ii. 6. *ee.* 313. PELURES, *pl.* *ek.* 2029.
 PENCELLE, banner, *aa.* xxxi. 2.
 PENDAUNTES, PENDAUNTEZ, the dropping ornaments of horse-trappings or a girdle, *ek.* 168, 2038, 2431.
 PENYES, pence, money, *ek.* 79.
 PENTANGEL, PENTAUNCEL, figure of five points, *ek.* 620, 636, 664. See Notes, p. 318.
 PENTED, *p. f.* pertained, *ek.* 204.
 PERNYNG, picking and dressing, a term applied to birds, *ek.* 611.
 PERRE, PERYE, jewelry, *aa.* ii. 6, xxix. 5, 9, MS. D.
 PERTLY, openly, promptly, *ek.* 544, 1941. *ee.* 927. *cc.* 420.
 PEZ, peace, *ek.* 266.

- PESANE, PESAYNE, PYSAN**, gorget of mail or plate, attached to the helmet, *ek.* 204. *aa.* xlv. 11. *ee.* 927. So named from *Pisa*, where these gorgets were probably first fabricated. In an inventory, cited by Du Cange, of the year 1316, is, "Item 3 *colorettes Pizaines de jazeran d'acier.*"
- PESE**, measure, weight, *ek.* 2364.
- PETER!** an oath, used as *Mary!* *ek.* 813. It was left unexplained in the Glossary to *Will. and the Werwolf*. Other instances of its use may be found in the *Towneley Mysteries*, p. 29. *Rauf Coilhear*, sign. B. ii.; *Ritson's Metr. Rom.* iii. 313, where the editor corrects it, erroneously, *porter*; *Romance of Morte Arthure*, MS. Linc. ff. 81^b. 83^b.; and *Romance of Syr Percivalle*, *ib.* f. 166^b.
- PICED, PYCHED, p. p.** fastened, *ek.* 576; situated, 768.
- PICHT, FICHT, FICHTS, PȪȪT, PYȪȪT, PYȪȪTE, PȪȪȪT, p. p.** pitched, fixed, *ek.* 1456, 1734. *aa.* xxxiv. 13, xxxv. 1, xxxvii. 1. *ee.* 313. *j.* 265. *ek.* 28; arrayed, *aa.* xxviii. 2, MS. D. but the Linc. MS. reads *DYȪȪTE*.
- PIKED, PYKED, p. p.** choice? *ek.* 769; picked out, burnished, 2017.
- PILLOUR**, see *PELOURE*.
- PINE, PYNE**, trouble, grief, pain, torment, *ek.* 123, 747, 1812, 1985.
- PYNE**, to take pains, *ek.* 1536. **PYNED, p. t.** 1009.
- PYNED, p. p. (?)**, *ek.* 769. Perhaps a mistake for *PYNACLED*.
- PYSAN**, see *PESANE*.
- PITH, PYTH**, marrow, strength, power, *ek.* 1456. *ee.* 783, 927, 1290.
- PITT, p. p.** put, assigned, *te.* 32.
- PLATEȪ, pl.** steel armour for the body, *ek.* 2017.
- PLEASANCE**, pleasure, *ek.* 1247; (*KERCHYF of*) *j.* 347. See Notes, p. 351.
- PLIGHT, PLYȪȪT**, hostility, danger, *ek.* 266. *ee.* 1104, 1305; offence? *ek.* 2393. **PLYȪȪS, pl.** 733.
- PLONKETE**, a white stuff, *aa.* xxix. 3. See *BLUNKET*.
- POYNT**, condition, *ek.* 2049.
- POYNTE**, to declare, write, *ek.* 1009.
- POLAYNES**, knee-pieces in a suit of armour, *ek.* 576. See Notes, p. 315.
- POLD, p. p.** pulled, *ec.* 180.
- POLEMUS, pl. (?)** *aa.* xxxi. 6. Omitted by Pinkerton and Jamieson. Perhaps we should read *POLINUS*, *knee-pieces*.
- POLICED, POLYSED, POLYST, p. p.** polished, *ek.* 576, 2038; made clean, absolved, 2393.
- POMELL, crest?** *j.* 335.
- POURE**, poor, *ek.* 1538.
- PRAYERE**, meadow, *ek.* 768.
- PRAYSE**, to estimate, appraise, *ek.* 1850.
- PRECE, pr. t.** proceed, *ek.* 2097.
- PREKETES, pl.** wax tapers, *aa.* xxiv. 9.
- PRESE**, throng, battle, *ec.* 236.
- PRESED, p. t.** thronged, *ek.* 830.
- PRESENT**, presence, *ee.* 1287.
- PREST**, ready, prompt, *aa.* lv. 3. *ek.* 246.
- PRESTLY**, promptly, *ek.* 757, 911.
- PREUE**, privy, secret, *ek.* 902.
- PREUE**, to prove, *ek.* 262. **PREUED, p. p.** proved, 79.
- PREWBY**, privy, cautious, *ec.* 181, 451.
- PREK, to gallop, ek. 2049. **PREKED, p. t.** rode quickly, *ek.* 246.**
- PRYME**, six o'clock in the morning, *ek.* 1675.
- PRIS, PRYS**, price, estimation, excellence, *ek.* 1247, 1277, 1770, 1850, 2364; reward, prize, 1379, 1630. *ee.* 392.
- PRYS**, note of the horn, blown in hunting, after breaking up the game, *ek.* 1362, 1601.
- PRISE**, fine, good, prized, *ek.* 1945. *aa.* xxix. 9, MS. D. *ee.* 236.
- PRISE**, to attempt? *ee.* 116.
- PRISIT, p. t.** accounted worthy of prize? *ee.* 721.
- PRYSOUN**, prisoner, *ek.* 1219.
- PROUES, PROVESE, PROWES**, valor, courage, *ek.* 912, 1249. *ee.* 538, 598, 1290.

PURE, quite, perfect, *sk.* 806, 1247.
 PURED, *p. p.* refined, pure, *sk.* 633, 912,
 1737, 2393.
 PURED, PUREDE, *p. p.* furred, *sk.* 154. *aa.*
 xviii. 2.

Q.

QUAKAND, quaking, *ss.* 675.
 QUARTE, QUERT, good spirits, joy, *aa.* xi.
 10. *ss.* 586.
 QUAT, what, *sk.* 233, 460; how, 563, 2201.
 QUAT SO, whatsoever, *sk.* 255.
 †QUEL, while, *sk.* 822.
 QUELDEPOYNTE, *pl.* hassocks? *sk.* 877.
 QUELLE, to put an end to, *sk.* 759; to kill,
 1449, 2109. QUELLED, *p. p.* slain, 1324.
 QUELLYS, cries, *aa.* iv. 9.
 QUENE, good, *sk.* 578; pleasant, 2109.
 QUEN, QUEEN, when, *sk.* 20, 130, 497.
 QUENTANCE, acquaintance, familiarity, *ss.*
 1120.
 QUENTYS, cunning, *ss.* 1220.
 QUENTLY, easily, *ss.* 1223.
 QUERE, where, *sk.* 1058. QUERE SO,
 wheresoever, 1227, 1490. QUER-FORRE,
 wherefore, 1294.
 QUERRE, quarry, *Fr. curcé*; a term of hunt-
 ing, *sk.* 1324. To make *the quarry*, is to
 break up the deer, and feed the hounds on
 the skin.
 QUERT, see QUARTE.
 QUEST, united cry of the hounds, *sk.* 1150,
 1421. QUESTES, *pl.* *aa.* iv. 9, *MS. D.*
 QUESTEDS, *p. t.* hunted in full cry, *aa.*
 iv. 9.
 QUETH, cry, clamor, *sk.* 1150.
 QUETHEN, whence, *sk.* 461.
 QUETHER, whether, *sk.* 1109.
 QUETTING, whetting, *sk.* 2220.
 QUHA, who, *ss.* 69. QUHABA, whose,
 771.
 QUHABE, where, *ss.* 107.
 QUHIL, wheel, *ss.* 1225.
 QUHILMYS, *pr. t.* rolls, *ss.* 1225.
 QUHY, QUY, why, *sk.* 623. *ss.* 96.

QUHIL, QUHILL, QUILE, QUYL, QUTLE,
 while, *sk.* 30, 257, 722, 1035. *ss.* 186;
 until, *sk.* 536. *ss.* 85, 272, 586; some-
 times, 1730. QUTLE FORTH, during some,
 1072.

QUHILK, QUILK, which, *ss.* 132, 607,
 1165.

QUHILUM, whilom, *ss.* 546.

QUTK, alive, *sk.* 2109.

QUYSSEWES, cuisses, armour for the thighs,
sk. 578.

QUIT, QUITE, QUTT, QUTTE, white, *sk.*
 799, 885, 1205, 2364.

QUTTE, to requite, repay, *sk.* 2244, 2324.
aa. xlv. 2. *ss.* 1101. *J.* 363. QUTT, *p. p.*
 requited, *ss.* 203, 586.

QUO, who, *sk.* 231. QUO SO, whose, 209,
 306.

QUOD, QUODE, *p. t.* quoth, *sk.* 256, 309,
 343. *aa.* viii. 9, lii. 1. *J.* 212.

QUOYNANCE, acquaintance, familiarity,
sk. 975.

QWESCHYNS, cushions, *aa.* xxv. 2.

R.

RABEL, rabble, pack, *sk.* 1899.

RACE, RASE, swift course, pace, *sk.* 1420.
aa. ix. 8. *ss.* 1213. See RES.

RACE, blow? *sk.* 2076.

RACH, hound, *sk.* 1903. RACH, RACHES,
 RACHEZ, RACHCHES, RACHCHEZ, RACHIS,
pl. 1164, 1362, 1420, 1426, 1907. *aa.* v.
 6. *ss.* 1344. See *The Meister of the Game*,
f. 71, *MS. Cott. Vesp. B. xii.*

RAD, RADE, afraid, *sk.* 251. *aa.* ix. 8, 9.

RAD, RADD, ready, quick, *sk.* 862. *aa.*
 xliii. 8, *MS. D.* c. 326.

RADLY, promptly, readily, *sk.* 367, 1164,
 1343, 1744.

RASIT, *p. p.* torn? *ss.* 854.

RAYE, track? *aa.* v. 6.

RAIK, to go, proceed, *ss.* 371, 1070.

RAYES, *pr. t.* goes, rides, *aa.* xviii. 7.
MS. D. RAYKEZ, *imp.* proceed, *sk.* 1076.

RAIKIT, RAYKED, RAYKEDS, *p. t.* went,

- moved, ran, GK. 1727, 1735. AA. ix. 8. GG. 72, 613, 1130.
- RAYLED**, *p. t.* spread, GK. 952; bordered, 163, 603, 745. AA. ii. 4.
- RAYSON**, reason, argument, GK. 227.
- RAITH**, **RAITHLY**, quickly, promptly, GG. 128, 371, 910, 986, 1129, 1252. See **RAITH**.
- RAK**, vapor, fog, GK. 1695.
- RAE**, encounter, GG. 918.
- RAKE**, course, road, GK. 2144, 2160.
- RAMAND**, roaring, GG. 1129.
- RAMY**, to roar, growl, GC. 238. **RAMYT**, *p. t.* roared, shouted, GG. 693, 966. See **ROME**.
- RANDONE**, swift course, J. 254.
- RANONIT**, *p. p.* flowed with a swift course, GG. 248.
- RANK**, strong, GG. 691. See **RONK**.
- RAPELY**, quickly, GK. 2219.
- RAPES**, *pr. t.* moves quickly, runs, GK. 1309, 1903.
- RARIS**, roarings, GG. 85.
- RASCH**, encounter, shock, GG. 914.
- RASEZ**, *pr. t.* rushes, GK. 1461.
- RASIT**, *p. p.* abashed, GG. 396.
- RASSE**, raised mound, eminence, GK. 1570. So also in another poem in the same MS., the author says of the Ark,
- Hit sættled on a softe day, synkande to grounde;
 On a rasse of a rok hit reste at the laste.
- Nero A. x. f. 63.*
- The word is not in Jamieson; but is preserved in Cumberland. See Brockett, v. *Raise*.
- RASSIT**, *p. t.* razed, destroyed, GG. 986.
- RATH**, **RATHE**, quickly, soon, AA. li. 4. GG. 1314. See **RAITH**.
- RATHE**, savage, hasty? AA. xxxiv. 9.
- RATHELED**, *p. p.* fixed, rooted, GK. 2294.
- RAUDE**, a path? GK. 1710.
- RAUGHT**, *p. t.* reached, gave, GG. 458, 630. c. 237, 323; *p. p.* given, c. 330.
- RAVINE**, beasts of chase, prey, GK. 416.
- RAW**, row, GG. 396. **RAWZ**, *pl.* GK. 513.
- RAWTHE**, terrible, jarring, GK. 2204.
- RAJTEZ**, *pr. t.* gavest, GK. 2351. **RAJt**, *p. t.* rushed, 432; reached, gave, 1817, 1874, 2297. See **RAUGHT**.
- REBANES**, ribbons, AA. ii. 3.
- †**REBE**, an error, apparently, for **RUBYES**, AA. xxxi. 4, MS. D. Pinkerton and Jamieson print it *reve*; and the latter gives us the usual quantum of nonsense on it.
- REBUTIT**, *p. p.* repulsed, GG. 1136.
- RECH**, **RECHE**, to reach, give, GK. 66, 1804, 2059; attain, 1243. **RECHES**, **RECHEZ**, *pr. t.* extends, 183; reachest, givest, 2324.
- RECHAS**, **RECHAYSE**, the *recheat*, a hunting term, applied to the notes blown on the horn to call the dogs, AA. v. 6, MS. D. v. 10. The term is preserved in Shakspeare. See Nares Gloss. v. *Recheat*.
- RECHATAND**, blowing the *recheat*, GK. 1911.
- RECHATED**, *p. t.* blew the *recheat*, GK. 1466; *p. p.* blown on with the *recheat*, 1446.
- RECHLES**, careless, GK. 40.
- RECOMFORTHED**, *p. t.* encouraged, AA. iv. 4.
- RECURE**, remedy, GG. 1203.
- REDDOURE**, violence, AA. vii. 3.
- REDE**, s. counsel, AA. viii. 2. GG. 120. c. 87.
- REDE**, to maintain, GK. 1970; to counsel, 2111. AA. xli. 5, xliii. 4. **REDEZ**, **REDYS**, *pr. t.* manageth, GK. 373; tells, AA. ii. 3.
- REDE**, **REDE**, **REDDEN**, *pr. t.* counsel, GK. 363. AA. xxxiv. 9. GG. 323. GC. 133.
- RED**, *subj.* should counsel, GK. 738.
- REDDE**, *p. p.* counselled, said, 443.
- REDLES**, void of counsel, GG. 1130.
- REDLY**, readily, GK. 373. See **RADLY**.
- REFOURNE**, *pr. t.* renew, remake, GK. 378.
- REFT**, *p. t.* snatched, took away, GG. 81.
- REHETE**, to cheer, GG. 1158. **REHAYTED**, *p. t.* cheered, encouraged, 895, 1422, 1744.
- REIF**, to rob, GG. 1314.
- REKYNGE**, running, GC. 110.
- REIME**, realm, GG. 1258.
- REIRDIT**, *p. t.* clamored, GG. 914; *p. p.* resounded, 85; reared? 238.

REKENLY, straightway? promptly? GK. 39, 251, 821.

REKNAND, riding? GG. 519.

RELED, *p. t.* swaggered, GK. 229; rolled, spread, 304.

RELYES, *pr. t.* follow? continue? AA. v. 6.

REMEME, to remember, GK. 2483.

REMRORDE, to blame, GK. 2434.

RENWE, to change, GK. 1475.

RENAY, *pr. t.* refuse, GK. 1827. RENAYED, *p. t.* refused, 1821.

RENK, RENKE, man, knight, GK. 303, 691, 1558, 1821. AA. XXVI. 5, l. 3. GG. 72, 113.

RENKE, RENKIS, RENKKEZ, *pl.* GK. 432, 862, 1134, 2246. GG. 11, 133. In Richardson's Dictionary, 4to. 1837, I regret to find this by no means unusual word entered as REUK, on the authority of Whitaker's vile text of *Piers Plowman*.

RENNANDE, running, GK. 857.

RENNE, to run, GK. 1568. RENNES, RENNEZ, *pr. t.* runs, 310, 731, 1570.

RENTARIS, holders of lands, chiefs, GG. 403.

RES, swift course, pace, GK. 1164, 1899. AA. XXVII. 7, MS. D. See RACE.

RESAYT, a hunting term, applied to the stations taken up by those on foot, GK. 1168.

RESCOWE, rescue, GK. 2302.

RESSETTE, RESSET, place of reception, abode, GK. 2164. GG. 38.

RESYNGE, *pr. t.* resign, AA. l. 4.

REST, *p. t.* rested? AA. XXV. 5, MS. D.

RESTAYED, *p. p.* stopt, driven back, GK. 1153.

RESTEYED, *p. t.* constrained? GK. 1672.

RESTLES, without rest, GG. 113, 307.

RESTLING, struggling? GG. 458.

REUTH, sorrow, GK. 693, 996, 1139.

REUAY, festivity, GG. 1343.

REUE, to take away, bereave, GK. 2459.

REUERDE, *p. p.* bereaved, AA. XIII. 8.

REUERSEDE, *p. p.* trimmed, AA. II. 3. The same phrase is found in the alliterative *Morte Arthure*.

And with ladly lappes, the lenghe of a jerde,
And alle redily *reuerseide w^t rebanes* of golde.

MS. *Linc. f.* 87^b.

Pinkerton misprints this word *reidsett*, from the Douce MS., which is gravely received by Jamieson, and dignified with a Saxon derivation!!

REW, to repent, GG. 98. REWYTH, *pr. t.* repents, GG. 195. REWIT, *p. t.* pitied, GG. 1090.

REWFULLY, compassionately, AA. XIV. 5.

RIALE, RIAL, RIALLE, RYAL, RYALLE, royal, GK. 905. AA. XXVI. 7, XLIX. 3. GG. 15, 72. GG. 26, 593. RYALLE, *pl.* nobles, used substantively, AA. l. 4.

RIALLEST, royalest, GG. 402.

RYALME, realm, GK. 691. RYALMES, *pl.* 310.

RIALTE, royalty, GG. 1041.

RICHES, RICHES, RYCHES, *pr. t.* goes, GK. 8; prepares, dresses, 1309, 1873. RICHEN, RICHES, *pr. t. pl.* dress, GK. 1130; march, AA. XXI. 3, MS. D. RYCHED, *p. p.* prepared, GK. 2206.

RICH, RICHE, RYCH, RYCHE, noble, proud, powerful, GK. 8, 20, 39, 40, 397, 1744. GG. 402. Used substantively in the plural, *nobles*, GK. 66, 362.

RYCH, *pr. t.* teach? GK. 1223.

RICHCHANDE, running, GK. 1898.

RICHE, *n.* (?) GK. 2177.

RYCHED, *p. p.* enriched, GK. 599.

RICHELY, RYCHELY, proudly, nobly, GK. 308, 931.

RYD, RYDDE, to release, GK. 364; rescue, 2244.

RIDAND, riding, GG. 189.

RIDE, fierce, rough, GG. 500. Used also by Barbour.

RYDE, *p. t.* proceed, GK. 1344.

RYCE, back, GK. 1344, 1608.

RIGHTS, *p. t.* rip, cut, AA. XXXIX. 11.

RIGHTUIS, righteous, GG. 1091.

RIGHTWISLY, righteously, AA. XIV. 5, MS. D.

RISNE, to reign, GG. 424. See RINE.

- RYKANDE**, potent, loud? GK. 2337.
RYMED, *p. t.* vociferated? GK. 308.
RYMEZ, rims, borders? GK. 1343.
RYN, to run, GG. 1344.
RYNE, territory, GG. 225.
RING, to reign, GG. 495. **RYNGIS**, *pr. t.* 1236, 1289.
RINGAND, reigning, GG. 1041.
RYNE, ring, GK. 1817, 1827.
RYOL, royal, GK. 2036.
RIOLYSE, nobles, GG. 910.
RYOT, revel, GG. 1345.
RYPEZ, *pr. t.* becomes ripe, GK. 528.
RISE, **RYE**, bough, twig, GK. 1698. GG. 854, 1344.
RISSEH, *n.* rush, AA. xliii. 7.
RISTE, resting place? AA. v. 6.
RYSTE, *p. t.* rested, AA. xviii. 10.
RYTTE, *pr. t.* cut, rip, GK. 1332.
RYUE, rife, much, GK. 2046.
RYUEZ, *pr. t.* rips, rives, cuts, GK. 1341, 2290.
RIVED, *p. t.* arrived, AKC. 32.
RYT, *p. t.* addressed, prepared, GK. 308.
ROCHE, rock, GK. 2199.
ROCHER, rock, GK. 1432. **ROCHERES**, **ROCHEREZ**, *pl.* 1327, 1698.
RODE, **ROODE**, complexion, AA. xiii. 5. GG. 367.
RODE, Rood, GK. 1949.
ROE, peace, rest, GK. 395. *Germ. ruh.* It is left unexplained by Ritson in *Le Bone Florence*, *Metr. Rom.* iii. 36; and *Erle of Tblous*, *ib.* iii. 122.
ROF, blow, cut, GK. 2346.
ROGH, **ROGHN**, **ROZ**, **ROZE**, rough, shaggy, GK. 745, 1432, 1608, 1898, 2162, 2198.
ROY, **ROYE**, king, AA. xlix. 3. GG. 189.
ROKED, *p. p.* rolled, cleansed, GK. 2018. Geoffrey of Vinesauf says, "*Rotantur lorice, ne rubigine squalescunt*," which Sir S. Meyrick adds, was done by putting the coat of mail into a barrel filled with sand, and rolling it about.—*Crit. Inq.* l. 85. Hence may be explained a passage in *Lamon*, l. 22287.
ROME, to growl, roar, c. 209. See **RAMY**.
ROMEZ, *pr. t.* walks, proceeds, GK. 2198.
RONEX, *pl.* thickets, brush-wood, GK. 1466.
RONGE, *p. t.* resounded, GK. 2204.
RONK, **RONKE**, strong, GK. 513. AA. xlvii. 6. See **RANK**.
RONKLED, *p. p.* wrinkled, GK. 953.
ROOKE, heap, c. 370.
ROTE, (?) GK. 2207.
ROUGHT, *p. t.* recked, lamented, GK. 242.
ROUN, to whisper, commune, GK. 362.
ROUNCE, steed, GK. 303.
ROUS, fame, GK. 310.
ROUSE, brag, boast, GK. 166. See **RUSE**.
ROUT, army, multitude, GG. 307. *te.* 131, 175.
ROUT, **ROUTE**, violent movement, impetus, GK. 457; blow, AA. xli. 5. GG. 630, 940.
ROUTIS, *pl.* blows, c. 500.
ROUE, *p. t.* cleaved, cut, GK. 2346.
ROUEZ, roofs, GK. 799.
ROJ, **ROJE**, see **ROGH**.
RUBES, rubies, AA. ii. 4. The Douce MS. reads, *rybees*, which is only a variation in spelling, or blunder of the scribe, but which Jamieson chooses in the 8vo edit. of his Dictionary to explain "*shoes called turn-overs*"!!!
RUCHED, **RUCHED**, **RUSCHED**, *p. t.* moved, advanced? GK. 303, 367, 2219. See **RICHES**.
RUDE, *adj.* strong? GG. 85.
RUDE, *n.* Rood, GG. 124.
RUDEDE, *p. p.* ruddy, GK. 1695. See **RODE**.
RUDELEZ, curtains, GK. 857.
RUDLY, speedily, GG. 561, 673. GK. 153. See **RADLY**.
RUGH, **RUZE**, rough, GK. 953, 2166. See **ROGH**.
†RUYSCHLY, apparently an error for **RUNYSCHLY**, violently, GK. 432.
RUNISCH, violent, impetuous, GK. 457.
RUNISCHLY, fiercely, roughly, GK. 304. See MS. Cott. Nero A. x. ff. 80^b, 85^b.
RURD, **RURDE**, noise, clamor, GK. 1149, 1698, 1916, 2219, 2337.

RUSH, boast, *gg.* 98; fame, 1241. See ROUS.
RUTHES, *pr. f.* moves, dresses? *ek.* 1558.
Cf. RICCHES.

S.

SA, so, *gg.* 831.

SARATOUNZ, steel shoes, *ek.* 574. See NOTES,
p. 315.

SAD, stable, strong, *gg.* 249; grave, 428.

SADEL, to saddle, *ek.* 1128. This word is
only inserted for the purpose of pointing
out a singular error of Mr. Guest, who
prints the word *fadel*, and then explains it
fettle. *Hist. Engl. Rh.* ii. 167.

SADLY, gravely, steadily, *ek.* 437, 1593, 1937,
2409. *gg.* 574.

SAP, save, except, *ek.* 394.

SAPE, SAUENE, to assuage, alleviate, *aa.*
xvii. 1.

SAGE, (?) *ek.* 531.

SAGE, man, *gg.* 266. See SEGE.

SAY, saint, *ek.* 774.

SAIKLESE, guiltless, *gg.* 3, 797.

SAIL, SAILL, SALE, hall, *ek.* 197, 243, 349.
aa. xvii. 1. *gg.* 72, 133, 360, 1092.

SAYLANDE, flowing, *ek.* 865.

SAILL, happiness, *gg.* 267.

SAYN, girdle, *ek.* 589.

SAYN, saint, *ek.* 1788.

SAYND, SAYNDIS-MAN, messenger, *gg.* 47,
326, 367.

SAYNE, see SANE.

SAYND, *p. f.* blessed, *ek.* 761, 1202.

SAYNT, rich stuff, *Fr. somit*, *ek.* 2431.

SALAND, sailing, *gg.* 250.

SALER, salt-cellar, *aa.* xxv. 8, *MS. D.* SA-
LES, *pl.* *aa.* xxv. 8.

SALF, to save, preserve, *gg.* 793.

SALT, assault, *gg.* 473.

SALVE, to salute, *ek.* 1473.

SALURE, salt-cellar, *ek.* 886. See SALER.

SALUST, *p. f.* saluted, *gg.* 136, 382, 1278.

SALURD, SALURDE, *p. p.* saved, *aa.* xvii. 12,
xix. 10.

SAMBUTES, housings, saddle-cloth, *aa.* ii.
11, *MS. D.*

SAME, SAMEN, SAMYNE, together, *ek.* 50,
363, 673, 744. *gg.* 906, 914.

SAMEN, to assemble, *ek.* 1372. SAMNED,
p. p. joined, 659.

SAMYNE, same, *gg.* 304, 315.

SANAP, SANAPE, napkin, *ek.* 886. *aa.* xxv.
8, *MS. D.* SANAPES, *pl.* *aa.* xxv. 8. "*San-
nappe, manutergium,*" *Prompt. Parv.* Ja-
mieson absurdly interprets this *mustard!!!*

SANDEL, see SENDAL.

SANE, SAYNE, to say, *gg.* 4. *J.* 57.

SANED, SANEDE, *p. p.* healed, *aa.* liv. 4, 10.

†SAUDE, *p. p.* served? *aa.* ii. 11, *MS. D.*
Jamieson prints this *sade*, and explains it
gift.

SAUF, to save, *gg.* 1102.

SAUGHTILLE, to make peace, to be reconciled,
aa. lii. 10.

SAUGHTNYNG, peace, reconciliation, *gg.*
1264.

SAULL-FROW, spiritual benefit, *gg.* 269.

SAUAND, saving, excepting, *gg.* 441.

SAUED, *p. p.* healed, *aa.* liv. 4, 10, *MS. D.*

SAUER, safer, *ek.* 1202.

SAUERLY, savourly, carefully, *ek.* 1937,
2048.

SAW, SAJE, saying, speech, *ek.* 1202, 1246.
gg. 266. SAWIS, SAJIS, *pl.* *ek.* 341. *gg.*
873.

SAWTIRE, saltire, *aa.* xxiv. 8.

SAWTRY, SAWTRYE, psaltary, *gg.* 598. *c.*
466.

SAJTYNGE, reconciliation, *aa.* li. 11, *MS. D.*
See SAUGHTILLE.

SCADE, *p. f.* severed, *ek.* 425.

SCAE, to frighten, *gg.* 279.

†SCAS, probably a mistake for cast, *aa.* xviii.
2, *MS. D.* Those who wish it may see
what Jamieson has made of the corruption.

SCATHE, harm, *ek.* 674, 2353.

SCHADDEN, *p. f.* shed, dropt, *ek.* 727. See
SHADE.

SCHAFTE, spear, *ek.* 205.

SCHAFED, *p. f.* set, sank, *ek.* 1467.

SCHAGRES, groves, *aa.* vi. 2, *MS. D.* See
SCHAJE.

- SCHAIF, *imp. go.*, *gg.* 599.
 SCHAIR, SCHARE, *p. f.* cut, smote, *gg.* 930, 968.
 SCHALE, shall, *gk.* 1240.
 SCHALK, mad, knight, *gk.* 160, 424, 1776, 2061, 2372. *gg.* 599. SCHALKEZ, SCHALKIS, *pl. gk.* 1454. *gg.* 639, 891. SCHALK, *gen. pl.* 562.
 SCHANE, bright, *aa.* xxvi. 4. See SCHENE.
 SCHANKES, legs, *gk.* 160. See SCHONKES.
 SCHAP, *p. f.* was formed, *gk.* 2328.
 SCHAPE, to escape? *gk.* 1210.
 SCHAPEN, *p. p.* shaped, *gk.* 213.
 SCHAPEZ, *pr. f.* relates, *gk.* 1626.
 SCHAPLY, fitly, fairly, *gc.* 453.
 SCHARF, used substantively for sword, *gk.* 1593, 1902; *axe.* 2318.
 SCHATERANDE, dashing, *gk.* 2083.
 SCHAWK, to shew, *gk.* 27.
 SCHAPE, grove, wood, *gk.* 2161. See SCHAGHES.
 SCHEDDIT, *p. f.* cut, *gg.* 990. SCHED, *p. p.* cut, shaved, 604.
 SCHEDER, *pr. f.* drifts? *gk.* 956.
 SCHEDER, *pr. f.* pours, *gk.* 506.
 †SCHEIDIS, a misprint for SCHEILDIS, *gg.* 668. Jamieson, however, endeavours to find a meaning, and explains the word *distances!*
 SCHEIRLY, SCHIRLY, SCHYRLY, cleanly, *gk.* 1880; brightly, *gg.* 22, 477. See SCHIR.
 SCHELDEZ, shields of a boar, *gk.* 1456, 1626.
 SCHEMERED, *p. f.* glittered, *gk.* 772.
 SCHEND, SCHENDE, to destroy, confound, *gk.* 2266. *gg.* 1077. SCHENT, *p. f.* went to pieces, 619. SCHENT, SHENTE, *p. p.* injured, conquered, disgraced, *aa.* xlix. 7. *gg.* 689, 1068, 1186. *j.* 16, 514.
 SCHENE, SCHYNE, SHEENE, SHENE, bright, beautiful, clear, *gk.* 662, 2314. *aa.* xxiv. 8, xxx. 7, xxxix. 7, liv. 7. *gg.* 242, 444, 477, 639. *gk.* 447. Used substantively, *gk.* 2268.
 SCHENE, *p. t.* were conspicuous, *gg.* 1273.
 SCHENT, *n.* disgrace, *gg.* 1077.
 SCHERE, SCHIERE, countenance, mien, *gk.* 334. *gg.* 616.
 SCHERE, to shear, cut, *gk.* 213. SCHER, *p. f.* 1337. See SCHAIR.
 SCHIDES, SCHYDES, splinters, *aa.* xxxix. 7, 9.
 †SCHILDE, should, *gk.* 1286.
 SCHYLDE, *subj.* forbid, *gk.* 1776.
 SCHINANDE, shining, *gk.* 269.
 SCHYNBAWDES, greaves? armour for the legs, *aa.* xxxi. 5. MS. D. seems to read SCHYNBANDES, and it is so printed by Pinkerton and Jamieson. The same term occurs again in the alliterative *Morte Arthure*:
 The schafte schoderede and schotte in the schire beryne,
 That the schedande blode one his schanke runys,
 And schewede one his schynbawde, that was schire burneste.
MS. Linc. f. 93^b.
 SCHYNDERED, *p. f.* severed, shivered, *gk.* 424, 1458, 1594.
 SCHIR, SCHIRE, SCHYIRE, SCHYR, SCHYRE, fair, bright, clear, *gk.* 317, 425, 619, 772. *gg.* 537, 610, 639, 690, 1331. Used substantively for *skin* or *neck*, 2256. See SCHEIRLY.
 SCHYRE, fairly, clearly, *gk.* 506, 2083.
 SCHYRE, fairer, clearer, *gk.* 955.
 SCHO, she, *gk.* 1259, 1550, 1555. *aa.* i. 13, iii. 1, xvii. 7.
 SCHOLK, *pr. f.* (?) *gk.* 160.
 SCHONKES, SHONKEZ, legs, *gk.* 431, 846.
 SCHONKIT, *p. f.* gave way, failed, *gg.* 619. Jamieson prints it *Schenkis*, and interprets it *agitated*. See also Weber's Gloss. to *Met. Rom. v. Schenche*.
 SCHORE, shore, earth, *gk.* 2161, 2332. SCHOREZ, *pl.* 2083.
 SCHORE, high, eminent, *gg.* 340.
 SCHORE, threat, *gg.* 103.
 SCHORE, to threaten, *gg.* 276.
 SCHOTTEN, *p. f.* shot, *gk.* 1167.
 SCHOWEN, SCHOWUZ, SCHOWYS, *pr. f.* shove, push, throng, *gk.* 1454, 2161.

- AA. V. 1. SCHOWUED, *p. t.* shoved, fell with force, GK. 2083.
- SCHRANK, *p. t.* sunk, pierced, GK. 425, 2313.
- SCHREDE, to clothe? AA. xxxi. 5.
- SCHROF, *p. t.* shrived, GK. 1880.
- SCHROUD, apparel, armour, GG. 599, 968.
- SCHRUEDDE, *p. p.* dressed, AA. ii. 7.
- SCHRYDES, *pr. t.* covers or protects from? AA. ii. 7. MS. D. reads SHEDS.
- SCHUNT, backward step? GK. 2268.
- SCHUNT, *p. t.* shunned, shrunk, GK. 1902, 2280.
- SCHUPE, *p. t.* purposed, disposed, GG. 456, 473.
- SCHURDE, *p. p.* dressed, AA. ii. 7, MS. D.
- SCHWNE, to protect? GK. 205.
- SCOWTES, high rocks? GK. 2167. See Brockett, *is v.*
- SECH, to seek, GK. 1052.
- SEE, kingdom, GC. 660.
- SEGE, SEGGE, siege, GK. 1, 2525.
- SEGE, SEGE, SEGGE, man, knight, GK. 96, 115, 226, 394, 437. AA. xviii. 8. GG. 90, 459. SEGGE, *gen. c.* man's, GK. 574.
- SEGGES, SEGGES, SEGIS, *pl.* GK. 673, 822, 1438. GG. 142, 209, 651.
- SEGHE, *p. t.* saw, GK. 1705.
- SEY, sea, GC. 3.
- SEY, *p. t.* saw, GK. 1619.
- SEYE, to go, GK. 1879. SEYEN, *p. p.* arrived, 1958.
- SEILL, SELE, good fortune, prosperity, GK. 1938, 2409, 2422. GG. 4.
- SEYMLY, fair, comely, GG. 524. The edit. 1508, reads *seynily*, by a misprint, which Pinkerton converts into *seynify*. Jamieson contends that *seynily* is right, and means *signal!!!*
- SEIR, SEIRE, *adj.* several, GK. 124, 632, 761, 822, 1982. AA. xvii. 2, MS. D. GG. 214, 251, 1338.
- SEIR, *adv.* much, eagerly? GG. 473.
- SEIR, GG. 529, is so printed by Pinkerton and Jamieson, although the edit. of 1508 reads FEIR. The meaning is doubtful.
- †SEIR, probably a mistake for SCHIR, bright, GG. 242.
- SEYTH, see SETH.
- SEKER, SEKORE, sure, trusty, GK. 265. GG. 2. See SIKER.
- SELADYNES, chalcedonies, AA. ii. 9, MS. D. Falsely printed by Pinkerton and Jamieson *seladynes*.
- †SELCOUGHT, *pl.* marvels, GG. 210.
- SELCOUTH, marvellous, strange, GG. 266, 409, 1338.
- SELCOUTHES, marvels, wonders, AA. xxvi. 8, MS. D.
- SELDEN, seldom, GK. 499.
- SELE, see SEILL.
- SELLOKST, most surprising, GK. 1439.
- SELLY, *n.* marvel, wonder, GK. 474, 2170.
- SELLYZ, *pl.* 239.
- SELLY, *adj.* strange, GK. 28.
- SELLY, *adv.* wondrously, GK. 1194.
- SELLYLY, strangely, wondrously, GK. 963, 1803.
- †SELLYLY, perhaps for SELLY, excellent, GK. 1962.
- SELOURE, SELURE, canopy, GK. 76. AA. xxvii. 2. See SYLOUR.
- SELVEN, joined to a noun or pronoun in the singular, GK. 51, 107, 113, 1548.
- SEMBLAUNCE, SEMBLAND, SEMBLAUNT, countenance, appearance, behaviour, GK. 148, 468, 1273, 1658. GG. 428, 1282. J. 8.
- SEMBLE, SEMBLER, assembly, GK. 1429. GG. 214.
- SEMBLE, *pr. t.* assemble, AA. vi. 1, MS. D.
- SEMBLYNGE, meeting together, AA. li. 11.
- SEME, (?) GK. 1085.
- SEMED, *p. t.* besecmed, befitted, GK. 73, 1929.
- SEMELEDE, *p. t.* assembled, AA. vi. 1.
- SEMELY, SEMLY, *adj.* comely, fair, GK. 672, 685. AA. xxiv. 8. GG. 1092, 1197.
- SEMEZ, seams, borders, GK. 610.
- SEMLY, SEMLYCH, *adv.* fairly, suitably, becomingly, courteously, GK. 865, 882, 916, 1198, 1658.
- SEMELYLY, SEMLYLY, becomingly, GK. 622. AA. ii. 11.
- SEMLOKEE, more seemly, fairer, GK. 83.

- SEMYDE, SEMYT, *p. t.* appeared, AA. ii. 10. gg. 529.
- SEN, since, gg. 57, 434.
- †SEND, for SENT, c. 198.
- SENDAL, SENDALE, SANDEL, fine silk, GK. 76. AA. xxx. 9.
- SENE, *adj.* (?) GK. 341. It is allied to Su. *g. senn*, true?
- SENE, to see, GK. 712. SENE, *pr. t.* AA. xvi. 13.
- SENS, without, gg. 779.
- SENYOUR, lord, master, gg. 145, 326.
- SERE, see SEIR.
- SERE, (?) GK. 1522, 2417.
- SERKE, shirt, c. 535. c. 367.
- SERLEPES, severally, by turns, GK. 501.
- SERTAYN, certainly, GK. 174.
- SERUED, *p. p.* deserved, GK. 1380.
- SERUY, *n.* service? GK. 751. Cf. 940.
- SESE, to receive, GK. 1825. SESED, *p. t.* held, seized, 822, 1330.
- SESED, *p. t.* and *p. p.* ceased, GK. 1, 1083, 2526.
- SET UPON SEVIN, or ON SEVIN, a phrase which Jamieson, v. *Scheidis*, gives up as inexplicable, and yet which is of such frequent occurrence as to deserve more notice than he has chosen to bestow on it. It is in most cases spoken of God, and the original idea seems to imply the creation of the world in seven days, whence it means to *set or dispose in order*, gg. 1045. Compare the *Pyetyl of Susan*, xxi. 4; and *Thomeley Mysteries*, pp. 85, 97, 118. But in gg. 508, 668, the phrase appears to have acquired another sense, namely, *to encounter in battle*. In the same sense it occurs in the alliterative *Morte Arthure*, f. 75^b.
- SETE, (?) GK. 889. gg. 1155. Perhaps connected with Su. *G. seta*, prodesse.
- SETE, SETEN, *p. t.* and *p. p.* sat, 865, 940, 1522.
- SETHE, SETHYNE, SEYTH, afterwards, then, since, cc. 222, 290, 299, 436, 469. See SITHEN.
- SETOLERS, players on the citole, a species of hurdy-gurdy? AA. xxvii. 5.
- SETTEL, seat, chair, GK. 882.
- SEUER, to part, GK. 1988. SEUERS, *pr. t.* 1797.
- SEW, *p. t.* follow, AA. vi. 2. SEWYDE, *p. t.* followed, cc. 62.
- SEWE, prepared dish of meat, perhaps a stew, GK. 892. SEWES, *pl.* 124, 889.
- SEJ, SEJE, SEJEN, *p. t.* saw, GK. 672, 707, 1911.
- SHADE, *p. t.* shed, flowed, j. 90. See SCHADDEN.
- SHAFTMONE, half a foot, AA. xli. 2. This term is retained by Sir John Harrington, in his translation of Ariosto.
- SHINAND, shining, AA. xli. 2.
- SHINDRE, *pr. t.* shiver, break, AA. xxxix. 7, MS. D.
- SHOEN, shoes, GK. 516.
- SHONTEST, *pr. t.* shrinkest, GK. 469. See SCHUNT.
- SHOURE, conflict, j. 76.
- SHERD, *p. p.* severed, cut, AA. xlv. 10.
- SIC, such, gg. 274, 506.
- SICKERLY, SICKIRLY, SYCKERLYE, surely, truly, gg. 432, 773, 1005. j. 210. GK. 215.
- SYFLEZ, *pr. t.* whistles, blows, GK. 517.
- SYKANDE, sighing, GK. 1796.
- SIKED, SYKED, *p. t.* sighed, GK. 672. AA. xliii. 13. GK. 268.
- SIKER, SYKER, *adj.* sure, trusty, brave, GK. 96, 115, 2048, 2493. gg. 484.
- SIKER, *adv.* surely, GK. 1637.
- SIKING, SYKING, sighing, GK. 753. AA. vii. 10, MS. D. SYKINGEZ, *pl.* GK. 1982.
- SYLOURE, canopy, gg. 66. See SELOURE.
- SILIT, *p. t.* sank, gg. 524. Jamieson's absurd interpretation of this line is unworthy notice. See his Dict. v. *Seynity*, or *Seynity*, words which never existed at all, except by the merest typographical blunders.
- SILLE, SYLL, seat, throne, GK. 55. gg. 433, 1197.
- SYLUENER, silver, plate? GK. 124.
- SYN, SYNE, SYNNE, since, GK. 19, 24, 919, 1892; then, afterwards, gg. 62, 304. gg. 515.
- SYNGNE, sign, token, GK. 625.

- SYRE**, lord, master, *cc.* 144, 428. *cc.* 223, 395.
SYRE, disgrace, sorrow, *cc.* 1099, 1202.
SYTIS, *pl.* torments, *AA.* xvii. 1.
SYTH, sight? *cc.* 1315.
SITH, time, *cc.* 382. **SITHE**, **SYTHE**, **SYTHES**, **SYTHEZ**, **SYTHIS**, *pl.* *ck.* 17, 632, 761, 1866. *AA.* xiii. 6. *cc.* 354, 638.
SITHEN, **SITHENNE**, **SYTHE**, **SYTHEN**, **SYTHENNE**, afterwards, then, next, since, *ck.* 1, 6, 43, 115, 358, 1234, 1339. *AA.* iii. 6, ix. 5, xxv. 7. *J.* 42. See **SETHE**.
SITTANDE, sitting, *AA.* xxviii. 7.
SYJ, **SYJE**, *p. t.* saw, *ck.* 83, 200, 1582.
†SKAIFET, injury, harm, *cc.* 279.
SKAYNED, *p. p.* (?) *ck.* 2167.
†SKELED, apparently an error for **SERKELED**, incircled, *AA.* x. 3, *MS. D.*
SKERE, modest? *ck.* 1261.
SKETE, quickly, *ck.* 19.
SKYFTED, *p. p.* shifted, changed, *ck.* 19.
SKILL, **SKYL**, **SKYLLE**, reason, *ck.* 1296, 1509. *cc.* 1219. *MG.* 167.
†SKYNNER, kind; the initial letter in pronunciation having become detached from the preceding word, *ck.* 1539. See other instances in *Layamon*, vol. ii. p. 607; and *Arthur and Merlin*, p. 159, 4to, 1838.
SKIRLES, *pr. t.* screams, *AA.* xlii. 3.
SKYTRZ, horse-trappings, *ck.* 601; skirts of a robe, 865.
SKOWES, **SKUWES**, **SKWES**, groves, shady coverts? *ck.* 2167. *AA.* v. 1, *MS. D.*, x. 12, *MS. D.* *Cf. MS. Cott. Nero A. x. f.* 81, 81^b.
SKRYKES, **SKRYKE**, **SKRYKIS**, *pr. t.* shrieks, shriek, *AA.* x. 12, *MS. D.*, xlii. 2, xlviii. 8.
SKRILLES, *pr. t.* screams, *AA.* xlviii. 8, *MS. D.*
SLADE, **SLAID**, valley, *ck.* 2147. *cc.* 840.
SLADEZ, *pl.* *ck.* 1159.
SLAKE, gap or ravine between two hills, *AA.* xliii. 12.
SLAKED, *p. p.* drunken? *ck.* 244.
SLAWE, *p. p.* slain, *c.* 420.
SLE, skilful, *cc.* 883.
SLUTTYNE, shooting, letting fly, *ck.* 1160.
SLEJE, ingenious, *ck.* 797, 893.
SLEJLY, sily, softly, *ck.* 1182.
SLEJT, **SLIJT**, stratagem, *ck.* 1854, 1858.
SLEJTEZ, *pl.* 916.
SLIKES, *pr. t.* slides, *AA.* xlviii. 6, *MS. D.*
The *Linc. MS.* reads *slidyde*, contrary to the rhythm. Pinkerton and Jamieson falsely print the word *slit*, and the latter makes it an adjective.
SLYNGE, blow, *AA.* xlviii. 5. The *Douce MS.* reads *slenk*, which is only a provincial mode of pronunciation. Jamieson, however, is misled by it, and interprets it erroneously, *a piece of low craft.*
SLYJT, skilful, *ck.* 1542.
SLODE, *p. t.* slipt, *ck.* 1182.
SLOKES, blows? *ck.* 412.
SLOMERYNG, slumbering, *ck.* 1182.
SLOT, pit of the stomach, *ck.* 1330, 1593.
See **NOTES**, p. 322.
SMETEN, *p. t.* smote, *ck.* 1763.
SMETHELY, smoothly, *ck.* 1789.
SMOLT, mild, *ck.* 1763.
SMURE, to smother, be concealed, *cc.* 1204.
SNART, **SNARTLY**, severely, sharply, *ck.* 2003. *AA.* vii. 4, *MS. D.*
SNAYPED, **SNAYPFEDZ**, *p. t.* nipped, *ck.* 2003. *AA.* vii. 4.
SNELLE, keenly, *AA.* vii. 4.
SNELLES, *pr. t.* pierces? *AA.* vii. 4, *MS. D.*
SNETERAND, drifting, *AA.* vii. 4, *MS. D.*
SNITERED, *p. t.* drove, drifted, *ck.* 2003.
SOCET, *p. t.* went, proceeded, *cc.* 302, 459.
See **Sojt.**
SOFT, to soften, *cc.* 1055.
SOJOURNED, *p. p.* lodged, *ck.* 2048.
SOMER, beast of burthen, *cc.* 567.
SONDE, Providence, *cc.* 150.
SONER, to trust? *cc.* 1105.
SONYNGE, swooning, *ck.* 318.
SOP, hasty meal, *ck.* 1135. **SOPPEZ DE MAYN**, *pl.* strengthening draughts, or viands, *AA.* xxxvii. 10. Dunbar uses the phrase *breid of mane*, which is equivalent to the *peis de mane* of Chaucer.
SORR, *p. t.* grieved, *ck.* 1826, 1988.

- SORJE**, imprecation, GK. 1721; sorrow, 2415.
SOTELER, player on the citole? AA. xxvii. 5, MS. D. See **SETOLERS**.
SOTH, SOTHE, truth, GK. 84, 355.
SOTHEN, *p. p.* boiled, sodden, GK. 892.
SOUNDE,—IN **SOUNDE**, well, unhurt, GK. 2489.
SOUNDER, herd of wild swine, GK. 1440. See Notes, p. 323.
SOUNDLY, soundly, GK. 1991.
SOURQUYDRYE, pride, GK. 311.
SOVERANEFULL, noble, GG. 1304.
SOWME, number, GK. 1321.
SOYT, *p. t.* went, departed, GK. 685, 1438.
SPACE, to require? GK. 1199.
SPAIL, blow? GG. 984.
SPALIS, splinters, GG. 629.
SPARE, batten, GG. 112.
SPARE, several, divers, GK. 901.
SPARIS, *imp.* spare ye, GG. 274.
SPARLYE, calf of the leg, GK. 158. I have only met with this word once elsewhere, namely in the early Wycliffite version of Deuteronomy, cap. xxviii. v. 35, where the later version reads "hyndere partes of the leg."
SPARTHE, axe, GK. 309.
SPED, *p. t.* went, proceeded, GK. 1444. Used as *p. p.* with the verb *to be*, to imply success, GK. 375.
SPEDE, profit, GK. 918.
SPEDED, *p. t.* hastened, GK. 979.
SPEDELY, expediently? GK. 1935.
SPEIR, **SPEIREZ**, *pr. t.* inquire, inquires, GK. 1624. GG. 274.
SPEK, **SPEKEN**, *p. t.* spake, GK. 1117, 1288.
SPELLE, speech, narrative, GK. 209, 1199, 2184.
SPELLEZ, *pr. t.* talkest, GK. 2140.
SPEND, **SPENET**, *p. t.* fastened, GK. 158, 587.
SPENNE, (?) GK. 1074, 2316.
SPENNE, spinny, quickset hedge, GK. 1709, 1896.
SPERE-FEILD, field of battle, GG. 1238.
SPETOS, cruel, GK. 209.
SPILLYNGE, failure, AA. xx. 7. The MS. D. reads *Speling*, which Jamieson falsely explains *instruction*.
SPYRE, *imp.* ask, AA. xi. 9. See **SPEIR**.
SPYT, injury, GK. 1444.
SPITETH, *pr. t.* injureth, TG. 155.
SPOENE, interpreted by Jamieson *to stumble*, GG. 879. See Notes, p. 342.
SPRENGED, *p. t.* sprang, GK. 1415; dawned, 2009.
SPRENT, **SPRENTE**, *p. t.* leapt, GK. 1896. J. 146, 253. GK. 200; shivered, split, GG. 618, 1238.
SPRIT, *p. t.* started? GK. 2316.
SPURED, **SPURYED**, *p. p.* inquired, GK. 901, 2093.
SPUTE, *imp.* dispute, AA. xi. 9, MS. D.
STABLED, *p. p.* established, GK. 1060.
STABLYE, station of huntmen, GK. 1153. Used also by Wyntown.
STACKE, *p. t.* stuck, J. 267.
STAD, *p. p.* placed, disposed, GK. 33, 644, 2137. See MS. Cott. Nero A. x. ff. 58, 68, 70^b.
STAF-FUL, quite full, GK. 494.
STAKERIT, **STAKKERIT**, **STAKRIT**, *p. t.* staggered, GG. 624, 916, 929.
STALE, **STALLE**, seat, GK. 104, 107.
STALKED, *p. t.* approached, moved, GK. 237.
STALUART, **STALWART**, **STALWORTH**, strong, powerful, brave, GK. 846, 1659. GG. 89, 353, 710, 718, 741. TG. 25. **STALUART**, and **STALWARTIS**, *pl.* used substantively, GG. 642, 768.
STANDERTIS, *pl.* tapers of a large size? AA. xxiv. 9.
STANGE, pole, staff, GK. 1614.
STAPALIS, staples, fastenings, GG. 981.
STAPLED, *p. p.* furnished with staples, GK. 606.
STARANDE, glittering, GK. 1818.
STARCAND, starting, AA. xl. 4, MS. D.
START, *p. t.* started, moved, GK. 431, 1716.
STAUE, staff? GK. 2137.
STED, **STEDDE**, place, GK. 439, 2213, 2323.
STEIR, see **ON-STEIR**.
STEIR, to stir, GG. 505, 671.
STEE, *p. t.* stuck, GK. 152.

- STREKILLEDE**, *p. t.* strewed, AA. xxxi. 2. Perhaps we should read **STREKILLEDE**.
- STEL**, *p. t.* stole, GK. 1191.
- STEL-GERE**, armour, GK. 260.
- STEMED**, **STEMMED**, *p. t.* stood still? spoke in a low voice? GK. 230, 1117.
- STENT**, *p. t.* stopt, AA. xlv. 7; *p. p.* restrained, GG. 559.
- STERAND**, stirring, active, GG. 588, 890.
- STERNE**, stout, brave; used substantively, ~~was~~ being understood, GG. 19, 108, 987. See **STURNE**.
- STERNYS**, stars, AA. xxxi. 2.
- STERYNE**, stout, AA. xxxi. 1.
- STRUEN**, **STREUEN**, voice, sound, shout, GK. 242, 2008, 2336. GG. 2, 666, 821; conference, GK. 1060, 2194, 2213.
- STID**, place, AA. xv. 4, MS. D. See **STED**.
- STIF**, *adj.* strong, brave, GK. 104, 107, 322.
- STIF**, *adv.* courageously, GK. 671.
- STIRTANDE**, starting, spirited, AA. xl. 4.
- STYNT**, *n.* cessation, GG. 974.
- STYNT**, to stop, GG. 767, 863.
- STYTH**, stout, brave, GG. 678, 718.
- STITHIL**, *pr. t.* voyage? GG. 460. Jamieson is certainly mistaken in converting this word into an adverb, and explaining it *eagerly*.
- STITHLY**, **STYTHLY**, stiffly, strongly, GK. 431, 575.
- STIȝT**, strongly? AA. xlvi. 6.
- STIȝTEL**, to dispose? GK. 2137. **STIȝTLES**, **STIȝTLEZ**, *pr. t.* sits, dwells, 104, 2213. **STIȝTEL**, *imp. set*, dispose, 2252.
- STOKEN**, *p. p.* secured, fastened, fixed, GK. 33, 494, 782, 2194.
- STONAY**, conflict, GG. 863; trouble of the mind, 1056.
- STONAY**, to confound, GG. 831. **STONYES**, *pr. t.* art astonished, AA. xxxii. 4. **STONAYED**, **STONAYT**, **STONYED**, *p. p.* confounded, astonished, GK. 1291. AA. xlv. 9. GG. 1. 625, 821.
- STOND**, **STONDE**, time, while, AA. xlv. 9. GG. 1. c. 45.
- STONDED**, *p. t.* confounded? AA. xlvii. 4.
- STOR**, **STORE**, *adj.* strong, GK. 1291, 1923. GG. 122. See **STOUR**.
- STORE**, *n.* combat, AA. lv. 11. See **STOUR**.
- STOTIN**, to cease, stop, GG. 768. **STOTIT**, *p. t.* 678.
- STOTTYDE**, *p. t.* stammered, AA. ix. 5.
- STOUND**, **STOUNDE**, **STOWNDE**, time, AA. liv. 11. GG. 642, 929. J. 160. **STOUNDEZ**, *pl.* GK. 1517, 1567.
- STOUNED**, **STOUNNEDE**, **STOWNED**, *p. t.* was confounded, astonished, GK. 242, 301. AA. ix. 5. See **STONAY**.
- STOUR**, **STOWRE**, **STURE**, *adj.* strong, brave, AA. lv. 11. GG. 87, 534. J. 73. MG. 8.
- STOUR**, **STOURE**, **STOWER**, **STOWRE**, *n.* battle, conflict, AA. xliii. 6. GG. 353, 575, 624. GC. 5. J. 183. GR.K. 46. TG. 149. C. 4.
- STOURNE**, stout, bold, AA. xxxi. 1, MS. D. See **STURNE**.
- STOWT**, strong, used substantively, GG. 831.
- STRAY**, see **ON-STRAY**.
- STRAID**, *p. t.* strode, GG. 616.
- STRAIK**, *n.* blow, GG. 929, 981.
- STRAIK**, *p. t.* struck, GG. 1018, 1164.
- STRAYNE**, to restrain, curb, GK. 176.
- STRAKANDE**, *p. pr.* blowing, GK. 1364, 1923. A hunting term. See MS. Cott. Vesp. B. xiii. f. 102^b.
- STRAUGHT**, straight? GG. 460.
- STREȝTE**, **STRIȝT**, *p. p.* stretched, erect, AA. xli. 13, xlii. 1.
- STRENYEIT**, *p. p.* constrained, GG. 276.
- STRENKEL**, *pr. t.* scatter, AA. xlvi. 5.
- STRENTH**, to strengthen, GG. 199.
- STREȝT**, close, tight, GK. 152.
- STRY**, **STRYE**, to destroy, GK. 2194. AA. xxi. 6, MS. D. Erroneously interpreted by Jamieson *to overcome*.
- STRIGHT**, straight? GG. 199.
- STRYKES**, *pr. t.* rides, AA. xl. 4.
- STRYTHE**, **STRYTHTE**, position of the legs when firmly placed, stride, GK. 846, 2305.
- STROTHE**, *adj.* (?) GK. 1710. Possibly related to the Middle High Dutch *struf*, copee, thicket.
- STUBBE**, stock of a tree, GK. 2293.
- STUDE**, place? GG. 718.

STUF, strength? *gg.* 495.
STUFFIT, *p. p.* tired, exhausted? *gg.* 830.
STUMMERAND, stumbling, *gg.* 624.
STURNE, stout, bold, *ek.* 143. Used sub-
 stantively, 214. *aa.* xli. 12. See **STERNE**.
STURTES, stirrups, *ek.* 171.
SUAGE, *pr. t.* assuage, relax, *gg.* 828.
SUANDE, following, *ek.* 1467.
SUCCEUDRY, presumption, proud language,
gg. 278. See **SURQUIDRE**.
SUES, *pr. t.* follows, *ek.* 510. **SUED**, *p. t.*
 followed, 501, 1705.
SUGETTE, subject, *aa.* xxiv. 7.
SUIRE, neck, *em.* 129. See **SWYRE**.
SUMNED, *p. p.* summoned, *ek.* 1052.
SUNNED, *p. p.* severed, disjoined, *ek.* 659.
SUPPOSE, although, *gg.* 94, 824.
SURFET, fault, *ek.* 2433.
 †**SURGET**, apparently an error for *suget*, sub-
 ject, *aa.* xxiv. 7, *MS. D.* Jamieson con-
 sidered it at first an *heraldic term*, and after-
 wards, to mean a *debauched woman*, in
 allusion to Guenever!!!
SURQUIDRE, pride, *ek.* 2457.
SUTELL, skilful, *gg.* 697.
SUWENE, *pr. t.* follow, *aa.* vi. 2, *MS. D.* See
SEW.
SWANG, *p. t.* swung, smote, *gg.* 562. See
SWING.
SWANGE, loins? *ek.* 138, 2034. *aa.* xviii.
 6, *MS. D.*
SWAP, blow, *aa.* xlii. 7.
SWAP, *imp.* exchange, *ek.* 1108. **SWAF-**
PED, **SWAPT**, *p. t.* struck, *aa.* xl. 7, 11,
 xlvii. 6, *MS. D.*
SWARE, square, *ek.* 138.
SWARE, neck? *gg.* 1053.
SWAREZ, *pr. t.* answers, *ek.* 1766. **SWAR-**
ED, *p. t.* answered, 1793, 2011.
SWATHEL, strong man, *aa.* xlii. 7.
SWYED, *p. t.* moved, pressed, *ek.* 1429.
SWENGES, *pr. t.* starts, *ek.* 1756. **SWEN-**
GEN, *pr. t.* proceed, move quickly, 1615.
SWENGED, *p. t.* rushed, 1439. See *MS.*
Cott. Nero A. x., ff. 58^b, 66.
SWERE, *p. t.* swore, *ek.* 1825.

SWETE, *n.* suit, *ek.* 2518.
SWETE, *adj.* used substantively, *knight* or *lady*
 being understood, *ek.* 1108, 1222.
SWETE, *p. t.* sweated, *ek.* 180.
SWETHLED, *p. p.* folded, *ek.* 2034.
SWEUNES, dreams, *ek.* 1756.
SWE, *pr. t.* follows, *ek.* 1562. See **SEW**.
SWEZE, *p. t.* stooped, *ek.* 1796.
SWYREZ, squires, *ek.* 824.
SWYRES, *pr. t.* acts treacherously, *aa.* xlii.
 7. Jamieson explains it falsely, *to cause*
to stumble.
SWILKE, **SWYLK**, **SWYLKE**, such, *aa.* v. 13,
 xliii. 13, xxvi. 9.
SWILLED, *p. t.* washed? *akc.* 276.
SWYNG, to strike, *gg.* 828.
SWYNGEZ, *pr. t.* rushes, *ek.* 1562. See
SWENGES.
SWINKE, to labor, *tg.* 103.
SWYRE, neck, throat, *ek.* 138, 186, 957.
aa. xl. 7, *MS. D.*
SWITH, **SWITHE**, **SWITHE**, quickly, *ek.* 8,
 815, 1424, 2259. *gg.* 380. *tg.* 312;
 greatly, earnestly, *ek.* 1860, 1866, 1897.
SWYTHELY, quickly, or much, *ek.* 1479.
SWOGHE, quiet, *ek.* 243.
SWOGHEZ, *pr. t.* flow with noise? *aa.* v. 3.
SWOUNDING, swooning, *ek.* 269.

T.

TA, one, *gg.* 904.
TABERNACLES, ornamental work in archi-
 tecture, *gg.* 610.
TABLET, table-cloth? *aa.* xxxi. 11, *MS. D.*
TABLEZ, corbels? *ek.* 789.
TACHEZ, *pr. t.* fastens, *ek.* 2176. **TACHED**,
TACHED, *p. p.* attached, fixed, 219, 2512.
TADE, toad, *aa.* ix. 10, *MS. D.*
TAGHTE, *p. t.* took, *aa.* li. 6.
TAKIS, *imp.* take thou, *aa.* xiv. 1.
TAKLES, garments? *ek.* 1129.
TALE, speech, discourse, *ek.* 1236.
TALENTTYF, desirous, *ek.* 350.
TALKKANDE, talking, *ek.* 108.
TANE, one, *gg.* 1131. See *Price's Note* on
Warton, ii. p. 496.

- TANE, to take, *cc.* 203. TAS, TA, TAN, *pr. t.* 913, 977, 1920, 2305. TA, TAS, *imp.* 413, 1390, 1811. TAN, TANE, *p. p.* 490, 1210, 2488. *cc.* 910. *c.* 173.
- TAPE, TAPPE, stroke, rap, *cc.* 406, 2357.
- TAPIT, carpet, *cc.* 568; table? 884. TAPITES, TAPYTEZ, *pl.* tapestry, 77, 858.
- TARS, is stated by Du Cange to mean *Tharsis*, a country adjoining to Cathay, but not to be confounded with Tartary. See his Glossary, v. *Tartariusus*. In *cc.* 77, 858, it is named as the place where tapestries were manufactured, and in 571 a rich silk must be understood. The phrase is met with in Chaucer, and in the alliterative *Morte Arthure*, f. 87.
- TASSE, clasp, fibula, *aa.* xviii. 4. MS. D. reads *Tusses*, in the plural, which Jamieson erroneously interprets *girdles*.
- TATHE, *pr. t.* takeat, *cc.* 2357.
- TATHIS, fragments, *cc.* 913.
- TAUGHTE, *p. t.* gave, *aa.* xvii. 7.
- TAUT, *p. p.* behaved, mannered, *cc.* 328.
- TAYSED, *p. p.* driven, harassed, *cc.* 1169.
- TATT, fair, plump? *cc.* 1377. See MS. Cott. Nero A. x. f. 69.
- TAJT, TAJTE, *p. t.* taught, *cc.* 1485, 2379.
- TECCHELES, blameless, *cc.* 917.
- TECH, disposition, quality, *cc.* 2488. TECHES, *pl.* 2436.
- TEDDER-STAKES, stakes driven into the ground to which horses or cattle are tethered, *c.* 185. Still used in the North.
- TEIR, TER, TERE, tedious, irksome, *aa.* x. 4. *cc.* 213, 898, 1341. See *TOE*.
- TEIRFULL, tedious, fatiguing, *cc.* 33, 42, 760.
- TELDE, mansion, habitation, *cc.* 1775. TELDES, *pl.* 11.
- TELDET, *p. t.* set up, *cc.* 1648. TELDED, TELDEDE, *p. p.* set up, built, 795, 884; covered, *aa.* xxx. 9.
- TEMES, stories, themes? *cc.* 1541.
- TENYT, *p. t.* emptied, *cc.* 756.
- TEND, tithe, tenth, *cc.* 760.
- TENE, *n.* sorrow, mischief, *cc.* 22. *aa.* xxii. 9; trouble, *cc.* 1008; anger, *aa.* xi. 5, xvii. 7.
- TENE, *adj.* difficult of passage, perilous, fatiguing, *cc.* 1707, 2075. *cc.* 33.
- TENE, to grieve, *cc.* 2002. TENEZ, *pr. t.* troubles, matters, 547. TENED, *p. t.* grieved, 2501; *p. p.* molested, 1169.
- TENEFUL, grievous, *aa.* xvii. 7, MS. D.
- TENELYNG, trouble? *cc.* 1514.
- TENT, *n.* intent, care, attention, *cc.* 624. *aa.* xiii. 9, MS. D. *cc.* 149.
- TENT, to pay attention, *cc.* 342. TENTED, *p. t.* took care of, *cc.* 1018.
- TENTETH, *pr. t.* contenteth, *c.* 129.
- TEUGH, TEUCH, tough, *cc.* 704, 1069. In the latter instance it is used in a phrase by no means unusual, meaning *to make difficulties*. See Tyrwhitt's Gloss. in v. *Tough*.
- TEYND, (?) *cc.* 1083.
- THA, the, *cc.* 1069.
- THAI, THAY, those, *cc.* 218, 365, 737.
- THAIRTILL, thereto, *cc.* 1296.
- THAN, when, *cc.* 1186.
- THANE, perhaps acc. case of *the*, *aa.* xvi. 3.
- THAR, THARE, *pr. t.* need, *cc.* 2354. *aa.* xiv. 1, MS. D.
- THAT, used for *what*, *cc.* 1406; joined with a noun in the plural, *those*, *cc.* 339, 1153. *cc.* 221, 426.
- THAJ, though, *cc.* 350, 438, 467. See *THOJ*.
- THEDE, THEID, country, land, kingdom, *cc.* 1499. *cc.* 174, 345, 435.
- THEDER, thither, *cc.* 935.
- THEE, to thrive, *cc.* 73.
- THEN, than, *cc.* 24, 236, 655.
- THEE, THERE, where, *cc.* 353, 428, 874.
- THEE-FORNE, therefore, *cc.* 1107. THEE-FYKE, thereto, 1110, 1369.
- THEWES, THEWEZ, manners, *cc.* 912, 916.
- THINE, THYNE, thence, *cc.* 229, 1313.
- THINKKEZ, THYNE, THYNKE, THYNKES, THYNKKEZ, *pr. t.* seems, *cc.* 1111, 1241, 1481, 1793, 2109. *aa.* xiv. 10.
- THIR, these, *aa.* viii. 6, xviii. 9. *cc.* 5715 *et sequens*.

- THIS, THISE, THYSE, these, GK. 42, 114, 654, 1514. AA. IV. 7. GG. 1194.
- THO, perhaps a mistake for THE, GK. 39, 1419.
- THO, those, GK. 68, 466. AA. XI. 3. C. 382.
- THOE, then, TG. 246. C. 398.
- THOF, though, GK. 624.
- THOUGHT, though, GG. 210, 501, 575.
- THOLED, *p. f.* suffered, GK. 1859, 2419.
- THONKE, *n.* thank, GK. 1984. THONK, THONKKEZ, *pl.* 1031, 1380.
- THORE, there, GK. 667.
- †THOWE, then, GK. 370.
- THOȝ, though, GK. 69. See THAȝ.
- THOȝT, *p. f.* seemed, GK. 49, 803, 819, 870.
- THRA, THRAW, bold, GG. 60. TG. 34. See THRO.
- THRANG, battle, *melée*, GG. 345, 709.
- THRANG, *p. f.* crowded, pressed, GG. 60.
- THRAST, *p. f.* thrust, GK. 1443.
- THREAT, *p. f.* threatened, GK. 1713; urged? 1980.
- THRAWEN, *p. p.* bound, twisted, GK. 194.
- THRAWEN, *adj.* brawny? GK. 579.
- THREPE, chiding, GK. 1859, 2397.
- THREPEȝ, *pr. f.* chides, reproves, GK. 504.
- THREȝED, *p. f.* threatened, GK. 1725.
- THRICE, *n.* push, rush, GK. 1713.
- THRIL, slave, GK. 435.
- THRIUAND, THRYUANDE, hearty, GK. 1980; successful, GG. 345.
- THRIUANDELY, THRYUANDELY, heartily, GK. 1080, 1380; prosperously, GG. 435.
- THRO, THROE, earnest, eager, GK. 645, 1021, 1713, 1751, 1868, 1946; bold, confident, 2300. GK. 470. C. 151. See THRA.
- THROLY, earnestly, GK. 939.
- THRONGE, *p. f.* thrust, crowded, GK. 1021.
- THROWE, time, while, GK. 1680, 2219.
- THROWN, *p. p.* plump? GK. 1740. See THRAWEN.
- TRUBCHANDLER, TRUBCHANDLER, (?) AKC. 120, 169.
- THRYES, thrice, GK. 1936.
- THRYNGEȝ, *pr. f.* crowdest, GK. 2397.
- THRYNNE, three, GK. 1868.
- THRYURN, *p. p.* well-favored, GK. 1740.
- THRYȝT, *p. f.* threw, GK. 1443; *p. p.* given, 1946.
- THULGED, *p. f.* endured, GK. 1859.
- THURLED, *p. f.* pierced, GK. 1356.
- THURȝ, THURȝE, through, above, GK. 91, 243, 645, *et pass.*
- THUȝT, *p. f.* thought, GK. 843, 848.
- THWARLE, tight, hard, GK. 194. *Whar-knot* is still used in the same sense in Lancashire.
- THWONG, thong, GK. 194. THWONGES, *pl.* 579.
- THY, therefore, GK. 2247.
- TYBER, the river Tiber in Italy, AA. XXII. 9, MS. D. The reading of the Lincoln MS. proves how far wide of the truth Jamieson was, in conjecturing the word to mean *warrior*.
- TYDE, to betide, GG. 1083. TYDEȝ, *pr. f.* 1396.
- TYFFEN, *p. f.* array, put in order, GK. 1129.
- TIGHT, TYGHTE, TYȝT, *p. p.* fastened, tied, GK. 568, 858. AA. XXVIII. 4; accoutred, GG. 197; made, built, 526; prepared, 744; undertaken? 898.
- TIL, TILLE, TYLLE, to, GK. 673, 1979. AA. XXVIII. 9. GG. 1163. GC. 506.
- TYLD, tent, mansion, GG. 356. See TELDE.
- TYMBER, TYMBIRE, to cause, build up, AA. XXII. 9. See Ritson's Gloss. Metr. Rom. *in v.*
- TYNT, *p. p.* lost, GG. 993.
- TYPOUN, type, pattern, GK. 1540.
- TYT, TITE, TȝT, TYT, TYTE, promptly, speedily, GK. 31, 299, 1596. AA. XIII. 9, MS. D. GG. 756. GC. 357. C. 393. See ASTYT.
- TYTLET, commencement, chief, GK. 1515.
- TITLERES, hounds, GK. 1726.
- TYXT, text, GK. 1515, 1541.
- TYȝT, *p. f.* undertake? GK. 2463. See TIGHT.
- To, too, GK. 1827. J. 60; till, AA. XXXIX. 5. GG. 306, 754.
- TO-BRAKE, *p. f.* brake in pieces, GC. 398.

- TO-DYGHT**, to occasion, cause, *J.* 112. See **DYHT**.
TO-FYLCHED, *p. t.* seized, pulled down, *ex.* 1172.
TO-FLEN, to flee, *cc.* 210.
TO-HEWE, to cut in pieces, *ex.* 1853.
TOKK, *p. t.* gave, *cc.* 294.
TOLK, weapon, *ex.* 413, 2260.
TOLKE, man, *ex.* 1775, 1811, 1966. See **TULK**.
TOME, leisure, *AA.* xv. 2, *MS. D.*
TO-MORN, **TO-MORNE**, to morrow, *ex.* 548, 756, 1097.
TONE, *p. p.* betaken, committed, *ex.* 2159.
TOPFYNG, made? *ex.* 191. *See book*
TOR, **TORR**, tedious, difficult, *ex.* 165, 719. *AA.* xv. 8. See **TEIR**.
TO-RACED, *p. p.* run down, *ex.* 1168.
TORRE, *p. p.* turreted, *ex.* 960.
TORFRIE, hardship, *cc.* 876.
TORNAYEZ, *pr. t.* turns, wheels, *ex.* 1767.
TORNAYLE, task? *ex.* 1540. Perhaps we should read **TORUAYLE**, labor, from *Isl. torvelldr*.
TORRIS, towers, *cc.* 42; high rocks, 42. In this last sense it is still used in the North, but Jamieson blunders at it, *more suo*.
TORTORS, turtles, *ex.* 612.
TO-STIFFLIT, *p. p.* overthrown, *cc.* 625. See Brockett, *v. stavelling*.
TO-TACHCHED, *p. p.* fastened, tied, *ex.* 579. See **TACHEZ**.
TOTES, *pr. t.* peeps, *ex.* 1476.
TO-TURNIT, *p. t.* turned? *cc.* 704.
↑TOW, two, *cc.* 35.
TOWCHEZ, covenants? *ex.* 1677.
TOWEN, *p. p.* fatigued, *ex.* 1093.
TOY, promptly? *ex.* 1869.
TRAC, path, business, *J.* 442.
TRAYFOLES, knots, devices, *AA.* xl. 3.
TRAYFOLEDE, *p. p.* ornamented with knots, *AA.* xl. 3. The *MS. D.* reads *trifeled*. From the *Fr. trefilier*, a chain-maker.
TRAYLEZ, *pr. t.* hunt by the track or scent, *ex.* 1700.
TRAIPT, *adj.* trusty, *cc.* 756, 913.
TRAIPT, *adv.* trustily, faithfully, *cc.* 292, 415, 752.
TRAIPT, *p. t.* pledge faith, *cc.* 1122. **TRAYST**, *p. p.* assured, *ex.* 1211.
TRAIPTFULLY, faithfully, *cc.* 197.
TRAIPTLY, trustily, securely, *cc.* 704, 744.
TRAYTERES, (?) *ex.* 1700.
TRAMMES, stratagems, *ex.* 3.
TRANES, devices, knots, *AA.* xl. 3, *MS. D.*
TRANES, *pr. t.* employs artifices or tricks, *ex.* 1707. See *Towneley Mysteries*, *v. Trust*, which is left unexplained in the Glossary.
TRAS, **TRASE**, track of game, *AA.* v. 11, xvii. 12, *MS. D.*
TRASED, **TRASIT**, *p. p.* twined, *ex.* 1739; confounded? *cc.* 675.
TRAUAYL, fatigue, labor, *ex.* 2241. **TRAVALIS**, *pl.* *cc.* 898.
TRAUAYLED, **TRAUALIT**, **TRAUELDE**, *p. p.* travelled, *ex.* 1093; fatigued, *AA.* li. 6. *cc.* 34.
TRAUNT, trick, *ex.* 1700. See **TRANES**.
TRAUTHE, **TRAWETH**, **TRAWTHE**, troth, faith, fidelity, *ex.* 403, 626, 1050, 1545, 1638.
TRAW, to believe, *ex.* 70, 94. **TRAW**, *pr. t.* 1396. **TRAW**, *imp.* trust, 2112. See **TROWE**.
TRAJETED, *p. p.* marked, adorned, *ex.* 960.
TRENTALLES, service of thirty masses, *AA.* xvii. 10.
TRESSOUR, head-dress, *ex.* 1739.
TREST, firmly, trustily, *cc.* 526.
TRESTES, **TRESTEZ**, trestles, supports of a table, *ex.* 884, 1648.
TRETE, row, array, *AA.* xviii. 3.
TRETID, *p. t.* entreated, *cc.* 1066.
TREUX, truce, *cc.* 572.
TREW, truce, *cc.* 1122.
TREWLOUES, **TREWLUFFES**, **TRULOPEZ**, true-love knots, *ex.* 612. *AA.* xviii. 3, xl. 3.
TRICHERIE, treachery, *ex.* 4.
TRYED, *p. p.* fine, costly, good, *ex.* 77, 219.
TRIFELED, see **TRAYFOLEDE**.
TRISTE, appointed station in hunting, *AA.*

- iii. 11. TRISTIS, *pl.* AA. iii. 8, 9. See Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*, vol. ii. p. 355.
- TRYSTER, station in hunting, GK. 1712.
- TRISTORS, TRISTRAS, TRYSTRAS, *pl.* GK. 1146, 1170. AA. iii. 8, 9, MS. D.
- TRYSTYLY, faithfully, GK. 2348.
- †TRYVE for TRYVE, GC. 315.
- TROCHET, (?) a term of architecture, GK. 795.
- TROFELTTE, *p. p.* ornamented with knots, AA. xviii. 3. See TRAYFOLEDE.
- TROWE, to believe, GK. 2238. TROWE, *pr. t.* 813. TROWE, *imp.* GC. 129. See TRAW.
- TRUE, (?) GK. 1210.
- TRUMPES, TRUMPEZ, trumpets, GK. 116, 1016.
- TRUSSEN, *pr. t.* pack up, GK. 1129.
- TWE, true, GK. 1091, 1514, 1845.
- TRWLUF, TRWELUF, true love, GK. 1527, 1540.
- TUGLIT, *p. p.* toiled, fatigued, GC. 34.
- TULE, (?) GK. 568. See the next word.
- TULY, seems to be equivalent, GK. 858, to *Toulouse*, 77; which place seems then to have been famed for its tapestries.
- TULK, man, knight, GK. 3, 638, 2133.
- TULKS, *pl.* 41. See TULK.
- TURATIS, turrets, GC. 42.
- †TURNYGE for TURNYGE, *tourneying*, AA. xl. 5.
- TUSSIT, *p. t.* trussed, packed, GC. 224.
- TUSCHEZ, tusks, GK. 1573, 1579.
- TWEYNE, TWYNNE, two, twain, GK. 425, 962, 1339.
- TWYB, twice, GK. 1522.
- TWYN, TWYNNE, to sever, part, GK. 2512, GC. 1240.
- TWYNNEN, *p. p.* twined, GK. 191.
- U. V.
- VCH, VCHB, each, GK. 101, 131, 628, 995.
- VCH A, each, GK. 742, 997, 1262.
- VCHON, VCHONE, each one, GK. 98, 657, 1113.
- †UHEN, when, GC. 439, 460.
- †UHHE, UHHEB, where, GC. 429, 509.
- †UHY, why, GC. 429.
- VMBE, around, about, GK. 589, 1830, 2034.
- VMBE-CLIPPED, VMBE-CLYPPED, *p. t.* encircled, embraced, GK. 616. AA. x. 2, MS. D.
- VMBE-FOLDES, *pr. t.* encircles, falls about, GK. 181.
- VMBE-KESTEN, *p. t.* surrounded, GK. 1434.
- VMBE-LAPPEZ, *pr. t.* enfolds, GK. 628.
- UMBE-TEJE, *p. t.* inclosed, GK. 770.
- VMBE-TORNE, about, around? GK. 184.
- VMBE-WEUED, *p. t.* inclosed, GK. 581.
- VMBYCLEDE, *p. p.* surrounded, AA. x. 2.
- VMSTRODE, *p. t.* bestrade, GK. 81.
- VMWYLLES, want of will, refusal, AA. xxxiii. 8, MS. D. Perhaps *agayne* in this line is an error for *at*. See VN-THANKES.
- VNABASIT, *p. p.* undaunted, GC. 496.
- VN-BENE, rugged, impassable, GK. 710. See BENE.
- VNBLYTHE, mournful, GK. 746.
- VNCELY, mischievous, GK. 1562.
- VN-CLEBE, cloudy, dark, AA. x. 2.
- VNCOUTH, strange, marvellous, GK. 93, 1808.
- VNDER, VNDERE, VNDERONE, VNDERONNE, VNDER-NONE, nine o'clock in the forenoon, AA. vi. 7, xvii. 7. GC. 119.
- VN-DYIT, *p. p.* undressed, GC. 452.
- VNDO, to cut up game; a hunting term, GK. 1327.
- VNETHB, VNNETH, VNNETHB, scarcely, GK. 134. AA. li. 7. GK. 467.
- VNFANE, *adj.* sorrowful, GC. 795.
- VN-FAYNE, *adv.* unwillingly, AA. vii. 1.
- VNFILD, *p. p.* not blown? GC. 352.
- VNFRENDE, enemy, GC. 1239.
- VNHAP, misfortune, GK. 438, 2511.
- VNHARDELED, *p. t.* dispersed, GK. 1697. From the Fr. *hardelle*, troupe. See the *Master of the Game*, f. 100^b, MS. Cott. Vesp. B. xii.
- VNHENDELY, uncourteously, AA. xv. 5.

VNLACE, to cut up; a hunting term, *ek.* 1606. VNLAISSIS, *pr. t.* unfasten, *ec.* 369. VNLAISSIT, *p. p.* unclothed, 294.
 VN-LAMYT, *p. p.* uninjured, *ec.* 442.
 VNLELE, disloyal, *ec.* 1107.
 VNLEUTE, disloyalty, *ek.* 2499.
 VN-LOUKED, *p. t.* unlocked, *ek.* 1201.
 VNLUSSUM, uncourteous, *ec.* 95.
 VN-METE, immense, *ek.* 208.
 VNQUART, uneasiness, *ec.* 675. It is applied to *horses*, therefore can scarcely be interpreted *sadness*, with Jamieson.
 VNEYDE, cruel, severe, *ek.* 630.
 VN-RYDELF, ruggedly, *ek.* 1432.
 VNRUSE, trouble, disquiet, *ec.* 499.
 VNSAUGHT, *p. p.* troubled, at strife, *ec.* 456.
 VN-SLAYN, *p. p.* not slain, *ek.* 1858.
 VN-SLYE, careless, *ek.* 1209.
 VNSOUND, *n.* trouble, sorrow, *ec.* 590.
 VNSOUND, *adj.* sorrowful, *ec.* 638.
 VNSOUNDLY, mischievously? *ek.* 1438.
 See MS. Cott. Nero A. x. f. 59^b.
 VN-SPARELY, unsparingly, *ek.* 979.
 VN-SPURD, *p. p.* unasked, *ek.* 918.
 VN-STONAIT, *p. p.* not confounded, *ec.* 642.
 VN-THANKES, displeasure, adverse of will, *aa.* xxxiii. 8.
 VN-THERUANDE, uncourteous, *ek.* 1499.
 VNTILLE, unto, *aa.* liv. 13.
 VNTYTEL, mestily? *ek.* 1114.
 VN-TRAWTHE, unfaithfulness, *ek.* 2383.
 VN-BRAYDE, *p. p.* drawn up, *ek.* 781.
 VPON, at, *ek.* 9, 301, 1934.
 VRYSON, *ek.* 608. Since I wrote the note on this term, p. 317, I have met with two original documents, which confirm my conjecture as to the correctness of the term *housson*, and its signification. The first is a receipt from Guillaume de Leiry, embroiderer and armourer, for forty-five *frans d'or*, paid by Charles of Navarre, "pour la façon d'une cote d'armes, et un *housson* tout de velin au vermill et asur, qu'il a fait de broderie pour le dit seigneur, et à ses armes," dated 8 Oct. 1378; and the second is a warrant from Louis, duke

of Orleans, to pay to Colin Pilleur, armourer, the sum of twenty *frans d'or*, for "un camail d'acier qu'il a baillé et délivré pour notre bassinnet, et pour avoir fait garnir notre dit bassinnet pardedens de satin, de *housson*, et autres estoffes pour garnir notre hernoiz de jambes pardedens de satin," dated 9 July, 1392. The dates of these documents, it will be observed, tend strongly to establish the period at which the English romance was composed.

†Uⁿ, with, *ec.* 441.

VTER, out, outward, *ek.* 1565.

VAYLES, veils, *ek.* 958.

VAILYRAND, strong, *ec.* 243; valiant, 1286.

VAILYRING, of worth, worthy, *ec.* 328.

†VAILL, to choose, *ec.* 211. See WAIL.

VAYRES, (?) *ek.* 1015.

†VAPPINS, weapons, *ec.* 820.

†VEDIS, weeds, armour, *ec.* 563, 655.

†VEIE, war, *ek.* 549.

VENERY, science of hunting, *ec.* 85. *ek.* 495.

VENGEAND, avenging, *ec.* 759.

VENTAILE, VENTAILL, VENTALLE, moveable piece over the mouth, in front of the helmet, *aa.* xxxii. 5, xlv. 11. *ec.* 867. See AVENTAILE.

VENTEROUS, venturesome, *ek.* 36, 100.

VER, man, knight, *ek.* 866.

VERAMENT, truly, *ek.* 39, 83, 437.

VERDURE, green, *ek.* 161.

VERNAGE, kind of white wine, *aa.* xxxvi. 9. See Tyrwhitt's Gloss.

VERRAY, true, *ec.* 161, 957.

VERRYS, glasses, *aa.* xxxvi. 2.

VESIAND, viewing, *ec.* 243.

VEWTERS, men who tracked the deer by the *faute* or odor, *ek.* 1146.

UYAGE, journey, expedition, *ek.* 535.

†VIGHT, brave, *ec.* 325.

VYLANY, VYLANYE, fault, *ek.* 345, 684.

VIST, *p. t.* saw, *ec.* 494.

VOYDE, to quit, *ek.* 246. VOYDES, *pr. t.* casts, 1242. VOYDED, *p. t.* got rid of, 1518; *p. p.* void, free, 634.

W.

- WA, WAA, *n.* mischief, sorrow, AA. v. 4. gg. 58.
- WA, *adj.* sorrowful, gg. 1185.
- WADE, to pass, penetrate, gg. 568.
- WAGE, surety? GK. 533.
- WAYMETTEDE, *p. t.* lamented, AA. ix. 3. See WAYMENT.
- WAIF, to wave, be agitated, gg. 440.
- WAYKE, weak, GK. 282.
- WAIL, choice, gg. 982.
- WAIL, WALE, to seek, GK. 398; choose or possess, 1238. AA. xvii. 3. gg. 1096; select, gg. 361, 784. WALIT, *p. t.* chose, 7, 549. WALED, WAILIT, *p. p.* chosen, GK. 1276. gg. 587.
- WAILL, abundance? gg. 223, 1339. See WALE.
- WAYMENT, *p. t.* lamented, AA. ix. 3, MS. D. Jamieson erroneously takes the word for a noun. See Roquefort, v. *Weimentawnt*.
- WAYMYNGES, lamentations, AA. vii. 9, MS. D.
- †WAYNE for VAYNE, gg. 128.
- WAYNED, *p. t.* and *p. p.* sent? GK. 264, 984, 1032, 2456, 2459. See other instances of this word in MS. Cott. Nero A. x. ff. 79^b, 80^b, 89^b.
- WAYNES, *pr. t.* strikes, AA. xlii. 2, xlvi. 3.
- WAYNEZ, *pr. t.* raises, GK. 1743. WAYNED, *p. t.* raised, AA. xxxii. 5, MS. D.
- WAYTEZ, WAYTTIS, *pr. t.* watches, looks, GK. 1186, 2289. AA. xlviii. 3. WAYTED, *p. t.* looked, GK. 2163.
- WAYTH, WATHE, game, venison, GK. 1381, hunting, AA. xxxiv. 5.
- WAYUED, *p. t.* stroked, moved, GK. 306.
- WAKED, *p. t.* kept awake, sat up at night, GK. 1094.
- WAKKEST, weakest, GK. 354.
- WAKNED, *p. t.* awakened, GK. 119; lighted, 1650.
- WALD, *n.* plain, GK. 587.
- WALD, to wield, gg. 7; enjoy, possess, 450.
- WALT, *p. t.* GK. 231, 485.
- WALE, WALLE, *adj.* choice, good, excellent, GK. 1010, 1403, 1712, 1759.
- WALKEZ, *pr. t.* spreads, GK. 1521.
- WALLANDE, boiling, fervent, GK. 1762.
- WALOUR, valour, GK. 1518.
- WALT, *p. t.* threw, cast, GK. 1336.
- WALTERED, *p. t.* rolled, GK. 684. See WELTERAND.
- WAN, *p. t.* came, GK. 2231; won, gained, GK. 70.
- WANDE, bough, tree? GK. 1161.
- WANDRETH, sorrow, AA. xvii. 8. gg. 700, 1199.
- WANNE, *n.* mansion, habitation, hall, AA. xiii. 3, xxv. 4. gg. 211, 237, 494, 781, 1339.
- WANE, *adj.* wanting, deficient, GK. 493.
- WANYT, *p. t.* diminished, gg. 1208.
- WANT, *pr. t.* fail, GK. 203.
- WAP, blow, GK. 2249.
- WAPPED, *p. t.* flew with violence, as an arrow, GK. 1161; rushed, as the wind, 2004. WAPPIT, *p. p.* thrown open quickly, GK. 127.
- WAR! exclamation of the hunters, GK. 1158. Mr. Guest explains it, erroneously, as I judge, by *fear*, Hist. E. R. ii. 169. See the *Towneley Mysteries*, pp. 36, 41. Thus also in the *Maister of the Game*, in the instructions for hunting the hare, the horsemen are directed "for to kepe that none hownde folowe to sheepe ne to other beestis, and if thei do, to ascrie hem sore, and bilaisse hem wel, seying lowde, *Ware! Ware! ha, ha! Ware!*" MS. Cott. Vesp. B. xii. f. 97^b.
- WAR, worse, gg. 1033.
- WAR, WARE, aware, GK. 764, 1586; wary, GK. 603.
- WARE, to use, employ, GK. 402, 1235. WARET, *p. p.* acted, 2344.
- WARY, WARRY, to curse, AA. xxxiii. 7. MS. D. gg. 1082. WARIED, *p. t.* AA. ix. 3, MS. D.
- WARYS, to protect, defend, gg. 1006.
- WARYST, *p. p.* GK. 1094. See WERE.

- WARLY**, warily, GK. 1186, 1900.
WARLIEST, strongest, GG. 493. Jamieson misunderstands the word.
WARLOCKER, more warily, GK. 677.
WARNE, to forbid, prevent, GG. 253. c. 93. See **WERNE**.
WARP, to cast, GK. 2253. **WARP**, *p. t.* cast, uttered, GK. 224, 1423, 2025.
WATHE, water-ford, GK. 715. See Grose's Glossary, *is v.*
WASCH, to consume? GK. 2401.
WAST, waist, GK. 144.
WASTE, wilderness, GK. 2098.
WASTELL, fine bread, GG. 223.
WATHE, injury, danger, GK. 2355.
WATHELY, severely, mortally, AA. XXIV. 4, liv. 3. Pinkerton misprints the word *woyeley* (for *wothely*) which gives occasion to Jamieson to trifle as usual.
WATZ, was, GK. *passim*. Used for *had*, as in German, 1413.
WAUNDEN, *p. p.* wound, bound, GK. 215.
WAX, *p. t.* waxed, AA. XLIII. 12.
WE! Ah! GK. 2185. **WE-LOO**, alas! GK. 2208.
WEDE, armour, clothing, part of the dress, GK. 831, 1310, 2358. **WEDES**, **WEDZ**, **WEDIS**, **WEDYS**, *pl.* armour, garments, 151, 271, 861. AA. i. 9, ii. 9. GG. 759; foliage of the groves, GK. 508.
WEDS, *adj.* mad, AA. XLIII. 12.
WEDYS, *pl.* had weather, AA. XXVI. 3. Cf. *Twineley Myst.* p. 98.
WEES, knights, AA. liv. 3, MS. D. See **WY**.
WEILD, **WELDE**, **WELDEN**, to possess, enjoy, GK. 835, 837, 1064. AA. XXVII. 3, XXXIII. 8; rule, GG. 1188; sustain, J. 163. **WEILDIS**, **WELDEZ**, *pr. t.* possesses, GK. 1528, 2454. GG. 781; rules, 174. **WEILD**, *pr. t.* rule, 151. **WEILD**, **WEILDIT**, *p. t.* possessed, had, GG. 37, 941.
WEIR, doubt, GG. 469, 569.
WEIR, **WEER**, war, hostility, combat, GK. 271, 1628. AA. XXXIX. 8. GG. 57, 162, 1137, 1196, 1260.
WELAWYLLS, exceeding wild, rugged, dangerous, GK. 2064.
WELA WYNNE, well joyous, GK. 518. The adv. *welawynneley* occurs in the same MS. Nero A. x. f. 68^b.
WELLE, wealth, riches, GK. 7, 60, 1270, 1394. GG. 73; joy, GK. 485, 1371, 1767, 2490; good fortune, 997, 2134.
WELKYN, air, sky, GK. 525, 1696.
WELLE, grassy plain, sward, AA. III. 2.
WELLE, to boil, AA. XXV. 4.
WELLING, boiling, TG. 239.
†WELLONY, villainy, GG. 194.
WELNE, **WELNEJ**, almost, GK. 7, 867.
WELTERAND, rolling, GG. 469.
WELTERES, *pr. t.* rolls, GG. 290. See **WALTERED**.
WEMELES, unhurt, GG. 99. Jamieson is mistaken in rendering it *blameless*.
WEN, **WENE**, doubt, GG. 35, 98, 282.
WEND, **WENDE**, to go, GK. 559, 1028, 1063. GG. 57, 99. GG. 515. c. 374. **WENDIS**, *pr. t.* GG. 287. **WENDIS**, *imp.* 114.
WENDE, *p. t.* GK. 900, 1161. c. 332.
WENT, **WENTE**, *p. p.* gone, GK. 1712. AA. i. 9, XXIV. 5, MS. D. GG. 1132.
WENDEZ, *pr. t.* turns, GK. 2152.
WENE, *pr. t.* ween, think, GK. 270, 1226.
WENTS, AA. XLIV. 2. **WEND**, **WENDE**, **WENT**, *p. t.* GK. 669, 1711. AA. i. 2. GG. 1260.
WENER, fairer, GK. 945. See the Gloss. to Molbech's edit. of the old Danish translation of the first eight books of the Old Testament, 8vo. 1828. v. *Wes*.
WENGED, *p. t.* avenged, GK. 1516.
WEPAND, weeping, GG. 973.
WER, worse, GG. 1015. See **WAR**.
WERELANDE, whistling? GK. 2004.
WERD, fate, GG. 1082. See **WYRDE**.
WERDEZ, *pr. t.* are, GK. 1542.
WERE, had, GK. 244.
WERE, *p. t.* wore, GK. 1928.
WERE, to defend, guard, GK. 2015, 2041. GG. 58, 1188.
WERE, to make war, GG. 287.

- WERY**, *pr. f.* worry, AA. v. 4.
WERYIT, *p. f.* cursed, AA. ix. 3. See **WARY**.
WERN, to forbid, GK. 138, 477. **WERNES**,
pr. f. denies, GK. 1824. **WERNED**, *p. p.*
 1494. See **WARNE**.
WERNYNGE, denial, GK. 2253.
WERRE, war, GK. 16. **WERREZ**, *pl.* 720.
WERYOURIS, warriors, GG. 7.
WESAUND, wind-pipe, GK. 1336.
WESCHE, *p. f.* washed, GK. 887.
WET, *p. f.* pierced? GG. 759.
WETE, *adj.* (?) AA. vii. 9.
WETE, **WETENE**, **WETTE**, to know, wit, AA.
 viii. 11, xvi. 2, xix. 3, MS. D. GG. 379. See
WIETE, **WIT**.
WETELY, eagerly? fiercely? GK. 1706.
WETING, knowledge, AA. xix. 4, MS. D.
WEUCH, woe, mischief, GG. 700.
WEUD, to give, GK. 1975. **WEUD**, *p. f.*
 2359.
WEX, *p. f.* waxed, GK. 319. See **WAX**.
WEJED, *p. f.* carried, GK. 1403.
WEYHT, wight, GK. 375.
WEARRED, *p. f.* made a whirring noise, GK.
 2203.
WHAT, how? GK. 1163, 2203.
WHAT SO, whatsoever, GK. 384, 1550.
WHEDE WARDE, whitherward, GK. 1053.
WHENE, queen, GK. 74, 2492.
WHETHEN, **WHYTHENE**, whence, GK. 871.
 AA. xviii. 12. In the second instance the
 scribe of the MS. D. has incorrectly writ-
 ten *wholene*, on which Jamieson wastes a
 weak conjecture.
WHETHER, either of two, GK. 203.
WIGHT, active, GG. 563. See **WIGHT**.
WHYRLANDE, rushing, GK. 2222.
WHYSSYNES, cushions, GK. 877.
WHOS, whoso, GG. 256, 268.
WY, **WYCHE**, **WYJ**, **WYJE**, man, knight, GK.
 131, 249, 384, 581, 1487. AA. xxix. 1,
 xxxii. 2. GG. 57, 287. Applied to God,
 GK. 2441. **WYES**, **WYIS**, **WYJES**, **WYJES**,
pl. GK. 1403, 1167. AA. xxvi. 9. GG. 151.
WICH, what, GK. 918.
WICHT, brave, active, GG. 1248.
WICHTELY, actively, GG. 579.
WIETE, to know, AA. xix. 3, 12. See **WETE**,
WIT.
WIGHT, **WIGHTE**, **WYCHT**, **WYCHTE**,
WYCHT, brave, strong, active, AA. xlv. 1,
 l. 2, lii. 11. GG. 198, 656. GG. 53. J. 287.
 GG. 20. c. 432. See **WYHT**.
WICHTELYE, **WICHTILYE**, **WYCHTELYE**,
 actively, J. 144, 146. GK. K. 200.
WYCHTENES, bravery, courage, AA. xxi. 4.
WYCHTIS, *gen. c.* person's, AA. ii. 9.
WYRIS, corners of the mouth, GK. 1572.
WYLDE, used substantively for beasts of the
 chase in general, GK. 1150, 2003; and in
 the singular number, 1167, 1586, 1900, the
 words *deer*, *boar*, *fox*, being respectively
 understood.
WYLM, **WYLY**, wily, GK. 1728. Used sub-
 stantively, 1905.
WILELE, warily, AA. xlv. 3.
WILFULLY, willingly, AA. xlix. 1.
WYLYDE, wild, amorous, GK. 2367.
WYLYNG, will, GK. 1546.
WYLSOME, **WYLSUM**, pleasant, fair, GK. 689.
 GK. 532.
WYLT, *p. p.* escaped, GK. 1711.
WIN AWAY, to depart from, GG. 1046.
WYND, wind, GG. 770. Jamieson sadly mis-
 interprets this line, owing to Pinkerton
 having printed *and* for *ad*, which latter in
 the edit. 1508 is a misprint for *as*.
WYNDEZ, *pr. f.* returns, GK. 530.
WYNNE, *n.* joy, GK. 15, 1765, 2420, MS. D.
 GK. 448.
WYNNE, *adj.* goodly, GK. 1032, 2430, 2456.
WYNNE, to come, arrive at, GK. 402, 1537,
 2215. **WYNNES**, *pr. f.* proceeds, goes,
 1569, 2044.
WYNNE-LYCH, cheerful, GK. 980.
WYNT-HOLE, wind-hole? GK. 1336.
WYPPED, *p. f.* struck, GK. 2249. See **WAP**.
WYRDE, fate, GK. 1752, 2134, 2418. **WYRDES**,
pl. 1968. See **WERD**.
WIRKAND, making, GG. 701.
WYSSSE, to teach, direct, GK. 549. **WISS**,
pr. f. 739. GG. 820, 1033.

- WYSTE, WYSTEN**, *p. t.* knew, **ek.** 461, 1087, 1435.
WYSTY, (?) **ek.** 2189.
WIT, with, **ek.** 113. **WYT INNE**, within, 1435.
WIT, (?) **ec.** 1137.
WIT, WYT, to know, learn, **ek.** 131, 255, 1508.
WYTEZ, *pr. t.* looks on, **ek.** 2050.
WITH, WYTH, by, **ek.** 664, 1153, 1229, 2416.
WITH THI, on condition that, **aa.** lii. 10.
WYTIS, *pr. t.* goes, departs, **aa.** xvii. 7.
WITLES, WITLESZ, deprived of reason, **ec.** 573, 972, 1014.
WYTERLY, certainly, **ec.** 312.
WYȚCREST, (?) **ek.** 1591.
WYȚT, *s.* wight, person, **ek.**
WYȚT, WYȚT, WYȚTET, briak, active, brave, **ek.** 119, 1762. **ec.** 15, 24, 260. See **WIGHT**.
WYȚTET, bravest, **ek.** 261.
WYȚTLY, quickly, **ek.** 688.
WŁONK, fair, beautiful, **ek.** 515, 581, 1077, 1988, 2432.
WŁONKEET, fairest, **ek.** 2025. **aa.** i. 9, xvii. 9, liv. 7, MS. D. Jamieson explains it falsely by *gaudily dressed* and *rich*.
WYMANGLIT, *p. p.* unmangled, **ec.** 720.
WOD, WODE, WOOD, mad with anger, **ek.** 2289. **aa.** xlii. 2. **ec.** 573, 972, 1014.
WOD-WRAITH, 770.
WOD, *p. t.* went, **ek.** 787.
WOD-CRAFTZ, *pl.* skill in the arts of the chase, **ek.** 1605.
WOD-LYND, foliage of the wood, forest, **ec.** 123.
WODWOS, *pl.* wild men, monsters, **ek.** 721.
WOKK, *p. t.* watched, sate up at night, **ek.** 1025.
WOLDE, to have power over, **aa.** lii. 3. MS. D. reads **AT WOLDE**, in which case it is a substantive.
† WOLED, would, **ek.** 1508.
WOMBE, belly, **ek.** 144.
WON, WONE, power or will, **ek.** 1238. **ec.** 37.
WON, WONE, dwelling, mansion, chamber, **ek.** 257, 736, 906, 2490. **WONNEZ**, **WONNUS**, *pl.* 685, 1051, 1386, 2400. **ec.** 520, 532. Often used for the singular.
WON, WONE, to dwell, **ek.** 257, 814. **WONNEZ**, **WONYES**, *pr. t.* 399, 2098. **WONDE**, **WONED**, *p. t.* 50, 701, 721. **WONYD**, *p. p.* 2114.
WONDE, to avoid, shrink back, **ek.** 563.
WONDE, *pr. t.* avoid, omit, 488.
WONDER, *s.* marvel? **ek.** 16.
WONDER, WONDERE, WONDIE, WNDIE, WOUNDER, WOUNDIE, WUNDIE, *adv.* wondrous, **ek.** 2200. **ec.** 35, 86, 353, 930, 1002, 1104. **ec.** 34. The second of these instances is printed *wound*, by mistake, in the edit. of 1808: on which see Jamieson's *note*.
WONDERLY, WONDIERLY, wondrously, **ek.** 787, 1025. **ec.** 162.
† WONE, ode, **ec.** 89, 297.
WONE, estimation? **ek.** 1269; plenty, J. 495.
WONYNG, WONYNGE, dwelling, **aa.** xiv. 4.
WONNEN, *p. t.* conducted, brought, **ek.** 831.
WONEN, WONNEN, *p. p.* arrived, come, **ek.** 461, 1365; brought, 2091.
WONT, use, custom, **ek.** 17; lack, want, 131.
WONT, WONTZ, *pr. t.* fail, fails, **ek.** 987, 1062.
WORDS, fame, reputation, **ek.** 1521.
WORLDE, Nature, **ek.** 530.
WORMEZ, dragons, serpents, **ek.** 720.
WORRE, worse, **ek.** 1588, 1591.
WORT, herb, **ek.** 518.
WORTH, to be, happen, **ek.** 238, 1202, 1214, 1302. **ec.** 1096. **WORTHEZ**, **WORTHIS**, *pr. t.* is, becomes, will or shall be, **ek.** 2035, 1106, 1387. **ec.** 332, 833, 1239.
WORTH, **WORTHE**, *subj. be.* **ek.** 2127, 2374.
WORTHE, WOURTHIT, *p. t.* was, became, 485. **ec.** 973, 1054; would be, **ek.** 2096.
WORTHE, *p. p.* become, 678.
WORTHE, worthy, **ek.** 559. **WORTHY** is used substantively, 1276, 1508.
WORTHELly, **WORTHILy**, **WORTHILyCH**, **WORȚILy**, *adj.* worthy, honorable, **ek.**

343. AA. xxviii. 10, xxxiv. 11, MS. D.,
xxxviii. 6, xlvi. 3.
WORTHY, *adv.* worthily, GK. 1477.
WORTHYLY, honorably, properly, GK. 72, 144.
WORTHILYEST, worthiest, AA. xxix. 1.
WOT, WOSTE, *pr. t.* know, knowest, GK. 24.
AA. ix. 1.
WOTHE, harm, injury, mischief, GK. 222,
488, 1576.
WOUGH, WUGH, harm, mischief, Gg. 1067,
1199. See WOJE.
WOURDIS, *pr. t.* becomes, will become, Gg.
822. See WORTH.
WOUT, countenance, Gg. 1278.
WOWCHE SAF, *pr. t.* vouchsafe, GK. 1391.
WOWES, walls, GK. 1180.
WOKES, *pr. t.* grows, waxes, GK. 518. WOX,
p. t. waxed, Gg. 795, 1185. See WAX,
WEX.
WOJE, wrong, harm, GK. 1550.
WOJE, wall, GK. 858. WOJEZ, *pl.* 1650.
WRAIGHLY, evilly, Gg. 162. Jamieson in-
terprets it *strangely or awkwardly*.
WRAITH, wrath, Gg. 973.
WRAITHLY, wrathly, Gg. 298, 563, 1014.
Cf. RAITHLY.
WRAKE, destruction, mischief, GK. 16. AA.
xvii. 8.
WRAST, *adj.* loud, stern, GK. 1423.
WRAST, (?) GK. 1663. See *Twonley My-
steries*, p. 178.
WRAST, *p. p.* disposed, GK. 1482.
WRATHED, *p. p.* ensnared? GK. 2420.
WREEKE, revenge, J. 424.
WREJANDE, reviling, GK. 1706. See *Grose*,
v. *Wree*.
WRIGHTIS, carpenters, Gg. 469.
WRO, obscure corner, GK. 2222.
WROTH, WROTHE, angry, violent, GK. 70,
319, 525, 1706.
WROTH, *p. t.* moved round, GK. 1200.
WROTHELY, angrily, GK. 2289.
WROTHELOKER, more angrily, GK. 2344.
† WROUGHT for RAUGHT, reached, AKC. 202.
WROJT, WROJTEN, *p. t.* occasioned, GK. 3, 22.
WRUCKED, *p. p.* thrown up, AKC. 187.

WRUCKED, *p. p.* clad, folded? GK. 2191. ?
WUGH, see WOUGH.
WUNDIE, see WONDER.

Y.

YARD, staff, AKC. 246.
YARE, *adj.* ready, Tg. 101. c. 114.
YARE, JARE, *adv.* quickly, soon, GK. 2410.
GK. 318; ere, previously, Tg. 126, 137.
YARNYNG, desire, Gg. 426.
YEFTYS, gifts, Gg. 643.
YED, *p. t.* went, Gg. 228, 1116.
YELDE, *p. t.* requite, Gg. 527, 529.
YENE, see EGHNE.
YHIT, yet, Gg. 95.
YHUDE, YUDE, *p. t.* went, Gg. 304, 577.
YND, India, GK. 281.
YODE, *p. t.* went, J. 87. Tg. 77.
YOLDIN, *p. p.* yielded, Gg. 1126.
YRNE, iron, GK. 2267.
YRNES, harness, armour, GK. 729.
YUDE, see YHUDE.
YJE, eye, GK. 198. Gg. 324. YJEN, *pl.* GK.
82, 304, 684.

J.

JAYNED, *p. p.* hallooed, GK. 1724.
† JAMEDE, apparently an error for JAMERDE,
p. t. cried, AA. vii. 9.
JAMERS, *pr. t.* cries, AA. vii. 9, MS. D.
JAMYRLY, lamentably, AA. vii. 8.
JARANDE, JARRANDE, loud, snarling, GK.
1595, 1724.
JARE, see YARE.
JARKKEZ, *pr. t.* makes ready, disposes, GK.
2410. JARKED, *p. p.* made ready, 820.
JAULAND, yelling, AA. vii. 8, MS. D.
JAULE, JAULES, *pr. t.* howl, yells, GK. 1453.
AA. vii. 9, MS. D.
JE, yea, GK. 813, 1091, 1497; still, ever, 1729.
JEDE, JEDEN, *p. t.* went, GK. 817, 1122, 1400,
1684.
JEDERLY, promptly, soon, GK. 453, 1215,
1485, 2325.

ȝEPE, ȝEYFE, *if*, GK. 198, 388.

ȝELDE, ȝELDEȝ, *pr. f.* yield, requite, yields, pays, GK. 498, 103C, 1215, 1263. ȝELDE, ȝELDEN, *p. f.* yielded, gave, 67, 1595, 1981.

ȝELLE, *pr. f.* yell, GK. 1453.

ȝELPYNG, pomp, ostentation, GK. 492.

ȝEP, ȝEPE, active, alert, GK. 60, 105, 284, 1510; fair? 951.

ȝEPLY, promptly, GK. 1981, 2244.

ȝER, year, GK. 60, *et alib.*

ȝERN, ȝERNE, quickly, GK. 498; earnestly, eagerly, 1478, 1526. AA. xlviii. 3.

ȝERNES, ȝIRNEȝ, *pr. f.* passes? GK. 498, 529.

ȝET, ȝETTE, yet, GK. 776, 1122.

ȝEȝ, *pr. f.* ask, GK. 1215. ȝEȝED, *p. f.* asked, 67.

ȝIF, *if*, GK. 1494, 1496.

ȝIRNEȝ, see ȝERNES.

ȝOD, *p. f.* went, GK. 1146.

ȝOL, Christmas, GK. 284, 500.

ȝOLDEN, *p. f.* yielded, GK. 453, 820. See

ȝELDE.

ȝOLLANDE, howling, yelling, AA. vii. 8.

ȝOLȝE, yellow, tawny, GK. 951.

ȝOMERAND, moaning, whining, AA. vii. 8, MS. D.

ȝOMERLY, lamentably, piteously, GK. 1453.

ȝONGE, younger one, GK. 951.

ȝONGE-ȝER, youth, GK. 492.

ȝONKE, young person, GK. 1526.

ȝORE, long time, GK. 2114.

†ȝOWE, your, GK. 1092.

CORRECTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

- P. 7, l. 107, *for stif read stif.*
- P. 12, l. 251, *for for-rad read for rad.*
- P. 12, l. 256, *insert a comma after Nay.*
- P. 15, l. 343, *dele the comma after worpilych, and insert it after ze.*
- P. 15, l. 353, *for the semicolon substitute a full stop, and l. 357, for the comma place a semicolon.*
- P. 17, l. 395, *for þⁿ read þⁿ.*
- P. 17, l. 417, *insert a comma at the end of the line, and in the next line after hede.*
- P. 21, l. 535, *for amo^o read anio^o.*
- P. 22, l. 561, *for the comma place a full stop.*
- P. 22, l. 563, *a note of interrogation would be better after wonde.*
- P. 23, l. 591, *for ou^o (sic in M.S.) read ou^o.*
- P. 27, l. 700, *insert a comma after Holy-hede, and dele it after bonk.*
- P. 29, l. 763, *insert commas after felf and legge.*
- P. 32, l. 850, *for chefly read chefly.*
- P. 33, l. 859, *insert commas after fete and fiet.*
- P. 33, l. 862, *for hem in the M.S. perhaps we should read hym.*
- P. 34, l. 882, *for be-fete read he fete.*
- P. 34, l. 893, *for ayfawes read ay sawes, and for fleje; (sic M.S.) read fleje.*
- P. 38, l. 1018, *for pauēture read pauētūre.*
- P. 44, l. 1174, *dele the comma after abloy.*
- P. 48, l. 1264-5-6, *for the comma substitute a semicolon after nobele, and in the next line a comma instead of the semicolon, after dede;, and in the third a semicolon for the comma, after nyfen.*

- P. 50, l. 1337, for *fcharp* read *fcharp*.
- P. 52, l. 1378, for *fchyre* (*sic MS.*) we should read *fchyre*, and *grete* is an error of the press for *grece*. Cf. ll. 425, 2313.
- P. 52, l. 1402, for *e* read *ye*.
- P. 54, l. 1442, supply the defect in the *MS.* by *And euere*.
- P. 54, l. 1443-4, the hiatus may be restored with certainty, For *pre at* and *fped hym*.
I am indebted for this suggestion to the Rev. R. Garnett.
- P. 55, l. 1466, for *roue*; read *rone*;
- P. 56, l. 1513, for *lelayk* read *lel layk*.
- P. 58, l. 1565, for *maden* read *made*.
- P. 59, l. 1572, *dele the conjectural reading, as unnecessary.*
- P. 59, l. 1580, in this line and seems wanting after *wat*;
- P. 60, l. 1623, a verb is apparently wanting after *lorde*.
- P. 66, l. 1794, for *kyffe* read *kyffe*.
- P. 67, l. 1815, so reads the *MS.*, but the sense would seem to require *nade* or *nojt*.
- P. 72, l. 1940, insert a comma after *ze*.
- P. 75, l. 2035, *dele the comma after filke*.
- P. 76, l. 2059, for *if* read *if*.
- P. 77, l. 2083, for *fchowued* read *fchowued*.
- P. 77, l. 2162, *dele the conjectural reading.* In the ancient manuscript romances of the Round Table the name of *Hector des Mares*, (as printed in Malory,) the natural son of king Ban, is always written *Hestor*.
- P. 82, l. 2220, for *a wharf* read *a-wharf*.
- P. 84, l. 2293, for *fton* read *fton*.
- P. 85, l. 2308, for *refcowe* read *refcowe*.
- P. 85, l. 2321, *dele the comma after worlde*.
- P. 86, l. 2335, for *dernely* read *deruely*.
- P. 86, l. 2344, *dele the comma after haf*.
- P. 88, l. 2392, for *of* read *of*.
- P. 89, l. 2420, substitute a semicolon for the comma after *wyles*.
- P. 90, ll. 2446, 2452, perhaps *Morgue* should be printed *Morgue*, as in the French romances.
- P. 90, l. 2447, *dele the comma after clergye*.
- P. 90, l. 2461, for *gomen*, (*sic MS.*) we should probably read *gome*.
- P. 97, iv. 2. *The lines have been, by mistake of the printer, numbered erroneously from this place, and the stanzas are therefore always referred to in the Glossary. The total number of lines in the poem is 716.*

- P. 97, iv. 5, *for* forfothte *read* forsothte, *which is, apparently, an error for* forfothe.
- P. 99, vii. 6, *for* este *we should no doubt read* loweste.
- P. 100, ix. 5, *for* stottyde *read* stottyde.
- P. 110, xxv. 9, *for* medecyes *read* medecynes.
- P. 111, xxvi. 9, *paire is evidently a mistake of the scribe for* pai.
- P. 112, xxix. 6, *perhaps* The *is here superfluous.*
- P. 115, xxxiii. 1, 2, *transpose the points at the conclusion of these two lines.*
- P. 123, xlvi. 1, *for* clenly MS. D. *reads* kenely.
- P. 127, lv. 6, *Yglande, sic MS. for* Ynglande.
- P. 131. This Romance is reprinted from the re-impression made at Edinburgh, 4to, 1827, but it was not observed, till too late, that most of the mere errors of the press in the old edition of 1508 were there corrected. The emendations therefore now made are such as escaped the notice of the recent editor, or were neglected by him.
- P. 137, l. 166, *for* And *we should, no doubt, read* In.
- P. 138, l. 191, *the edition of 1508 reads* consing, *not* cousing.
- P. 141, l. 261, *for* ye *read* þe.
- P. 143, l. 300, *for* mynde (*sic edit.*) *we should read* myude.
- P. 161, l. 779, *for* fen fpeir *the editor of 1827 conjectures* fen ye fpeir, *but I think my own emendation more correct.*
- P. 174, l. 1118, *for* fcheth *read* fcheith; *the edit. 1508 has* fchelth.
- P. 178, l. 1227, *for* led *we should perhaps read* ledis.
- P. 180, l. 1271, *for* luffum *read* luffum.
- P. 181, l. 1299, *for* That *the sense seems to require* And.
- P. 181, l. 1300, *the edit. 1508 has* wounyn, *not* wounen, *and in the next line* forlonne, *not* fortonne.
- P. 182, l. 1332, *for* be hald *read* behald.
- P. 182, l. 1334, *the edit. 1508 has* douffipere, *which was altered injudiciously in edit. 1827.*
- P. 187, l. 9, *for* stronge (*sic MS.*) *we should read* strange.
- P. 194, l. 259, *for* h̄ȳth̄ēt̄ *we should read* h̄ȳt̄ht̄.
- P. 196, l. 328, *for* knȳt̄t̄^s *the sense requires* knȳt̄.
- P. 200, l. 465, G. *is perhaps superfluous.*
- P. 225, l. 45, *for* both blyth & blee *we should probably read* so bright of blee.
- P. 228, l. 125, *for* eu ye *read* eu²ye.
- P. 229, l. 166, *the inverted commas should be placed before* Kay.
- P. 240, l. 469, *for* shoutest *read* shontest.
- P. 252, l. 231, *in the margin, for* inviffible *read* inviffible.

- P. 283, l. 205, *for with read with*.
- P. 289, l. 18, *the seems to be wanting*.
- P. 298^b, l. 62. The name of *Gromer Somer Joure* would seem to have been taken from the printed *Morte d'Arthur*, (vol. ii. p. 392, ed. Southey,) and, consequently, prove the poem to be later than the year 1485. The correct reading is *Gromer Gromerson*, or *Gromorsun*, as appears from vol. i. p. 231.
- P. 298^r, l. 300. In reference to *Gyngolyme*, (see p. 347) may be added the title of the romance in the Lambeth MS. 305, f. 73. "A tretys of one *Gyngelayme*, othirwise namyd by Kyng Arthure *Ly beus disconeus*, that was bastard son to Sir Gaweyne."

NOTES.

- P. 304, l. 26. A third portion of the same romance, but imperfect at the beginning and end, is preserved in a MS. in Trinity College, Dublin, marked D. 4. 12. It is written in a late hand of the fifteenth century, and commences towards the end of the third *passus*, and ends in the middle of the twelfth. It occupies forty quarto leaves.
- P. 307, l. 12, *for Helie de Borron read Walter Map, and dele the remainder of the sentence*.
- P. 310, last line. In addition to the references here given, Jones's *Relicks of the Welsh Bards*, 4to, Lond. 1794, p. 108, contains a notice of this Christmas play, as performed in Oxfordshire.
- P. 318, l. 30. Consult also Thoms' Notes on Aubrey, in the *Anecdotes and Traditions*, 4to, 1839, p. 98, published by the Camden Society.
- P. 319, l. 31. In a collection of Welsh arms made in 1560, and printed in Owen's *British Remains*, 8vo, 1777, Gwalchmai ab Gwyar is said to bear "*Quarterly, ermines and ermine, a fess argent*," p. 49.
- P. 320, l. 13. An abridgement of this legend may be found inserted in the Chronicle of John of Glastonbury, printed by Hearne, vol. i. p. 77, 8vo, 1726.
- P. 320, l. 27, *for sixteenth read fourteenth*.
- P. 330, l. 27. In the *Roman de Lancelot*, vol. iii. f. xlv^b. *Cardueil* in *Galles* is distinguished from *Carlyon*.
- P. 332, l. 27. Malory's authority is to be found in the *Roman de Lancelot*, vol. iii. f. cxiii^b, edit. 1513.

- P. 341, l. 11. Since I wrote this note I have found Arthur's expedition to Jerusalem mentioned in one of the interpolated passages of Nennius, ap. Gale, cap. 63. He is stated to have caused a consecrated cross to be made, by which he conquered the Pagans, and of which portions were preserved at *Wedale* in Lothian. Also in the *Roman d'Alexandre*, composed by Alexandre de Paris in the twelfth century, he makes Arthur march to the extremity of the East, and erect two golden statues, which were subsequently discovered by Alexander. See De la Rue, *Essais sur les Bardes*, vol. i. p. 35.
- P. 344, l. 7, for professor *read* possessor.
- P. 344, l. penult., for at the close of the reign of Henry the Sixth *read* in the reign of Edward the Fourth.

GLOSSARY.

- P. 371, v. BRAUDED. Add to the reference, xxxv. 2, MS. D.
- P. 376, v. DERFLY. *Add here DERUELY, GK. 2334, and dele the word and reference under DERNLY.*
- P. 379, v. ESTE. *Dele this word and reference.*

N.B. The last poem in the Appendix, No. VIII. was discovered too late to be cited in the Glossary, but there are but few words of any obscurity, and most of these appear to be corrupt forms occasioned by the carelessness of the scribe, as in the case of *lute*, l. 238, and *scott*, l. 477.

THE END.

PRINTED BY RICHARD AND JOHN E. TAYLOR,
RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.

Handwritten text, possibly a list or notes, located in the upper middle section of the page. The text is very faint and difficult to read.

Handwritten text, possibly a list or notes, located in the lower middle section of the page. The text is very faint and difficult to read.

1. mo
The
...

3 2044 012 650 354

EP

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

WIDENER
WIDENER
JUN 15 1998
MAY 2 1998

JAN 5 1979
RECEIVED
JAN 5 1979
6

JUN 30 1978
MAY 08 1989



